Springer
Berlin
Heidelberg
New York
Barcelona
Hong Kong
London
Milan
Paris
Tokyo

Jie Jack Li

Name Reactions

A Collection
of Detailed Reaction Mechanisms

Springer

Jie Jack Li, Ph. D

Pfizer Global Research and Development
Chemistry Department
2800 Plymouth Road
48105 Ann Arbor, MI
USA
e-mail: Jack.Li@Pfizer.com

To Vivien

ISBN 3-540-43024-5 Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg New York

CIP data applied for

Die Deutsche Bibliothek - CIP-Einheitsaufnahme
Li, Jie Jack: Name reactions : a collection of detailed reaction mechanisms / Jie Jack Li. -
Berlin ; Heidelberg ; New York ; Barcelona ; Hongkong ; London ; Milan ; Paris ; Tokyo : Springer, 2002
ISBN 3-540-43024-5

Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg New York
a member of BertelsmannSpringer Science+Business Media GmbH

http://www.springer.de

Printed in Germany

Typesetting: Dataconversion by author
Cover design: design & production, Heidelberg
Printed on acid-free paper SPIN 10790661 [illegible] 3020hu - 5 4 3 2 1 0

Preface

What's in a name? That which we call a rose by any other name would smell as sweet.[a] On the other hand, *name reactions* in organic chemistry and the corresponding mechanisms are nevertheless fascinating for their far-reaching utility as well as their insight into organic reactions. Furthermore, understanding their mechanisms greatly enhances our ability to solve more complex chemical problems. As a matter of fact, some name reactions are the direct result of better understanding of the mechanisms, as exemplified by the Barton–McCombie reaction.[b] In addition, our knowledge of how reactions work can shed light on side reactions and by-products, or when a reaction does not give the "desired" product, the mechanism may provide clues to where the reaction has gone awry.

I started collecting named and unnamed organic reactions and their mechanisms while I was a graduate student. It occurred to me that many of my fellow practitioners are doing exactly the same, and that these efforts could be made easier through a monograph tabulating interesting and useful mechanisms of name reactions. To this end, I have updated my collection with many *contemporary* name reactions and added more recent references, especially up-to-date review articles. In reflecting the advent of asymmetric synthesis, relevant name reactions in this field have been included to the repertoire. Since the step-by-step mechanisms delineated within are mostly self-explanatory, detailed verbal explanations are not offered, although some important jargons entailing the types of transformations are highlighted. For some reactions, short descriptions are given as mnemonics rather than accurate definitions. With regard to the references, the first one is generally the original article, whereas the rest are articles and review articles. Readers interested in in-depth coverage of name reactions are encouraged to follow up with the references as well as the following five books covering the relevant topic:

1 Mundy, B. R.; Ellerd, M. G. *Name Reactions and Reagents in Organic Synthesis* John–Wiley & Sons, New York, **1988**.
2 Hassner, A.; Stumer, C. *Organic Synthesis Based on Named and Unnamed Reactions* Pergamon, **1994**.
3 Laue, L.; Plagens, A. *Named Organic Reactions* John–Wiley & Sons, New York, **1999**.
4 "*Organic Name Reactions*" section, *The Merck Index* (13th edition), **2001**
5 Smith, M. B.; March, J. "*Advanced Organic Chemistry*" (5th edition), Wiley, New York, **2001**.

I would like to express my grateful thanks to Dr. Brian J. Myers of Wayne Sate University, Profs. Jeffrey N. Johnston of Indiana University and Christian M. Rojas of Bernard College, who read the manuscript and offered many invaluable comments and suggestions. Special thanks are due to Profs. Gordon W. Gribble of Dartmouth College, Louis S. Hegedus of Colorado State University, and Thomas R. Hove of University of Minnesota for their critique of the drafts. In addi tion, I am very much indebted to Nadia M. Ahmad, John (Jack) Hodges, Michael D. Kaufman, Peter L Toogood, and Kim E. Werner for proofreading the manuscript. Any remaining errors are, of course, solely my own. I am also grateful to Ms. Ann Smith of Merck & Co., Inc. for her helpful communications and discussions. Last but not the least, I wish to thank my wife, Sherry Chun-hua Cai, for her understanding and support throughout the entire project.

Jack Li
Ann Arbor, Michigan
November, 2001

References

a. William Shakespeare, "*Romeo and Juliet*" Act II, Scene ii, **1594–1595**.
b. Derek H. R. Barton, "*Some Recollections of Gap Jumping*" American Chemical Society, Washington, DC, **1991**.

Table of Contents

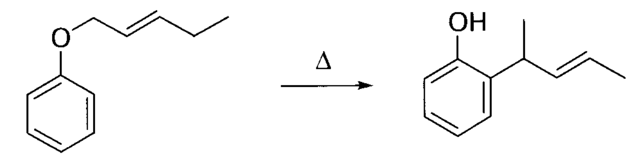
Abbreviations and Acronyms

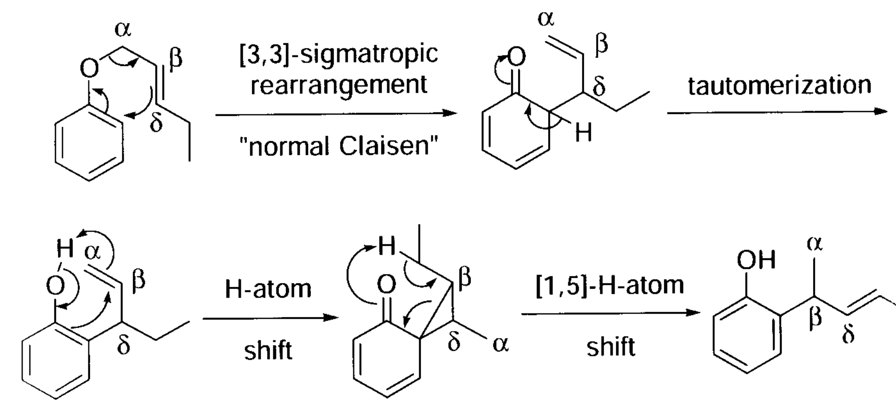
Ac	acetyl
AIBN	2,2'-azobisisobutyronitrile
Alpine-borane®	*B*-isopinocamphenyl-9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]-nonane
B:	generic base
9-BBN	9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane
BINAP	2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl
Boc	*tert*-butyloxycarbonyl
t-Bu	*tert*-butyl
Cbz	benzyloxycarbonyl
m-CPBA	*m*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid
CuTC	copper thiophene-2-carboxylate
DABCO	1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane
dba	dibenzylideneacetone
DBU	1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
DCC	1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide
DDQ	2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone
DEAD	diethyl azodicarboxylate
Δ	solvent heated under reflux
$(DHQ)_2$-PHAL	1,4-bis(9-*O*-dihydroquinine)-phthalazine
$(DHQD)_2$-PHAL	1,4-bis(9-*O*-dihydroquinidine)-phthalazine
DIBAL	diisobutylaluminum hydride
DMA	*N,N*-dimethylacetamide
DMAP	*N,N*-dimethylaminopyridine
DME	1,2-dimethoxyethane
DMF	dimethylformamide
DMS	dimethylsulfide
DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide
DMSY	dimethylsulfoxonium methylide
DMT	dimethoxytrityl
dppb	1,4-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane
dppe	1,2-bis(diphenylphosphino)ethane
dppf	1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene
dppp	1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane
E1	unimolecular elimination
E2	bimolecular elimination
E1cb	2-step, base-induced β-elimination *via* carbanion
Eq	equivalent
HMPA	hexamethylphosphoric triamide
Imd	imidazole
LAH	lithium aluminum hydride
LDA	lithium diisopropylamide
LHMDS	lithium hexamethyldisilazane
LTMP	lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine

Mes	mestyl
MVK	methyl vinyl ketone
NBS	*N*-bromosuccinimide
NCS	*N*-chlorosuccinimide
NIS	*N*-iodosuccinimide
NMP	1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone
Nu	nucleophile
PCC	pyridinium chlorochromate
PDC	pyridinium dichromate
SET	single electron transfer
S_NAr	nucleophilic substitution on an aromatic ring
S_N1	unimolecular nucleophilic substitution
S_N2	bimolecular nucleophilic substitution
TBAF	tetrabutylammonium fluoride
TBDMS	*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl
TBS	*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl
Tf	trifluoromethanesulfonyl (triflyl)
TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
TFAA	trifluoroacetic anhydride
TFP	tri-*o*-furylphosphine
THF	tetrahydrofuran
TIPS	triisopropylsilyl
TMEDA	*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethylethylenediamine
TMP	tetramethylpiperidine
TMS	trimethylsilyl
Tol	toluene or tolyl
Tol-BINAP	2,2'-bis(di-*p*-tolylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl
Ts	tosylate

Abnormal Claisen rearrangement

Further rearrangement of the normal Claisen rearrangement product with the β-carbon becoming attached to the ring.

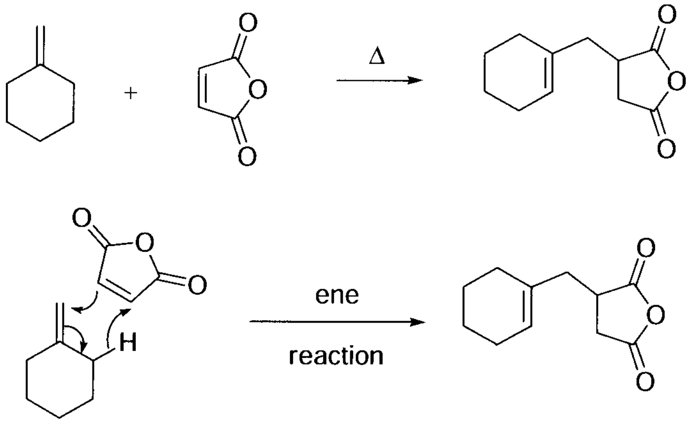




References

1. Hansen, H.-J. In *Mechanisms of Molecular Migrations,* vol. 3, Thyagarajan, B. S. ed. Wiley-Interscience: New York, **1971**, pp 177–200.
2. Shah, R. R.; Trivedi, K. N. *Curr. Sci.* **1975**, *44*, 226.
3. Kilenyi, S. N.; Mahaux, J. M.; Van Durme, E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 2591.
4. Nakamura, S.; Ishihara, K.; Yamamoto, H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 8131.
5. Schobert, R.; Siegfried, S.; Gordon, G.; Mulholland, D.; Nieuwenhuyzen, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 4561.

Alder ene reaction

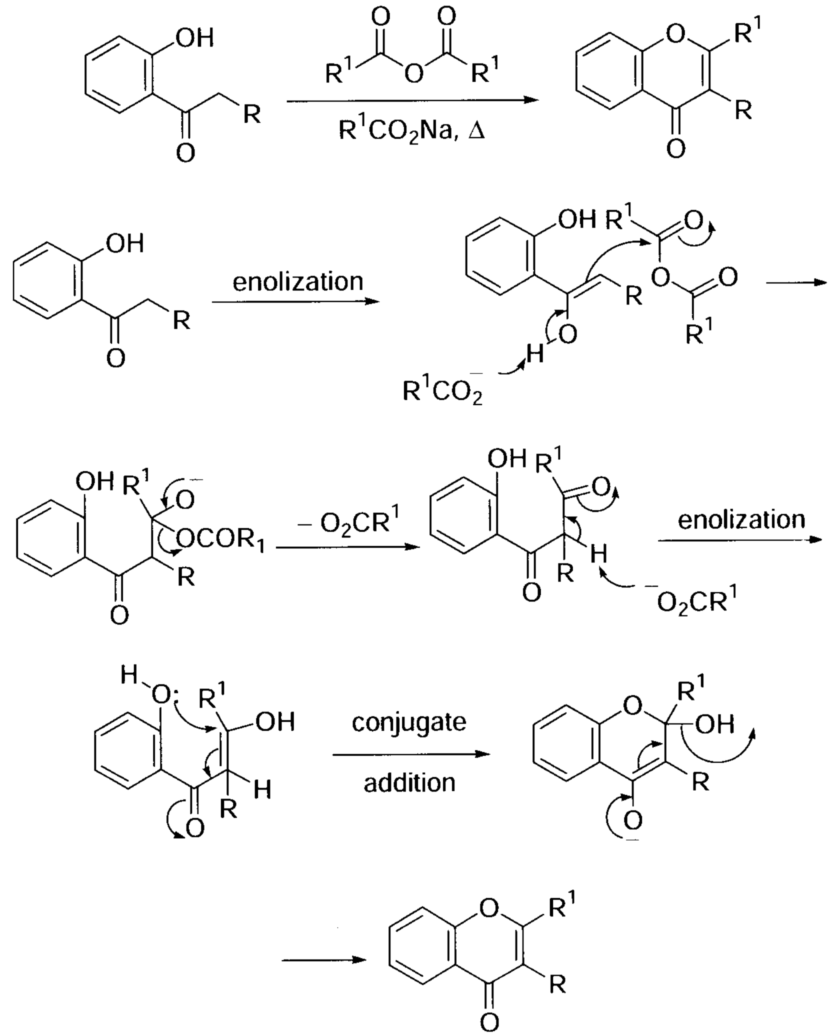


References

1. Alder, K.; Pascher, F.; Schmitz, A. *Ber.* **1943**, *76*, 27.
2. Oppolzer, W. *Angew. Chem.* **1984**, *96*, 840.
3. Johnson, J. S.; Evans, D. A. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2000**, *33*, 325.

Allan–Robinson reaction

Synthesis of flavones or isoflavones.

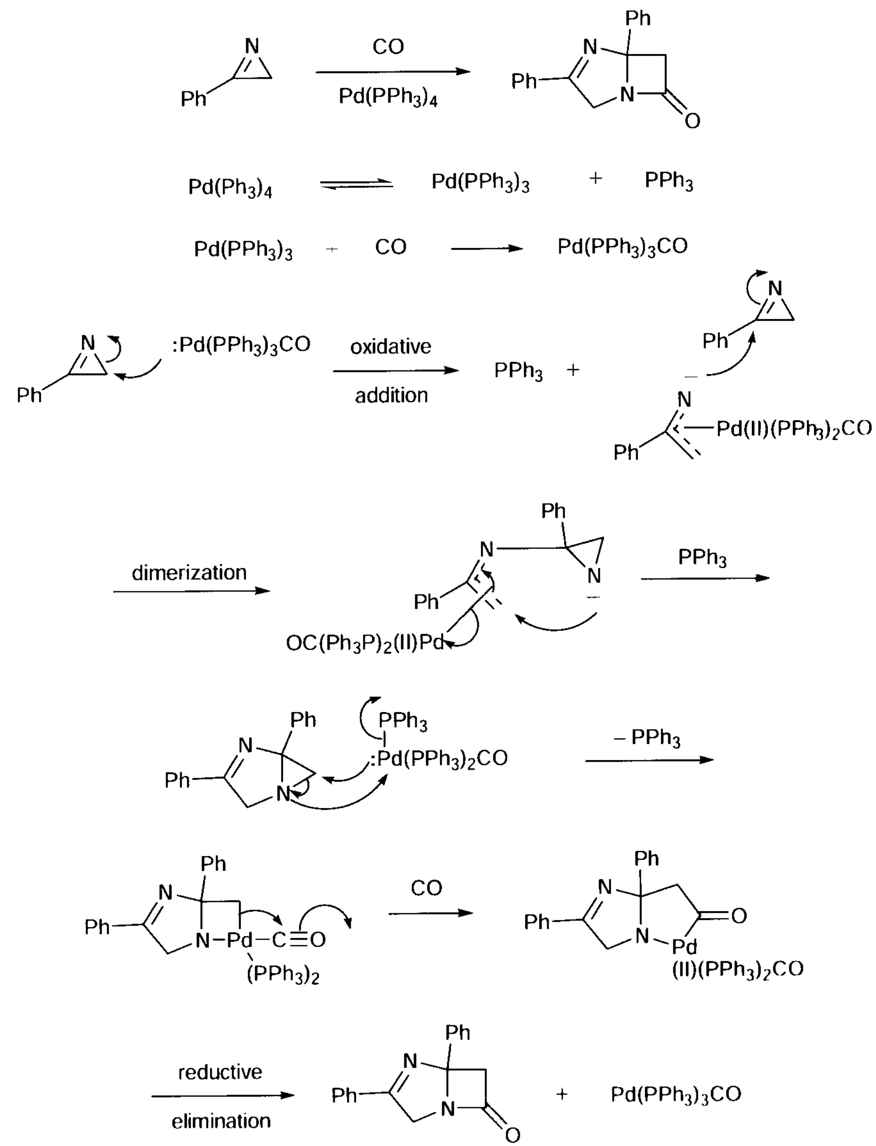


References

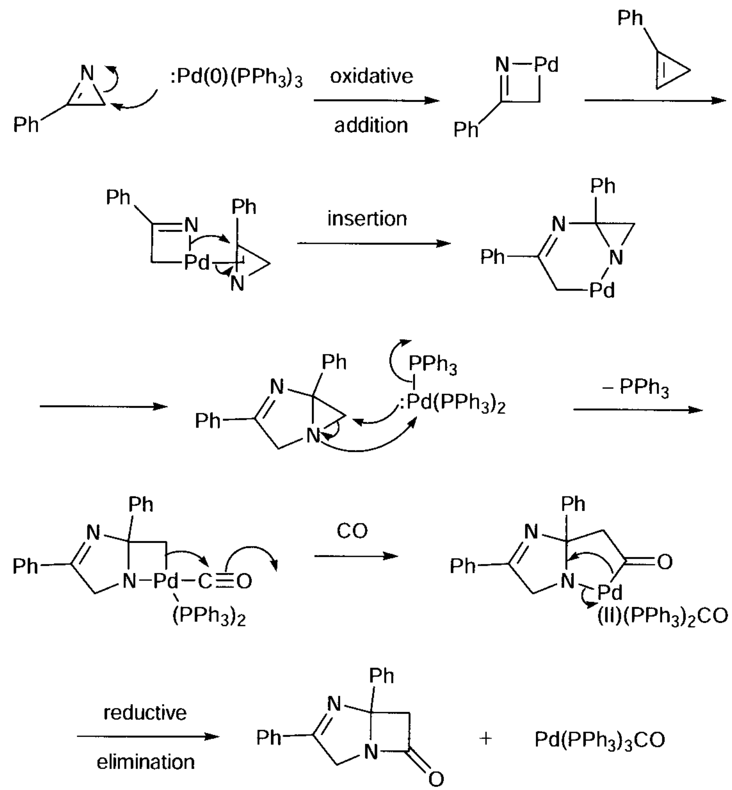
1. Allan, J.; Robinson, R. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1924**, *125*, 2192.
2. Szell, T.; Dozsai, L.; Zarandy, M.; Menyharth, K. *Tetrahedron* **1969**, *25*, 715.
3. Wagner, H.; Maurer, I.; Farkas, L.; Strelisky, J. *ibid.* **1977**, *33*, 1405.
4. Dutta, P. K.; Bagchi, D.; Pakrashi, S. C. *Indian J. Chem., Sect. B* **1982**, *21B*, 1037

5. Patwardhan, S. A.; Gupta, A. S. *J. Chem. Res., (S)* **1984**, 395.
6. Horie, T.; Tsukayama, M.; Kawamura, Y.; Seno, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1987**, *52*, 4702.
7. Horie, T.; Tsukayama, M.; Kawamura, Y.; Yamamoto, S. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1987**, *35*, 4465.
8. Horie, T.; Kawamura, Y.; Tsukayama, M.; Yoshizaki, S. *ibid.* **1989**, *37*, 1216.

Alper carbonylation



An alternative mechanism:

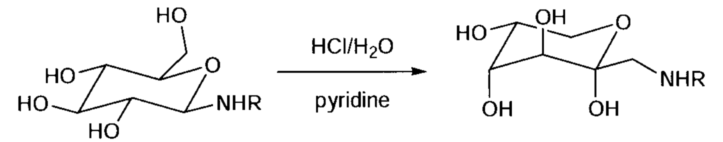


References

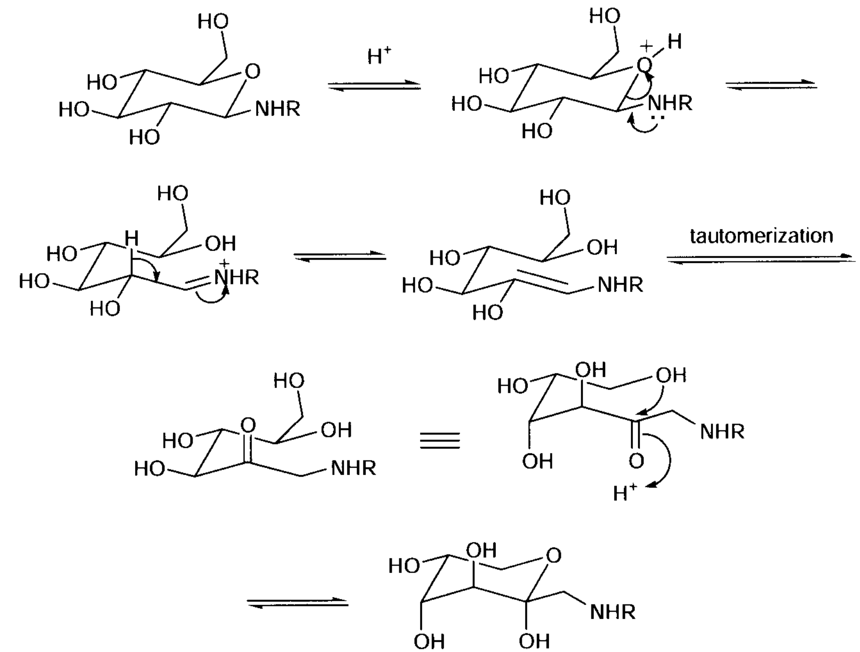
1. Alper, H.; Perera, C. P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1981**, *103*, 1289.
2. Alper, H.; Mahatantila, C. P. *Organometallics* **1982**, *1*, 70.
3. Alper, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1987**, *28*, 3237.
4. Alper, H. *Aldrichimica Acta* **1991**, *24*, 3.

Amadori glucosamine rearrangement

Transformation of an aldose to a ketose using an amine.



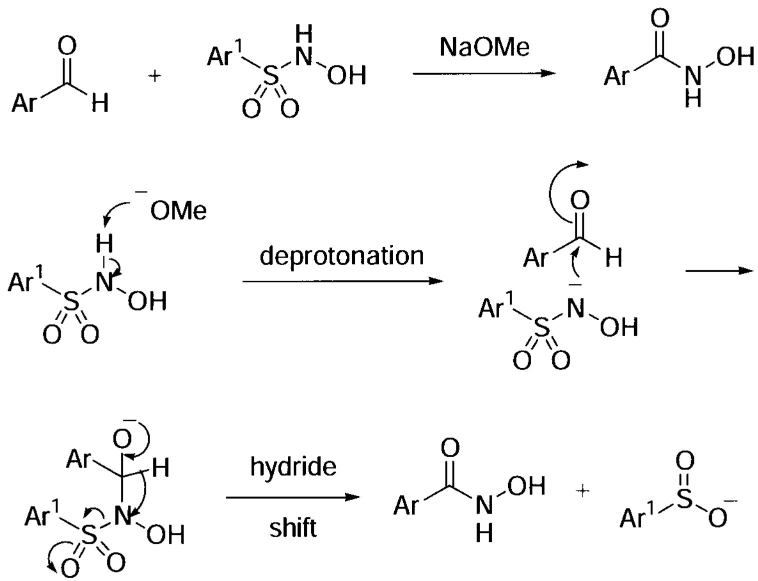
glycosylamine 1-amino-1-deoxyketose



References

1. Amadori, M. *Atti Accad. Nazl. Lincei* **1925**, *2*, 337.
2. Hodges, J. E. *Adv. Carbohydrate Chem.* **1955**, *10*, 169.
3. Simon, H.; Kraus, A. *Fortschr. Chem. Forsch.* **1970**, *14*, 430.
4. Yaylayan, V. A.; Huyghues-Despointes, A. *Carbohydr. Res.* **1996**, *286*, 187.
5. Wrodnigg, T. M.; Stutz, A. E.; Withers, S. G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 5463.
6. Kadokawa, J.-I.; Hino, D.; Karasu, M.; Tagaya, H.; Chiba, K. *Chem. Lett.* **1998**, 383.
7. Turner, J. J.; Wilschut, N.; Overkleeft, H. S.; Klaffke, W.; Van Der Marel, G. A.; Van Boom, J. H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 7039.
8. Cremer, D. R.; Vollenbroeker, M.; Eichner, K. *Eur. Food Res. Technol.* **2000**, *211*, 400.

Angeli–Rimini hydroxamic acid synthesis

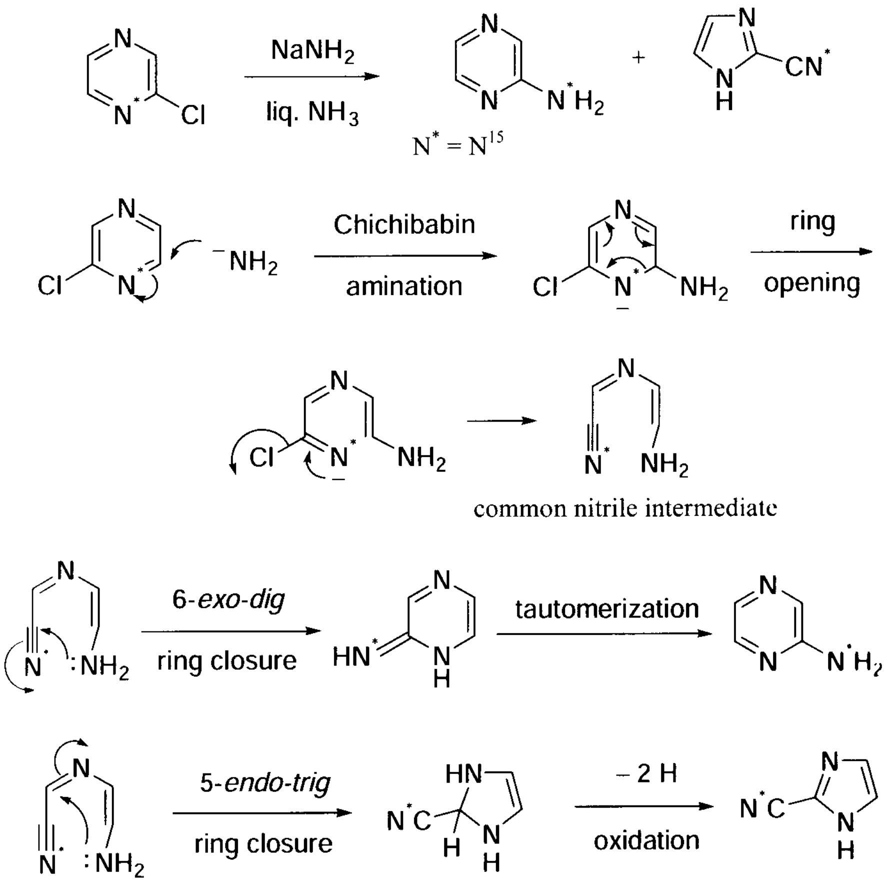


References

1. Angeli, A. *Gazz. Chim. Ital.* **1896**, *26(II)*, 17.
2. Yale H. L., *Chem. Rev.*, **1943**, *33*, 228.

ANRORC mechanism

Addition of Nucleophiles, Ring Opening and Ring Closure.

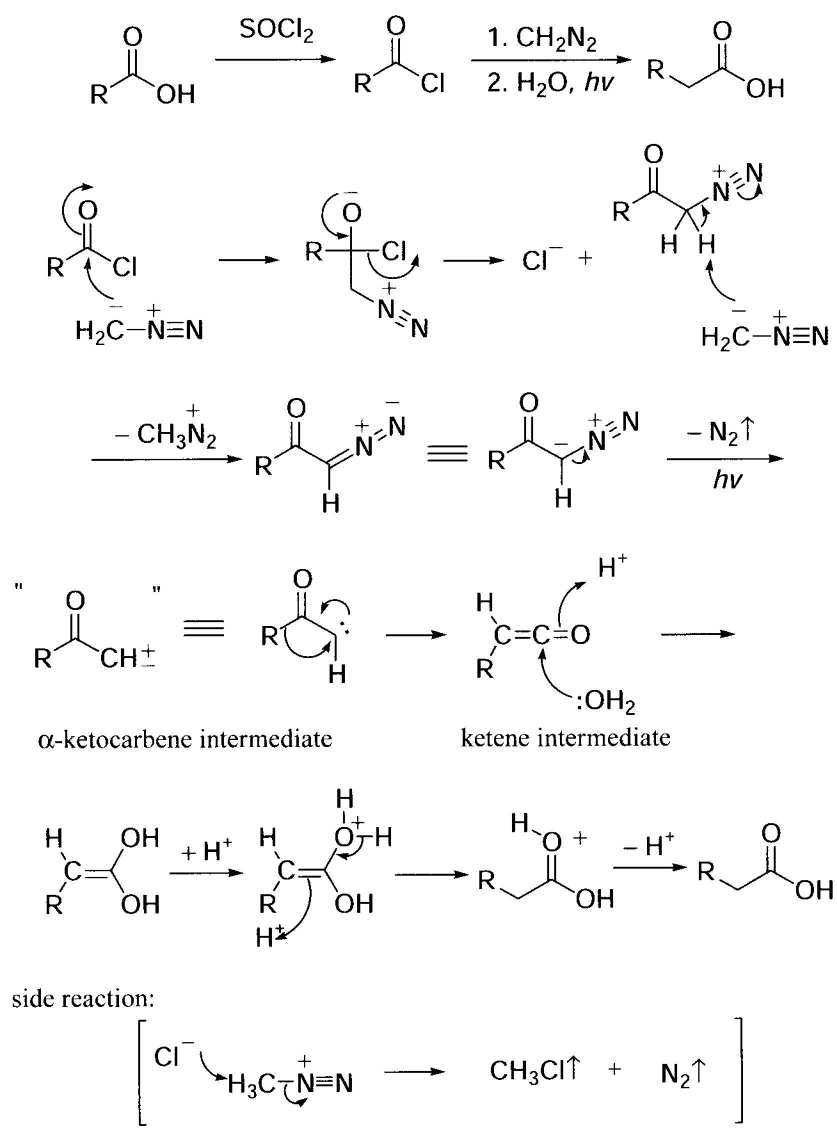


References

1. van der Plas, H. C. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1978**, *11*, 462.
2. Kost, A. N.; Sagitulin, R. S. *Tetrahedron* **1981**, *37*, 3423.
3. Briel, D. *Pharmazie* **1999**, *54*, 858.

Arndt–Eistert homologation

One carbon homologation of carboxylic acids using diazomethane.

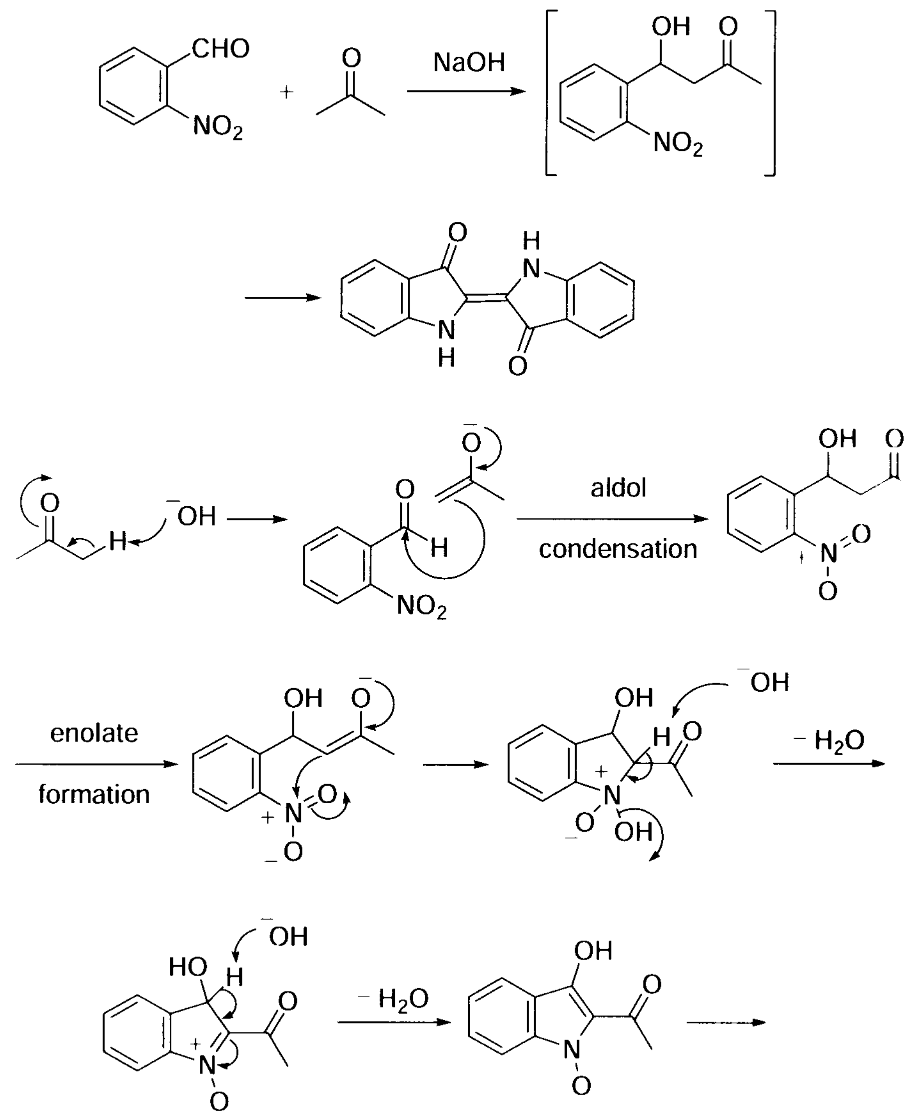


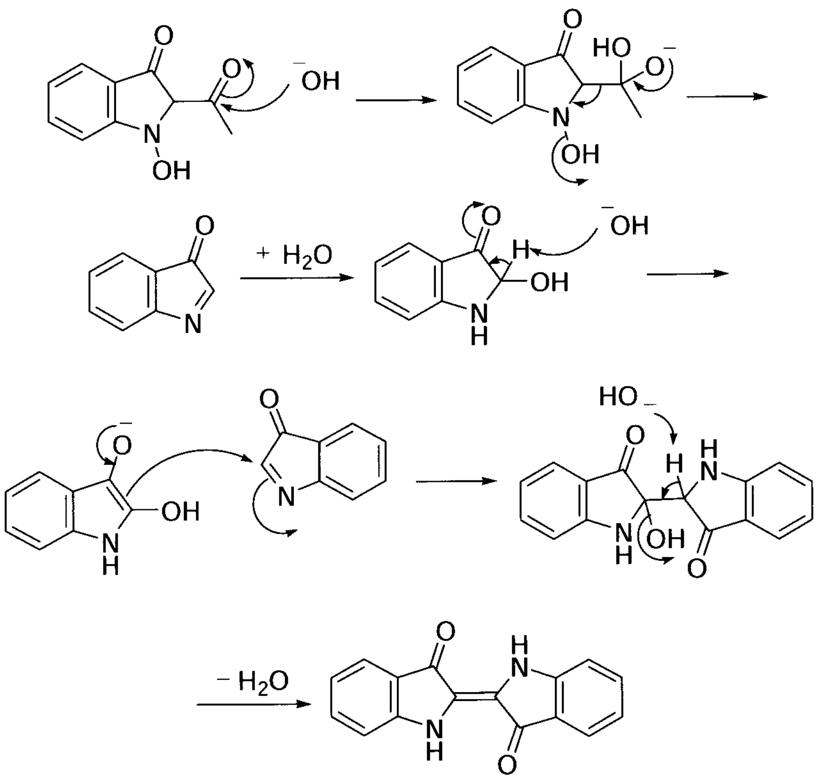
References

1. Arndt, F.; Eistert, B. *Ber.* **1935**, *68*, 200.
2. Kuo, Y. C.; Aoyama, T.; Shioiri, T. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1982**, *30*, 899.
3. Podlech, J.; Seebach, D. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1995**, *34*, 471.
4. Katritzky, A. R.; Zgang, S.; Fang, Y. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3789.

Baeyer–Drewson indigo synthesis

Applicable for the detection of *o*-nitrobenzaldehyde.





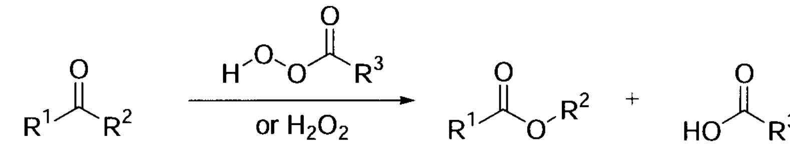
indigo

References

1. Baeyer, A.; Drewson, V. *Ber.* **1882**, *15*, 2856.
2. Hinkel, L. E.; Ayling, E. E. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1932**, 985.
3. Sainsbury, M. In *Rodd's Chemistry of Carbon Compounds IVB*, **1977**, 346.
4. McKee, J. R.; Zanger, M. *J. Chem. Educ.* **1991**, *68*, A242.

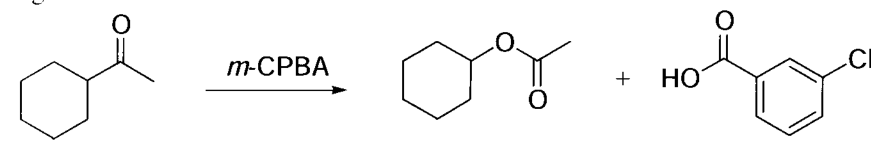
Baeyer–Villiger oxidation

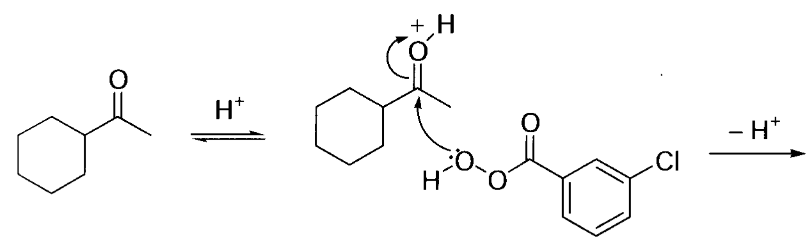
General scheme:

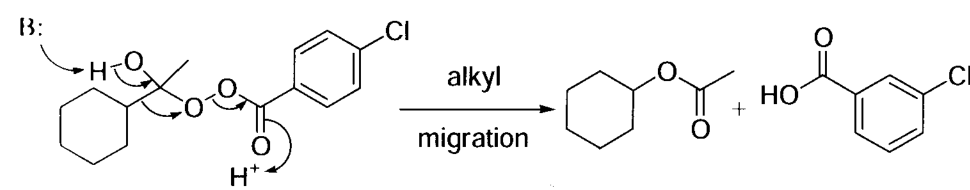


The most electron-rich alkyl group (more substituted carbon) migrates first. The general migration order: tertiary alkyl > secondary alkyl > cyclohexyl > benzyl > phenyl > primary alkyl > methyl >> H

e.g.:



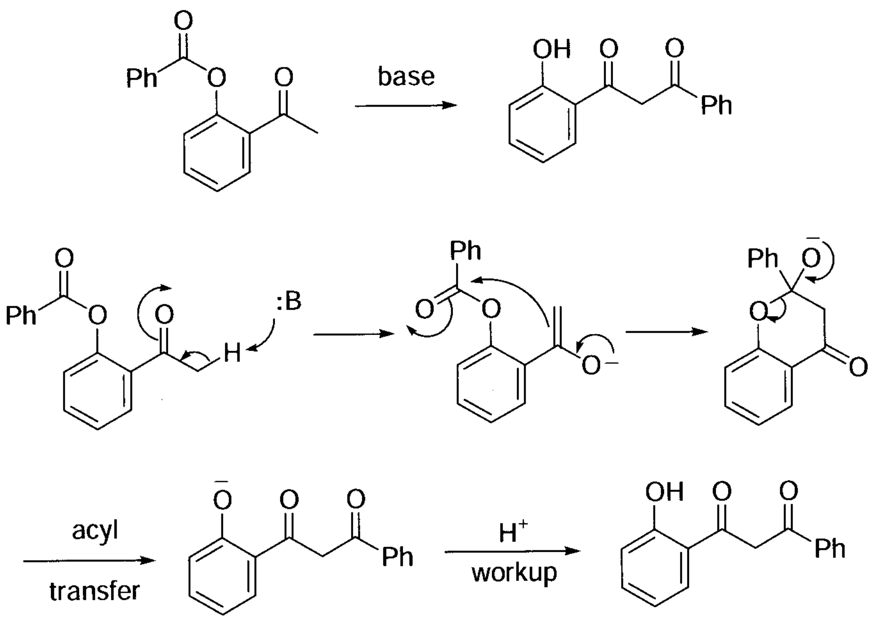




References

1. v. Baeyer, A.; Villiger, V. *Ber.* **1899**, *32*, 3625.
2. Krow, G. R. *Org. React.* **1993**, *43*, 251.
3. Renz, M.; Meunier, B. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *4*, 737.
4. Bolm, C.; Beckmann, O. *Compr. Asymmetric Catal. I-III* **1999**, *2*, 803.
5. Crudden, C. M.; Chen, A. C.; Calhoun, L. A. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 2851.
6. Hickman, Z. L.; Sturino, C. F.; Lachance, N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 8217.
7. Fukuda, O.; Sakaguchi, S.; Ishii, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 3479.

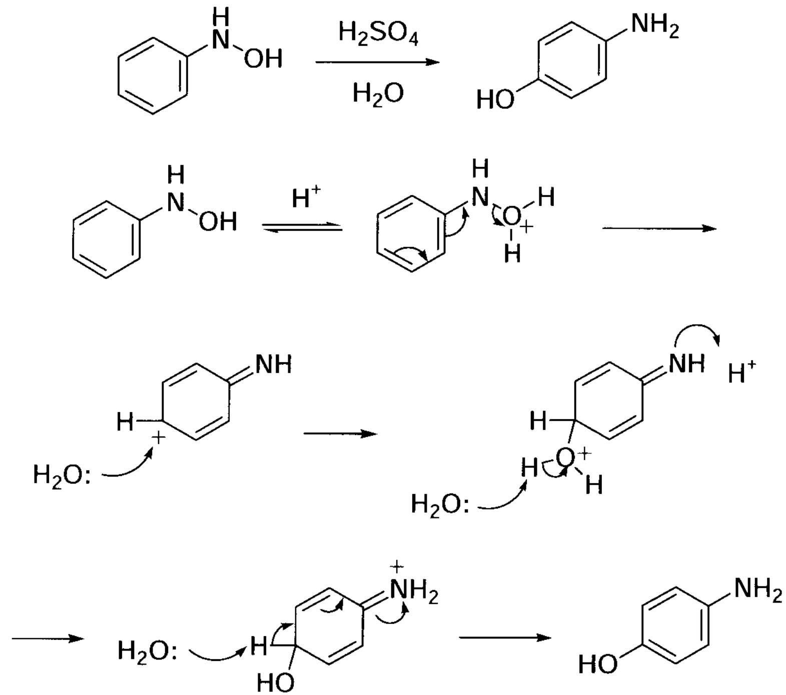
Baker–Venkataraman rearrangement



References

1. Baker, W. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1933**, 1381.
2. Kraus, G. A.; Fulton, B. S.; Wood, S. H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1984**, *49*, 3212.
3. Bowden, K.; Chehel-Amiran, M. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **1986**, 2039.
4. Makrandi, J. K.; Kumari, V. *Synth. Commun.* **1989**, *19*, 1919.
5. Reddy, B. P.; Krupadanam, G. L. D. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1996**, *33*, 1561.
6. Kalinin, A. V.; Snieckus, V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 4999.
7. Pinto, D. C. G. A.; Silva, A. M. S.; Cavaleiro, J. A. S. *New J. Chem.* **2000**, *24*, 85.

Bamberger rearrangement

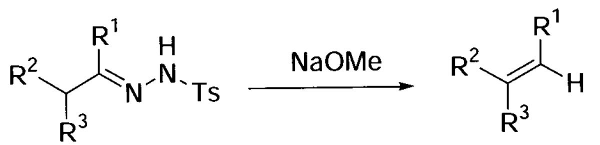


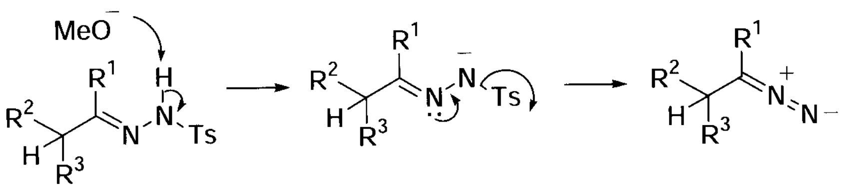
References

1. Bamberger, E. *Ber.* **1894**, *27*, 1548.
2. Shine, H. J. In *Aromatic Rearrangement* Elsevier: New York, **1967**, pp 182–190.
3. Sone, T.; Tokuda, Y.; Sakai, T.; Shinkai, S.; Manabe, O. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **1981**, 298.
4. Fishbein, J. C.; McClelland, R. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1987**, *109*, 2824.
5. Zoran, A.; Khodzhaev, O.; Sasson, Y. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1994**, 2239.
6. Fishbein, J. C.; McClelland, R. A. *Can. J. Chem.* **1996**, *74*, 1321.
7. Naicker, K. P.; Pitchumani, K.; Varma, R. S. *Catal. Lett.* **1999**, *58*, 167.

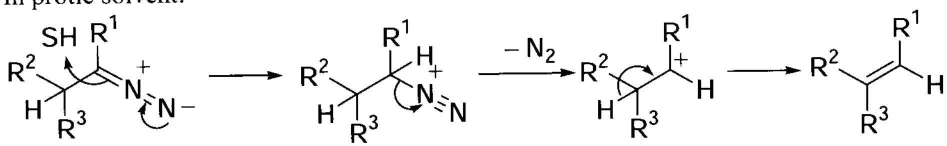
Bamford–Stevens reaction

The Bamford–Stevens reaction and the Shapiro reaction share a similar mechanistic pathway. The former uses a base such as Na, NaOMe, LiH, NaH, $NaNH_2$, *etc.*, whereas the latter employs a base such as alkyllithiums and Grignard reagents. As a result, the Bamford–Stevens reaction furnishes the more-substituted olefins as the thermodynamic products, while the Shapiro reaction generally affords the less-substituted olefins as the kinetic products.

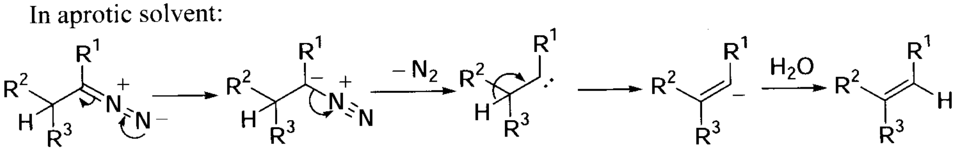




In protic solvent:



In aprotic solvent:

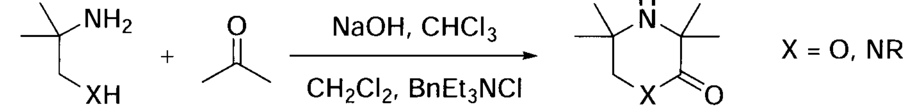


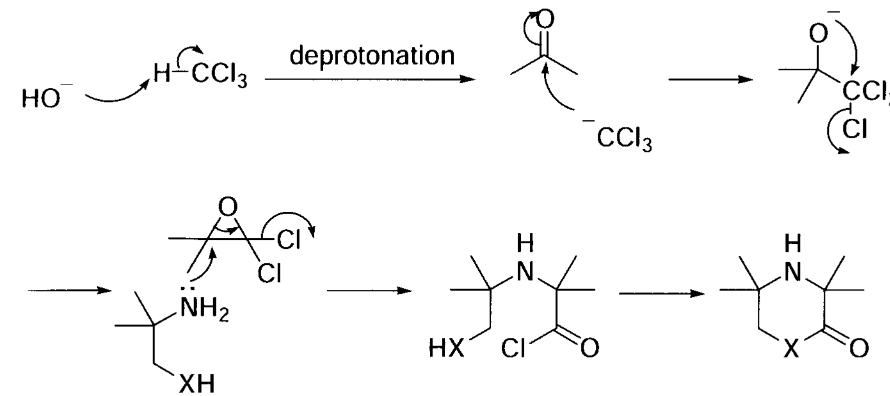
References

1. Bamford, W. R.; Stevens, T. S. M. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1952**, 4735.
2. Casanova, J.; Waegell, B. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1975**, 922.
3. Shapiro, R. H. *Org. React.* **1976**, *23*, 405.
4. Adlington, R. M.; Barrett, A. G. M. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1983**, *16*, 55.
5. Sarkar, T. K.; Ghorai, B. K. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1992**, 1184.
6. Nickon, A.; Stern, A. G.; Ilao, M. C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 1391.
7. Olmstead, K. K.; Nickon, A. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54*, 12161.
8. Olmstead, K. K.; Nickon, A. *ibid.* **1999**, *55*, 7389.
9. Khripach, V. V.; Zhabinskii, V. N.; Kotyatkina, A. I.; *Mendeleev Commun.* **2001**, 144.

Bargellini reaction

Synthesis of hindered morpholinones and piperazinones from acetone and 2-amino-2-methyl-1-propanol or 1,2-diaminopropanes.

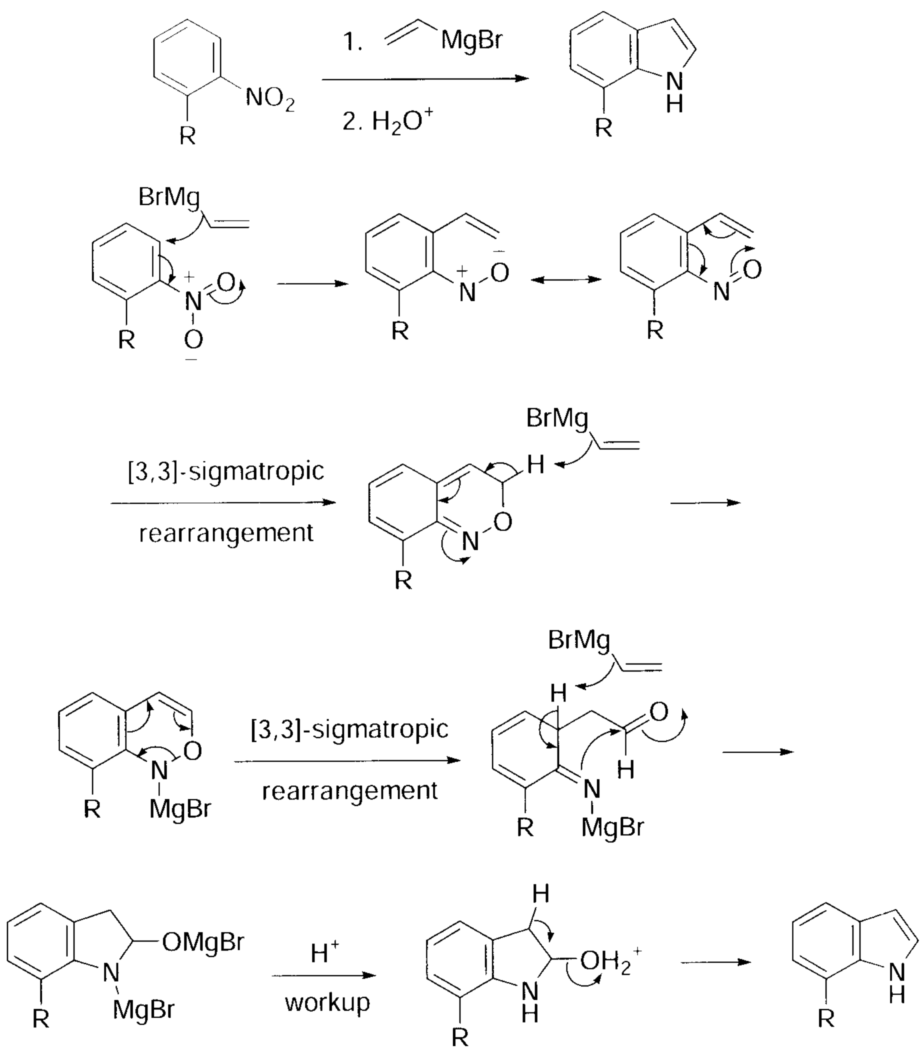




References

1. Bargellini, G. *Gazz. Chim. Ital.* **1906**, *36*, 329.
2. Lai, J. T. *J. Org. Chem.* **1980**, *45*, 754.
3. Lai, J. T. *Synthesis* **1981**, 754.
4. Lai, J. T. *ibid.* **1984**, 122.
5. Lai, J. T. *ibid.* **1984**, 124.
6. Rychnovsky, S. D.; Beauchamp, T.; Vaidyanathan, R.; Kwan, T. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 6363.

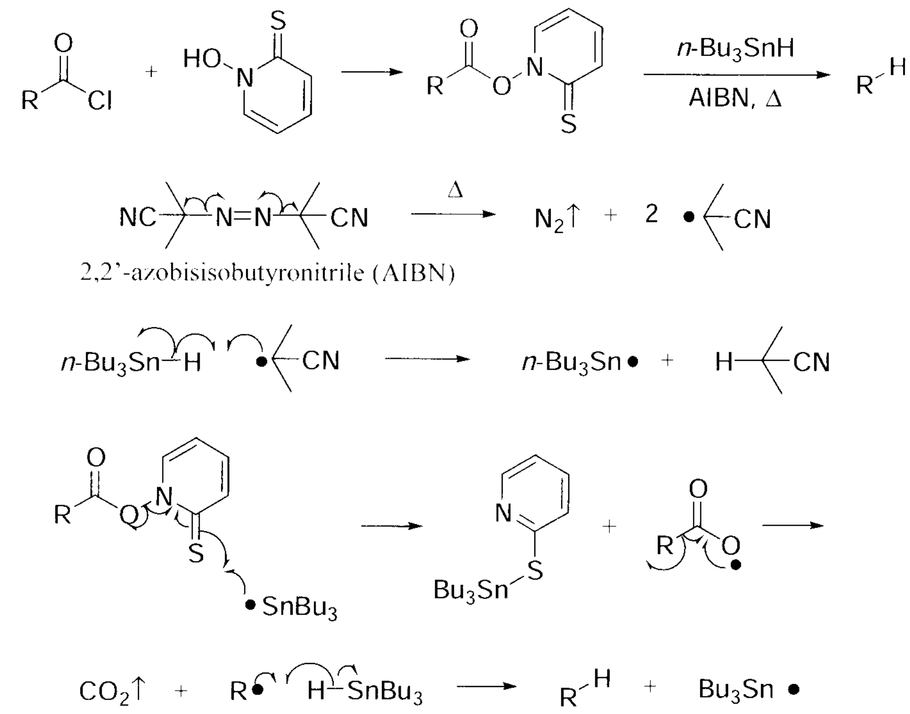
Bartoli indole synthesis



References

1. Bartoli, G.; Palmieri, G.; Bosco, M.; Dalpozzo, R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 2129.
2. Dobson, D. R.; Gilmore, J.; Long, D. A. *Synlett* **1992**, 79.
3. Dobbs, A. P.; Voyle, M.; Whittall, N. *ibid.* **1999**, 1594.
4. Dobbs, A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 638.

Barton decarboxylation reaction

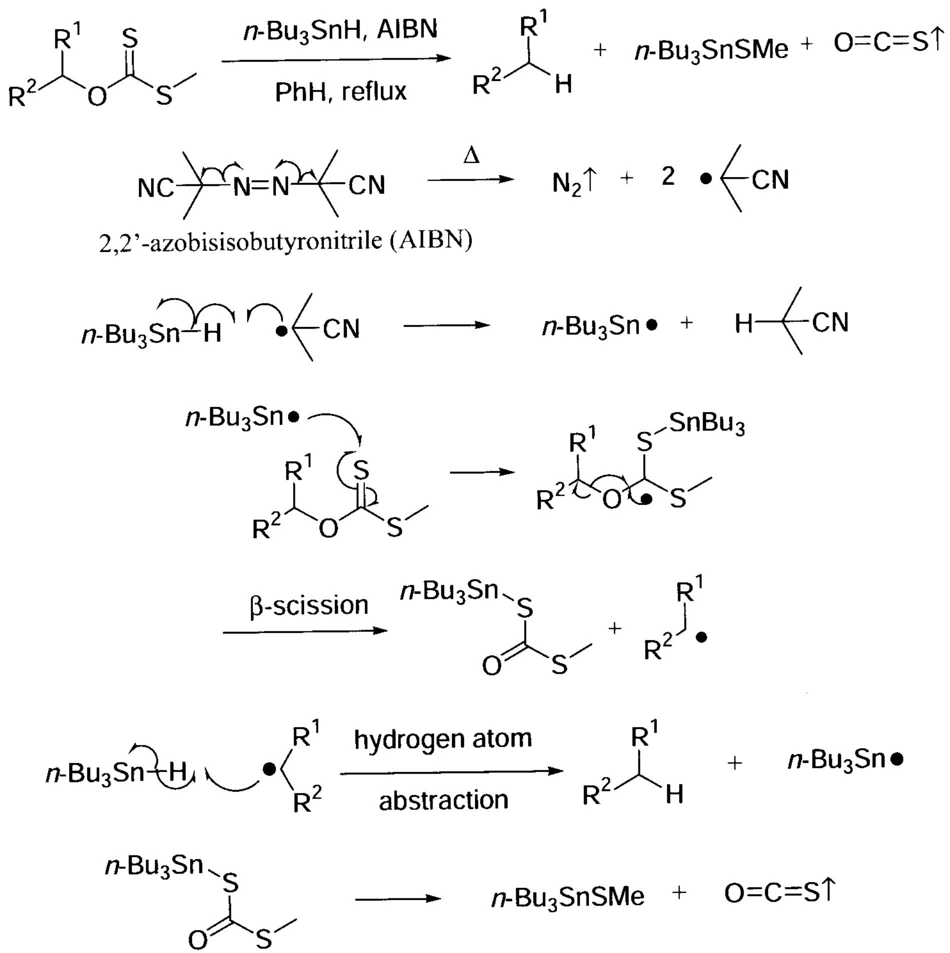


References

Barton, D. H. R.; Crich, D.; Motherwell, W. B. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1983**, 939.
Magnus, P.; Ladlow, M.; Kim, C. S.; Boniface, P. *Heterocycles* **1989**, *28*, 951.
Barton, D. H. R. *Aldrichimica Acta* **1990**, *23*, 3.
Gawronska, K.; Gawronski, J.; Walborsky, H. M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 2193.
Eaton, P. E.; Nordari, N.; Tsanaktsidis, J.; Upadhyaya, S. P. *Synthesis* **1995**, 501.
Crich, D.; Hwang, J.-T.; Yuan, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 6189.
Elena, M.; Taddei, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 3519.

Barton–McCombie deoxygenation reaction

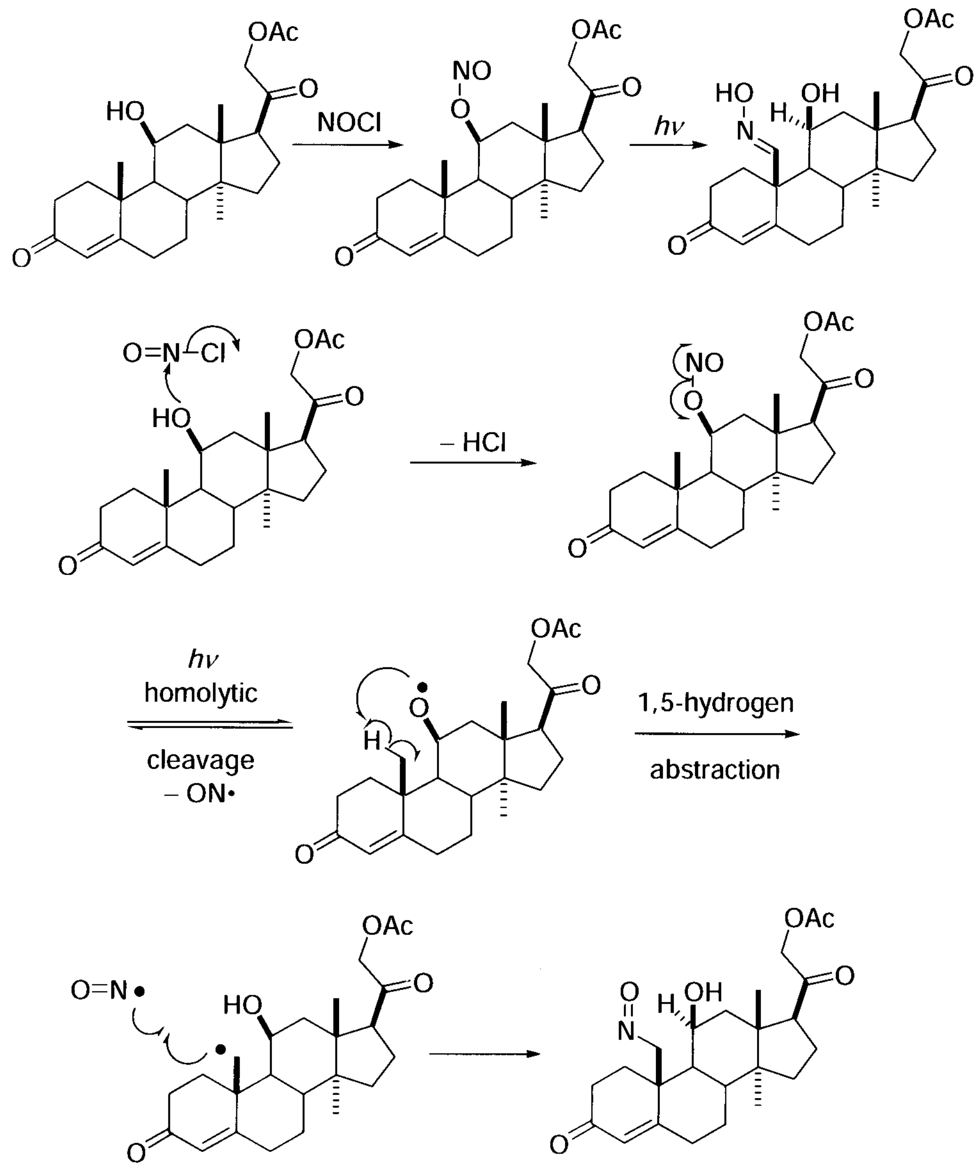
Deoxygenation of alcohols by means of radical scission of their corresponding thiocarbonyl intermediates.



References

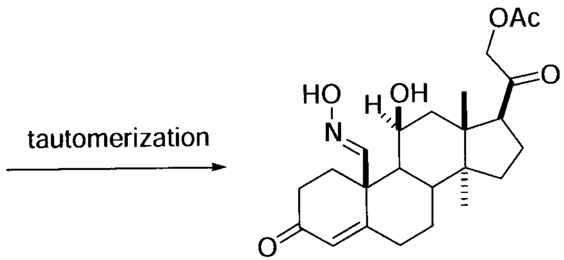
1. Barton, D. H. R.; McCombie, S. W. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1975**, 1574.
2. Zard, S. Z. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1997**, *36*, 672.
3. Lopez, R. M.; Hays, D. S.; Fu, G. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 6949.
4. Hansen, H. I.; Kehler, J. *Synthesis* **1999**, 1925.
5. Boussaguet, P.; Delmond, B.; Dumartin, G.; Pereyre, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 3377.
6. Cai, Y.; Roberts, B. P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 763.

Barton nitrite photolysis



Nitric oxide radical is a stable, and therefore, long-lived radical

nitroso intermediate

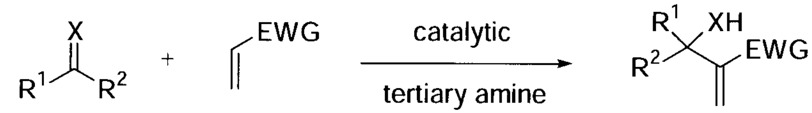


References

1. Barton, D. H. R.; Beaton, J. M.; Geller, L. E.; Pechet, M. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1960**, *82*, 2640.
2. Barton, D. H. R.; Beaton, J. M.; Geller, L. E.; Pechet, M. M. *ibid.* **1960**, *82*, 2641.
3. Barton, D. H. R.; Beaton, J. M.; Geller, L. E.; Pechet, M. M. *ibid.* **1961**, *83*, 4083.
4. Barton, D. H. R.; Hesse, R. H.; Pechet, M. M.; Smith, L. C. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1979**, 1159.
5. Barton, D. H. R. *Aldrichimica Acta* **1990**, *23*, 3.
6. Herzog, A.; Knobler, C. B.; Hawthorne, M. F. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1998**, *37*, 1552.

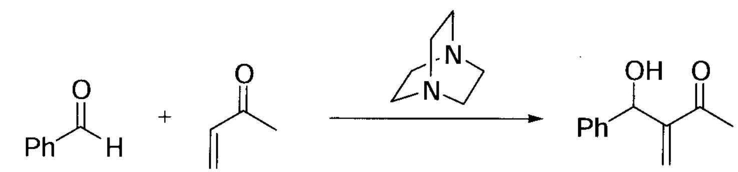
Baylis–Hillman reaction

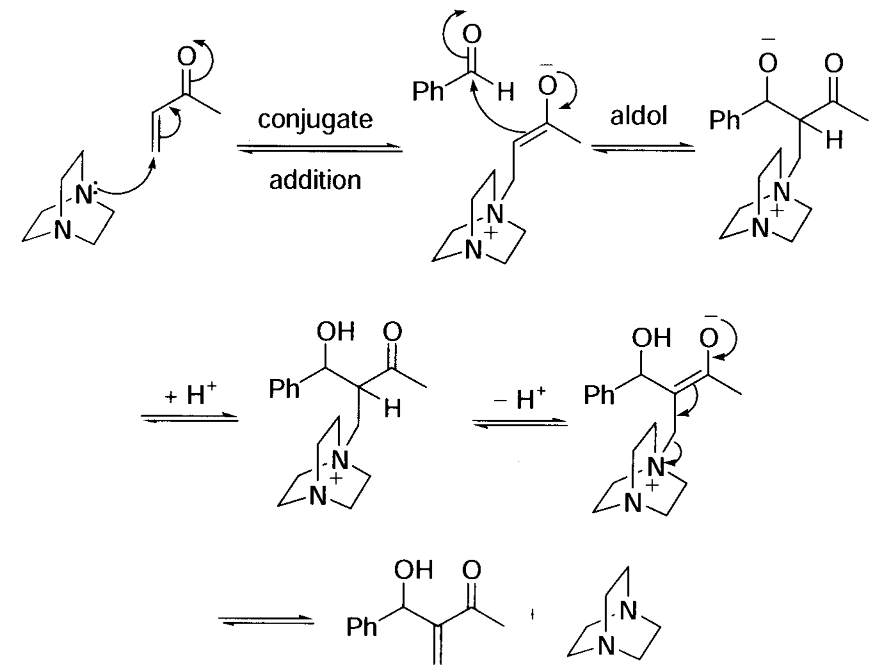
General scheme:



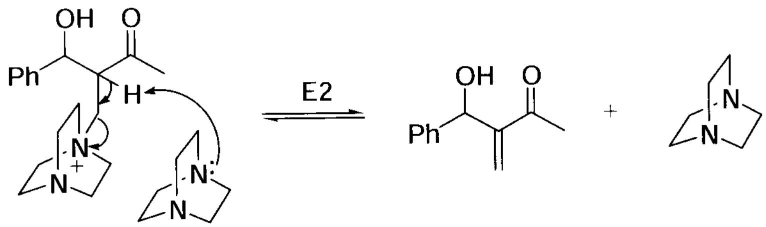
X = O, NR_2, EWR = CO_2R, COR, CHO, CN, SO_2R, SO_3R, $PO(OEt)_2$, $CONR_2$, $CH_2{=}CHCO_2Me$

e.g.:





E2 (bimolecular elimination) mechanism is also operative here:

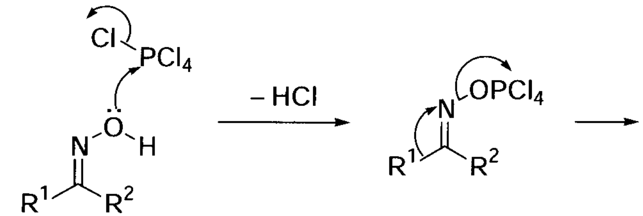


References

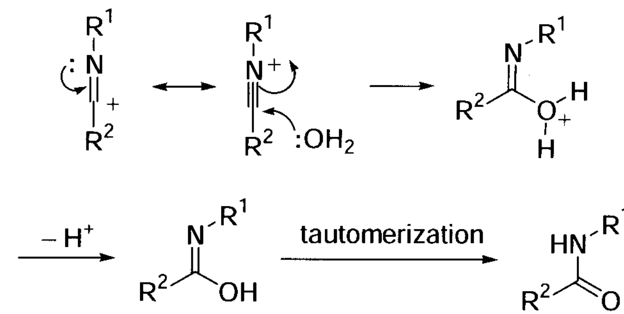
1. Baylis, A. B.; Hillman, M. E. D. *Ger. Pat.* 2,155,113, **1972**.
2. Drewes, S. E.; Roos, G. H. P. *Tetrahedron* **1988**, *44*, 4653.
3. Basavaiah, D.; Rao, P. D.; Hyma, R. S. *ibid.* **1996**, *52*, 8001.
4. Ciganek, E. *Org. React.* **1997**, *51*, 201.
5. Basavaih, D.; Kumaragurubaran, N.; Sharada, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 85.
6. Shi, M.; Feng, Y.-S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 406.
7. Kim, J. N.; Im, Y. J.; Gong, J. H.; Imaeda, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 4195.

Beckmann rearrangement

The acid-mediated isomerization of oximes to amides.



the substituent *trans* to the leaving group migrates

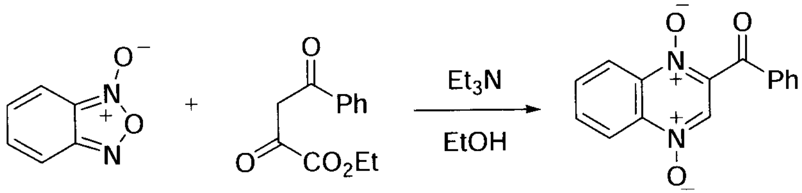


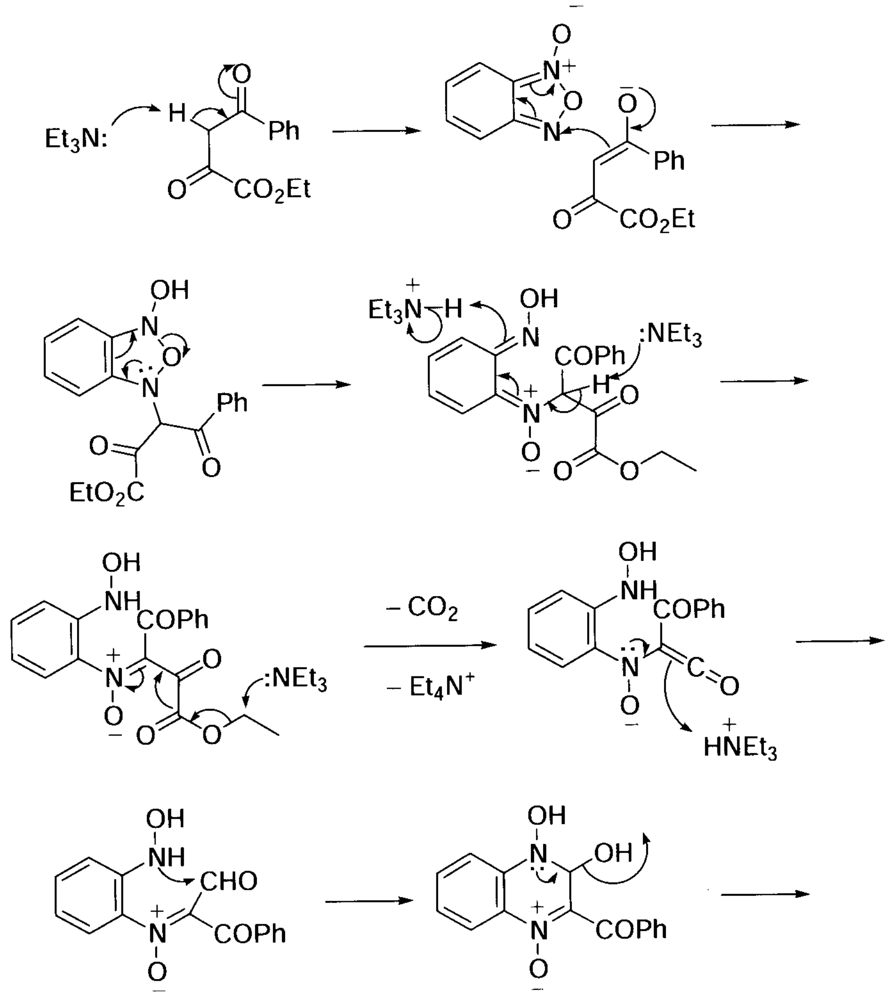
References

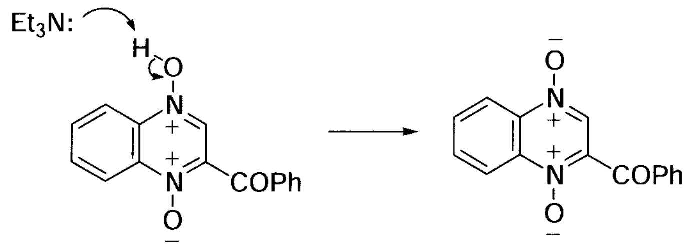
1. Beckmann, E. *Chem. Ber.* **1886**, *89*, 988.
2. Chatterjea, J. N.; Singh, K. R. R. P. *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **1982**, *59*, 527.
3. Gawley, R. E. *Org. React.* **1988**, *35*, 1.
4. Catsoulacos, P.; Catsoulacos, D. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1993**, *30*, 1.
5. Anilkumar, R.; Chandrasekhar, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 7235.
6. Barman, D. C.; Thakur, A. J.; Sandhu, J. S. *Chem. Lett.* **2000**, 1196.
7. Khodaei, M. M.; Meybodi, F. A.; Rezai, N.; Salehi, P. *Synth. Commun.* **2001**, *31*, 2047.

Beirut reaction

Synthesis of quinoxaline-1,4-dioxide from benzofurazan oxide.



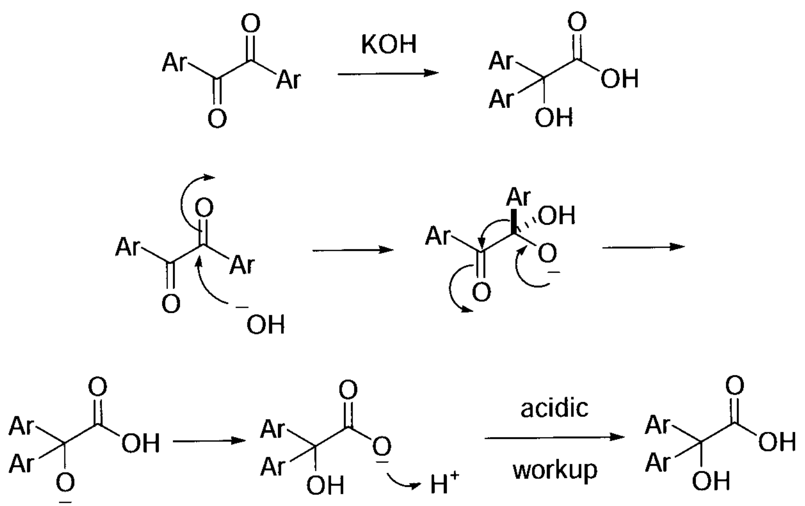




References

1. Haddadin, M. J.; Issidorides, C. H. *Heterocycles* **1976**, *4*, 767.
2. Gaso, A.; Boulton, A. J. In *Advances in Heterocyclic Chem.* Vol. 29, eds, Katritzky, A. R.; Boulton, A. J., Academic Press Inc.: New York, **1981**, 251.
3. Atfah, A.; Hill, J. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1989**, 221.
4. Haddadin, M. J.; Issidorides, C. H. *Heterocycles* **1993**, *35*, 1503.
5. El-Abadelah, M. M.; Nazer, M. Z.; El-Abadla, N. S.; Meier, H. *Heterocycles* **1995**, *41*, 2203.

Benzilic acid rearrangement

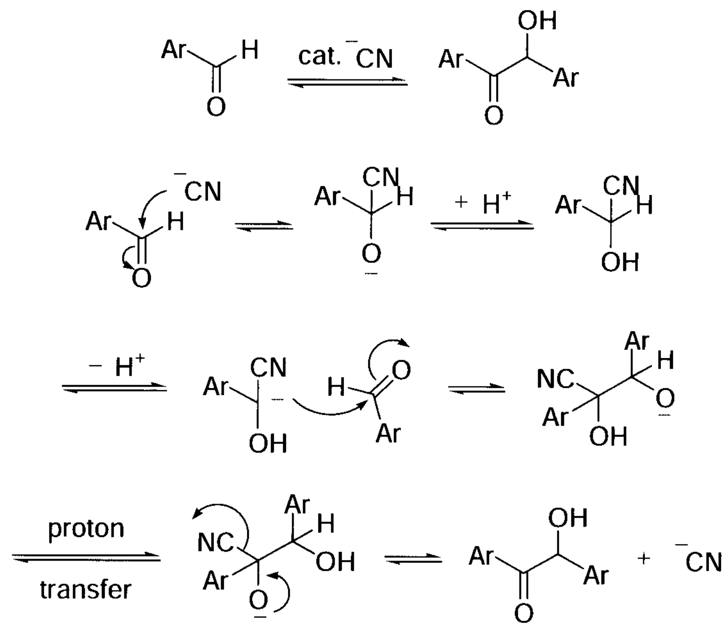


Final deprotonation of the carboxylic acid drives the reaction forward.

References

1. Liebig, J. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1838**, *31*, 329.
2. Rajyaguru, I.; Rzepa, H. S. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **1987**, 1819.
3. Toda, F.; Tanaka, K.; Kagawa, Y.; Sakaino, Y. *Chem. Lett.* **1990**, 373.
4. Robinson, J.; Flynn, E. T.; McMahan, T. L.; Simpson, S. L.; Trisler, J. C.; Conn, K. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 6709.
5. Hatsui, T.; Wang, J.-J.; Ikeda, S.-y.; Takeshita, H. *Synlett* **1995**, 35.
6. Yu, H.-M.; Chen, S.-T.; Tseng, M.-J.; Chen, S.-T.; Wang, K.-T. *J. Chem. Res., (S)* **1999**, 62.

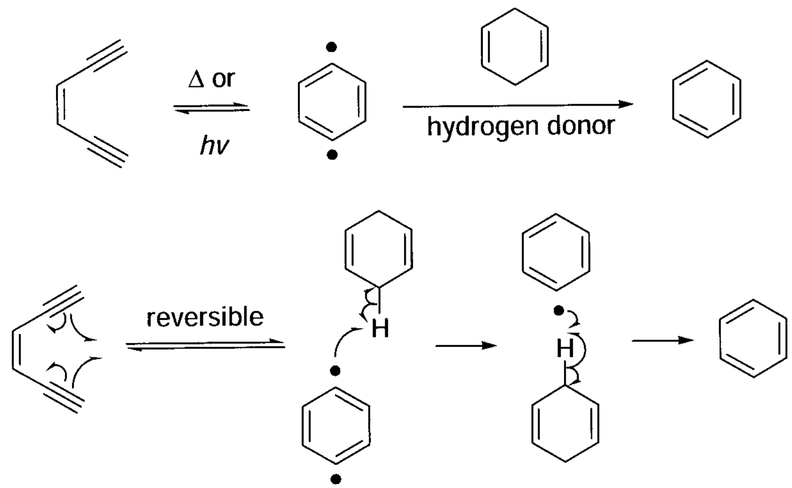
Benzoin condensation



References

1. Lapworth, A. J. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1903**, *83*, 995.
2. Kluger, R. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1997**, *69*, 1957.
3. Demir, A. S.; Dunnwald, T.; Iding, H.; Pohl, M.; Muller, M. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1999**, *10*, 4769.
4. Davis, J. H., Jr.; Forrester, K. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 1621.
5. White, M. J.; Leeper, F. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 5124.

Bergman cyclization



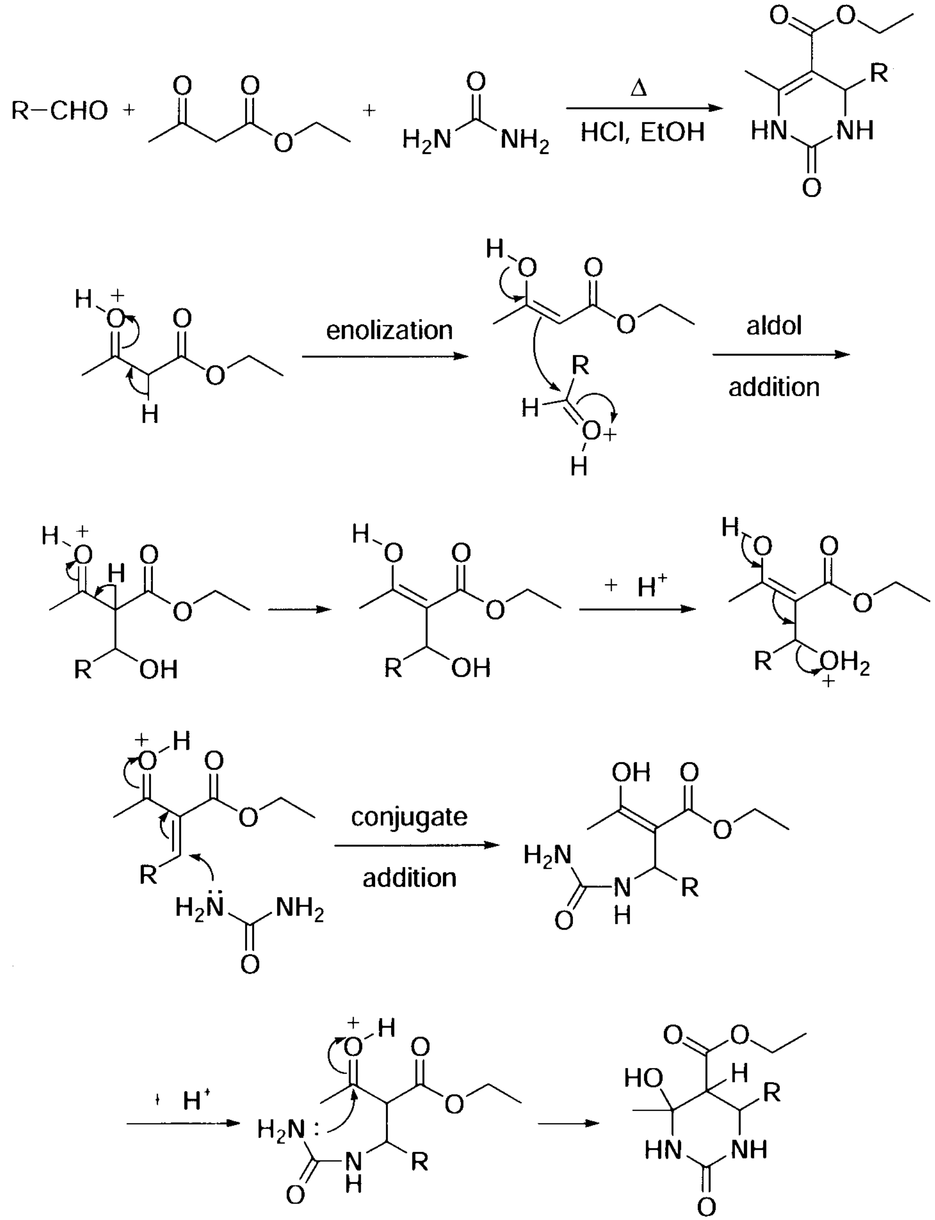
enediyne 1,4-benzenediyl diradical

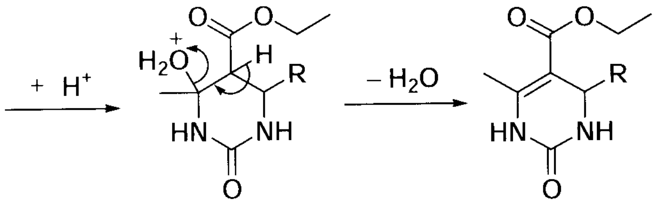
References

1. Jones, R. R.; Bergman, R. G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1972**, *94*, 660.
2. Bergman, R. G. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1973**, *6*, 25.
3. Evenzahav, A.; Turro, N. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1998**, *120*, 1835.
4. Schreiner, P. R. *ibid.* **1998**, *120*, 4184.
5. McMahon, R. J.; Halter, R. J.; Fimmen, R. L.; Wilson, R. J.; Peebles, S. A.; Kuczkowski, R. L.; Stanton, J. F. *ibid.* **2000**, *122*, 939.
6. Choy, N.; Blanco, B.; wen, J.; Krishan, A.; Russell, K. C. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3761.
7. Rawat, D. S.; Zaleski, J. M. *Chem. Commun.* **2000**, 2493.
8. Clark, A. E.; Davidson, E. R.; Zaleski, J. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123*, 2650.

Biginelli pyrimidone synthesis

One-pot condensation reaction of an aromatic aldehyde, urea, and ethyl acetoacetate in acidic ethanolic solution and expansion of such a condensation thereof.



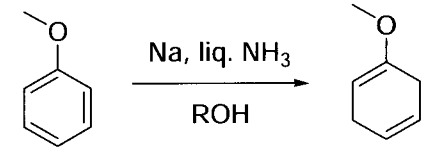


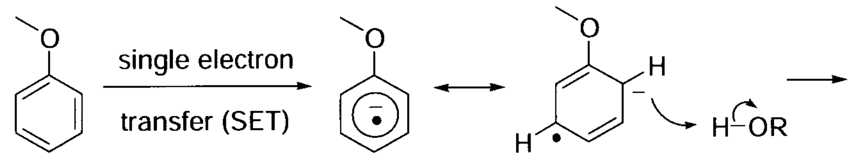
References

1. Biginelli, P. *Ber.* **1891**, *24*, 1317.
2. Sweet, F.; Fissekis, J. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1973**, *95*, 8741.
3. Kappe, C. O. *Tetrahedron* **1993**, *49*, 6937.
4. Lu, J.; Bai, Y.; Wang, Z.; Yang, W.; Ma, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 9075.

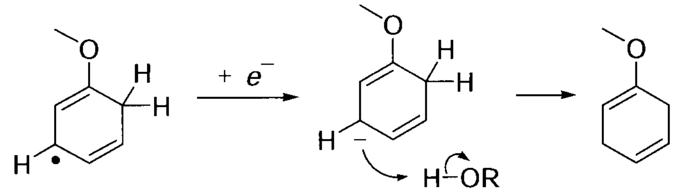
Birch reduction

Benzene ring bearing an electron-donating substituent:

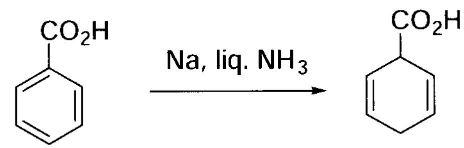


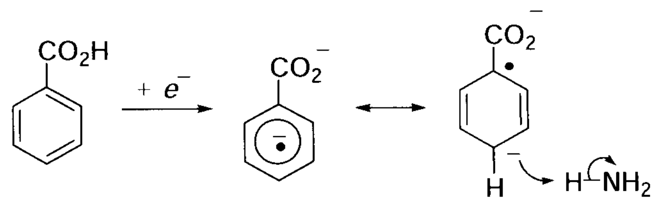


radical anion

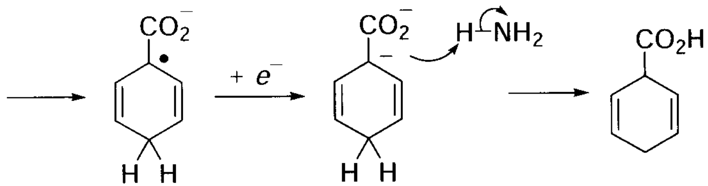


Benzene ring with an electron-withdrawing substituent:





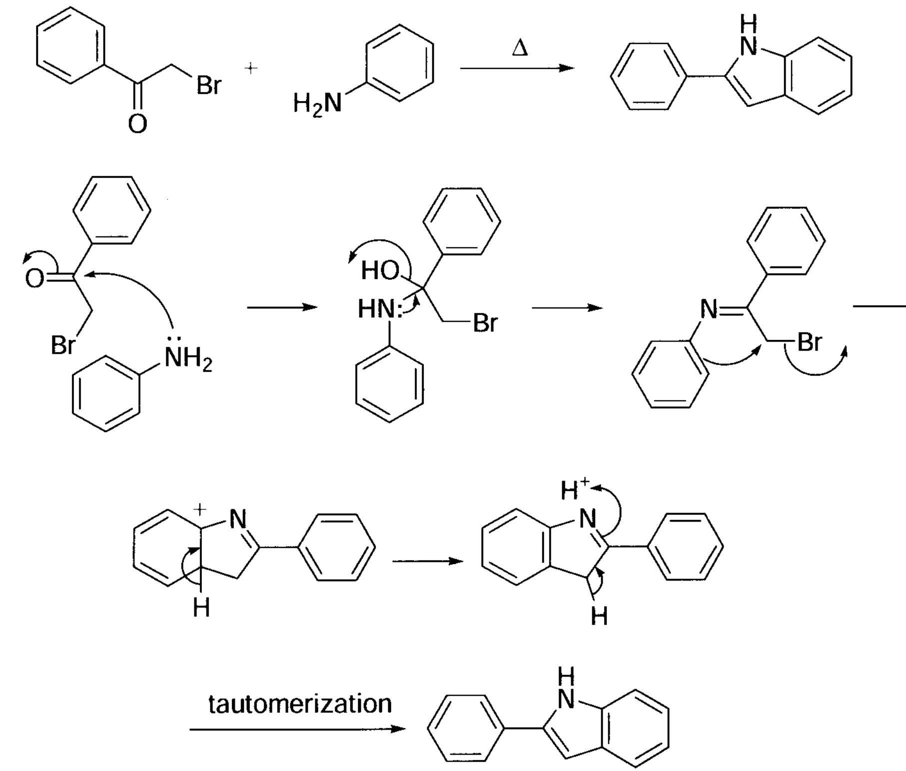
radical anion



References

1. Birch, A. J. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1944**, 430.
2. Rabideau, P. W.; Marcinow, Z. *Org. React.* **1992**, *42*, 1–334.
3. Birch, A. J. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1996**, *68*, 553.
4. Schultz, A. G. *Chem. Commun.* **1999**, 1263.
5. Ohta, Y.; Doe, M.; Morimoto, Y.; Kinoshita, T. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2000**, *37*, 751.
6. Labadie, G. R.; Cravero, R. M.; Gonzalez-Sierra, M. *Synth. Commun.* **2000**, *30*, 4065.
7. Guo, Z.; Schultz, A. G. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 2154.

Bischler–Möhlau indole synthesis

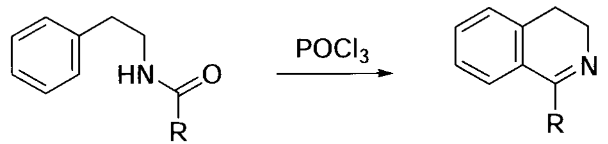


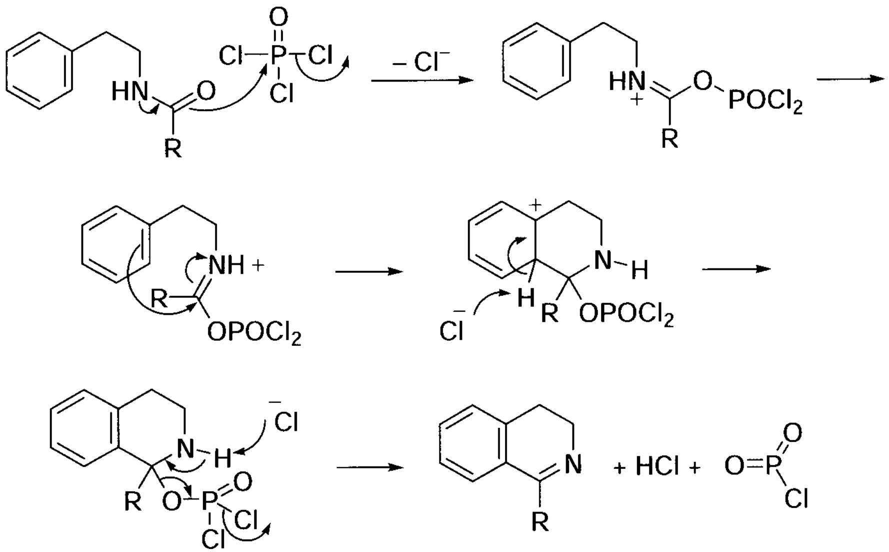
References

1. Möhlau, R. *Ber.* **1881**, *14*, 171.
2. Buu-Hoï, N. P.; Saint-Ruf, G.; Deschamps, D.; Bigot, P. *J. Chem. Soc. (C)* **1971**, 2606.
3. Bancroft, K. C. C.; Ward, T. J. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin 1* **1974**, 1852.
4. Coic, J. P.; Saint-Ruf, G. *J. Heterocyclic Chem. Soc.* **1978**, *15*, 1367.
5. Henry, J. R.; Dodd, J. H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 8763.

Bischler–Napieralski reaction

Dihydroisoquinoline synthesis from β-phenethylamides.



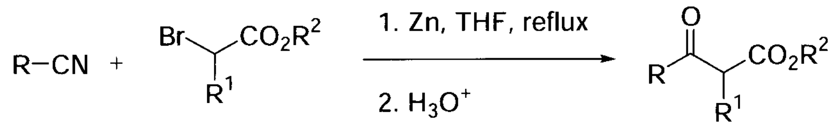


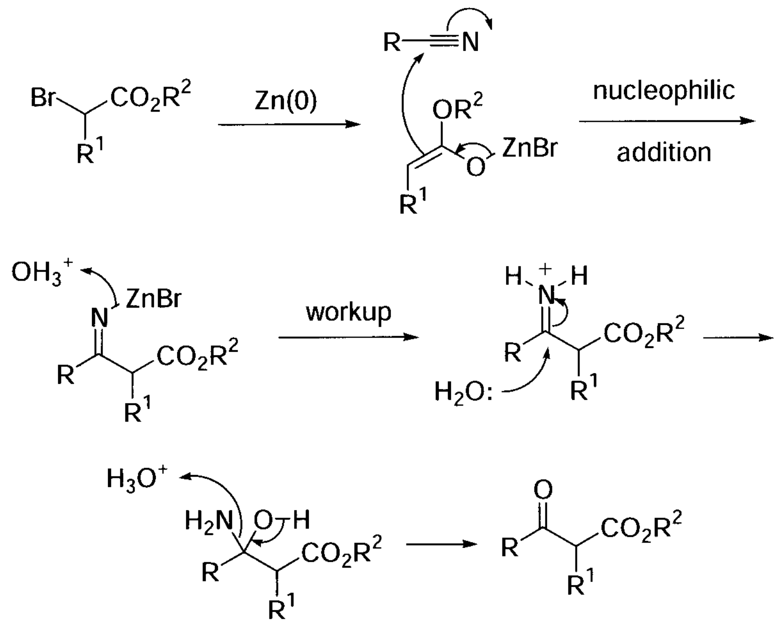
References

1. Bischler, A.; Napieralski, B. *Ber.* **1893**, *26*, 1903.
2. Fodor, G.; Nagubandi, S. *Heterocycles* **1981**, *15*, 165.
3. Rozwadowska, M. D. *ibid.* **1994**, *39*, 903.
4. Sotomayor, N.; Dominguez, E.; Lete, E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 4062.
5. Doi, S.; Shirai, N.; Sato, Y. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1997**, 2217.
6. Sanchez-Sancho, F.; Mann, E.; Herradon, B. *Synlett* **2000**, 509.
7. Ishikawa, T.; Shimooka, K.; Narioka, T.; Noguchi, S.; Saito, T.; Ishikawa, A.; Yamazaki, E.; Harayama, T.; Seki, H.; Yamaguchi, K. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 9143.
8. Miyatani, K.; Ohno, M.; Tatsumi, K.; Ohishi, Y.; Kunitomo, J.-I.; Kawasaki, I.; Yamashita, M.; Ohta, S. *Heterocycles* **2001**, *55*, 589.

Blaise reaction

β-Ketoesters from nitriles and α-haloesters using Zn.

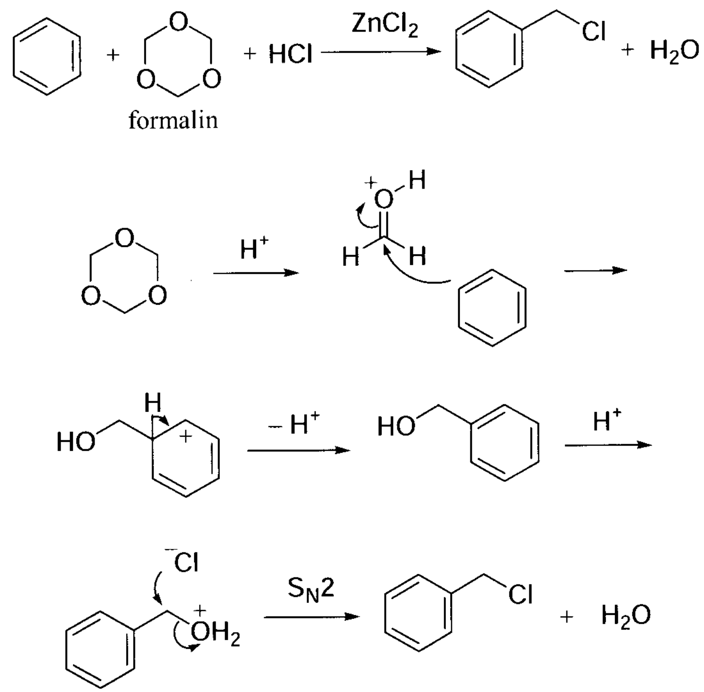




References

1. Blaise, E. E. *C. R. Hebd. Seances Acad. Sci.* **1901**, *132*, 478.
2. Kagan, H. B.; Suen, Y.-H. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1966**, 1819.
3. Hannick, S. M.; Kishi, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, *48*, 3833.
4. Hiyama, T.; Kobayashi, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1982**, *23*, 1597.
5. Krepski, L. R.; Lynch, L. E.; Heilmann, S. M.; Rasmussen, J. K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1985**, *26*, 981.
6. Beard, R. L.; Meyers, A. I. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 2091.
7. Syed, J.; Forster, S.; Effenberger, F. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1998**, *9*, 805.
8. Narkunan, K.; Uang, B.-J. *Synthesis* **1998**, 1713.
9. Erian, A. W. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1999**, *341*, 147.

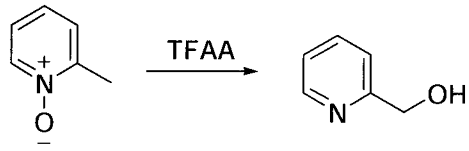
Blanc chloromethylation reaction



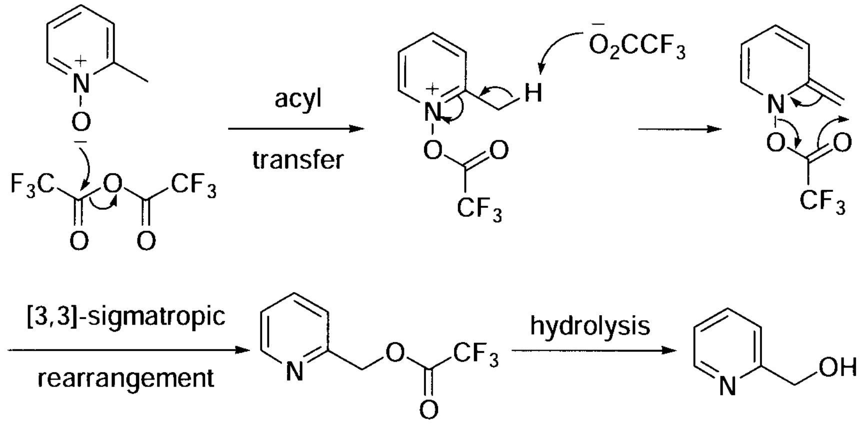
References

1. Blanc, G. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1923**, *33*, 313.
2. Franke, A. T.; Mattern, G.; Traber, W. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1975**, *58*, 283.

Boekelheide reaction



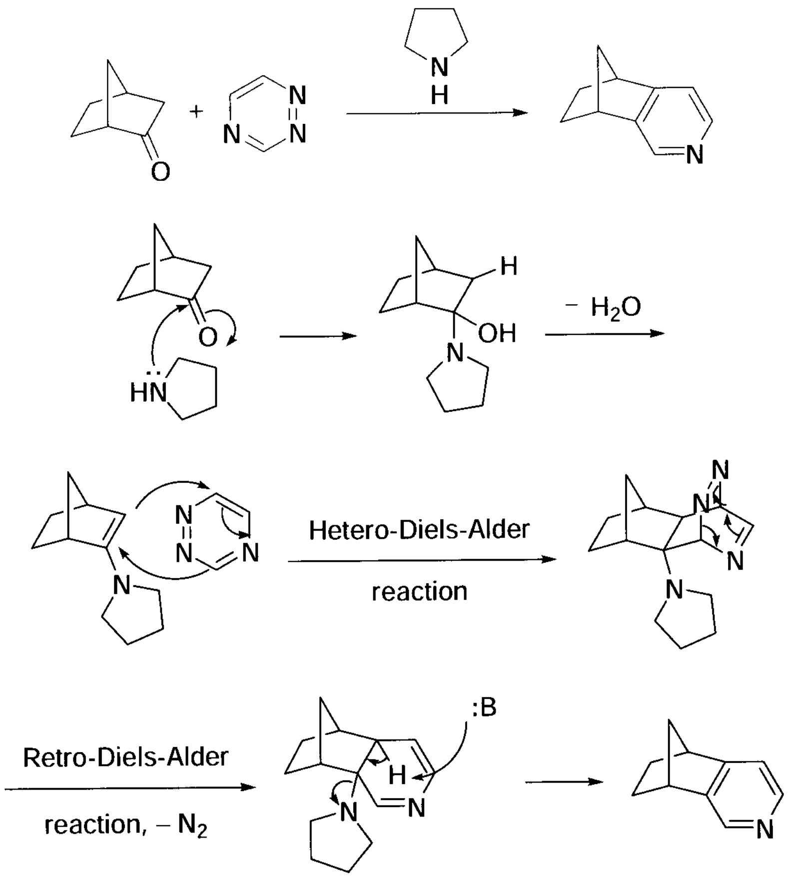
TFAA, trifluoroacetic anhydride



References

1. Bell, T. W.; Firestone, A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1986**, *51*, 764.
2. Newkome, G. R.; Theriot, K. J.; Gupta, V. K.; Fronczek, F. R.; Baker, G. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1986**, *54*, 1766.
3. Goerlitzer, K.; Schmidt, E. *Arch. Pharm.* **1991**, *324*, 359.
4. Fontenas, C.; Bejan, E.; Haddon, H. A.; Balavoine, G. G. A. *Synth. Commun.* **1995**, *25*, 629.

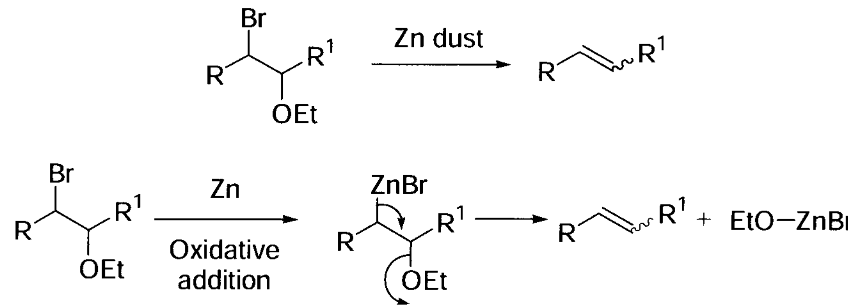
Boger pyridine synthesis



References

1. Boger, D. L.; Panek, J. S.; Meier, M. M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1982**, *47*, 895.
2. Boger, D. L. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds, Pergamon, **1991**, *Vol. 5*, 451–512.
3. Golka, A.; Keyte, P. J.; Paddon-Row, M. N. *Tetrahedron* **1992**, *48*, 7663.

Boord reaction

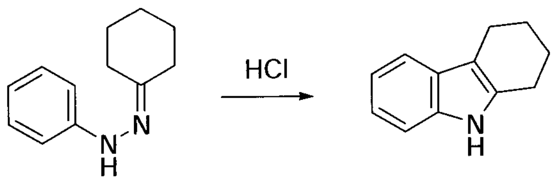


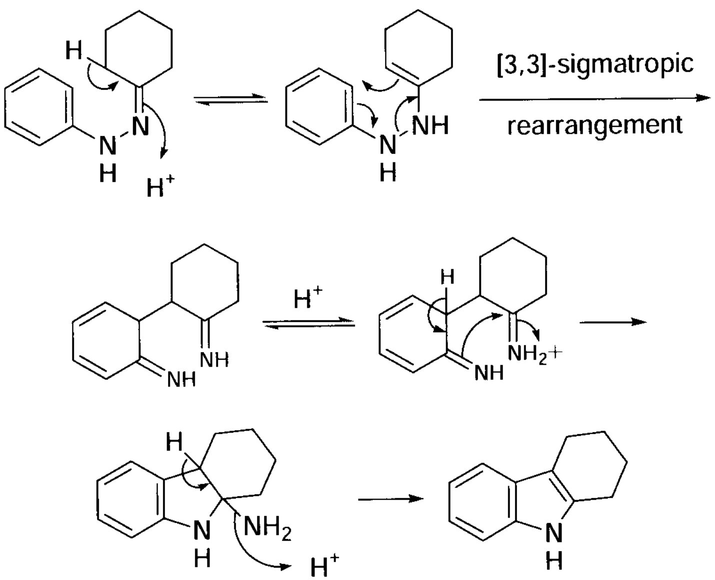
References

1. Swallen, L. C.; Boord, C. E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1930**, *52*, 651.
2. Hatch, C. E., III; Baum, J. S.; Takashima, T.; Kondo, K. *J. Org. Chem.* **1980**, *45*, 3181.
3. Halton, B.; Russell, S. G. G. *ibid.* **1991**, *56*, 5553.
4. Yadav, J. S.; Ravishankar, R.; Lakshman, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 3617.
5. Yadav, J. S.; Ravishankar, R.; Lakshman, S. T. *ibid.* **1994**, *35*, 3621.
6. Beusker, P. H.; Aben, R. W. M.; Seerden, J.-P. G.; Smits, J. M. M.; Scheeren, H. W. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, 2483.

Borsche–Drechsel cyclization

Cf. Fisher indole synthesis.



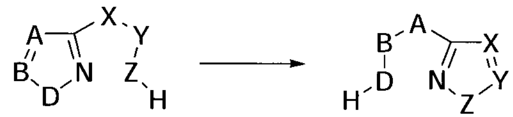


References

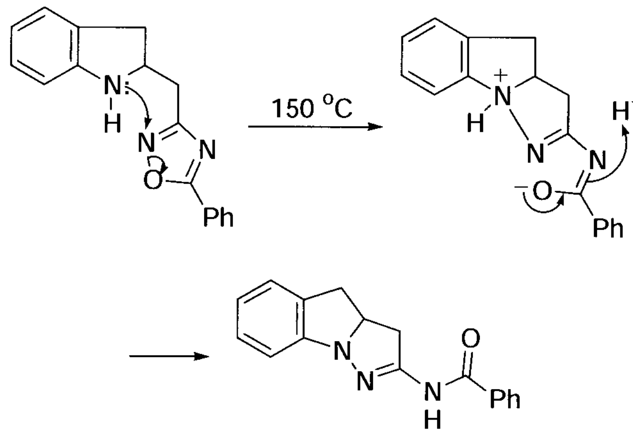
1. Drechsel, E. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1858**, *38*, 69.
2. Atkinson, C. M.; Biddle, B. N. *J. Chem. Soc. (C)* **1966**, 2053.
3. Rousselle, D.; Gilbert, J.; Viel, C. *C. R. Hebd. Seances Acad. Sci., Ser. C* **1977**, *284*, 377.

Boulton–Katritzky rearrangement

Rearrangement of one five-membered heterocycle into another under thermolysis.



e.g. [ref. 9]:

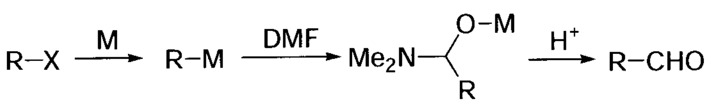


References

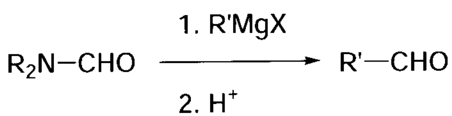
1. Boulton, A. J.; Katritzky, A. R.; Hamid, A. M. *J. Chem. Soc. (C)* **1967**, 2005.
2. Balli, H.; Gunzenhauser, S. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1978**, *61*, 2628.
3. Ruccia, M.; Vivona, N.; Spinelli, D. *Adv. Heterocyl. Chem.* **1981**, *29*, 141.
4. Butler, R. N.; Fitzgerald, K. J. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1988**, 1587.
5. Ostrowski, S.; Wojciechowski, K. *Can. J. Chem.* **1990**, *68*, 2239.
6. Takakis, I. M.; Hadjimihalakis, P. M.; Tsantali, G. G. *Tetrahedron* **1991**, *47*, 7157.
7. Takakis, I. M.; Hadjimihalakis, P. M. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1992**, *29*, 121.
8. Vivona, N.; Buscemi, S.; Frenna, V.; Cusmano, C. *Adv. Heterocyl. Chem.* **1993**, *56*, 49.
9. Katayama, H.; Takatsu, N.; Sakurada, M.; Kawada, Y. *Heterocycles* **1993**, *35*, 453.
10. Sonnenschein, H.; Schmitz, E.; Gruendemann, E.; Schroeder, E. *Ann.* **1994**, 1177.
11. Rauhut, G. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 5444.

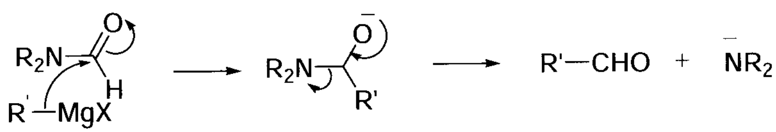
Bouveault aldehyde synthesis

Formylation of an alkyl or aryl halide to the homologous aldehyde by transformation to the corresponding organometallic reagent then addition of DMF.



A modification by Comins [3]:

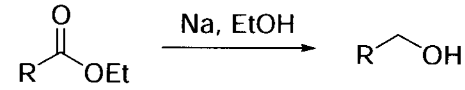


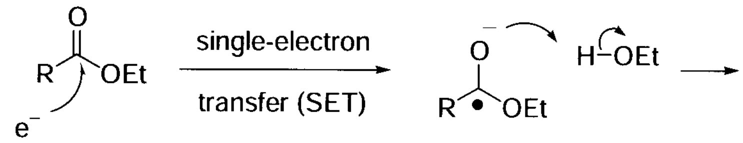


References

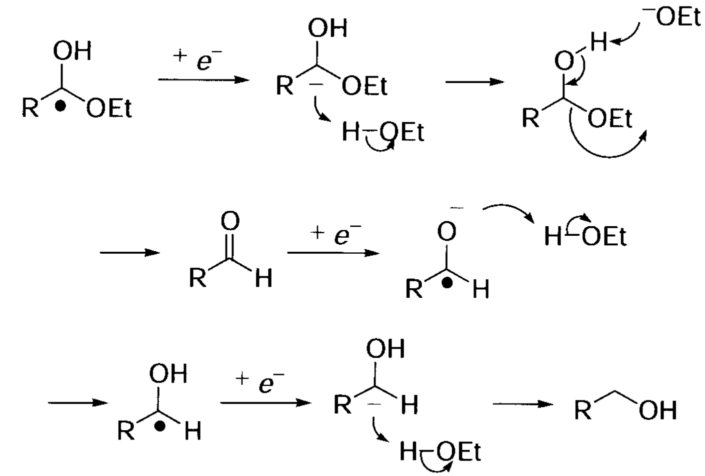
1. Bouveault, L. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1904**, *31*, 1306.
2. Petrier, C.; Gemal, A. L.; Luche, J. L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1982**, *23*, 3361.
3. Comins, D. L.; Brown, J. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1984**, *49*, 1078.
4. Einhorn, J.; Luche, J. L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1986**, *27*, 1791.
5. Einhorn, J.; Luche, J. L. *ibid.* **1986**, *27*, 1793.
6. Denton, S. M.; Wood, A. *Synlett* **1999**, 55.
7. Meier, H.; Aust, H. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1999**, *341*, 466.

Bouveault–Blanc reduction





ketyl (radical anion)

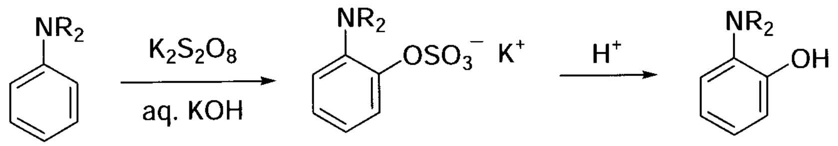


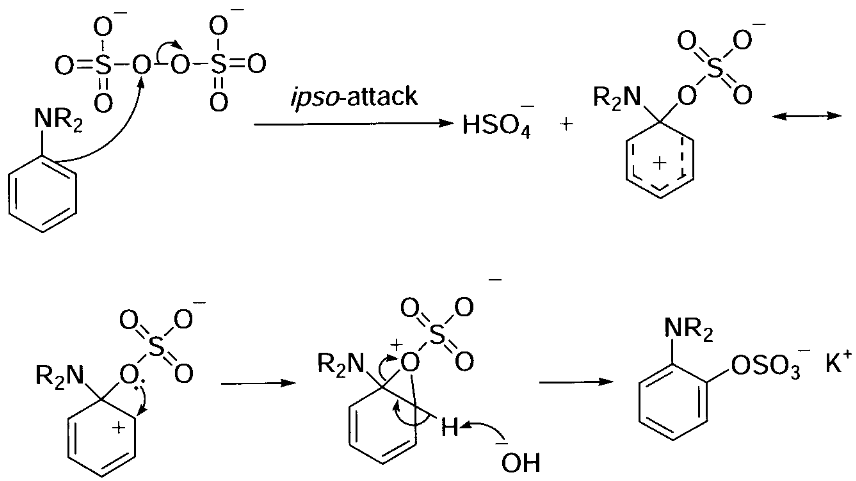
References

1. Bouveault, L.; Blanc, G. *Compt. Rend.* **1903**, *136*, 1676.
2. Ruehlmann, K.; Seefluth, H.; Kiriakidis, T.; Michael, G.; Jancke, H.; Kriegsmann, H. *J. Organometal. Chem.* **1971**, *27*, 327.
3. Castells, J.; Grandes, D.; Moreno-Manas, M.; Virgili, A. *An. Quim.* **1976**, *72*, 74.
4. Sharda, R.; Krishnamurthy, H. G. *Indian J. Chem., Sect. B* **1980**, *19B*, 405.
5. Banerji, J.; Bose, P.; Chakrabarti, R.; Das, B. *Indian J. Chem., Sect. B* **1993**, *32B*, 709.
6. Seo, B. I.; Wall, L. K.; Lee, H.; Buttrum, J. W.; Lewis, D. E. *Synth. Commun.* **1993**, *23*, 15.
7. Zhang, Y.; Ding, C. *Huaxue Tongbao* **1997**, 36.

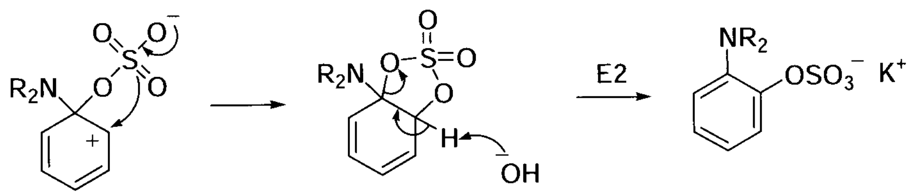
Boyland–Sims oxidation

Oxidation of aromatic amines to phenols using alkaline persulfate.





Another pathway is also operative:

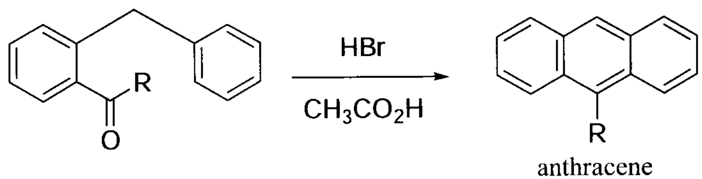


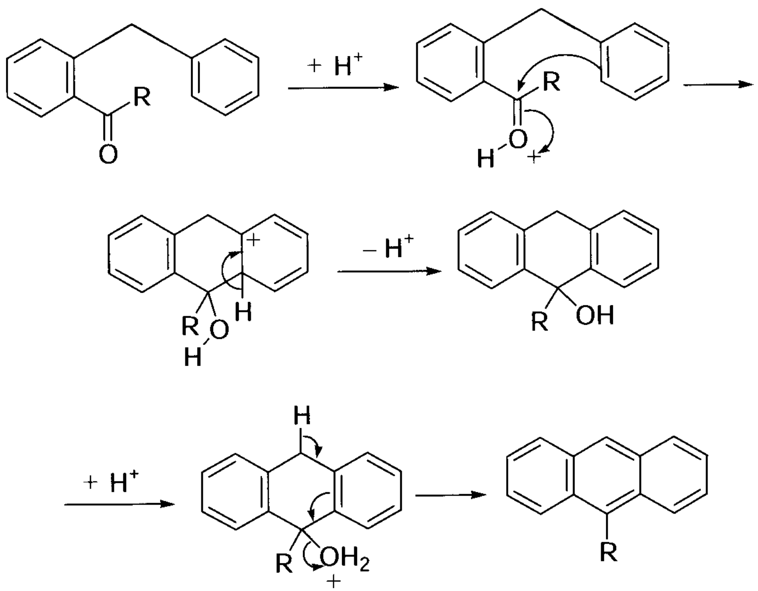
References

1. Boyland, E.; Manson, D.; Sims, P. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, 3623.
2. Boyland, E.; Sims, P. *ibid.* **1954**, 980.
3. Behrman, E. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1967**, *89*, 2424.
4. Krishnamurthi, T. K.; Venkatasubramanian, N. *Indian J. Chem., Sect. A* **1978**, *16A*, 28.
5. Behrman, E. J.; Behrman, D. M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1978**, *43*, 4551.

6. Srinivasan, C.; Perumal, S.; Arumugam, N. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **1985**, 1855.
7. Behrman, E. J. *Org. React.* **1988**, *35*, 421.
8. Behrman, E. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 2266.

Bradsher reaction



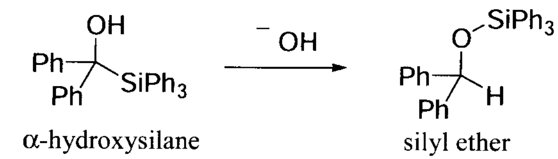


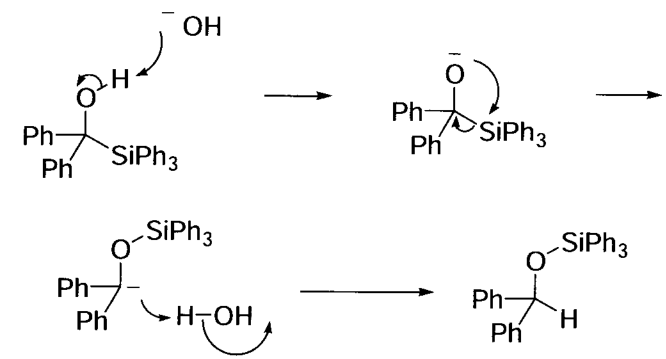
References

1. Bradsher, C. K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1940**, *62*, 486.
2. Saraf, S. D.; Vingiello, F. A. *Synthesis* **1970**, 655.
3. Ashby, J.; Ayad, M.; Meth-Cohn, O. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1974**, 1744.
4. Nicolas, T. E.; Franck, R. W. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 6904.
5. Magnier, E.; Langlois, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 837.

Brook rearrangement

Base-catalyzed silicon migration from carbon to oxygen.



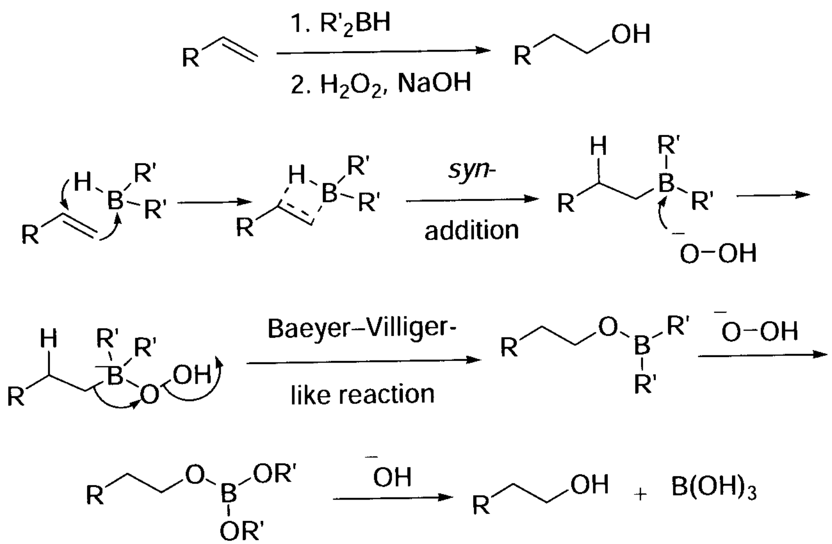


References

1. Brook, A. G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1958**, *80*, 1886.
2. Brook, A. G. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1974**, *7*, 77.
3. Page, P. C. B.; Klair, S. S.; Rosenthal, S. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1990**, *19*, 147.
4. Takeda, K.; Nakatani, J.; Nakamura, H.; Yosgii, E.; Yamaguchi, K. *Synlett* **1993**, 841.
5. Fleming, I.; Ghosh, U. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1994**, 257.
6. Takeda, K.; Takeda, K.; Ohnishi, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 4169.
7. Sumi, K.; Hagisawa, S. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2000**, *611*, 449.
8. Moser, W. H. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *571*, 2065.

Brown hydroboration reaction

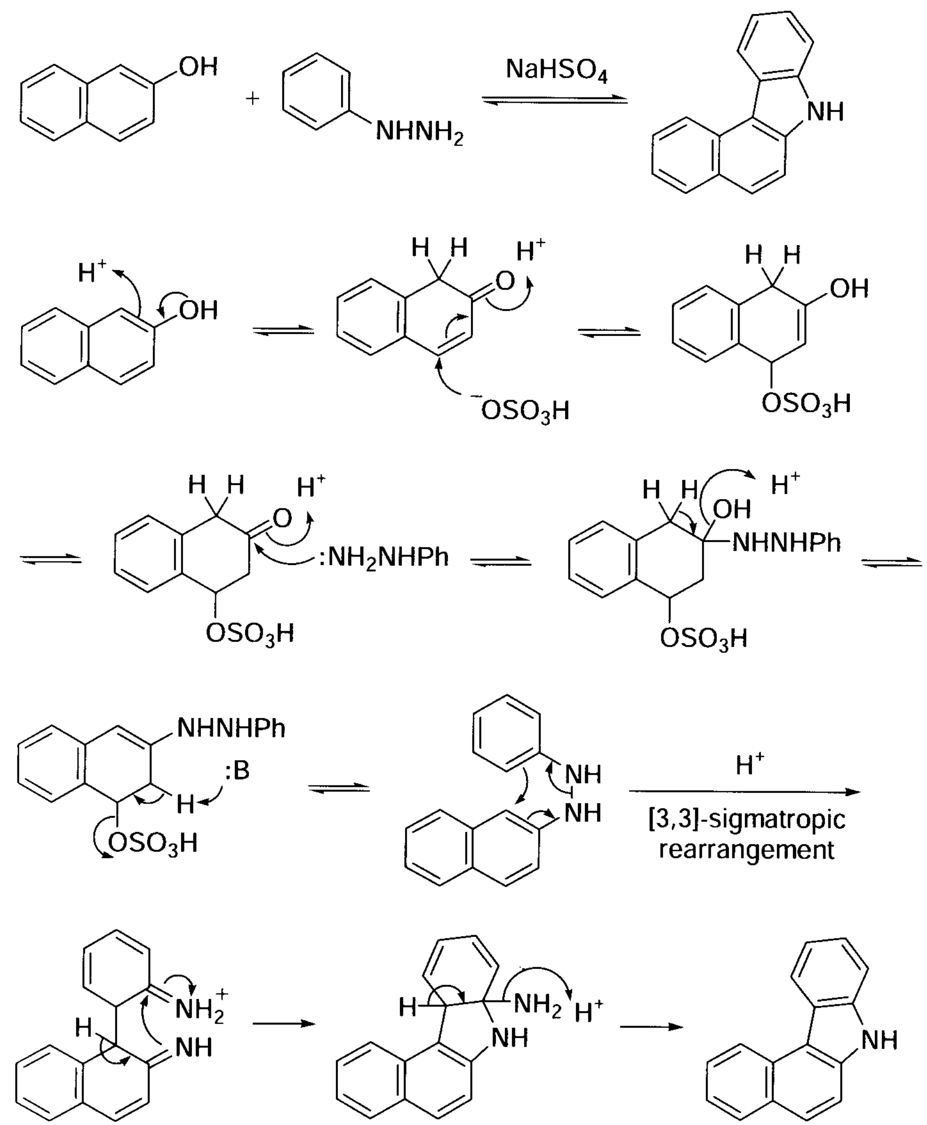
Addition of boranes to olefins, followed by basic oxidation of the organoboranes, resulting in alcohols.



References

1. Brown, H. C.; Tierney, P. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1958**, *80*, 1552.
2. Nussium, M.; Mazur, Y.; Sondheimer, F. *J. Org. Chem.* **1964**, *29*, 1120.
3. Nussium, M.; Mazur, Y.; Sondheimer, F. *ibid.* **1964**, *29*, 1131.
4. Pelter, A.; Smith, K.; Brown, H. C. *Borane Reagents* Academic Press: New York, **1972**.
5. Brown, H. C.; vara Prasad, J. V. N. *Heterocycles* **1987**, *25*, 641.

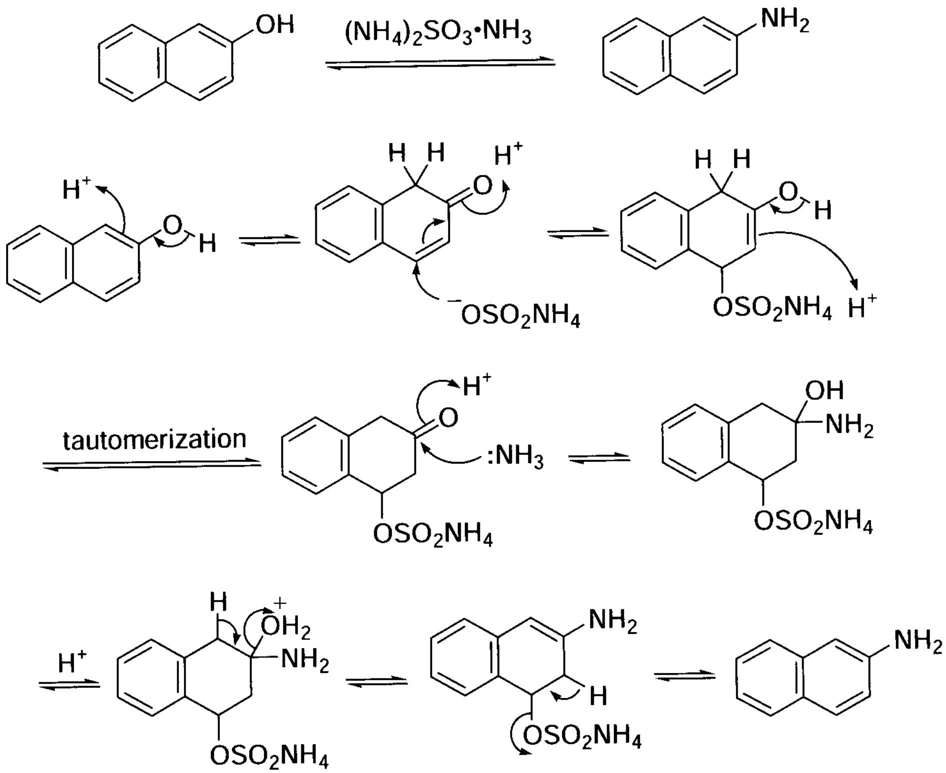
Bucherer carbazole synthesis



References

1. Bucherer, H. T.; Seyde, F. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1908**, *77*, 403.
2. Seeboth, H. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1967**, *6*, 307.

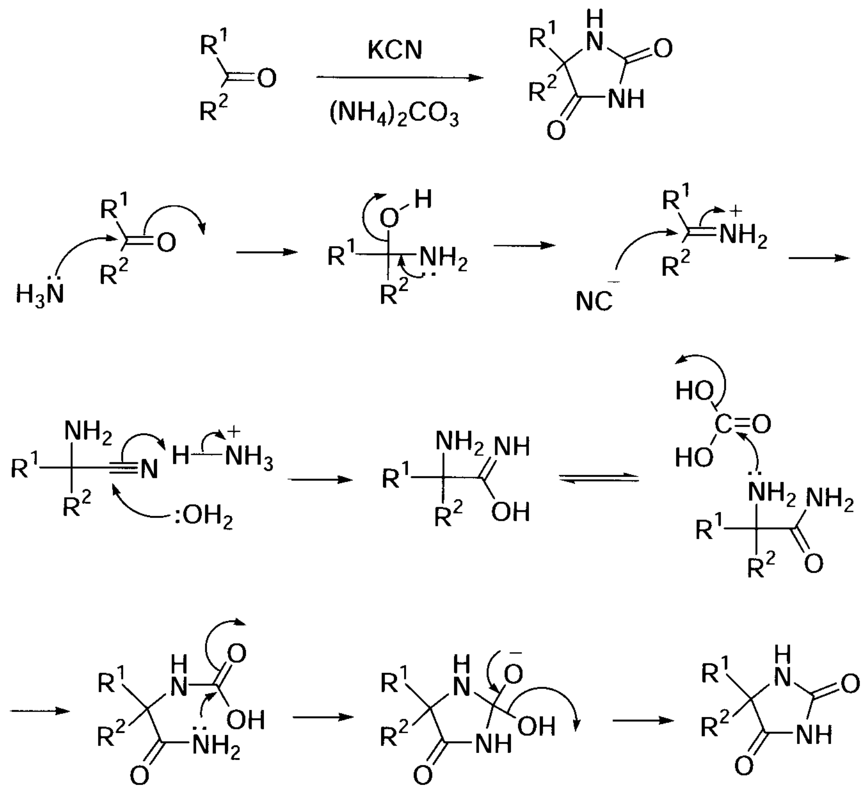
Bucherer reaction



References

1. Bucherer, H. T. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1904**, *69*, 49.
2. Reiche, A.; Seeboth, H. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1960**, *638*, 66.
3. Gilbert, E. E. *Sulfonation and Related Reactions* Wiley: New York, **1965**, p166.
4. Seeboth, H. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1967**, *6*, 307.
5. Canete, A.; Melendrez, M. X.; Saitz, C.; Zanocco, A. L. *Synth. Commun.* **2001**, *31*, 2143.

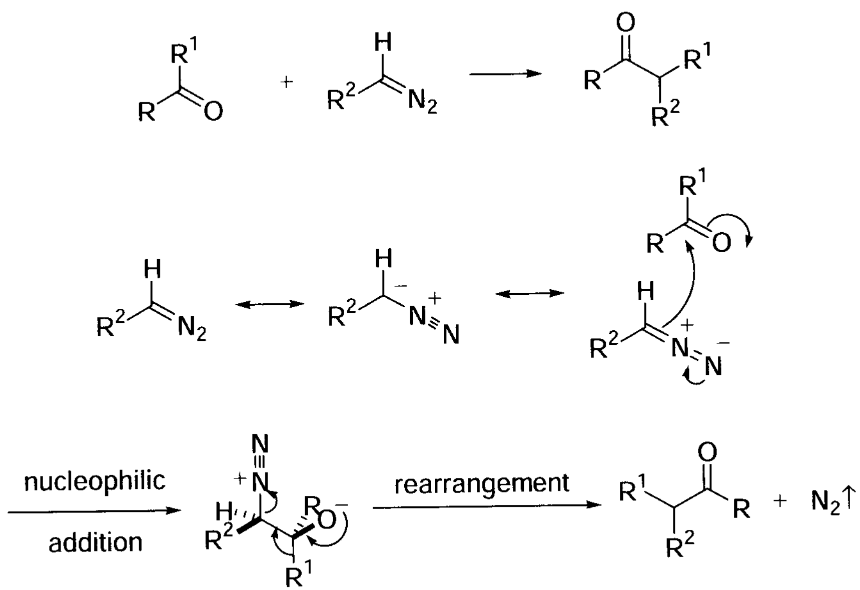
Bucherer–Bergs reaction



References

1. Bergs, H. Ger. Pat. 566,094, **1929**.
2. Bucherer, H. T., Fischbeck, H. T. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1934**, *140*, 69.
3. Bucherer, H. T., Steiner, W. *ibid.* **1934**, *140*, 291.
4. Chubb, F. L.; Edward, J. T.; Wong, S. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **1980**, *45*, 2315.
5. Herdeis, C.; Gebhard, R. *Heterocycles* **1986**, *24*, 1019.
6. Tanaka, K.-i.; Iwabuchi, H.; Sawanishi, H. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1995**, *6*, 2271.
7. Haroutounian, S. A.; Georgiadis, M. P.; Polissiou, M. G. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1989**, *26*, 1283.
8. Hu, A.-X.; Zhao, H.-T.; Chen, S.-Z.; Zhou, Y.-P.; Kuang, C.-T. *Hecheng Huaxue* **1998**, *6*, 75.

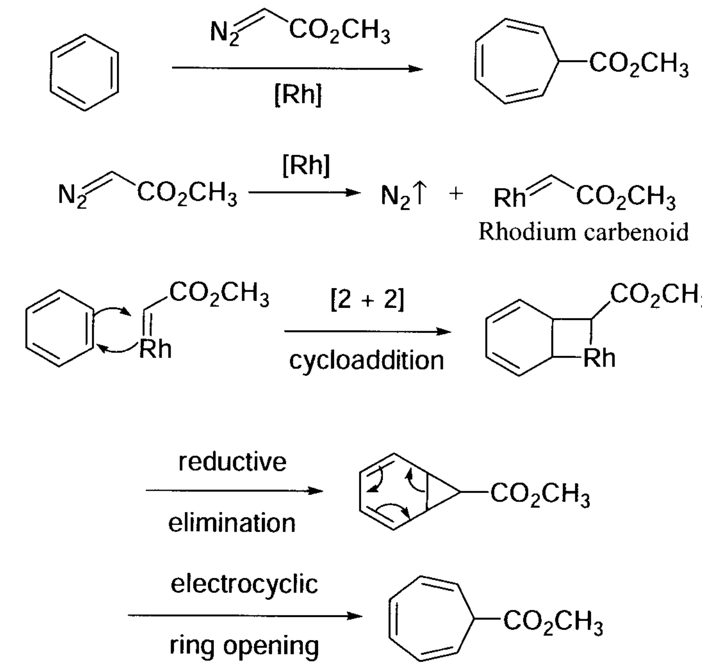
Buchner–Curtius–Schlotterbeck reaction



References

1. Buchner, E.; Curtius, T. *Ber.* **1989**, *18*, 2371.
2. Kirmse, W.; Horn, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1967**, 1827.
3. Moody, C. J.; Miah, S.; Slawin, A. M. Z.; Mansfield, D. J.; Richards, I. C. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1998**, 4067.
4. Maguire, A. R.; Buckley, N. R.; O'Leary, P.; Ferguson, G. *ibid.* **1998**, 4077.

Buchner method of ring expansion

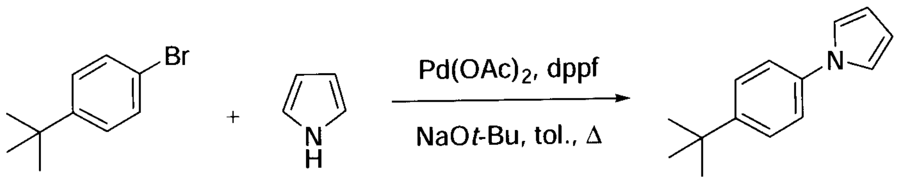


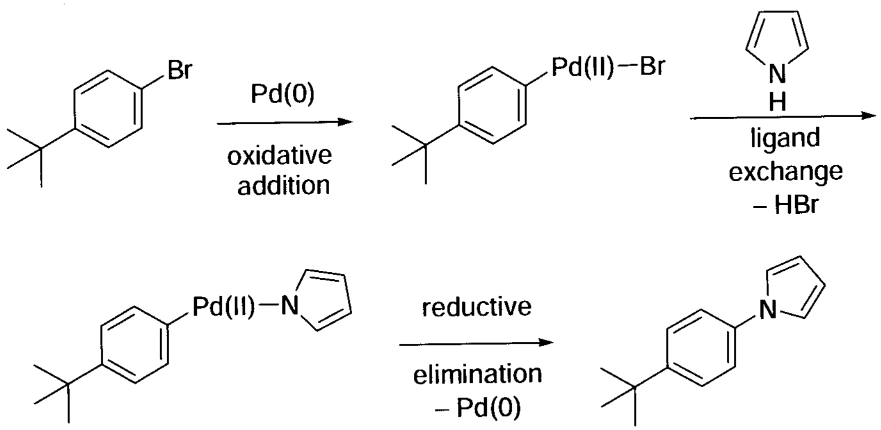
References

1. Buchner, E. *Ber.* **1896**, *29*, 106.
2. Von Doering, W.; Knox, L. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1957**, *79*, 352.
3. Marchard, A. P.; Macbrockway, N. *Chem. Rev.* **1974**, *74*, 431.
4. Nakamura, A.; Konischi, A.; Tsujitani, R.; Kudo, M.; Otsuka, S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1978**, *100*, 3449.
5. Anciaux, A. J.; Noels, A. F.; Hubert, A. J.; Warin, R.; Teyssié, P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1981**, *46*, 873.
6. Doyle, M. P.; Hu, W.; Timmons, D. J. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 933.
7. Doyle, M. P.; Phillips, I. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 3155.

Buchwald–Hartwig C–N bond and C–O bond formation reactions

Direct Pd-catalyzed C–N and C–O bond formation of aryl halides with amines in the presence of stoichiometric amount of base.



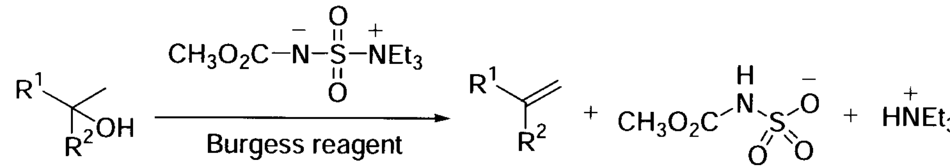


The C–O bond formation reaction follows a similar mechanistic pathway [7–9].

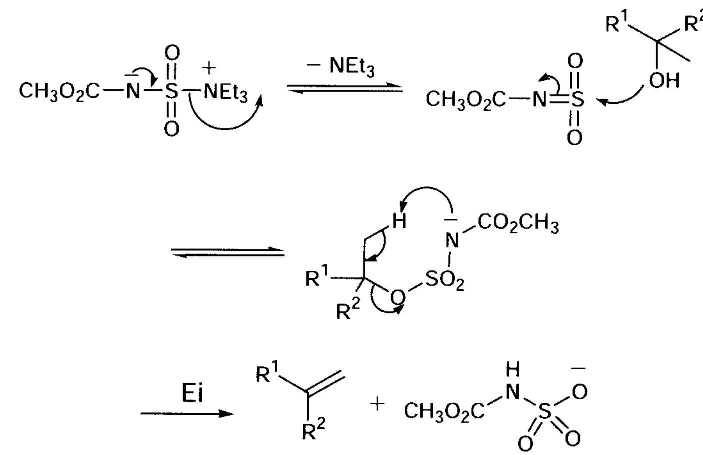
References

1. Paul, F.; Patt, J.; Hartwig, J. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 5969.
2. Guram, A. S.; Buchwald, S. L. *ibid.* **1994**, *116*, 7901.
3. Wolfe, J. P.; Wagaw, S.; Marcoux, J.-F.; Buchwald, S. L. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1998**, *31*, 805.
4. Hartwig, J. F. *ibid.* **1998**, *31*, 852.
5. Frost, C. G.; Mendonça, P. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1998**, 2615.
6. Yang, B. H.; Buchwald, S. L. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1999**, *576*, 125.
7. Palucki, M.; Wolfe, J. P.; Buchwald, S. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 10333.
8. Mann, G.; Hartwig, J. F. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 5413.
9. Mann, G.; Hartwig, J. F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 8005.
10. Browning, R. G.; Mahmud, H.; Badarinarayana, V.; Lovely, C. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 7155.

Burgess dehydrating reagent



Burgess dehydrating reagent is efficient at generating olefins from secondary and tertiary alcohols where Ei (during the elimination, the two groups leave at about the same time and bond to each other concurrently) mechanism prevails:

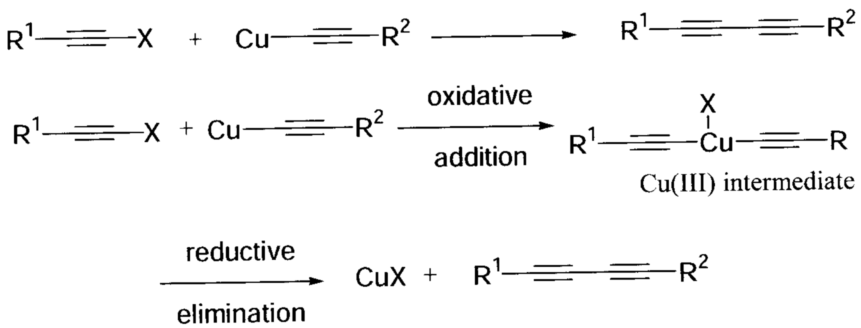


References

1. Burgess, E. M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1973**, *38*, 26.
2. Claremon, D. A.; Philips, B. T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 2155.
3. Lamberth, C. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **2000** *342*, 518.
4. Svenja, B. *Synlett.* **2000**, 559.
5. Miller, C. P.; Kaufman, D. H. *Synlett.* **2000**, 1169.

Cadiot–Chodkiewicz coupling

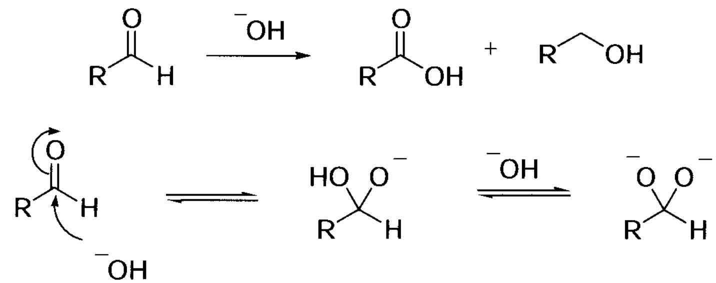
Bis-acetylene synthesis from alkynyl halides and alkynyl copper reagents.
Cf. Castro–Stephens reaction.



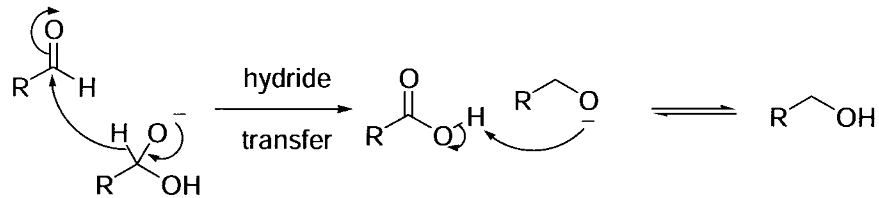
References

1. Cadiot, P.; Chokiewicz, W. In *Chemistry of Acetylenes* Ed.: Viehe, H. G., Dekker: New York, **1969**, pp597–647.
2. Eastmond, R.; Walton, D. R. M. *Tetrahedron* **1972**, *28*, 4591.
3. Ghose, B. N.; Walton, D. R. M. *Synthesis* **1974**, 890.
4. Hopf, H.; Krause, N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1985**, *26*, 3323.
5. Bartik, B.; Dembinski, R.; Bartik, T.; Arif, A. M.; Gladysz, J. A. *New J. Chem.* **1997**, *21*, 739.
6. Montierth, J. M.; DeMario, D. R.; Kurth, M. J.; Schore, N. E. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54*, 11741.
7. Negishi, E.-i.; Hata, M.; Xu, C. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3687.
8. Steffen, W.; Laskoski, M.; Collins, G.; Bunz, U. H. F. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2001**, *630*, 132.

Cannizzaro disproportionation reaction

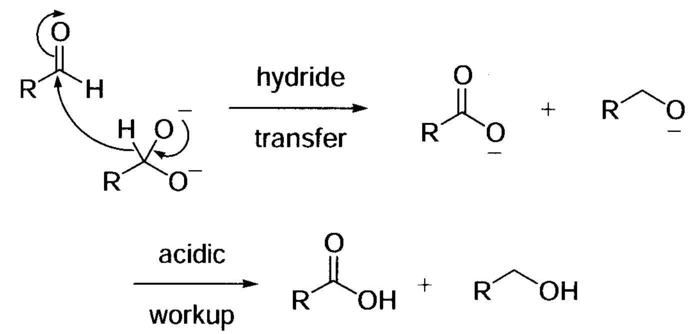


Pathway a:



Final deprotonation of the carboxylic acid drives the reaction forward.

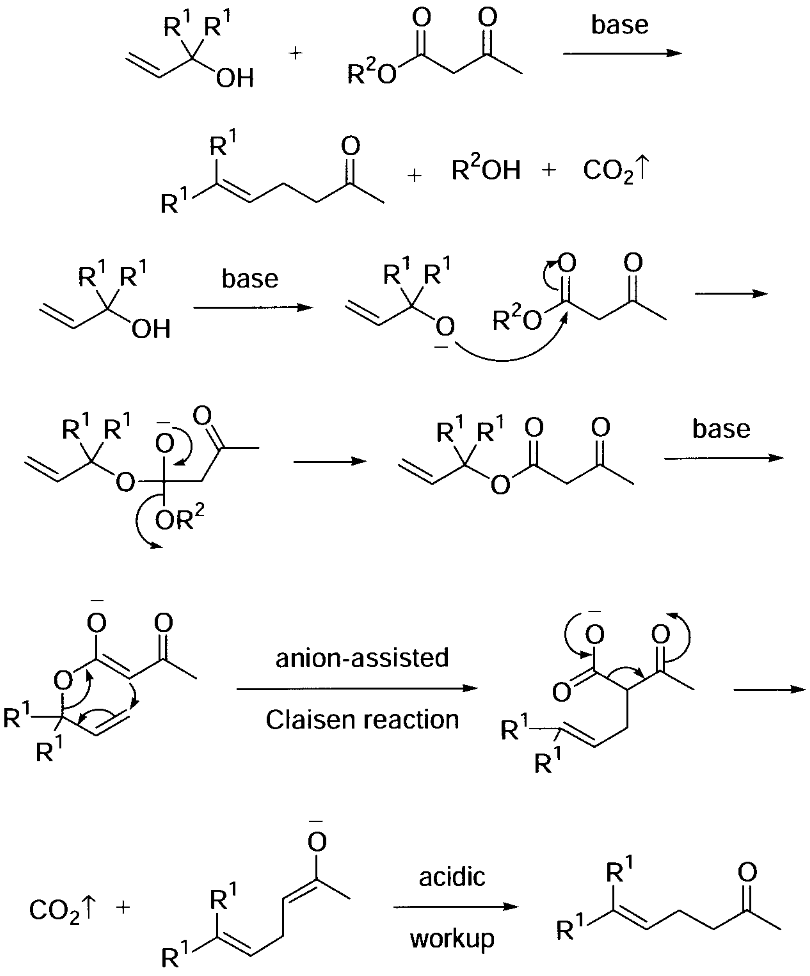
Pathway b:



References

1. Cannizzaro, S. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1853**, *88*, 129.
2. Mehta, G.; Padma, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 1298.
3. Sheldon, J. C.; Bowie, J. H.; Dua, S.; Smith, J. D.; O'Hair, R. A. J. *ibid.* **1997**, *62*, 3931.
4. Thakuria, J. A.; Baruah, M.; Sandhu, J. S. *Chem. Lett.* **1999**, 995.
5. Russell, A. E.; Miller, S. P.; Morken, J. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 8381.

Carroll rearrangement

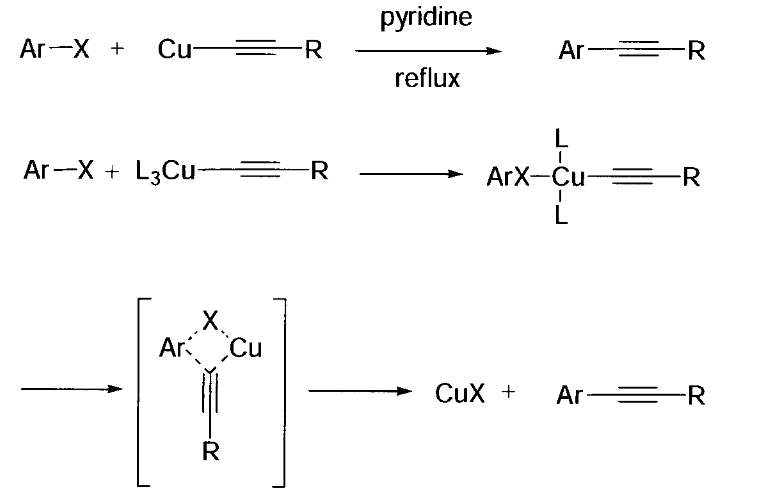


References

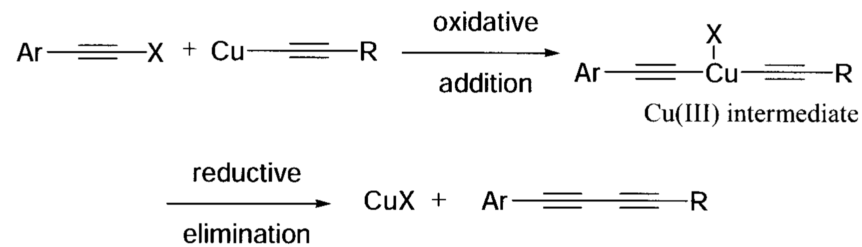
1. Carroll, M. F. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1940**, 704.
2. Wilson, S. R.; Price, M. F. *J. Org. Chem.* **1984**, *49*, 722.
3. Gilbert, J. C.; Kelly, T. A. *Tetrahedron* **1988**, *44*, 7587.
4. Enders, D.; Knopp, M.; Runsink, J.; Raabe, G. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1995**, *34*, 2278.
5. Enders, D.; Knopp, M.; Runsink, J.; Raabe, G. *Liebigs Ann.* **1996**, 1095.

Castro–Stephens coupling

Aryl-acetylene synthesis, *Cf.* Cadiot–Chodkiewicz coupling.



An alternative mechanism similar to that of the Cadiot–Chodkiewicz coupling:

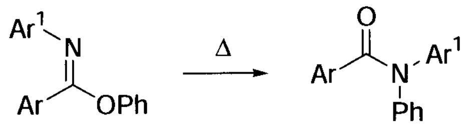


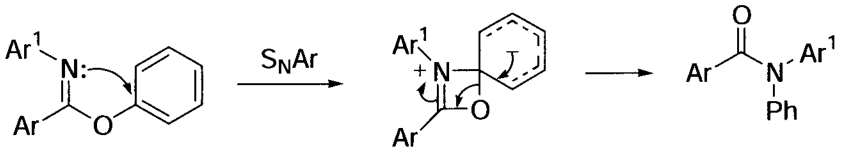
References

1. Castro, C. E.; Stephens, R. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1963**, *28*, 2163.
2. Castro, C. E.; Stephens, R. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1963**, *28*, 3313.
3. Staab, H. A.; Neunhoeffer, K. *Synthesis* **1974**, 424.
4. Kabbara, J.; Hoffmann, C.; Schinzer, D. *ibid.* **1995**, 299.
5. von der Ohe, F.; Bruckner, R. *New J. Chem.* **2000**, *24*, 659.
6. White, J. D.; Carter, R. G.; Sundermann, K. F.; Wartmann, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123*, 5407.

Chapman rearrangement

Thermal aryl rearrangement of *O*-aryliminoethers to amides.



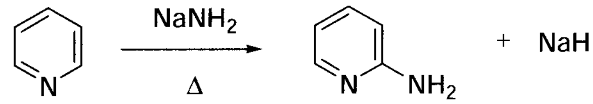


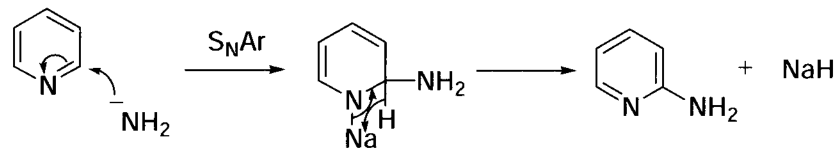
oxazete intermediate

References

1. Chapman, A. W. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1925**, *127*, 1992.
2. Wheeler, O. H.; Roman, F.; Rosado, O. *J. Org. Chem.* **1969**, *34*, 966.
3. Kimura, M. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **1987**, 205.
4. Kimura, M.; Okabayashi, I.; Isogai, K. *J. Heterocyclic Chem.* **1988**, *25*. 315.
5. Dessolin, M.; Eisenstein, O.; Golfier, M.; Prange, T.; Sautet, P. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1992**, 132.

Chichibabin amination reaction

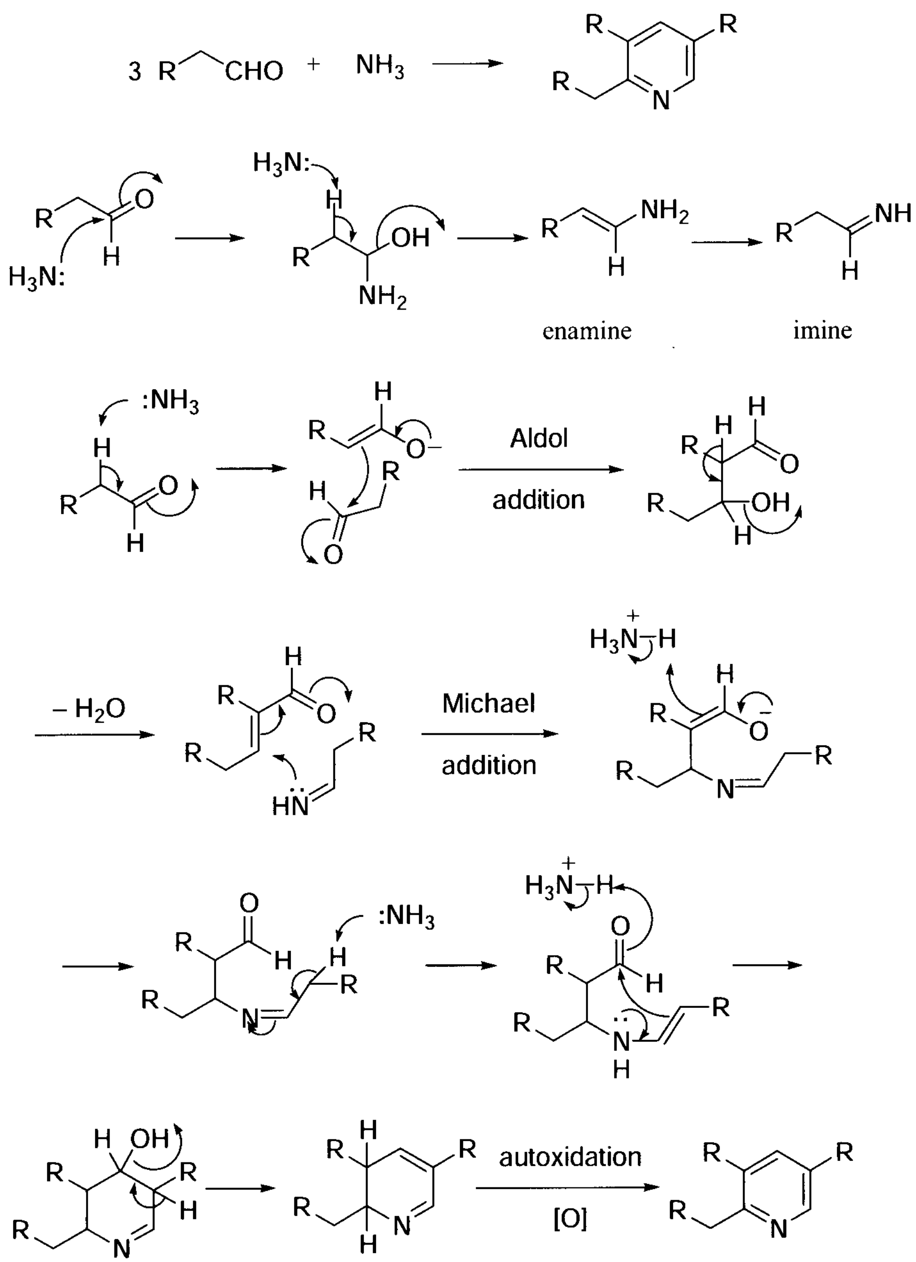




References

1. Chichibabin, A. E.; Zeide, O. A. *J. Russ. Phys. Chem. Soc.* **1914**, *46*, 1216.
2. McGill, C. K.; Rappa, A. *Adv. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1988**, *44*, 1.
3. Katritzky, A. R.; Qiu, G.; Long, Q.-H.; He, H.-Y.; Steel, P. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 9201.

Chichibabin pyridine synthesis

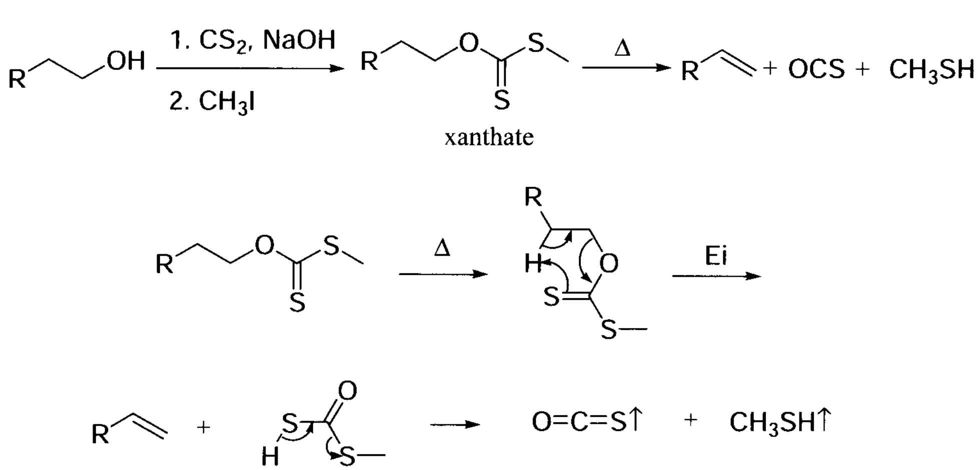


References

1. Chichibabin, A. E. *J. Russ. Phys. Chem. Soc.* **1906**, *37*, 1229.
2. Frank, R. L.; Seven, R. P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1949**, *71*, 2629.
3. Frank, R. L.; Riener, E. F. *ibid.* **1950**, *72*, 4182.
4. Weiss, M. *ibid.* **1952**, *74*, 200.
5. Herzenberg, J.; Boccato, G. *ibid.* **1958**, 248.
6. Levitt, L. S.; Levitt, B. W. *Chem. Ind.* **1963**, 1621.
7. Kessar, S. V.; Nadir, U. K.; Singh, M. *Indian J. Chem.* **1973**, *11*, 825.
8. Sagitullin, R. S.; Shkil, G. P.; Nosonova, I. I.; Ferber, A. A. *Khim. Geterotsikl. Soedin.* **1996**, 147.

Chugaev elimination

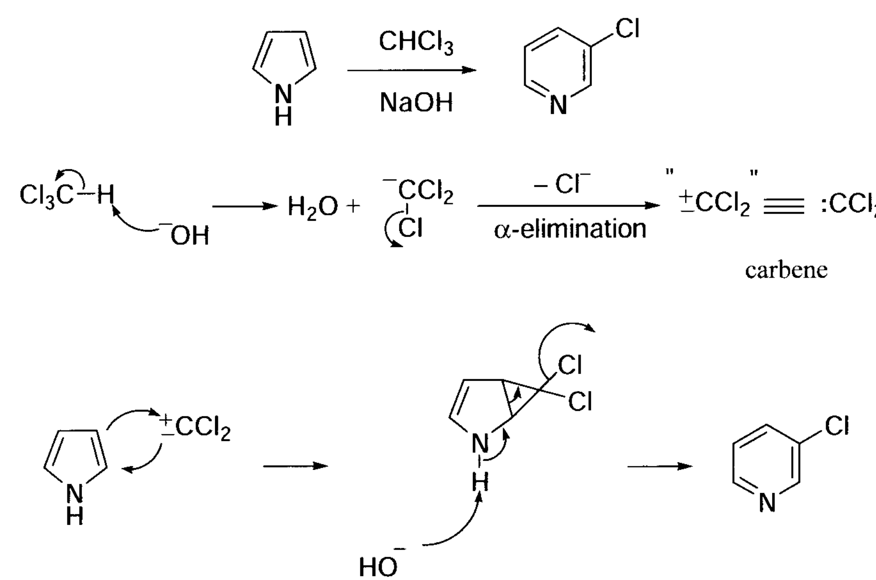
Thermal elimination of xanthates to olefins.



References

1. Chugaev, L. *Ber.* **1899**, *32*, 3332.
2. Chande, M. S.; Pranjpe, S. D. *Indian J. Chem.* **1973**, *11*, 1206.
3. Kawata, T.; Harano, K.; Taguchi, T. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1973**, *21*, 604.
4. Harano, K.; Taguchi, T. *ibid.* **1975**, *23*, 467.
5. Ho, T. L.; Liu, S. H. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1984**, 615.
6. Meulemans, T. M.; Stork, G. A.; Macaev, F. Z.; Jansen, B. J. M.; de Groot, A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 9178.
7. Nakagawa, H.; Sugahara, T.; Ogasawara, K. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3181.
8. Nakagawa, H.; Sugahara, T.; Ogasawara, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 4523.

Ciamician–Dennsted rearrangement



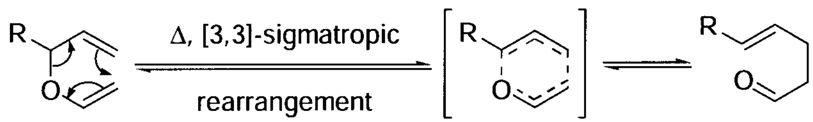
References

1. Ciamician, G. L.; Dennsted, M. *Ber.* **1881**, *14*, 1153.
2. Skell, P. S.; Sandler, R. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1958**, *80*, 2024.
3. Vogel, E. *Angew. Chem.* **1960**, *72*, 8.

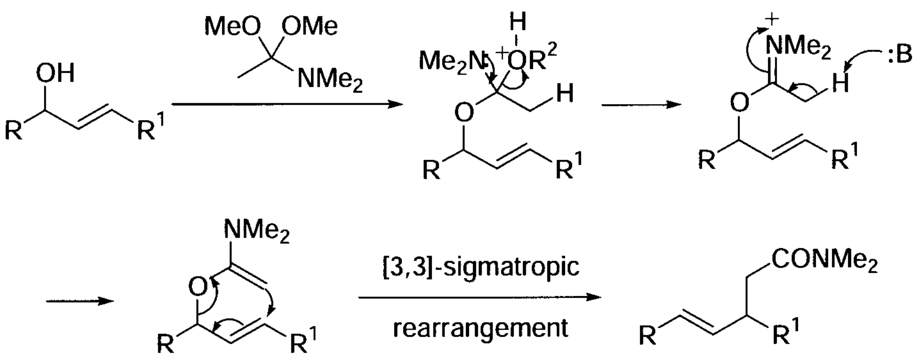
Claisen, Eschenmoser–Claisen, Johnson–Claisen, and Ireland–Claisen rearrangements

The Claisen, Johnson–Claisen, Ireland–Claisen, para-Claisen rearrangements, along with the Carroll rearrangement belong to the category of *[3,3]-sigmatropic rearrangements*, which is a concerted process. The arrow-pushing here is merely illustrative. For the abnormal Claisen rearrangement, see page 1.

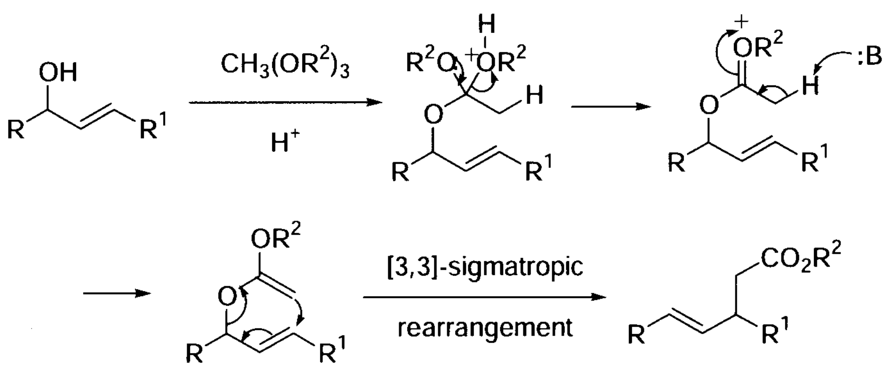
Claisen rearrangement



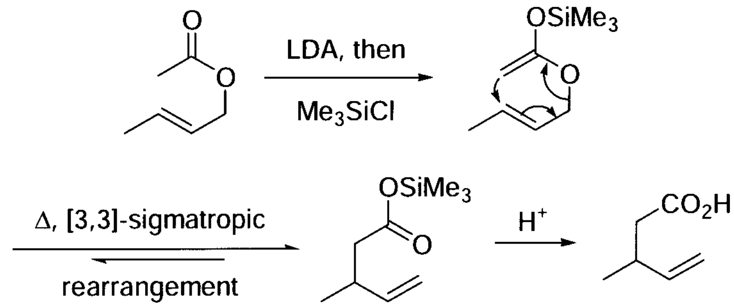
Eschenmoser–Claisen (amide acetal) rearrangements



Johnson–Claisen (orthoester) rearrangement



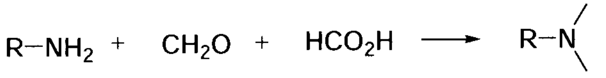
Ireland–Claisen (silyl ester) rearrangement



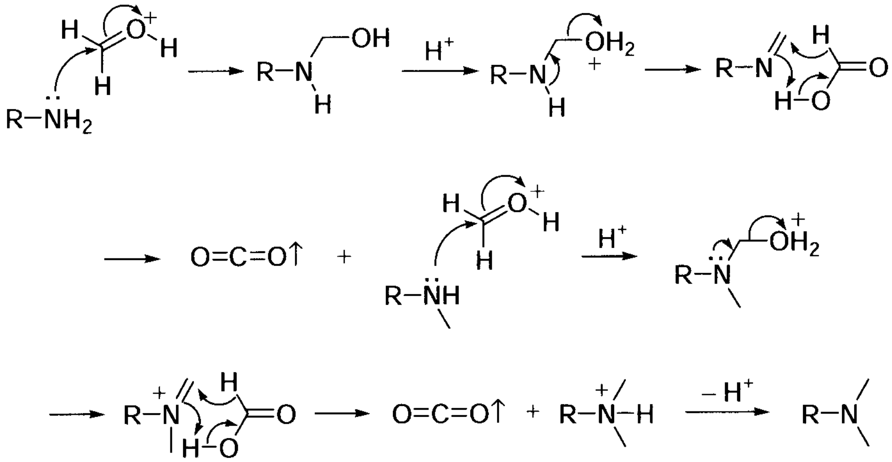
References

1 Claisen, L. *Ber.* **1912**, *45*, 3157.
2 Wick, A. E.; Felix, D.; Steen, K.; Eschenmoser, A. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1964**, *47*, 2425.
3 Johnson, W. S.; Werthemann, L.; Bartlett, W. R.; Brocksom, T. J.; Li, T.-T.; Faulkner, D. J.; Peterson, M. R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1970**, *92*, 741.
4 Ireland, R. E.; Mueller, R. H. *ibid.* **1972**, *94*, 5897.
5 Wipf, P. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I. Eds, Pergamon, **1991**, Vol. 5, 827–873.
6 Pereira, S.; Srebnik, M. *Aldrichimica Acta* **1993**, *26*, 17.
7 Panek, J. S.; Schaus, S.; Masse, C. E. *Chemtracts: Org. Chem.* **1995**, *8*, 238.
8 Ganem, B. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1996**, *35*, 936.
9 Cambie, R. C.; Milbank, Jared B. J.; Rutledge, Peter S. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1997**, *29*, 365.
10 Ito, H.; Taguchi, T. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1999**, *28*, 43.
11 Mohamed, M.; Brook, M. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 191.
12 Loh, T.-P.; Hu, Q.-Y. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 279.

Clark–Eschweiler reductive alkylation of amines



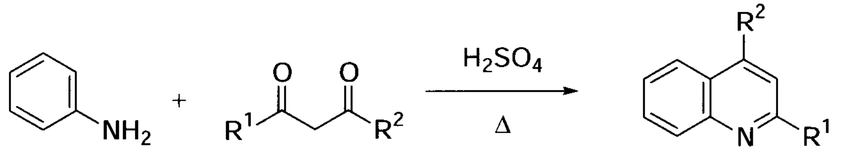
formic acid is the hydrogen source as a reducing agent

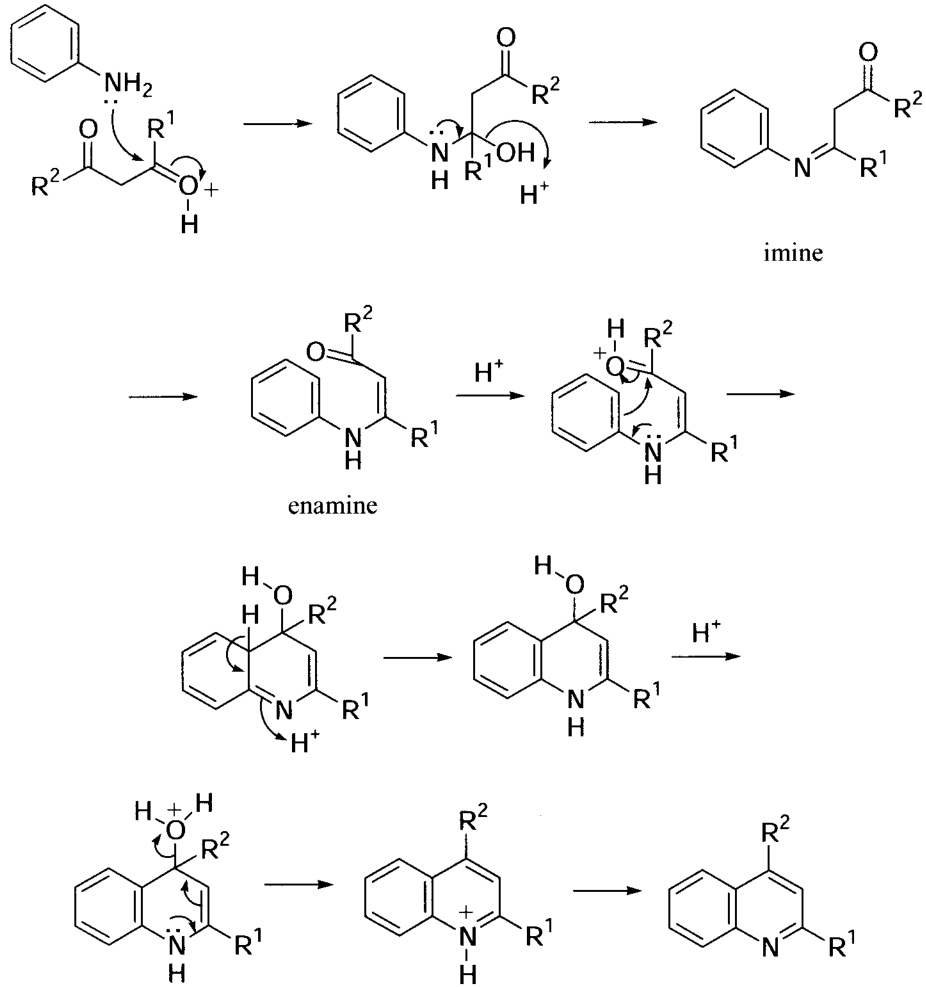


References

1 Moore, M. L. *Org. React.* **1949**, *5*, 301.
2 Pine, S. H.; Sanchez, B. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1971**, *36*, 829.
3 Bobowski, G. *ibid.* **1971**, *50*, 929.
4 Alder, R. W.; Colclough, D.; Mowlam, R. W. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 7755.
5 Fache, F.; Jacquot, L.; Lemaire, M. *ibid.* **1994**, *35*, 3313.
6 Bulman P., Philip C.; Heaney, H.; Rassias, G. A.; Reignier, S.; Sampler, E. P.; Talib, S. *Synlett* **2000**, 104.

Combes quinoline synthesis



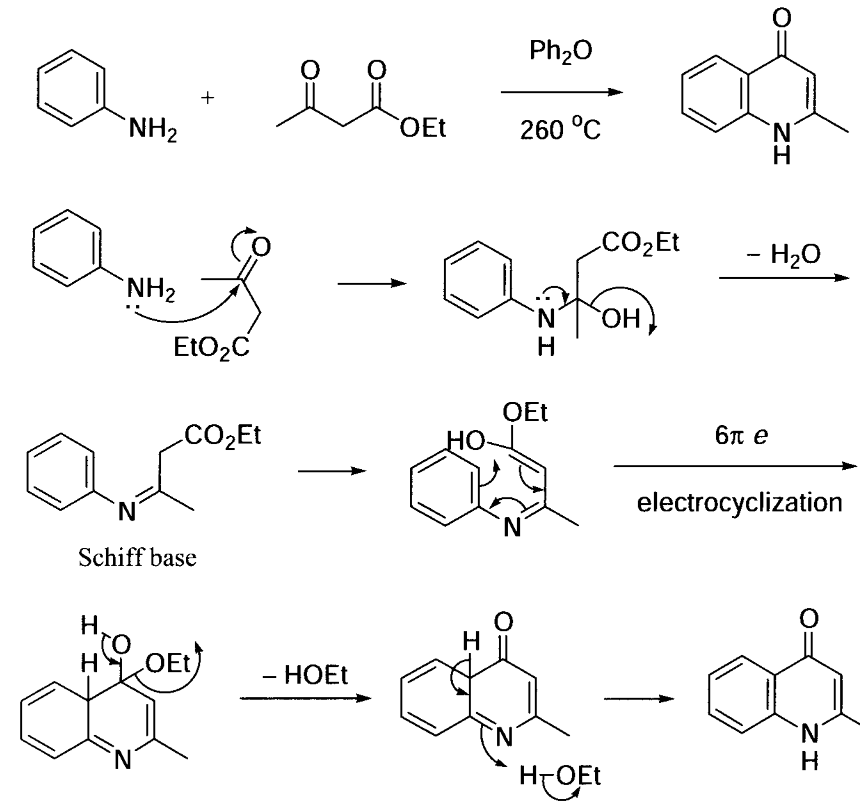


References

1 Combes, A. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1888**, *49*, 89.
2 Coscia, A. T.; Dickerman, S. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1959**, *81*, 3098.

3 Claret, P. A.; Osborne, A. G. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1970**, *2*, 305.
4 Born, J. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1972**, *37*, 3952.
5 Ruhland, B.; Leclerc, G. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1989**, *26*, 469.
6 Yamashkin, S. A.; Yudin, L. G.; Kost, A. N. *Khim. Geterotsikl. Soedin.* **1992**, 1011.
7 Davioud-Charvet, E.; Delarue, S.; Biot, C.; Schwoebel, B.; Boehme, C. C.; Muessigbrodt, A.; Maes, L.; Sergheraert, C.; Grellier, P.; Schirmer, R. H; Becker, K. *J. Med. Chem.* **2001**, *44*, 4268.

Conrad–Lipach reaction

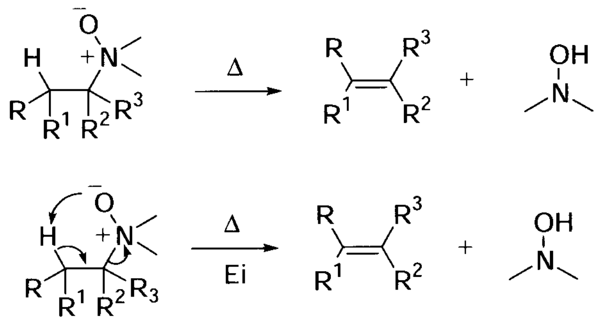


References

1 Conrad, M.; Limpach, L. *Ber.* **1891**, *20*, 944.
2 Heindel, N. D.; Bechara, I. S.; Kennewell, P. D.; Molnar, J.; Ohnmacht, C. J.; Lemke, S. M.; Lemke, T. F. *J. Med. Chem.* **1968**, *11*, 1218.

Cope elimination reaction

Thermal elimination of *N*-oxides to olefins.



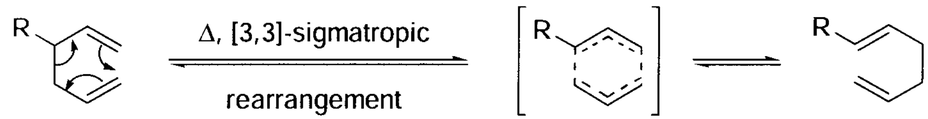
References

1 Cope, A. C.; Foster, T. T.; Towle, P. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1949**, *71*, 3929.
2 Frey, H. M.; Walsh, R. *Chem. Rev.* **1969**, *69*, 103.
3 Gallagher, B. M.; Pearson, W. H. *Chemtracts: Org. Chem.* **1996**, *9*, 126.
4 Vidal, T.; Magnier, E.; Langlois, Y. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54*, 5959.
5 Gravestock, M. B.; Knight, D. W.; Malik, K. M. A.; Thornton, S. R. *Perkin 1* **2000**, 3292.
6 Bagley, M. C.; Tovey, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 351.

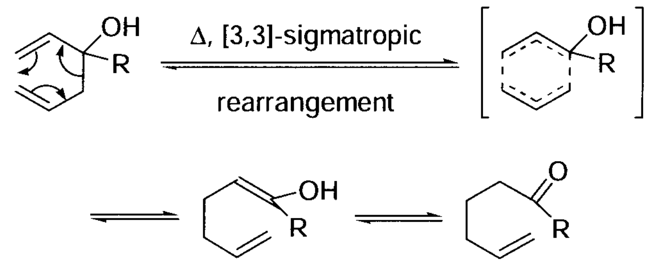
Cope, oxy-Cope, and anionic oxy-Cope rearrangements

The Cope, oxy-Cope, and anionic oxy-Cope rearrangements belong to the category of *[3,3]-sigmatropic rearrangements*, which is a concerted process. The arrow-pushing here is only illustrative.

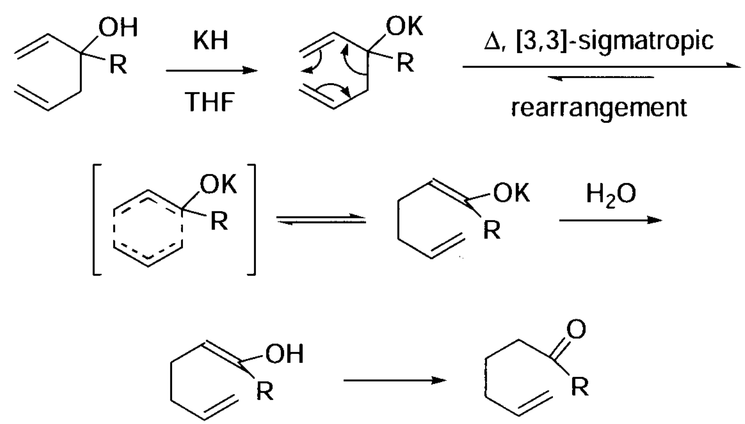
Cope rearrangement



oxy-Cope rearrangement



anionic oxy-Cope rearrangement



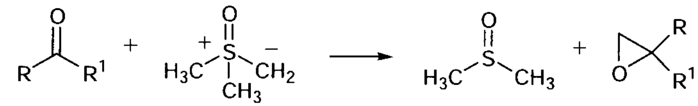
References

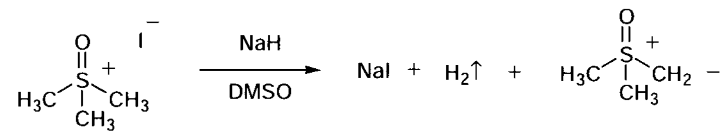
1 Cope, A. C.; Hardy, E. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1940**, *62*, 441.
2 Evans, D. A.; Golob, A. M. *ibid.* **1975**, *97*, 4765.
3 Paquette, L. A. *Angew. Chem.* **1990**, *102*, 642.

4 Hill, R. K. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds, Pergamon, **1991**, *Vol. 5*, 785–826.
5 Davies, H. M. L. *Tetrahedron* **1993**, *49*, 5203.
6 Paquette, L. A. *ibid.* **1997**, *53*, 13971.
7 Miyashi, T.; Ikeda, H.; Takahashi, Y. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1999**, *32*, 815.

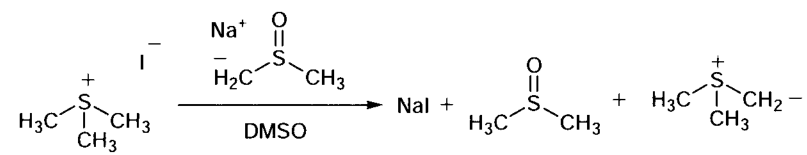
Corey–Chaykovsky epoxidation

Epoxidation of carbonyls using dimethylsulfoxonium methylide or dimethylsulfonium methylide.

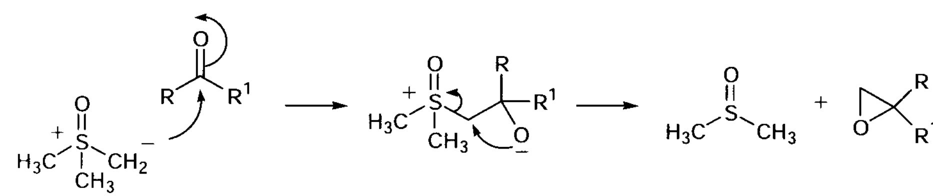




dimethylsulfoxonium methylide (DMSY)



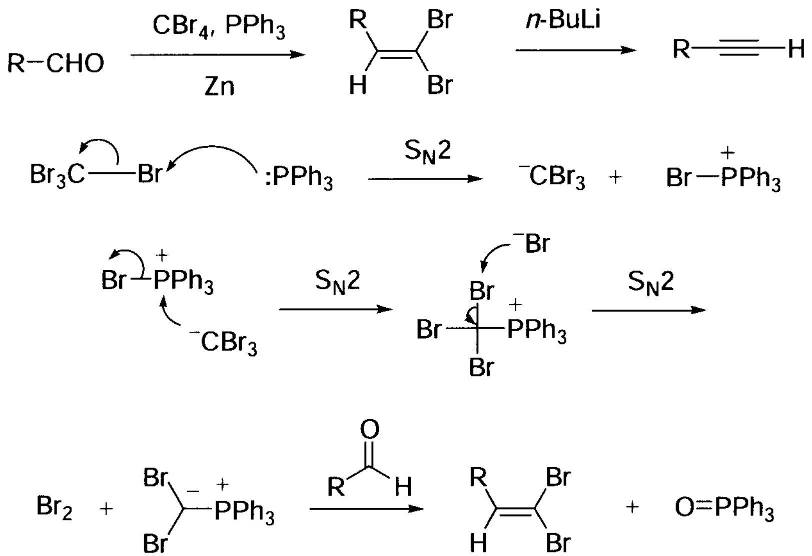
dimethylsulfonium methylide



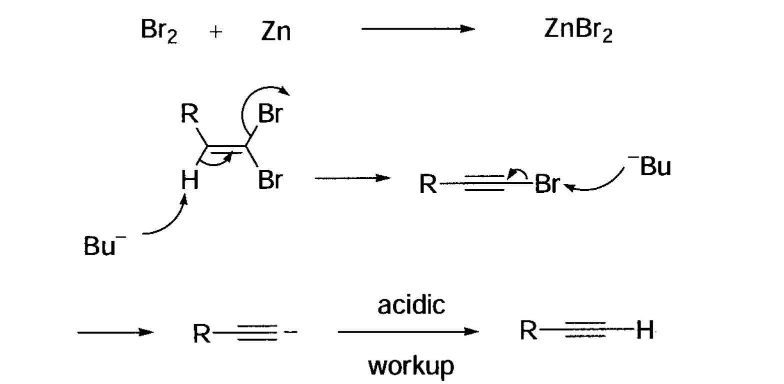
References

1 Corey, E. J.; Chaykovsky, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1962**, *84*, 867.
2 Corey, E. J.; Chaykovsky, M. *ibid.* **1965**, *87*, 1353.
3 Trost, B. M.; Melvin, L. S., Jr. *Sulfur Ylides* Academic Press: New York, **1975**.
4 Block, E. *Reactions of Organosulfur Compounds* Academic Press: New York, **1978**.
5 Gololobov, Y. G.; Nesmeyanov, A. N. *Tetrahedron* **1987**, *43*, 2609.
6 Saito, T.; Akiba, D.; Sakairi, M.; Kanazawa, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 57.

Corey–Fuchs reaction



Wittig reaction (see page 396 for the mechanism)

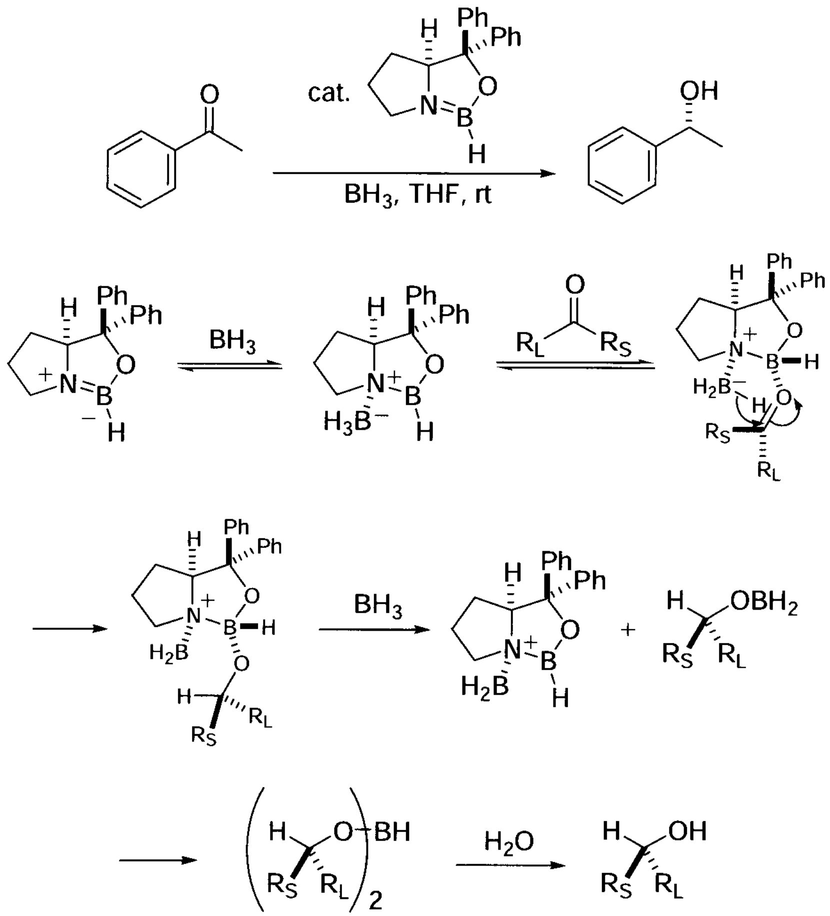


References

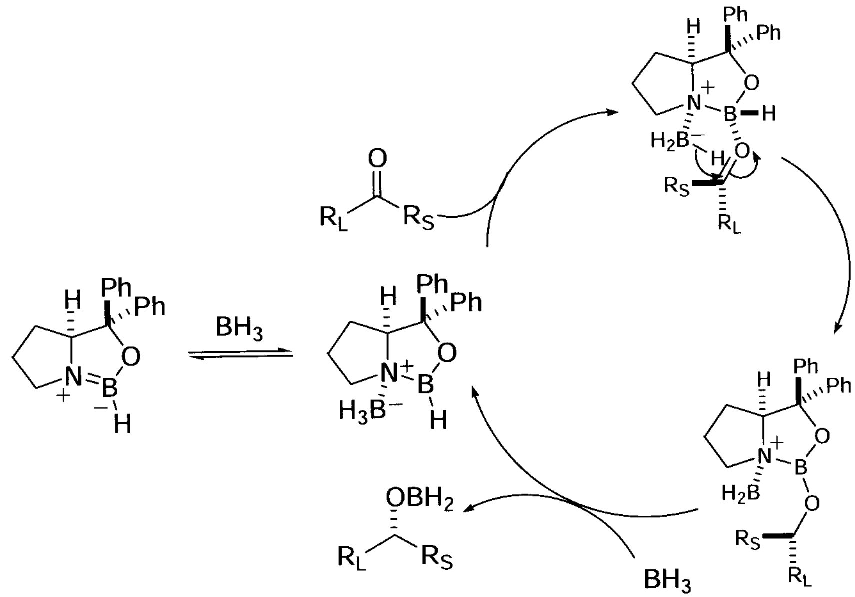
1 Corey, E. J.; Fuchs, P. L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1972**, 3769.
2 For the synthesis of 1-bromalkynes, see, Grandjean, D.; Pale, P.; Chuche, J. *ibid.* **1994**, *35*, 3529.
3 Jiang, B.; Ma, P. *Synth. Commun.* **1995**, *25*, 3641.
4 Gilbert, A. M.; Miller, R.; Wulff, W. D. *Tetrahedron* **1999**, *55*, 1607.
5 Muller, T. J. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 6563.
6 Serrat, X.; Cabarrocas, G.; Rafel, S.; Ventura, M.; Linden, A.; Villalgordo, J. M. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1999**, *10*, 3417.

Corey–Bakshi–Shibata (CBS) reduction

Enantioselective borane reduction of ketones catalyzed by chiral oxaborolidines.



The catalytic cycle:

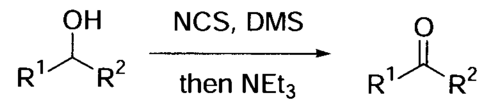


References

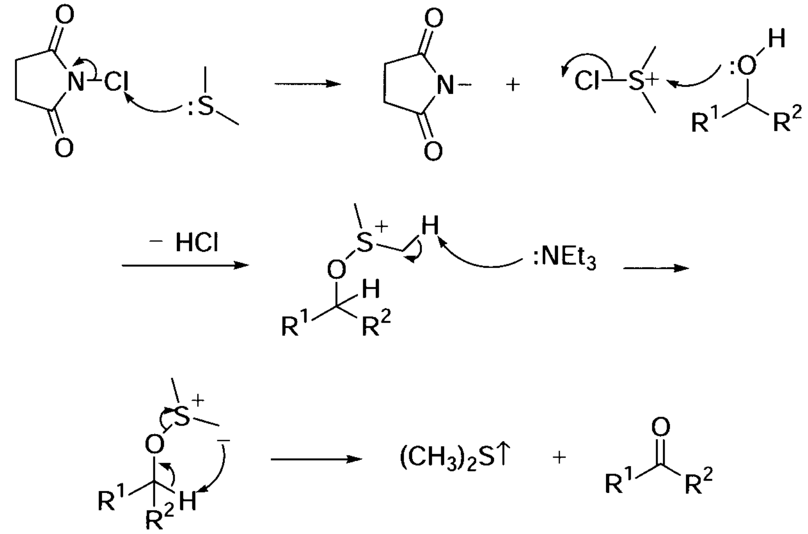
1 Corey, E. J.; Bakshi, R. K.; Shibata, S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1987**, *109*, 5551.
2 Corey, E. J.; Bakshi, R. K.; Shibata, S.; Chen, C.-P.; Singh, V. K. *ibid.* **1987**, *109*, 7925.
3 Corey, E. J.; Shibata, S.; Bakshi, R. K. *J. Org. Chem.* **1988**, *53*, 2861.
4 Cho, B. T.; Chun, Y. S. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1992**, *3*, 1583.
5 Clark, W. M.; Tickner-Eldridge, A. M.; Huang, G. K.; Pridgen, L. N.; Olsen, M. A.; Mills, R. J.; Lantos, I.; Baine, N. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1998**, *120*, 4550.

Corey–Kim oxidation

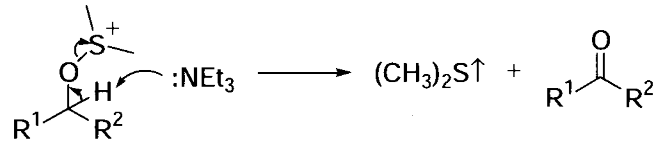
Oxidation of alcohols to the corresponding aldehyde or ketone using NCS/DMF, followed by treatment with a base.



NCS = *N*-Chlorosuccinamide; DMS = **Dimethylsulfide**.



Alternatively:

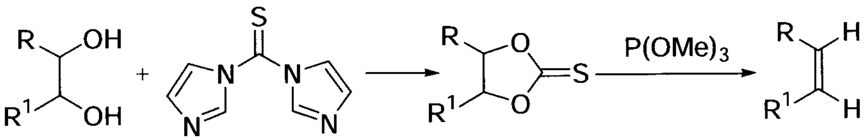


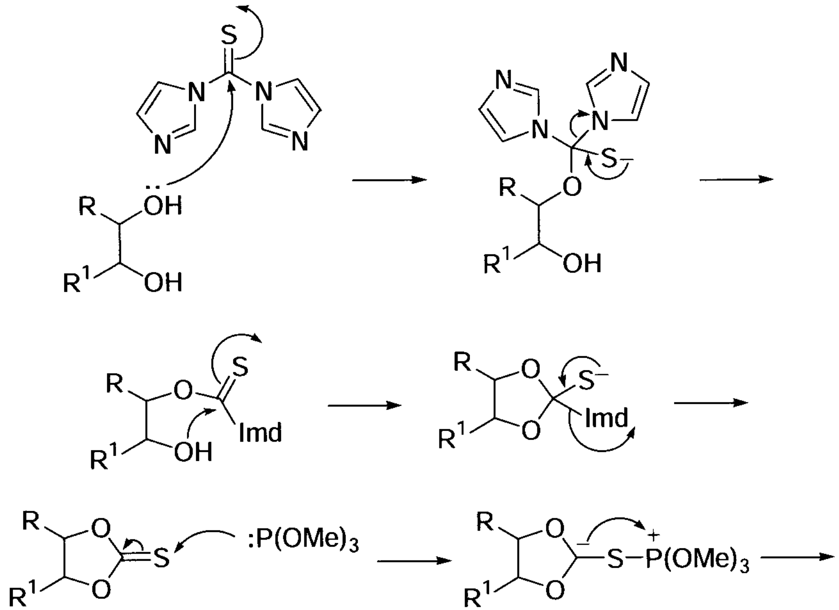
References

1 Corey, E. J.; Kim, C. U. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1972**, *94*, 7586.
2 Katayama, S.; Fukuda, K.; Watanabe, T.; Yamauchi, M. *Synthesis* **1988**, 178.
3 Shapiro, G.; Lavi, Y. *Heterocycles* **1990**, *31*, 2099.
4 Pulkkinen, J. T.; Vepsalainen, J. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 8604.

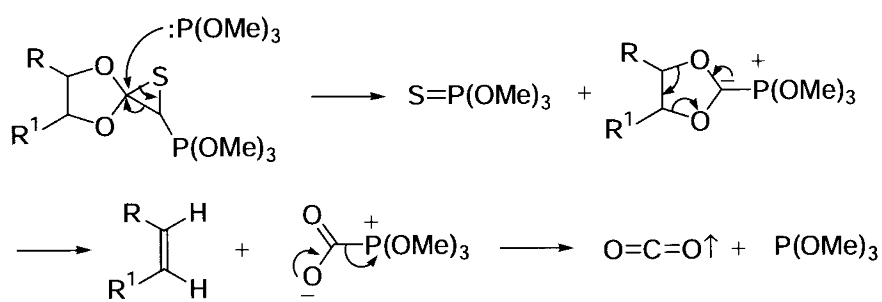
Corey–Winter olefin synthesis

Transformation of diols to the corresponding olefins by sequential treatment with 1,1'-thiocarbonyldiimidazole and trimethylphosphite.

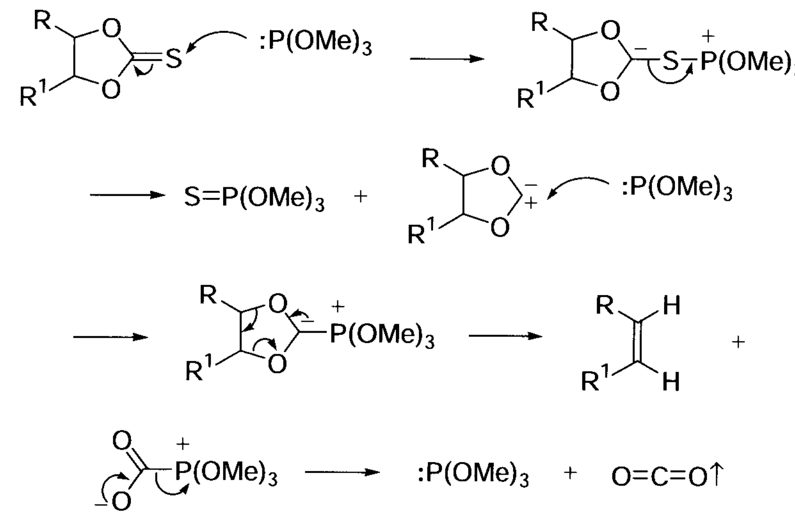




1,3-dioxolane-2-thione (cyclic thionocarbonate)



A mechanism involving a carbene intermediate is also viable as it is supported by pyrolysis studies:

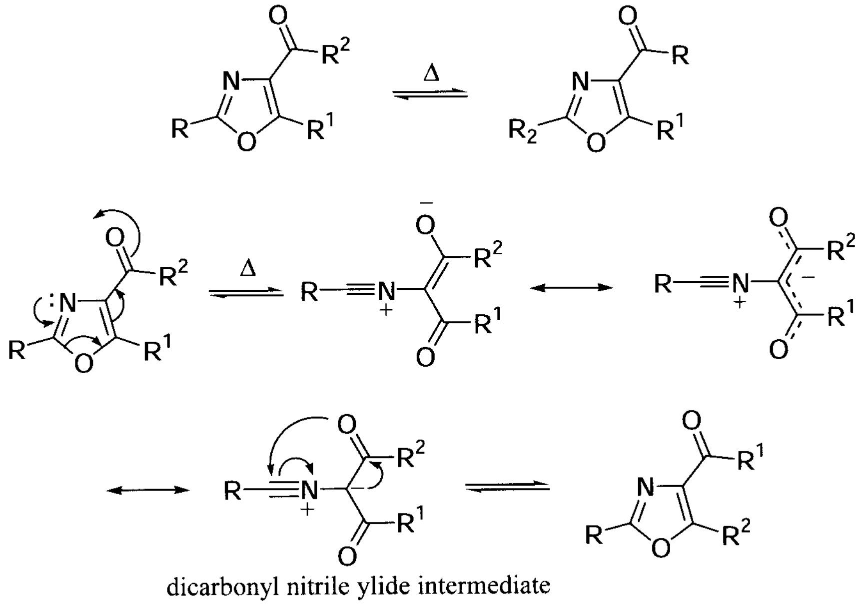


References

1. Corey, E. J.; Winter, E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1963**, *85*, 2677.
2. Horton, D.; Tindall, C. G., Jr. *J. Org. Chem.* **1970**, *35*, 3558.
3. Hartmann, W.; Fischler, H. M.; Heine, H. G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1972**, 853.
4. Block, E. *Org. Recat.* **1984**, *30*, 457.
5. Dudycz, L. W. *Nucleosides Nucleotides* **1989**, *8*, 35.
6. Carr, R. L. K.; Donovan, T. A., Jr.; Sharma, M. N.; Vizine, C. D.; Wovkulich, M. J. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1990**, *22*, 245.
7. Crich, D.; Pavlovic, A. B.; Wink, D. J. *Synth. Commun.* **1999**, *29*, 359.

Cornforth rearrangement

Thermal rearrangement of keto-oxazoles.

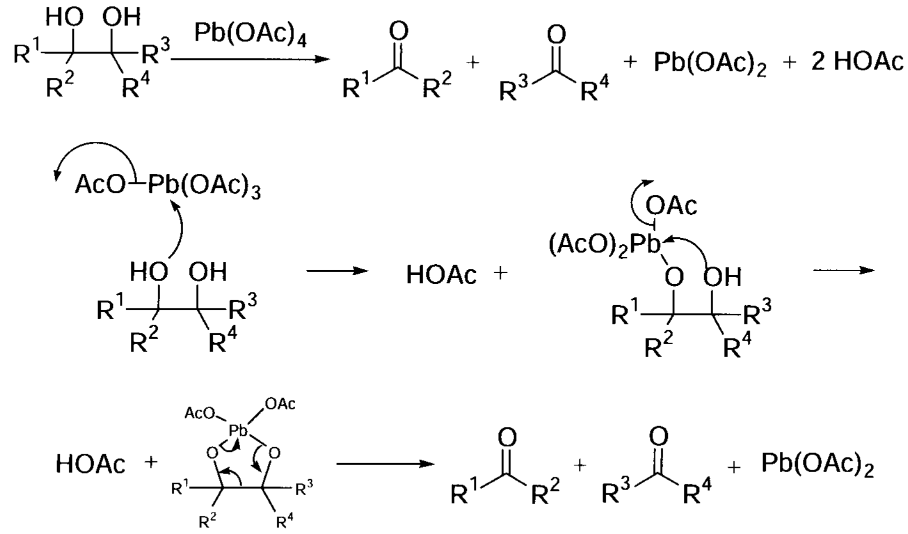


References

1 Cornforth, J. W. In *The Chemistry of Penicillin* Princeton University Press: New Jersey, **1949**, 700.
2 Dewar, M. J. S.; Spanninger, P. A.; Turchi, I. J. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1973**, 925.
3 Dewar, M. J. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 6148.
4 Dewar, M. J. S.; Turchi, I. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1975**, *40*, 1521.
5 Williams, D. R.; McClymont, E. L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 7705.

Criegee glycol cleavage

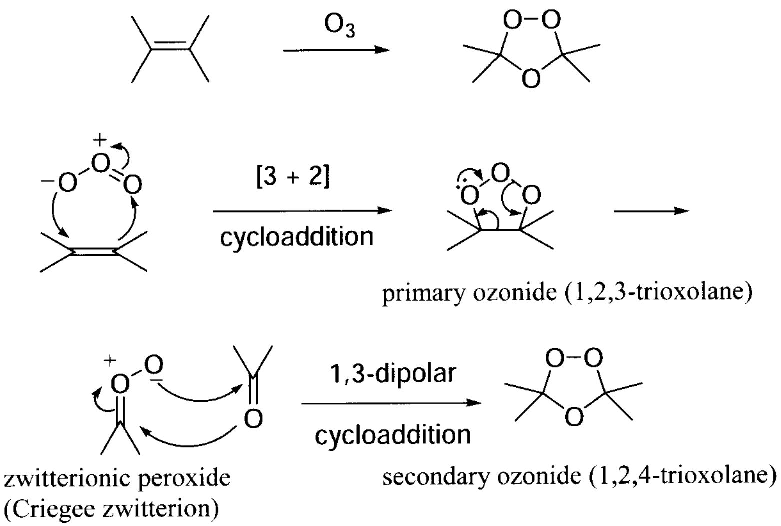
Vicinal diol is oxidized to the two corresponding carbonyl compounds using $Pb(OAc)_4$.



References

1 Criegee, R. *Ber.* **1931**, *64*, 260.
2 Michailovici, M. L. *Synthesis* **1970**, 209.
3 Hatakeyama, S.; Numata, H.; Osanai, K.; Takano, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 3515.

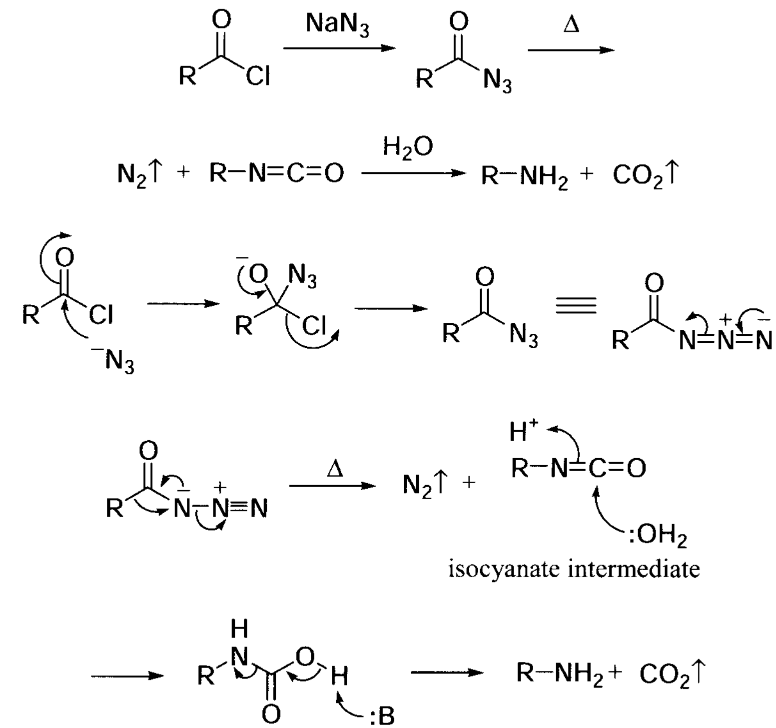
Criegee mechanism of ozonolysis



References

1 Criegee, R.; Werner, G. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1949**, *9*, 564.
2 Criegee, R. *Rec. Chem. Proc.* **1957**, *18*, 111.
3 Criegee, R. *Angew. Chem.* **1975**, *87*, 765.
4 Kuczkowski, R. L. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1992**, *21*, 79.
5 Ponec, R.; Yuzhakov, G.; Haas, Y.; Samuni, U. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 2757.
6 Anglada, J. M.; Crehuet, R.; Maria Bofill, J. *Chem.--Eur. J.* **1999**, *5*, 1809.
7 Dussault, P. H.; Raible, J. M. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3377.

Curtius rearrangement

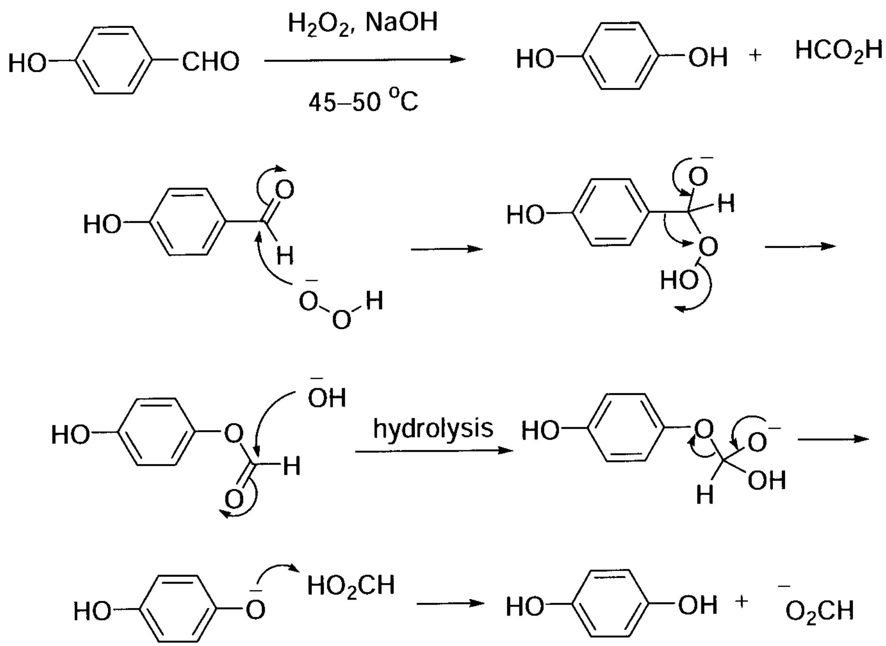


References

1 Curtius, T. *Ber.* **1890**, *23*, 3023.
2 Chen, J. J.; Hinkley, J. M.; Wise, D. S.; Townsend, L. B. *Synth. Commun.* **1996**, *26*, 617.
3 Am Ende, D. J.; DeVries, K. M.; Clifford, P. J.; Brenek, S. J. *Org. Process Res. Dev.* **1998**, *2*, 382.
4 Braibante, M. E. F.; Braibante, H. S.; Costenaro, E. R. *Synthesis* **1999**, 943.
5 Migawa, M. T.; Swayze, E. E. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3309.
6 Haddad, M. E.; Soukri, M.; Lazar, S.; Bennamara, A.; Guillaumet, G.; Akssira, M. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2000**, *37*, 1247.

Dakin reaction

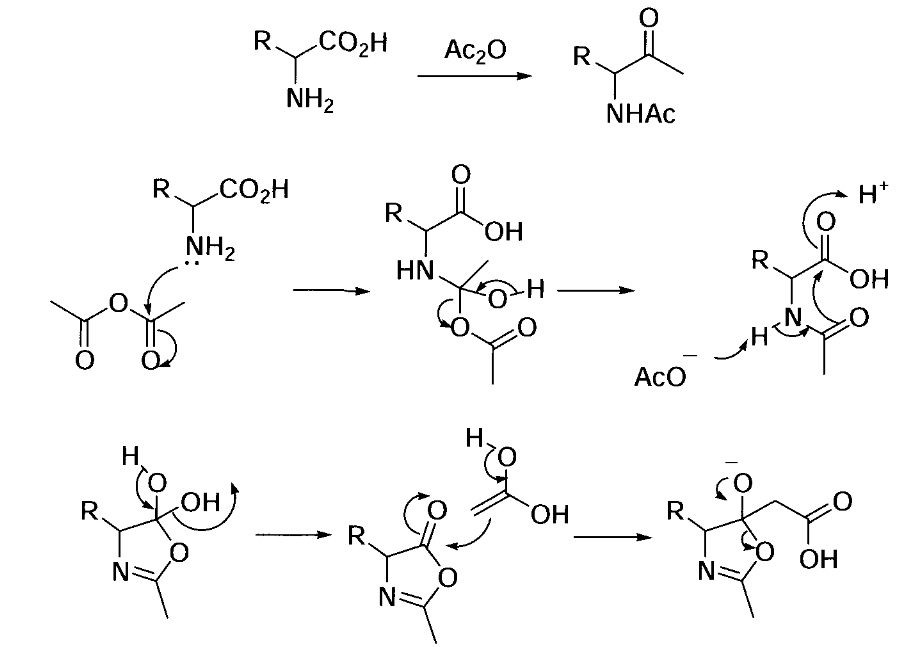
Cf. Baeyer–Villiger oxidation



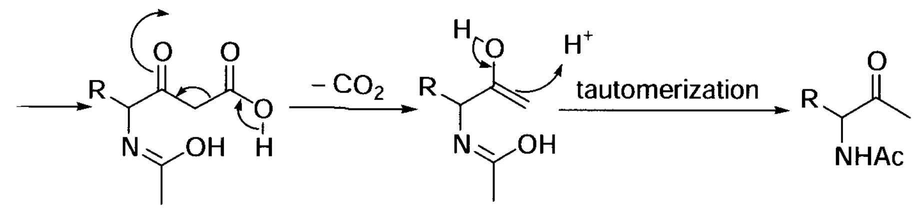
References:

1. Dakin, H. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1909**, *42*, 477.
2. Jung, M. E.; Lazarova, T. I. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 1553.
3. Varma, R. S.; Naicker, K. P. *Org. Lett.* **1999**, *1*, 189.

Dakin–West reaction



oxazolone intermediate

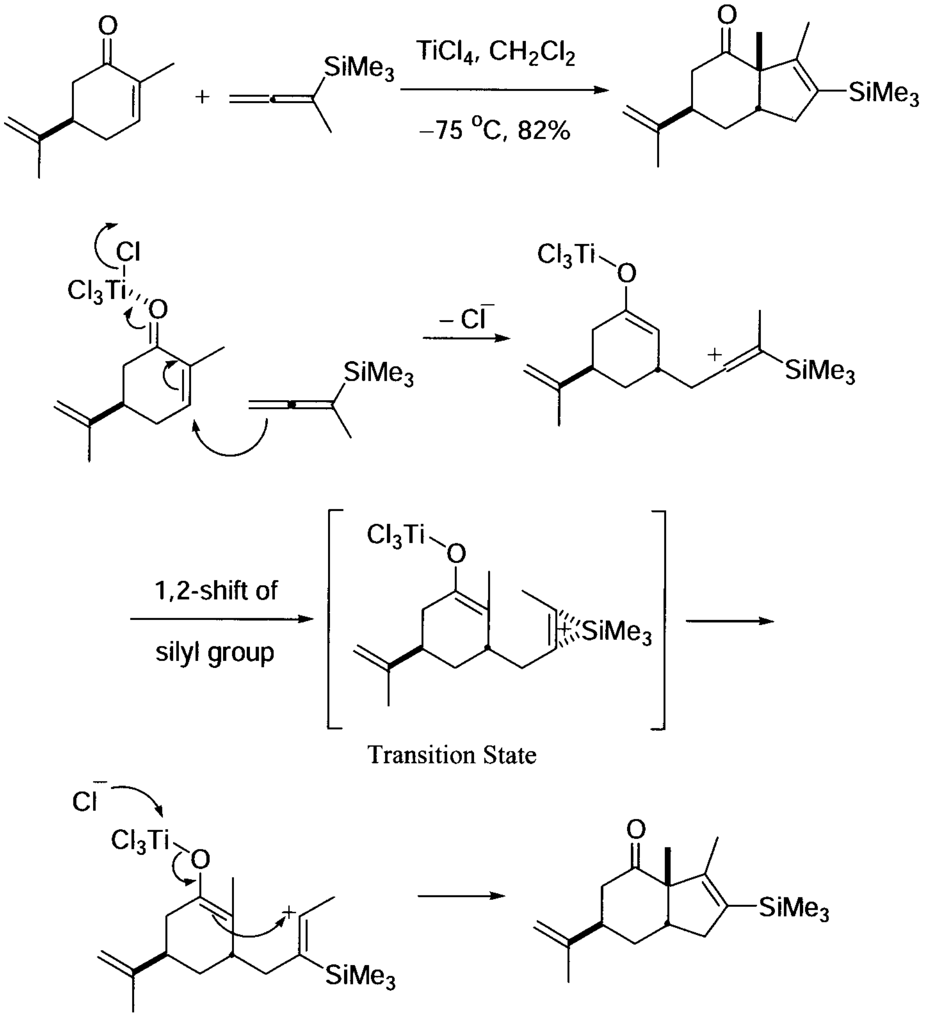


References:

1. Dakin, H. D.; West, R. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1928**, 78.
2. Buchanan, G. L. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1988**, *17*, 91.
3. Jung, M. E.; Lazarova, T. I. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 1553.
4. Kawase, M.; Hirabayashi, M.; Koiwai, H.; Yamamoto, K.; Miyamae, H. *Chem. Commun.* **1998**, 641.
5. Kawase, M.; Okada, Y.; Miyamae, H. *Heterocycles* **1998**, *48*, 285.
6. Kawase, M.; Hirabayashi, M.; Kumakura, H.; Saito, S.; Yamamoto, K. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **2000**, *48*, 114.

Danheiser annulation

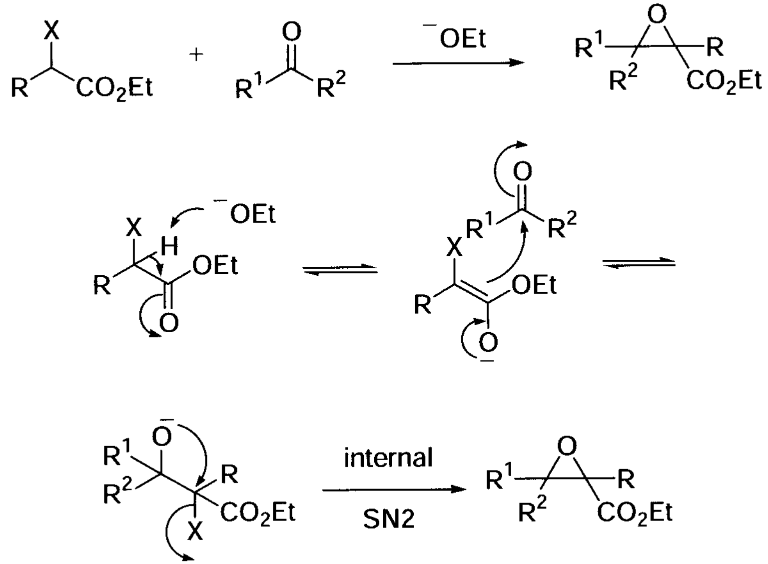
Trimethylsilylcyclopentene annulation from an α,β-unsaturated ketone and trimethylsilylallene in the presence of a Lewis acid.



References

1. Danheiser, R. L; Carini, D. J.; Basak, A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1981**, *103*, 1604.
2. Danheiser, R. L; Carini, D. J.; Fink, D. M.; Basak, A. *Tetrahedron* **1983**, *39*, 935.
3. Danheiser, R. L; Fink, D. M.; Tsai, Y.-M. *Org. Synth.* **1988**, *66*, 8.
4. Iwasawa, N.; Matsuo, T.; Iwamoto, M.; Ikeno, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1998**, *120*, 3903.
5. Smith, A. B. III; Adams, C. M.; Kozmin, S. A.; Paone, D. V. *ibid.* **2001**, *123*, 5925.

Darzens glycidic ester condensation

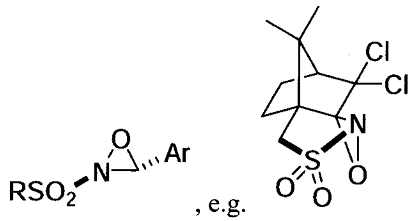


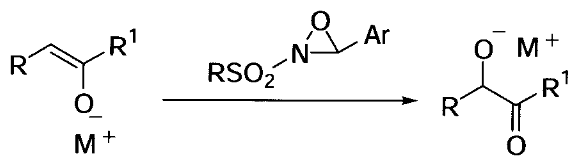
References

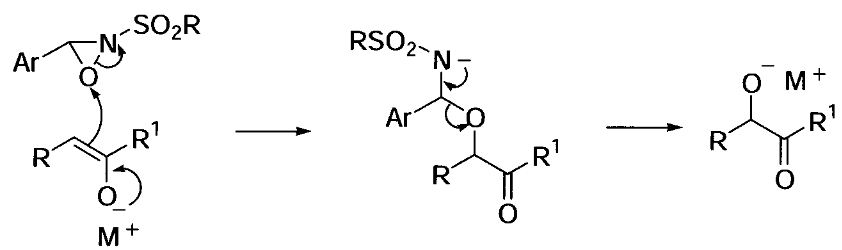
1. Darzens, G. *Compt. Rend.* **1904**, *139*, 1214.
2. Bauman, J. G.; Hawley, R. C.; Rapoport, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1984**, *49*, 3791.
3. Takahashi, T.; Muraoki, M.; Capo, M.; Koga, K. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1995**, *43*, 1821.
4. Ohkata, K.; Kimura, J.; Shinohara, Y.; Takagi, R.; Hiraga, Y. *Chem. Commun.* **1996**, 2411.
5. Takagi, R.i; Kimura, J.; Shinohara, Y.; Ohba, Y.; Takezono, K.; Hiraga, Y.; Kojima, S.; Ohkata, K. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1998**, 689.
6. Hirashita, T.; Kinoshita, K.; Yamamura, H.; Kawai, M.; Araki, S. *ibid.* **2000**, 825.
7. Shinohara, Y.; Ohba, Y.; Takagi, R.; Kojima, S.; Ohkata, K. *Heterocycles* **2001**, *55*, 9.

Davis chiral oxaziridine reagents

Chiral *N*-sulfonyloxaziridines employed for asymmetric hydroxylation *etc.*



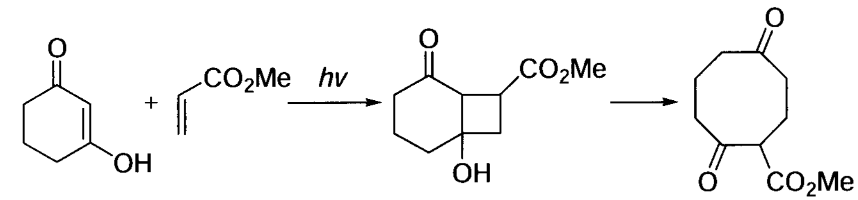


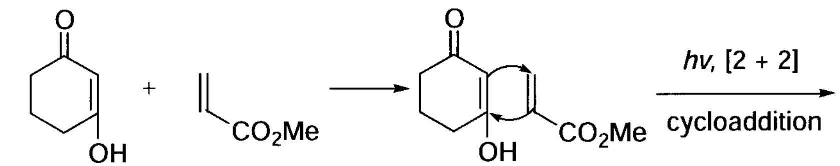


References

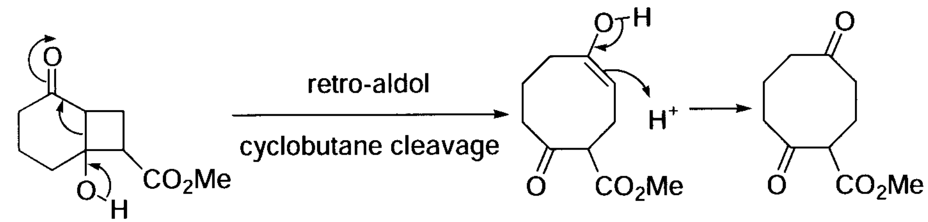
1. Davis, F. A.; Vishwakarma, L. C.; Billmers, J. M.; Finn, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1984**, *49*, 3241.
2. Davis, F. A.; Billmers, J. M.; Gosciniak, D. J.; Towson, J. C.; Bach, R. D. *ibid.* **1986**, *51*, 4240.
3. Davis, F. A.; Chen, B.-C. *Chem. Rev.* **1992**, *92*, 919.
4. Davis, F. A.; ThimmaReddy, R.; Weismiller, M. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1989**, *111*, 5964.
5. Davis, F. A.; Kumar, A.; Chen, B. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 1143.
6. Davis, F. A.; Reddy, R. T.; Han, W.; Carroll, P J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1992**, *114*, 1428.
7. Tagami, K.; Nakazawa, N.; Sano, S.; Nagao, Y. *Heterocycles* **2000**, *53*, 771.

de Mayo reaction

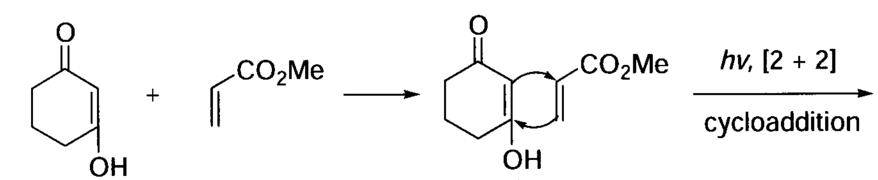




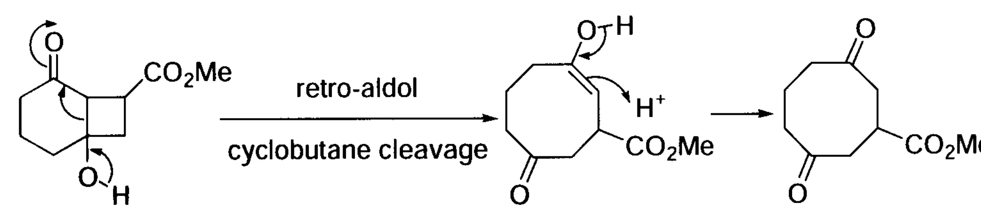
head-to-tail alignment



A minor regioisomer:



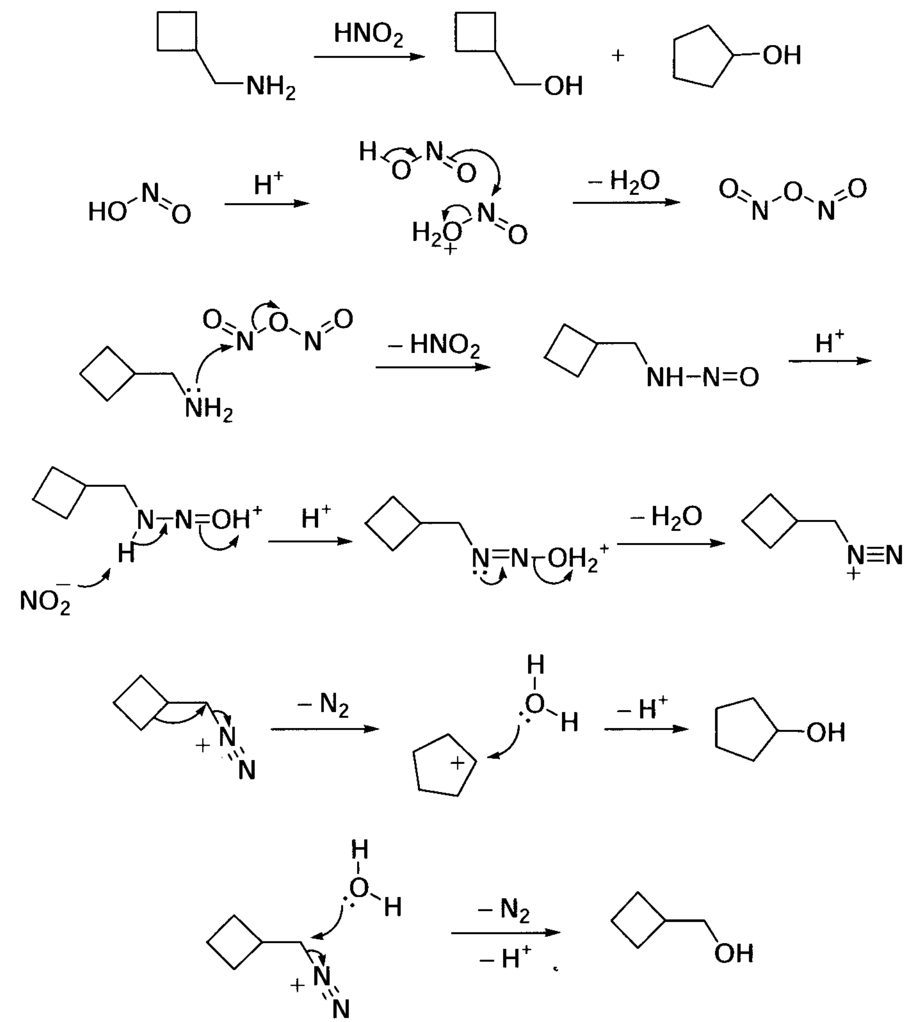
head-to-head alignment



References

1. de Mayo, P.; Takeshita, H.; Sattar, A. B. M. A. *Proc. Chem. Soc., London* **1962**, 119.
2. de Mayo, P. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1971**, *4*, 49.
3. Oppolzer, W. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1981**, *53*, 1189.
4. Pearlman, B. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1979**, *101*, 6398.
5. Kaczmarek, R.; Blechert, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1986**, *27*, 2845.
6. Disanayaka, B. W.; Weedon, A. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **1987**, *52*, 2905.
7. Sato, M.; Abe, Y.; Takayama, K.; Sekiguchi, K.; Kaneko, C.; Inoue, N.; Furuya, T.; Inukai, N. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1991**, *28*, 241.
8. Sato, M.; Sunami, S.; Kogawa, T.; Kaneko, C. *Chem. Lett.* **1994**, 2191.
9. Quevillon, T. M.; Weedon, A. C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, *37*, 3939.
10. Blaauw, R. H.; Briere, J.-F.; de Jong, R.; Benningshof, J. C. J.; van Ginkel, A. E.; Fraanje, J.; Goubitz, K.; Schenk, H.; Rutjes, F. P. J. T.; Hiemstra, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 233.

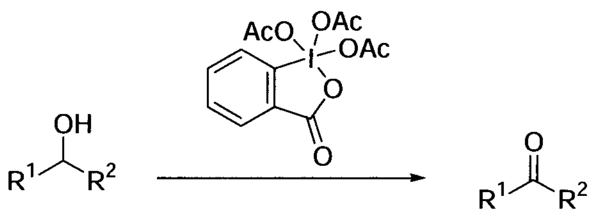
Demjanov rearrangement

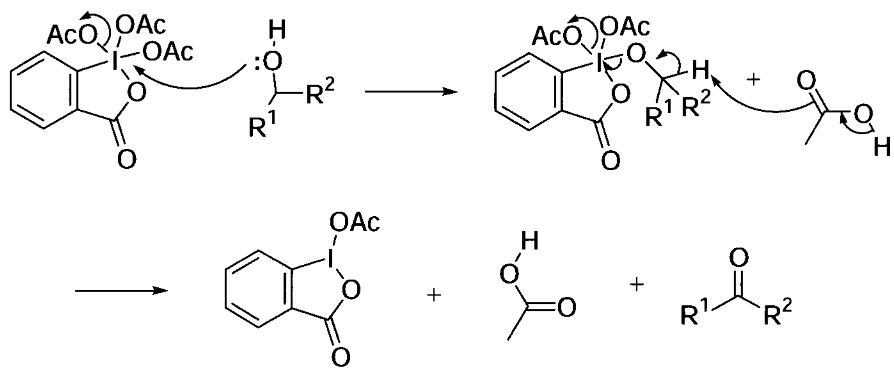


References

1. Demjanov, N. J.; Lushnikov, M. *J. Russ. Phys. Chem. Soc.* **1903**, *35*, 26.
2. Uyehara, T.; Kabasawa, Y.; Furuta, Toshiaki; K., T. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1986**, *59*, 539.
3. Fattori, D.; Henry, S.; Vogel, P. *Tetrahedron* **1993**, *49*, 1649.
4. Boeckman, R. K. *Org. Synth.* **1999**, *77*, 141.

Dess–Martin periodinane oxidation



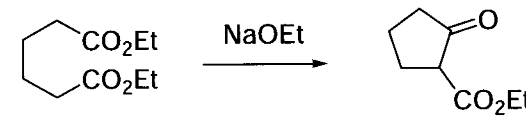


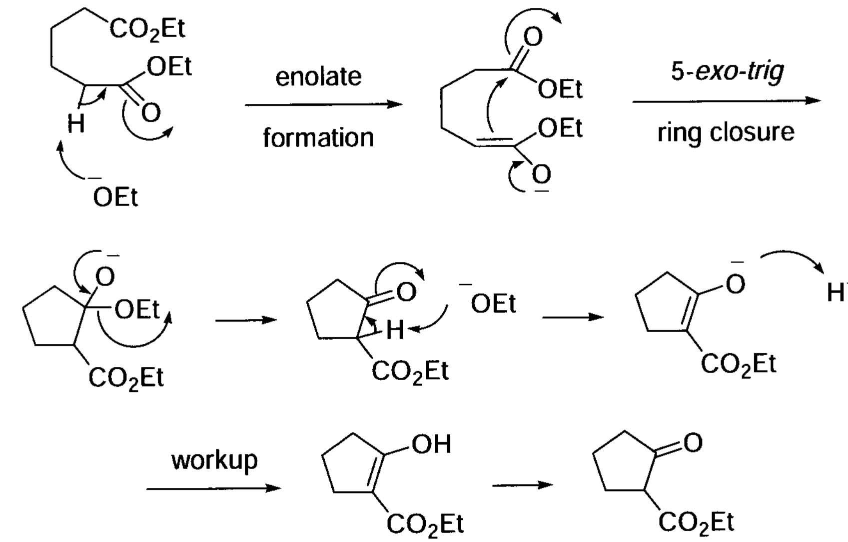
References

1. Dess, P. B.; Martin, J. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1978**, *100*, 300.
2. Dess, P. B.; Martin, J. C. *ibid.* **1979**, *101*, 5294.
3. Dess, P. B.; Martin, J. C. *ibid.* **1991**, *113*, 7277.
4. Ireland, R. E.; Liu, L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 2899.
5. Speicher, A.; Bomm, V.; Eicher, T. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1996**, *338*, 588.
6. Chaudhari, S. S.; Akamanchi, K. G. *Synthesis* **1999**, 760.
7. Nicolaou, K. C.; Zhong, Y.-L.; Baran, P. S. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 622.
8. Jenkins, N. E.; Ware, R. W., Jr.; Atkinson, R. N.; King, S. B. *Synth. Commun.* **2000**, *30*, 947.
9. Promarak, V.; Burn, P. L. *Perkin 1* **2001**, *1*, 14.

Dieckmann condensation

The Dieckmann condensation is the intramolecular version of the Claisen condensation.





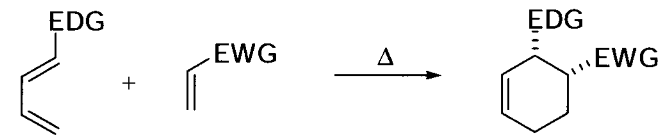
References

1. Dieckmann, W. *Ber.* **1894**, *27*, 102.
2. Davis, B. R.; Garrett, P. J. *Comp. Org. Synth.* **1991**, *2*, pp 806–829.
3. Toda, F.; Suzuki, T.; Higa, S. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1998**, 3521.
4. Shindo, M.; Sato, Y.; Shishido, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1999**, *121*, 6507.
5. Balo, C.; Fernandez, F.; Garcia-Mera, X.; Lopez, C. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **2001**, *32*, 563.

Diels–Alder reaction, inverse electronic demand Diels–Alder reaction, hetero-Diels–Alder reaction

The Diels–Alder reaction, reverse electronic demand Diels–Alder reaction, as well as the hetero-Diels–Alder reaction, belong to the category of *[4+2]-cycloaddition reactions*, which is a concerted process. The arrow-pushing here is merely illustrative.

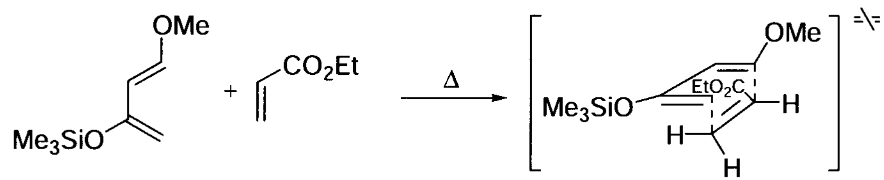
Normal Diels–Alder reaction



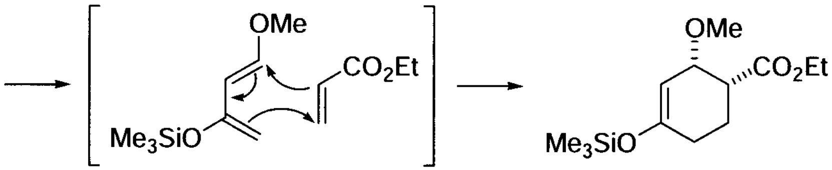
diene dienophile adduct

EDG = electron-donating group; EWG = electron-withdrawing group

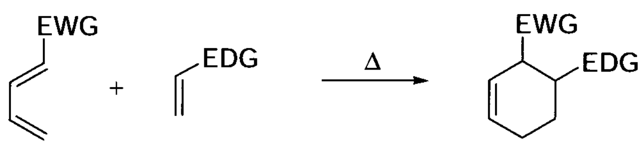
e.g.



Danishefsky diene Alder's *endo* rule

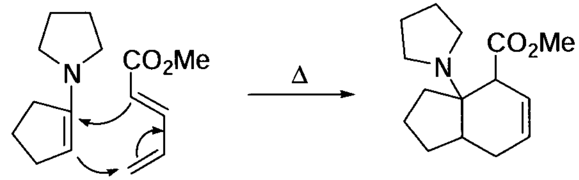


Inverse electronic demand Diels–Alder reaction



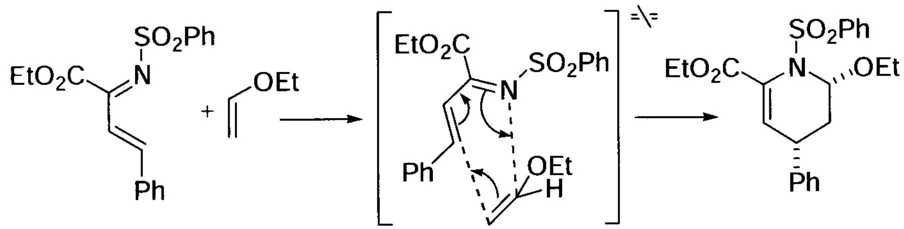
diene dienophile adduct

e.g.

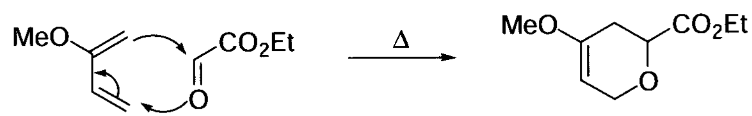


Hetero-Diels–Alder reaction

a. Heterodiene addition to dienophile



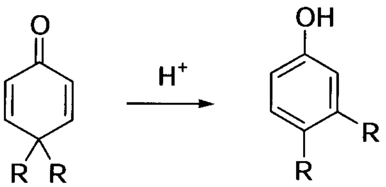
b. Heterodienophile addition to diene

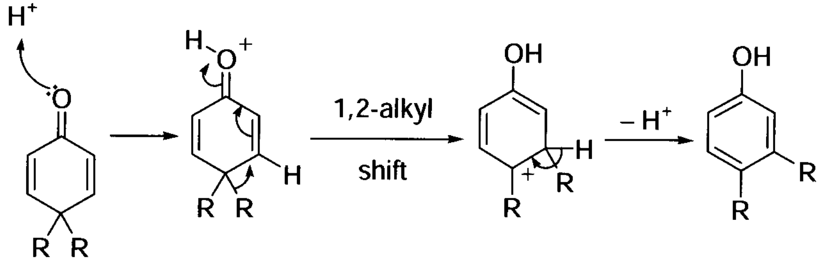


References

1. Diels, O.; Alder, K. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1928**, *460*, 98.
2. Danishefsky, S.; Kitahara, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 7807.
3. Oppolzer, W. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis*Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds, Pergamon, **1991**, *Vol. 5*, 315–399.
4. Boger, D. L. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds, Pergamon, **1991**, *Vol. 5*, 451–512.
5. Weinreb, S. M. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds, Pergamon, **1991**, *Vol. 5*, 401–499.
6. Mehta, G.; Uma, R. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2000**, *33*, 278.
7. Behforouz, M.; Ahmadian, M. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 5259.
8. Bernath, G.; Stajer, G.; Fulop, F.; Sohar, P. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2000**, *37*, 439.
9. Jorgensen, K. A. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 3558.
10. Evans, D. A.; Johnson, J. S.; Olhava, E. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 1635.
11. Huang, Y.; Rawal, V. H. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3321.
12. Doyle, M. P.; Phillips, I. M.; Hu, W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123*, 5366.

Dienone–phenol rearrangement



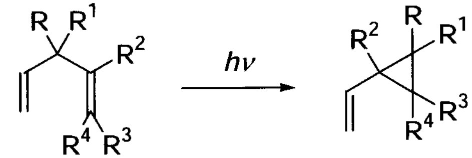


References

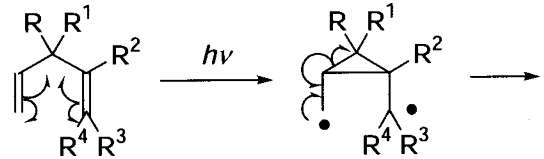
1. Shine, H. J. In *Aromatic Rearrangement* Elsevier: New York, **1967**, pp 55–68.
2. Schultz, A. G.; Hardinger, S. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 1105.
3. Schultz, A. G.; Green, N. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *114*, 1824.
4. Hart, D. J.; Kim, A.; Krishnamurthy, R.; Merriman, G. H.; Waltos, A. M. *Tetrahedron* **1992**, *48*, 8179.
5. Frimer, A. A.; Marks, V.; Sprecher, M.; Gilinsky-Sharon, P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 1831.
6. Oshima, T.; Nakajima, Y.-i.; Nagai, T. *Heterocycles* **1996**, *43*, 619.
7. Draper, R. W.; Puar, M. S.; Vater, E. J.; Mcphail, A. T. *Steroids* **1998**, *63*, 135.
8. Banerjee, A. K.; Castillo-Melendez, J. A.; Vera, W.; Azocar, J. A.; Laya, M. S. *J. Chem. Res., (S)* **2000**, 324.
9. Zimmerman, H E.; Cirkva, V. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 1839.

Di-π-methane rearrangement

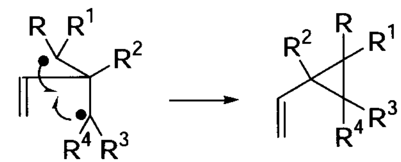
1,4-Dienes to vinylcyclopropanes under photolysis.



1,4-diene vinylcyclopropane



diradical



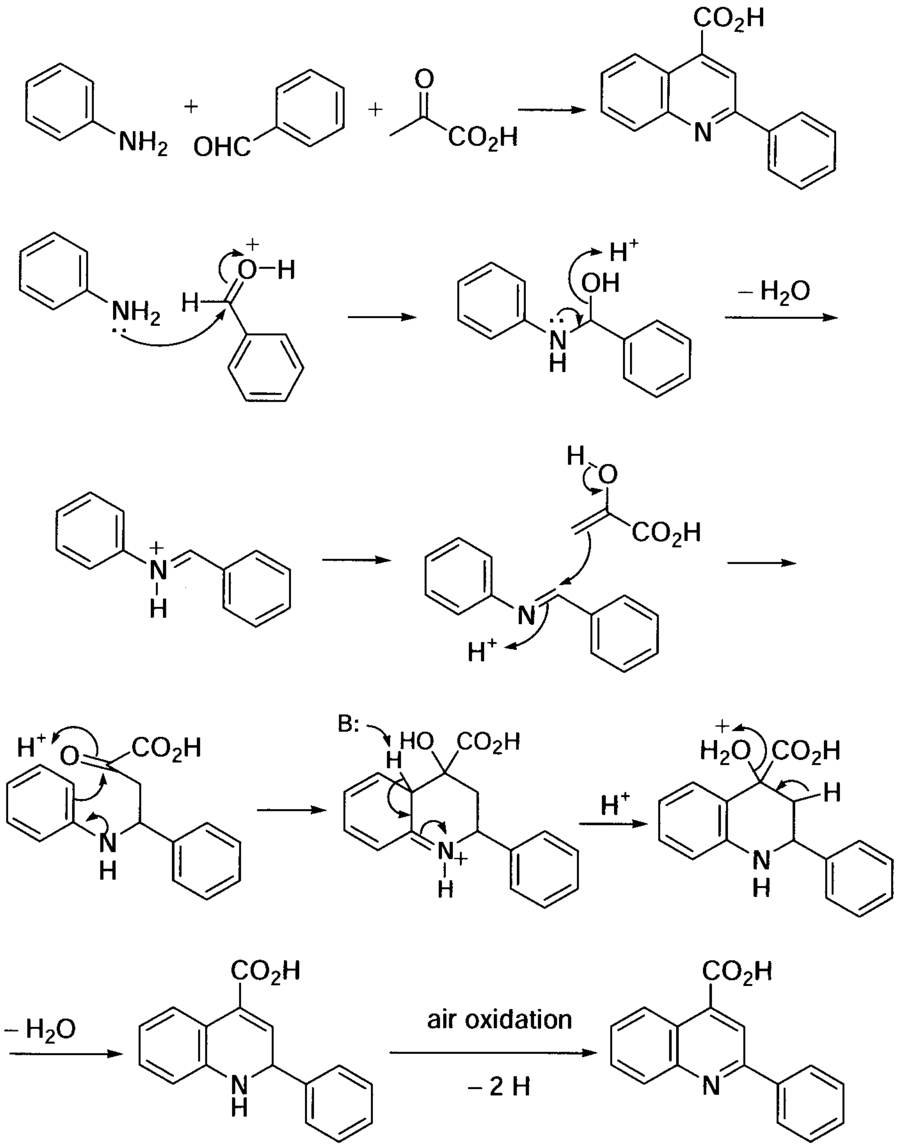
diradical

References

1. Zimmerman, H. E.; Grunewald, G. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1966**, *88*, 183.
2. Janz, K. M.; Scheffer, J. R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 8725.
3. Zimmerman, H. E.; Cirkva, V. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 2365.
4. Tu, Y. Q.; Fan, C. A.; Ren, S. K.; Chan, A. S. C. *Perkin 1* **2000**, 3791.
5. Jimenez, M. C.; Miranda, M. A.; Tormos, R. *Chem. Commun.* **2000**, 2341.
6. Ihmels, H.; Mohrschladt, C. J.; Grimme, J. W.; Quast, H. *Synthesis* **2001**, 1175.

Doebner reaction

Three-component reaction yielding isoquinolines.



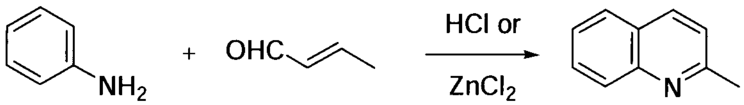
References

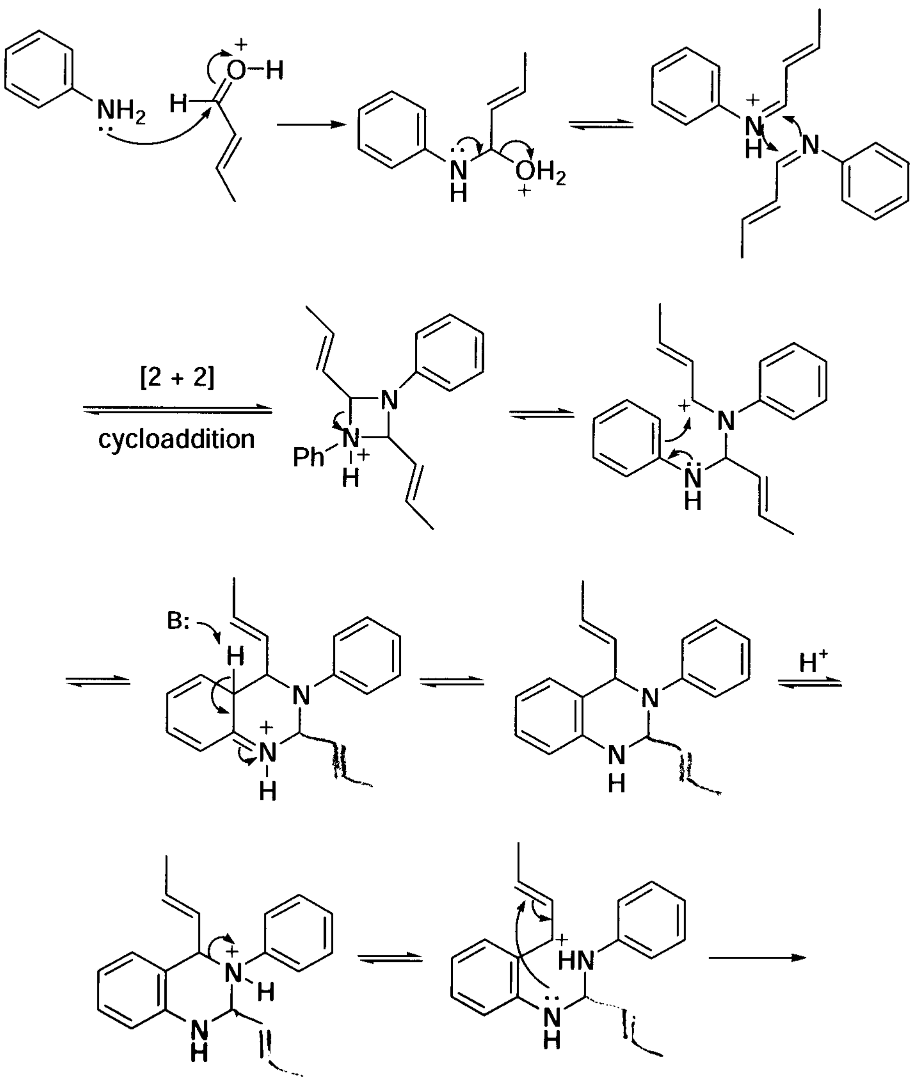
1. Doebner, O. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1887**, *242*, 256.
2. Allen, C. F. H.; Spangler, F. W.; Webster, E. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1951**, *16*, 17.

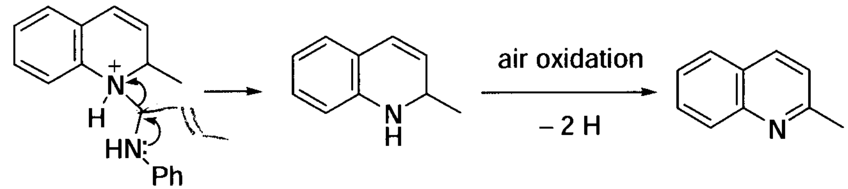
3. Nitidandhaprabhas, O. *Nature* **1966**, *212*, 5061.
4. Zhdanov, Y. A.; Alekseev, Y. E.; Dorofeenko, G. N. *Carbohyd. Res.* **1968**, *8*, 121.
5. Mitra, A. K.; De, A.; Karchaudhuri, N. *Synth. Commun.* **1999**, *29*, 573.

Doebner–von Miller reaction

Doebner–von Miller reaction is a variant of the Skraup reaction. Therefore, the mechanism for the Skraup reaction is also operative for the Doebner–von Miller reaction. An alternative mechanism shown below is based on the fact that the preformed imine (Schiff base) also gave 2-methylquinoline:



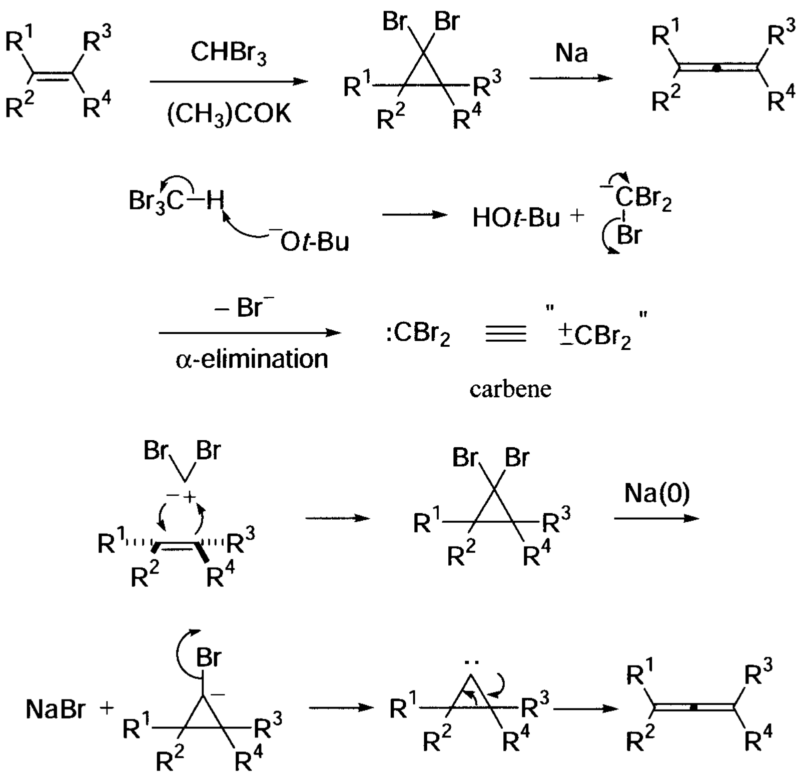




References

1. Doebner, O.; von Miller, W. *Ber.* **1883**, *16*, 2464.
2. Eisch, J. J.; Dluzniewski, T. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 1269.
3. Zhang, Z. P.; Tillekeratne, L. M. V.; Hudson, Richard A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 5133.
4. Matsugi, M.; Tabusa, F.; Minamikawa, J.-i. *ibid.* **2000**, *41*, 8523.
5. Fürstner, A.; Thiel, O. R.; Blanda, G. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3731.
6. Kavitha, J.; Vanisree, M.; Subbaraju, G. V. *Indian J. Chem.* **2001**, *40B*, 522.

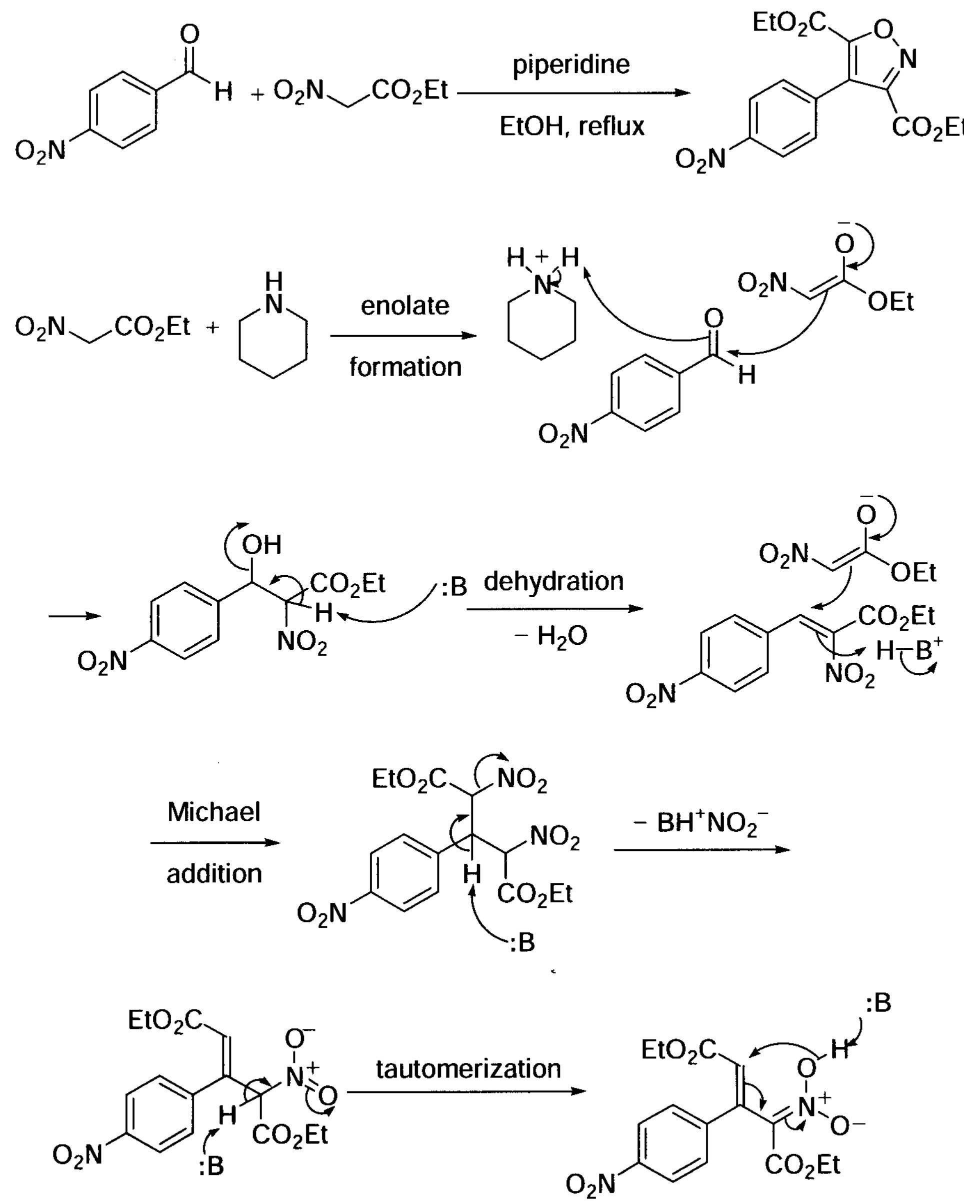
Doering–LaFlamme allene synthesis

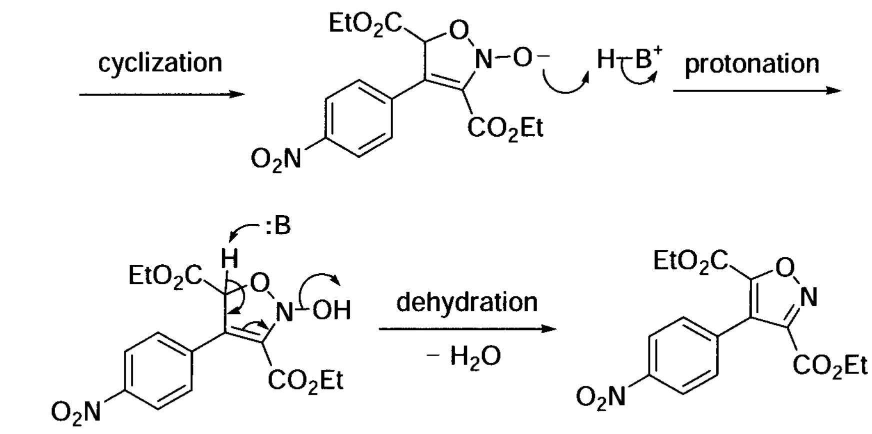


References

1. Doering, W. von E.; LaFlamme, P. M. *Tetrahedron* **1958**, *2*, 75.
2. Skattebol, L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1961**, 167.
3. Christl, M.; Braun, M.; Wolz, E.; Wagner, W. *Ber.* **1994**, *127*, 1137.
4. Magid, R. M.; Jones, M., Jr. *Tetrahedron* **1997**, *53*, xiii-xvi (Preface).

Dornow–Wiehler isoxazole synthesis

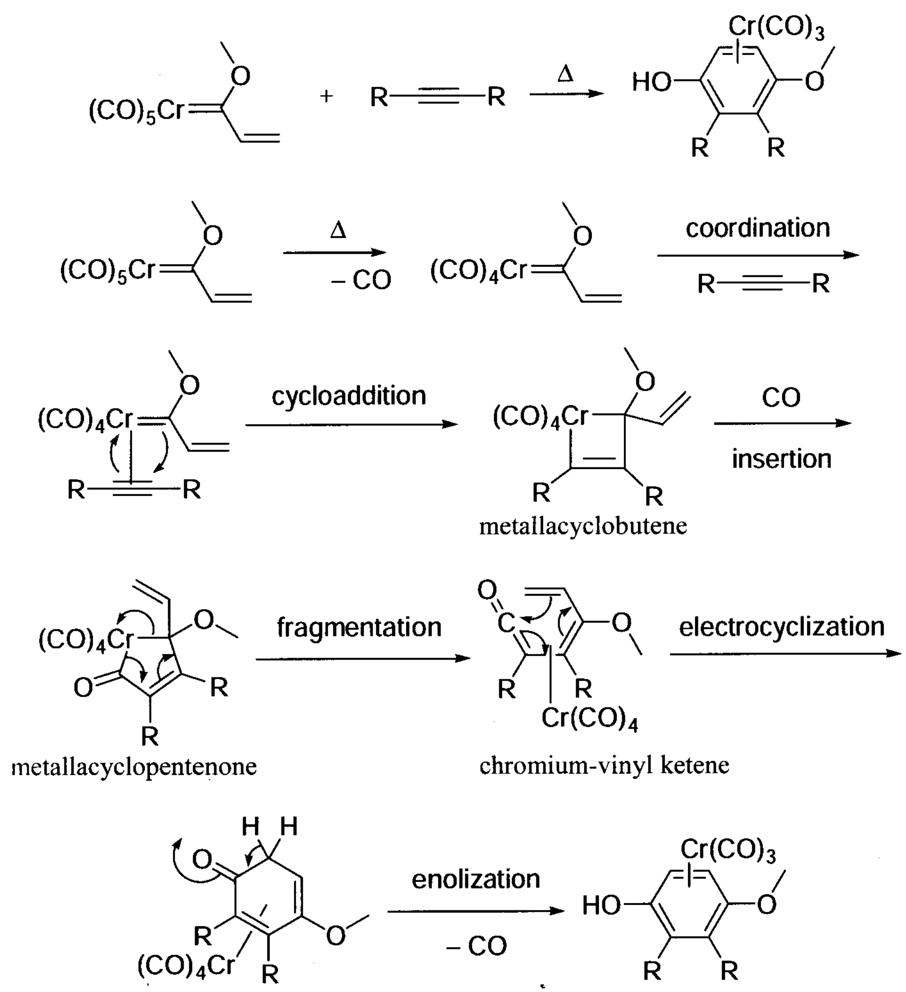




References

1. Dornow, A.; Wiehler, G. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1952**, *578*, 113.
2. Dornow, A.; Wiehler, G. *ibid.* **1952**, *578*, 122.
3. Umezawa, S.; Zen, S. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1963**, *36*, 1150.

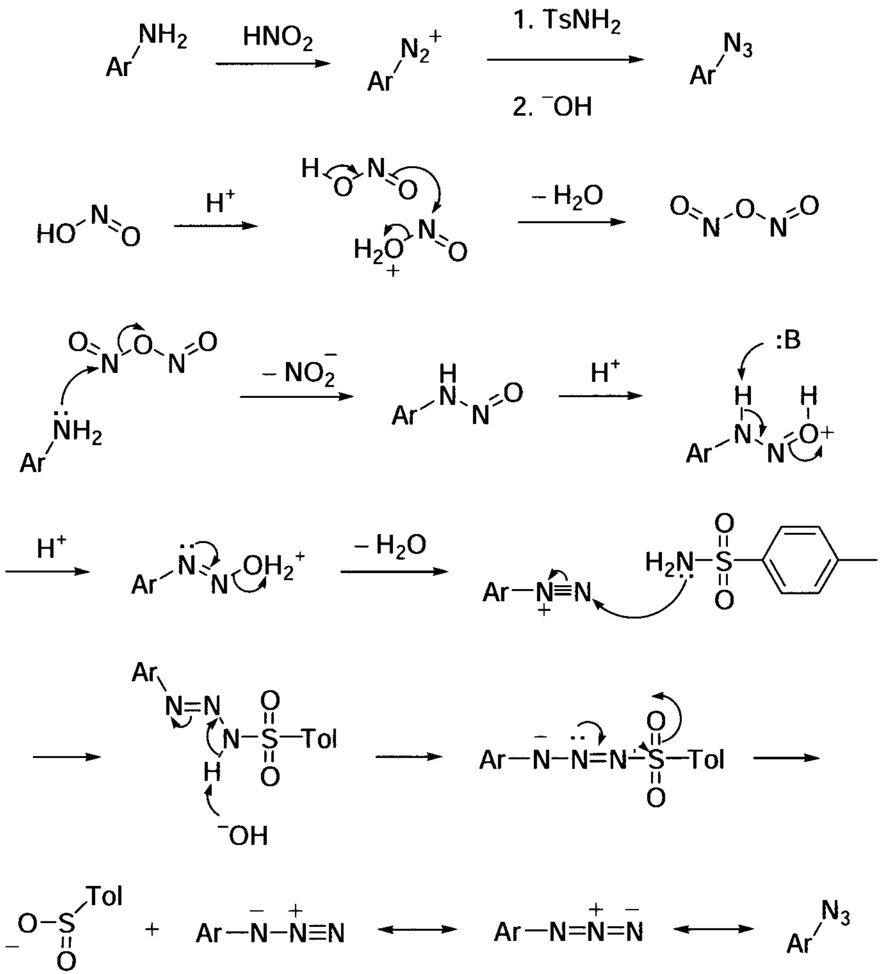
Dötz reaction



References

1. Dötz, K. H. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1975**, *14*, 644.
2. Torrent, M. *Chem. Commun.* **1998**, 999.
3. Torrent, M.; Sola, M.; Frenking, G. *Chem. Rev.* **2000**, *100*, 439.
4. Barluenga, J.; Lopez, L. A.; Martinez, S.; Tomas, M. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 4967.
5. Jackson, T. J.; Herndon, J. W. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 3859.

Dutt–Wormall reaction

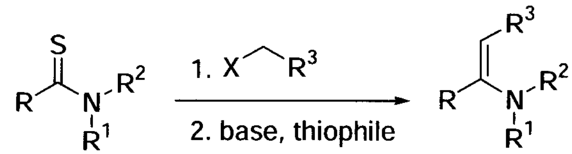


References

1. Dutt, J. C.; Whitehead, H. R.; Wormall, A. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1921**, *119*, 2088.
2. Bretschneider, H.; Rager, H. *Monatsh.* **1950**, *81*, 970.
3. Laing, I. G. In *Rodd's Chemistry of Carbon Compounds IIIC* **1973**, 107.

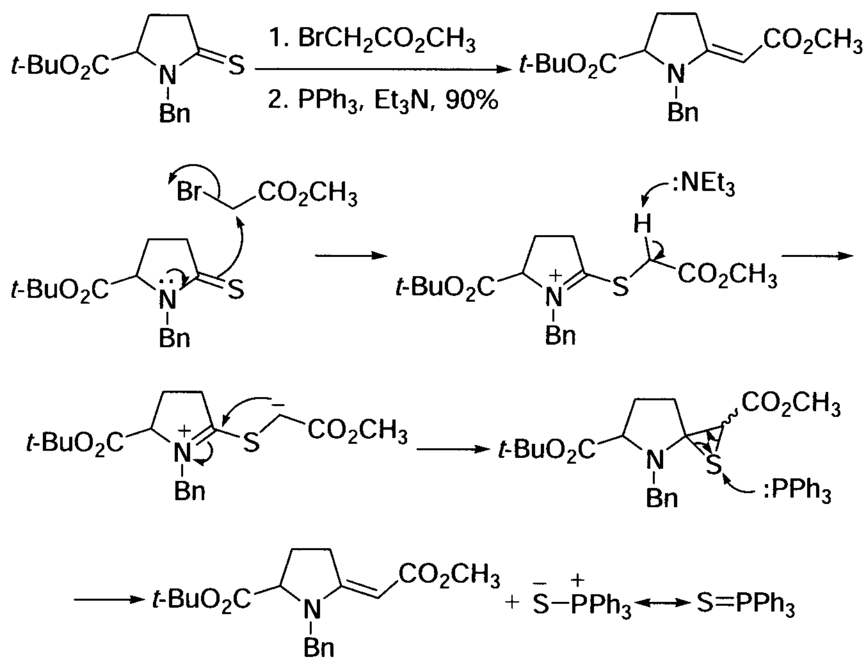
Eschenmoser coupling reaction

Enamine from thiamide and alkyl halide.



thiamide

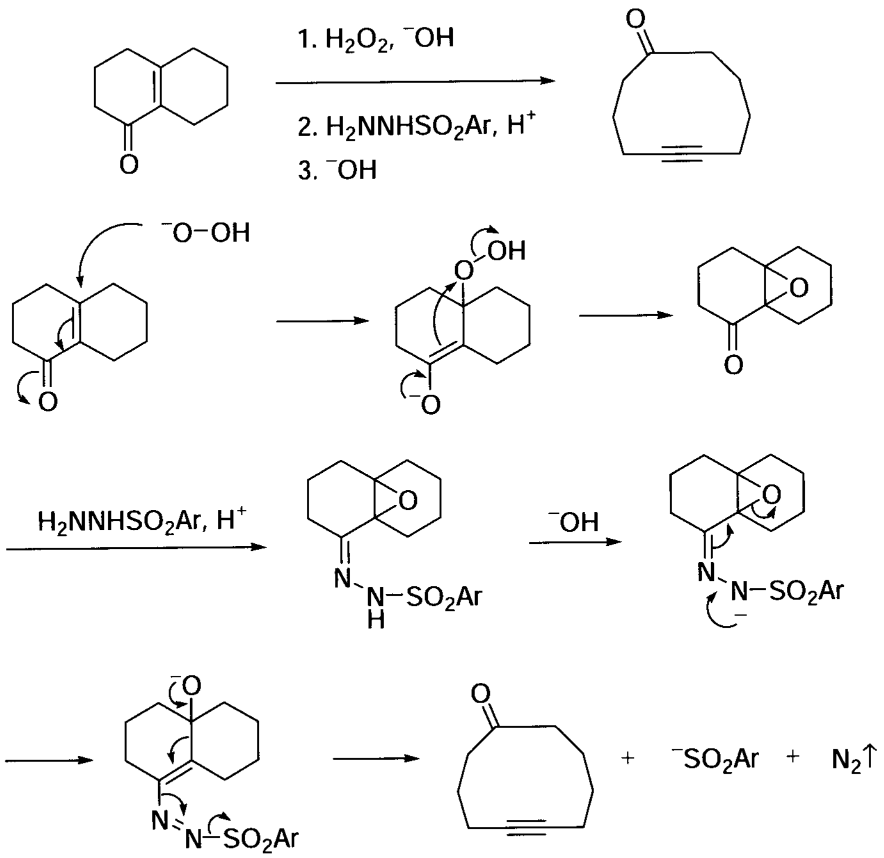
e.g.



References

1. Roth, M.; Dubs, P.; Götschi, E.; Eschenmoser, A. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1971**, *54*, 710.
2. Peterson, J. S.; Fels, G.; Rapoport, H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1984**, *106*, 4539.
3. Shiosaki, K. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds, Pergamon, **1991**, *Vol. 2*, 865–892.
4. Levillain, J.; Vazeux, M. *Synthesis* **1995**, 56.
5. Mulzer, J.; List, B.; Bats, Jan W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 5512.
6. Hodgkinson, T. J.; Kelland, L. R.; Shipman, M.; Vile, J. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54*, 6029.

Eschenmoser–Tanabe fragmentation

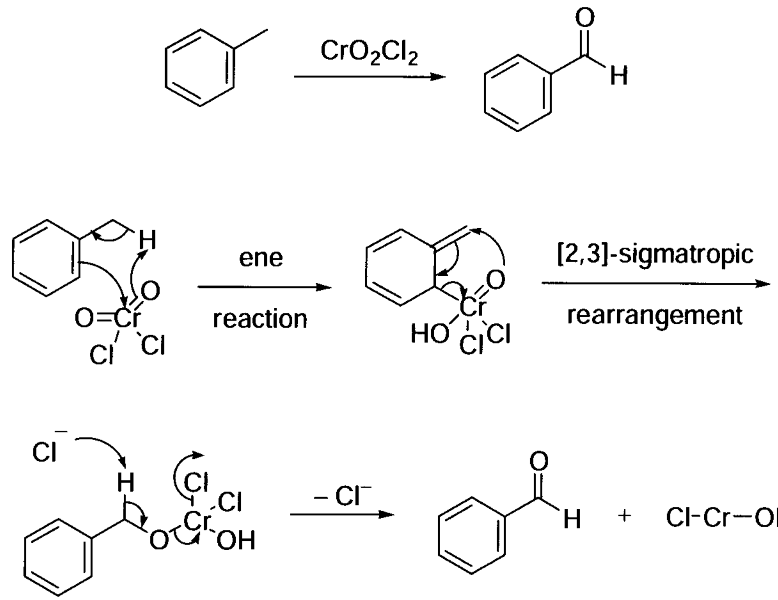


References

1. Eschenmoser, A.; Felix, D.; Ohloff, G. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1967**, *50*, 708.
2. Tanabe, M.; Crowe, D. F.; Dehn, R. L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1967**, 3943.
3. Felix, D.; Müller, R. K.; Horn, U.; Joos, R.; Schreiber, J.; Eschenmoser, A. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1972**, *55*, 1276.
4. Kasal, A.; Kohout, L.; Filip, J. *Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun.* **1985**, *50*, 1402.
5. Dai, W.; Katzenellenbogen, J. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 1900.
6. Abad, A.; Arno, M.; Agullo, C.; Cunat, A. C.; Meseguer, B.; Zaragoza, R. J. *J. Nat. Prod.* **1993**, *56*, 2133.
7. Mueck-Lichtenfeld, C. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 1366.

Étard reaction

Oxidation of an arylmethyl group to the corresponding aryl aldehyde using chromyl chloride.

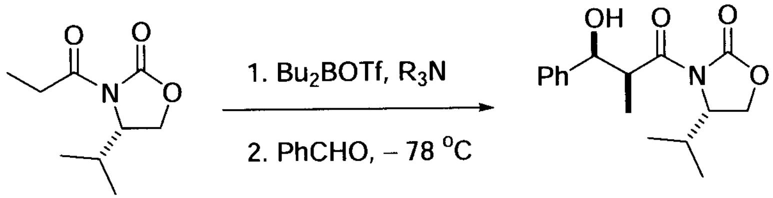


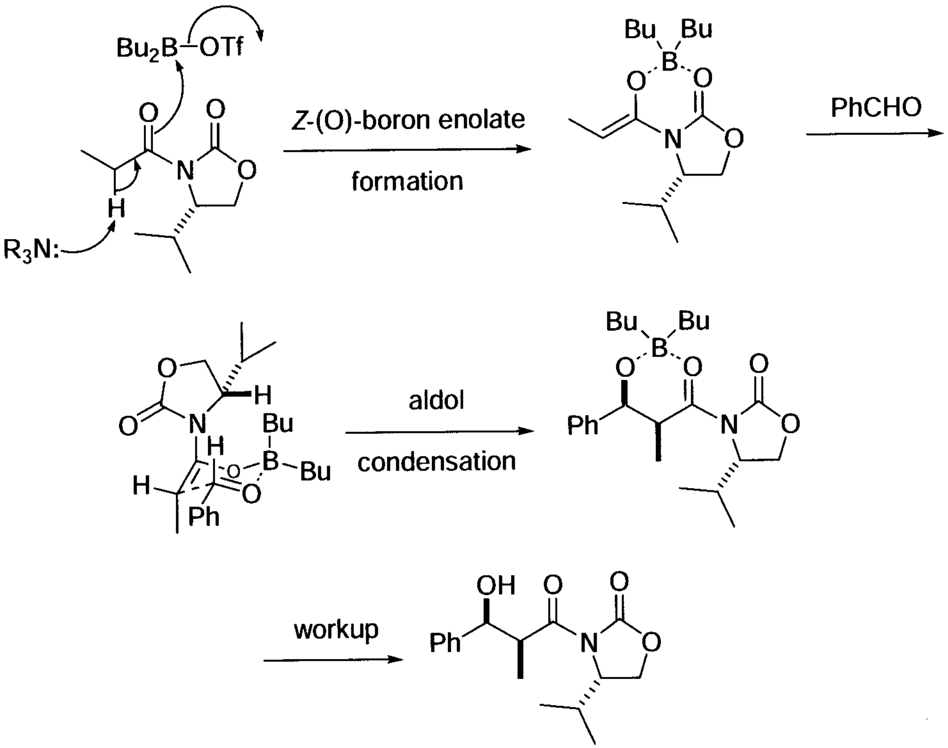
References

1. Étard, A. L. *Compt. Rend.* **1880**, *90*, 524.
2. Rentea, C. N.; Necsoiu, I.; Rentea, M.; Ghenciulescu, A.; Nenitzescu, C. D. *Tetrahedron* **1966**, *22*, 3501.
3. Schildknecht, H.; Hatzmann, G. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1968**, *7*, 293.
4. Duffin, H. C.; Tucker, R. B. *Tetrahedron* **1968**, *24*, 6999.
5. Schiketanz, I. I.; Badea, F.; Hanes, A; Necsoiu, I. *Rev. Roum. Chim.* **1984**, *29*, 353.
6. Luzzio, F. A.; Moore, W. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 512.

Evans aldol reaction

Asymmetric aldol condensation using an acyl oxazolidinone, the Evans chiral auxiliary.





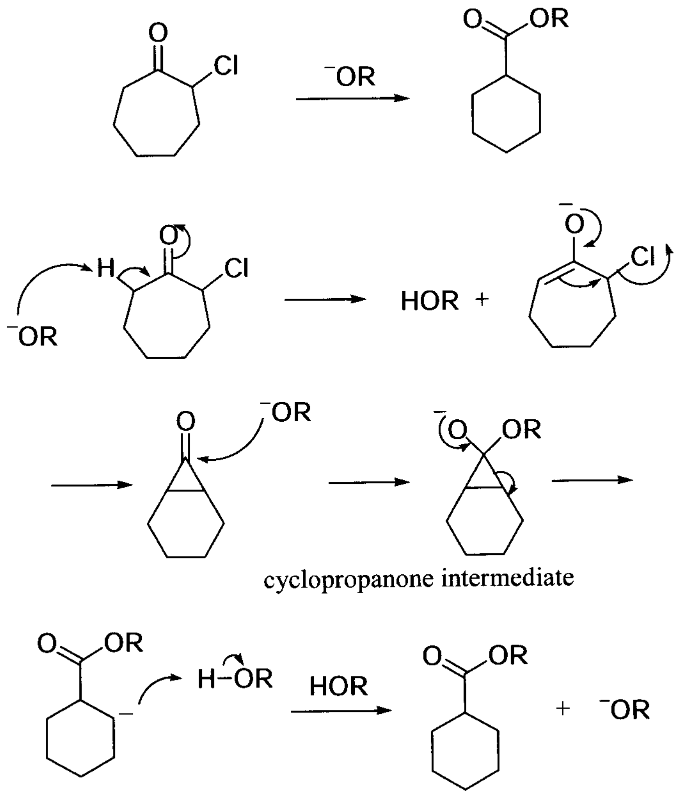
Refrences

1. Evans, D. A.; Bartroli, J.; Shih, T. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1981**, *103*, 2127.
2. Evans, D. A.; McGee, L. R. *ibid.* **1981**, *103*, 2876.
3. Gage, J. R.; Evans, D. A. **1990**, *68*, 83
4. Allin, S. M.; Shuttleworth, S J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, *37*, 8023.
5. Ager, D. J.; Prakash, I.; Schaad, D. R. *Aldrichimica Acta* **1997**, *30*, 3.
6. Faita, G.; Paio, A.; Quadrelli, P.; Rancati, F.; Seneci, P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 1265.

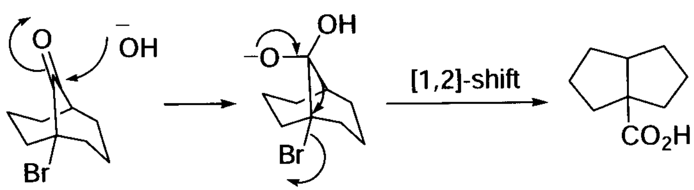
7. Braddock, D. C.; Brown, J. M. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2000**, *11*, 3591.
8. Lu, Y.; Schiller, P. W. *Synthesis* **2001**, 1639.
9. Kamino, T.; Murata, Y.; Kawai, N.; Hosokawa, S.; Kobayashi, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 5249.
10. Williams, D. R.; Patnaik, S.; Clark, M. P. *J. Org. Chem* **2001**, *66*, 8463.

Favorskii rearrangement and Quasi-Favorskii rearrangement

Favorskii rearrangement



Quasi-Favorskii rearrangement

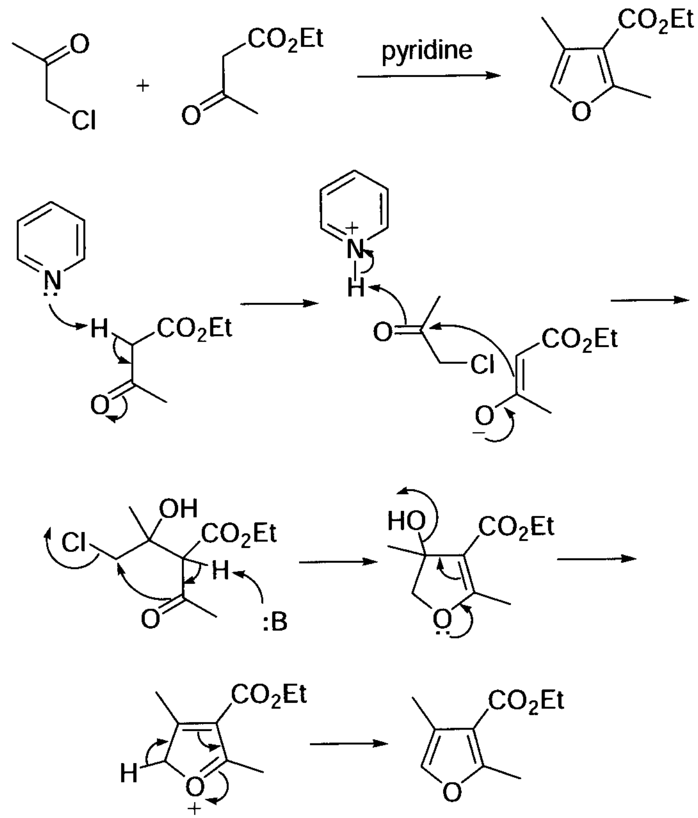


non-enolizable ketone

References

1. Favorskii, A. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1895**, *51*, 533.
2. Chenier, P. J. *J. Chem. Ed.* **1978**, *55*, 286.
3. Barreta, A.; Waegill, B. In *Reactive Intermediates*, Abramovitch, R. A., ed. Plenum Press: New York, **1982**, pp 527–585.
4. Gambacorta, A.; Turchetta, S.; Bovivelli, P.; Botta, M. *Tetrahedron* **1991**, *47*, 9097.
5. El-Wareth, A.; Sarhan, A. O.; Hoffmann, H. M. R. *J. Prakt. Chem./Chem.- Ztg.* **1997**, *339*, 390.
6. Dhavale, D. D.; Mali, V. P.; Sudrik, S. G.; Sonawane, H. R. *Tetrahedron* **1997**, *53*, 16789.
7. Braverman, S.; Cherkinsky, M.; Kumar, E. V. K. S.; Gottlieb, H. E. *ibid.* **2000**, *56*, 4521.
8. Mamedov, V. A.; Tsuboi, S.; Mustakimova, L. V.; Hamamoto, H.; Gubaidullin, A. T.; Litvinov, I. A.; Levin, Y. A. *Chem. Heterocycl. Compd.* **2001**, *36*, 911.

Feist–Bénary furan synthesis

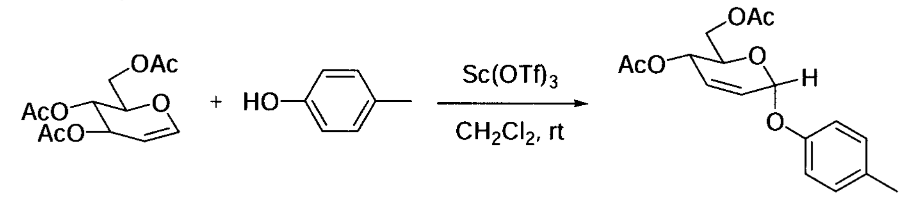


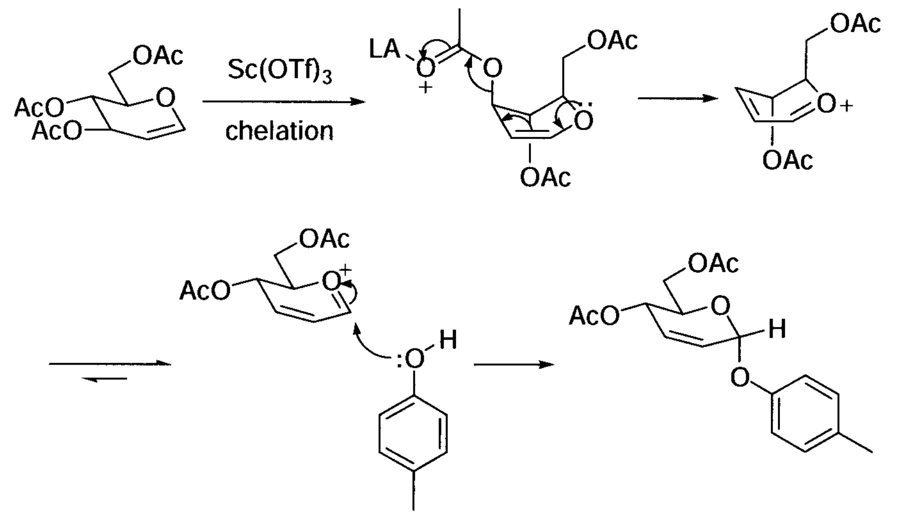
References

1. Feist, F. *Ber.* **1902**, *35*, 1537.
2. Bénary, E. **1911**, *44*, 489.
3. Bisagni, E.; Marquet, J. P.; Andre-Louisfert, J.; Cheutin, A.; Feinte, F. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1967**, 2796.
4. Cambie, R. C.; Moratti, S. C.; Rutledge, P. S.; Woodgate, P. D. *Synth. Commun.* **1990**, *20*, 1923.
5. Calter, M.; Zhu, C. *Abstr. Pap.-Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, 221st ORGN-574.

Ferrier rearrangement

Lewis-acid (such as $BF_3 \bullet OEt_2$, $SnCl_4$, *etc.*) promoted rearrangement of unsaturated carbohydrates.





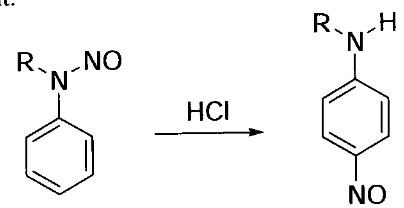
The axial addition is favored due to the anomeric effect.

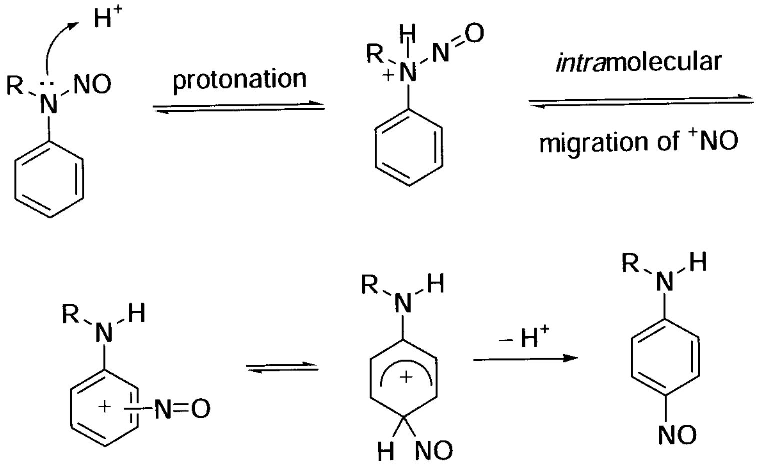
References

1. Ferrier, R. J. *J. Chem. Soc. (C)* **1968**, 974.
2. Ferrier, R. J. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin. Trans. 1* **1979**, 1455.
3. Fraser-Reid, B. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1996**, *29*, 57.
4. Paquette, Leo A. *Recent Res. Dev. Chem. Sci.* **1997**, *1*, 1.
5. Linker, T.; Sommermann, T.; Gimisis, T.; Chatgilialoglu, C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 9637.
6. Smith, A. B., III; Verhoest, P. R.; Minbiole, K. P.; Lim, J. J. *Org. Lett.* **1999**, *1*, 909.
7. Babu, B. S.; Balasubramanian, K. K. *Synth. Commun.* **1999**, *29*, 4299.
8. Taillefumier, C.; Chapleur, Y. *Can. J. Chem.* **2000**, *78*, 708.
9. Yadav, J. S.; Reddy, B. V. S.; Murthy, C. V. S. R.; Kumar, G. M. *Synlett* **2000**, 1450.

Fischer–Hepp rearrangement

Transformation of *N*-nitroso-anilines to the corresponding *para*-nitroso anilines. *Cf.* Orton rearrangement.

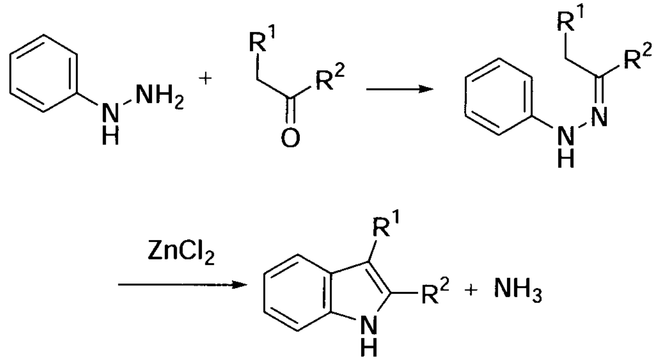


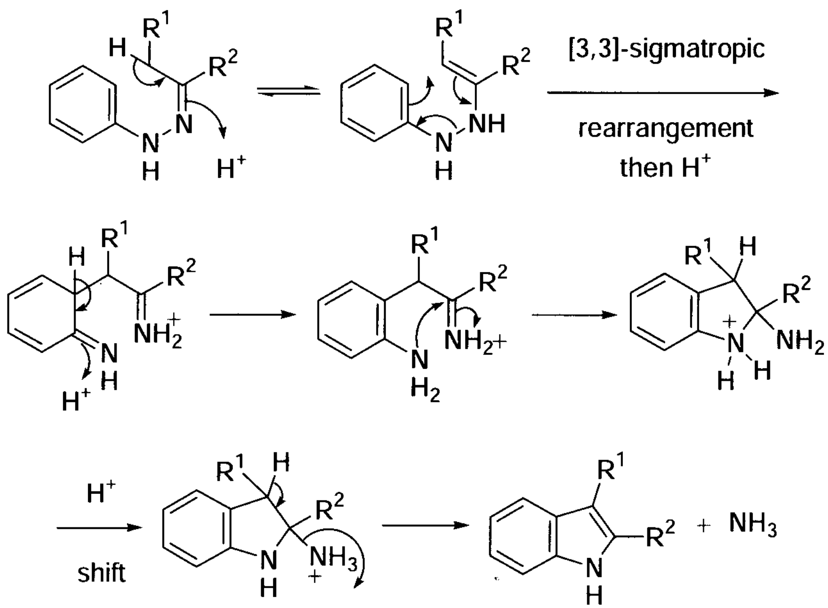


References

1. Fischer, O.; Hepp, E. *Ber.* **1886**, *19*, 2991.
2. Williams, D. L. H. *Tetrahedron* **1975**, *31*, 1343.
3. Biggs, I. D.; Williams, D. L. H. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **1976**, 691.
4. Biggs, I. D.; Williams, D. L. H. *ibid.* **1977**, 44.
5. Williams, D. L. H. *ibid.* **1982**, 801.
6. Morris, P. I. *Chem. Ind.* **1999**, 968.

Fischer indole synthesis



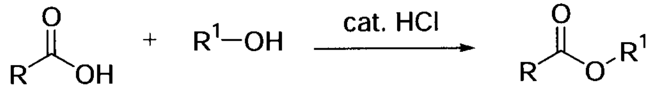


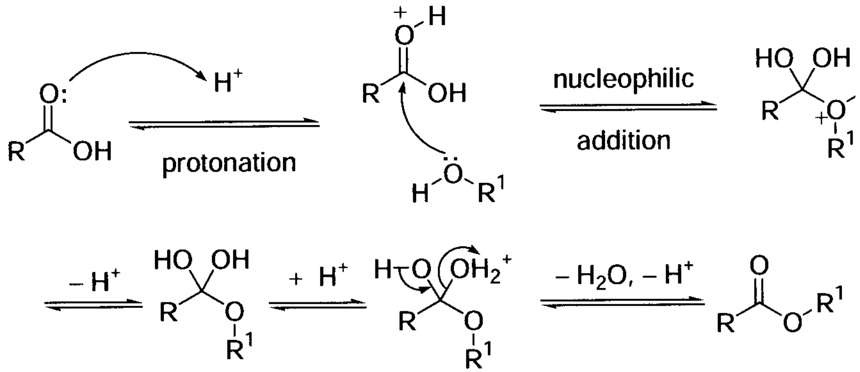
References

1. Fischer, E.; Jourdan, F. *Ber.* **1883**, *16*, 2241.
2. Fischer, E.; Hess. O. *ibid.* **1884**, *17*, 559.
3. Robinson, B. *Chem. Rev.* **1969**, *69*, 227.
4. Hughes, D. L. *Org. Prep. Proc. Int.* **1993**, *25*, 607.
5. Burchak, O. N.; Chibiryaev, A. M.; Tkachev, A. V. *Heterocycl. Commun.* **2000**, *6*, 73.
6. Da Settimo, A.; Marini, A. M.; Primofiore, G.; Da Settimo, F.; Salerno, S.; La Motta, C.; Pardi, G.; Ferrarini, P. L.; Mori, C. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2000**, *37*, 379.
7. Bhattacharya, G.; Su, T.-L.; Chia, C.-M.; Chen, K.-T. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 426.

Fischer–Speier esterification

Often known as "Fischer esterification", protic acid-catalyzed esterification of an acid and an alcohol.



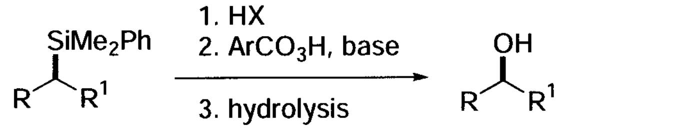


References

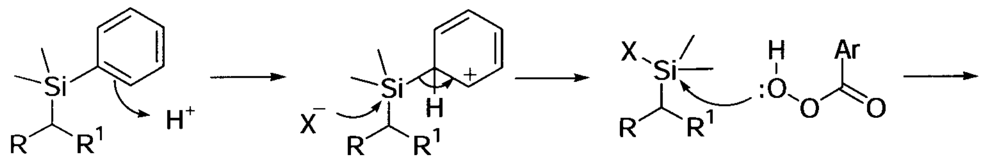
1. Fischer, E.; Speier, A. *Ber.* **1895**, *28*, 3252.
2. Hardy, J. P.; Kerrin, S. L.; Manatt, S. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1973**, *38*, 4196.
3. Fujii, T.; Yoshifuji, S. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1978**, *26*, 2253.
4. Pcolinski, M. J.; O'Mathuna, D. P.; Doskotch, R. W. *J. Nat. Prod.* **1978**, *58*, 209.
5. Kai, T.; Sun, X.-L.; Tanaka, M.; Takayanagi, H.; Furuhata, K. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1996**, *44*, 208.
6. Birney, D. M.; Starnes, S. D. *J. Chem. Educ.* **1996**, *76*, 1560.

Fleming oxidation

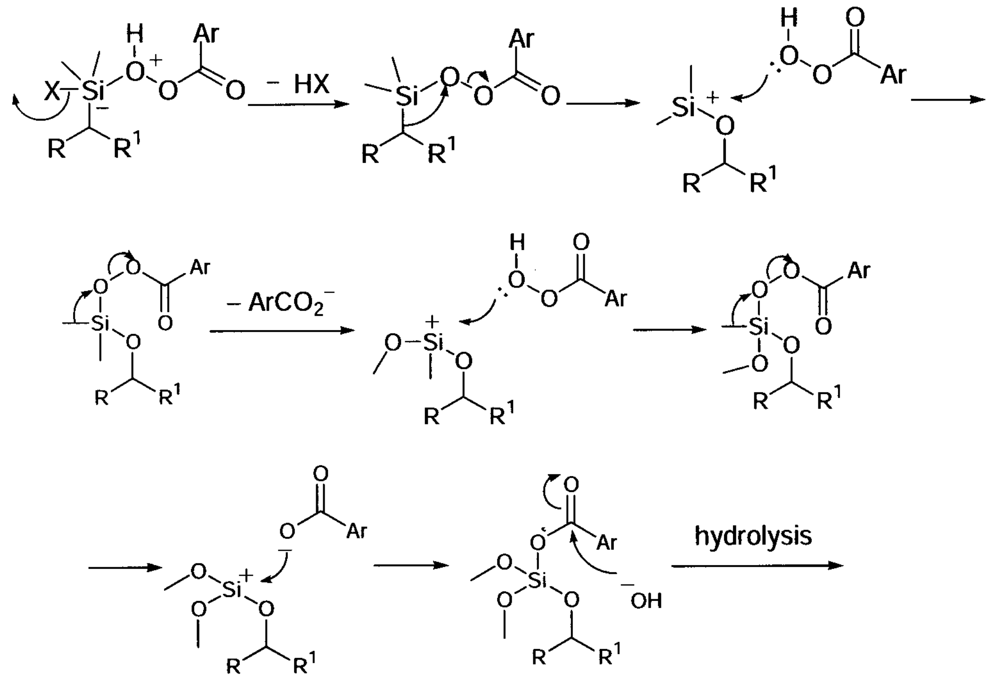
Cf. Tamao–Kumada oxidation

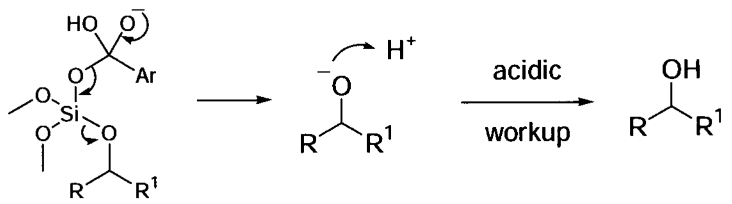


retention of configuration



the β-carbocation is stabilized by the silicon group



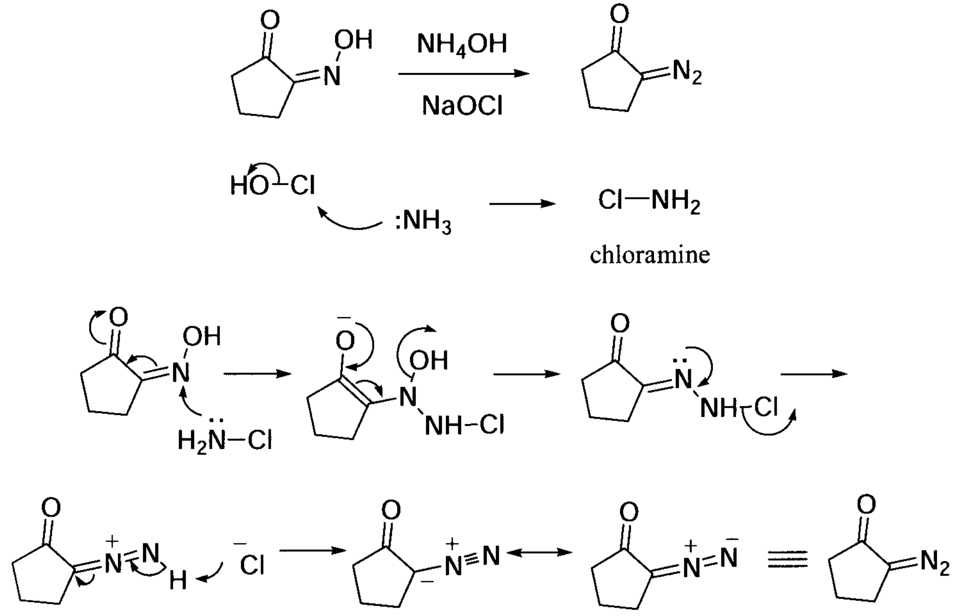


References

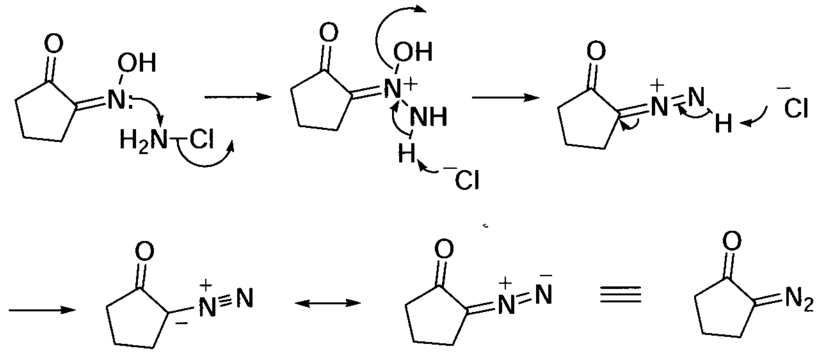
1. Fleming, I.; Henning, R.; Plaut, H. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1984**, 29.
2. Fleming, I.; Sanderson, P. E. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1987**, *28*, 4229.
3. Fleming, I.; Dunogues, J.; Smithers, R. *Org. React.* **1989**, *37*, 57.
4. Jones, G. R.; Landais, Y. *Tetrahedron* **1996**, *52*, 7599.
5. Hunt, J. A.; Roush, W. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 1112.
6. Knölker, H.-J.; Jones, P. G.; Wanzl, G. *Synlett* **1997**, 613.
7. Studer, A.; Steen, H. *Chem.--Eur. J.* **1999**, *5*, 759.
8. Barrett, A. G. M.; Head, J.; Smith, M. L.; Stock, N. S.; White, A. J. P.; Williams, D. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 6005.
9. Lee, T. W.; Corey, E. J. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 3337.

Forster reaction

Diazoketone formation from α-oximinoketones.



Alternatively:



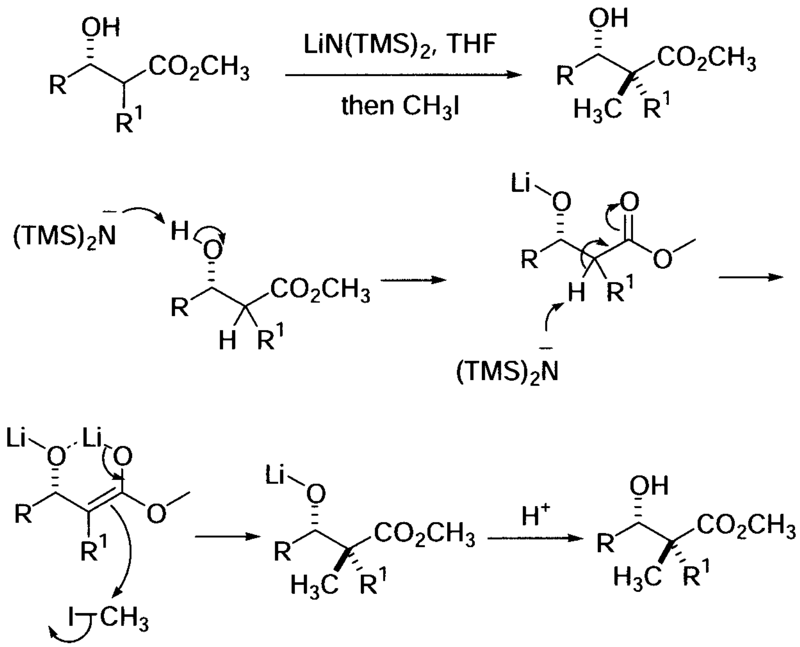
References

1. Forster, M. O. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1915**, *107*, 260.
2. Meinwald, J.; Gassman, P. G.; Miller, E. G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1959**, *81*, 4751.
3. Rundel, W. *Angew. Chem.* . **1962**, *74*, 469.
4. Huneck, S. *Chem. Ber.* **1965**, *98*, 3204.

5. Overberger, C. G.; Anselme, J. P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1963**, 1405.
6. Van Leusen, A. M.; Strating, J.; Van Leusen, D. *ibid.* **1973**, 5207.
7. L'abbe, G.; Dekerk, J. P.; Deketele, M. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1983**, 588.
8. L'abbe, G.; Luyten, I.; Toppet, S. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1992**, *29*, 713.

Frater–Seebach alkylation

Asymmetric alkylation of β-hydroxylesters.

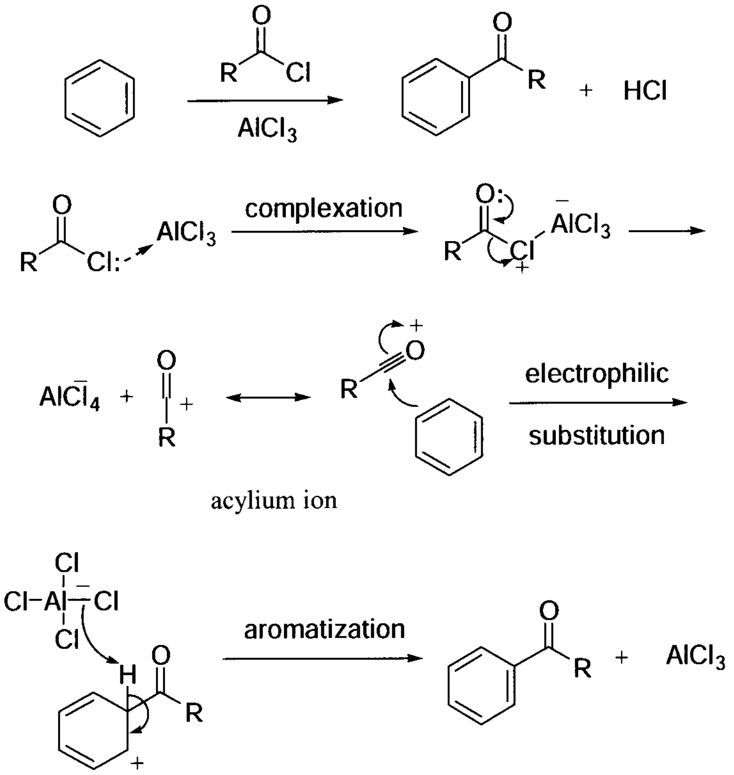


References

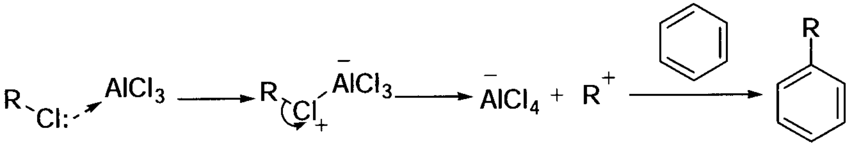
1. Frater, G.; Muller, U.; Gunter, W. *Tetrahedron* **1984**, *48*, 1269.
2. Seebach, D.; Imwinkelried, R.; Weber, T. *Modern Synth. Method* **1986**, *4*, 125.
3. Heathcock, C. H.; Kath, J. C.; Ruggeri, R. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 1120.

Friedel–Crafts reaction

Friedel–Crafts *acylation* reaction:



Friedel–Crafts *alkylation* reaction:



alkyl cation

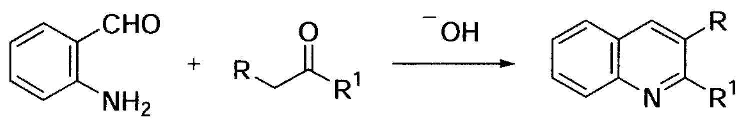
References

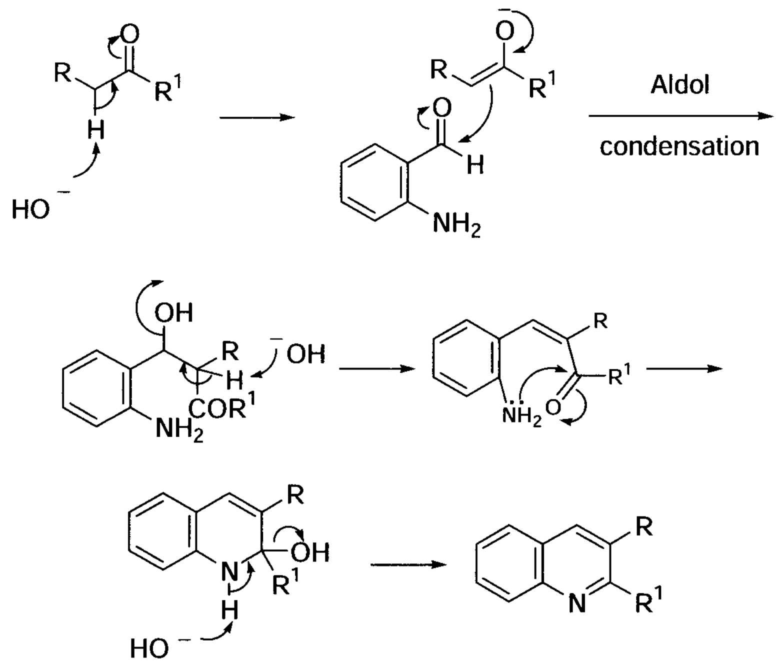
1. Friedel, P.; Crafts, J. M. *Compt. Rend.* **1877**, *84*, 1392.
2. Pearson, D. E.; Buehler, C. A. *Synthesis* **1972**, 533.
3. Gore, P. H. *Chem. Ind.* **1974**, 727.
4. Chevrier, B.; Weis, R. *Angew. Chem.* **1974**, *86*, 12.
5. Schriesheim, A.; Kirshenbaum, I. *Chemtech* **1978**, *8*, 310.

6. Ottoni, O.; Neder, A. V. F.; Dias, A. K. B.; Cruz, R. P. A.; Aquino, L. B. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *3*, 1005.
7. Fleming, I. *Chemtracts* **2001**, *14*, 405.

Friedländer synthesis

Quinoline synthesis from the condensation of *o*-aminobenzaldehyde with aldehyde or ketone in the presence of NaOH.



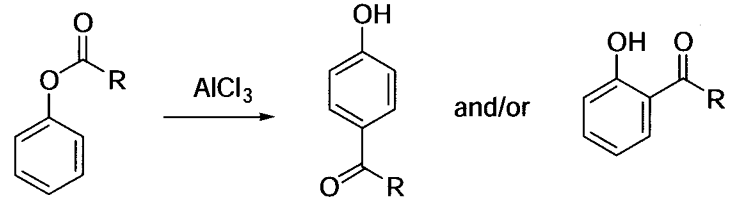


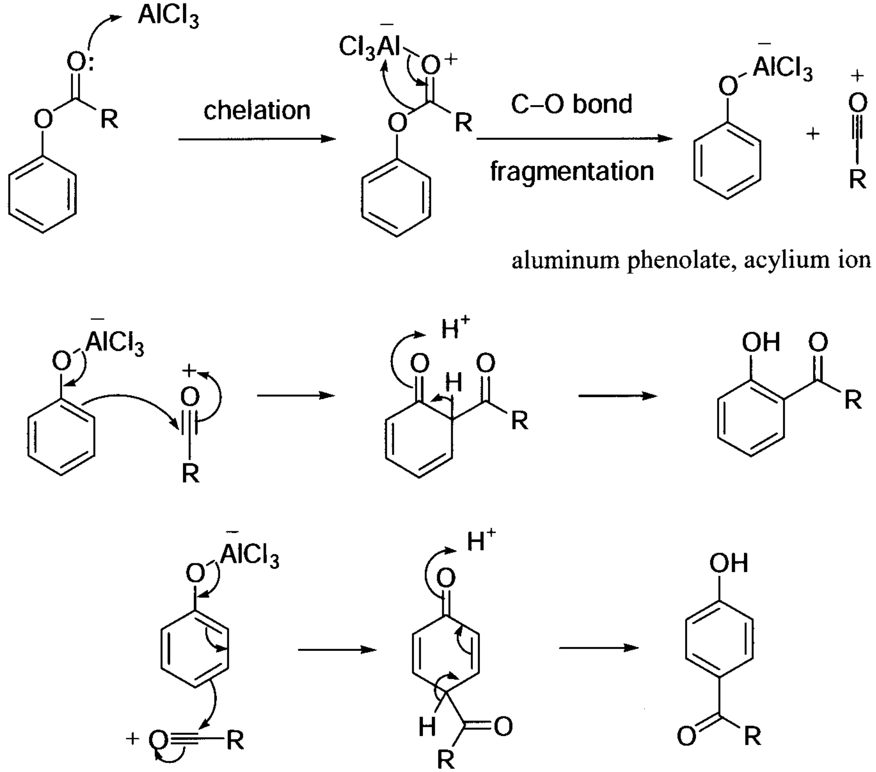
References

1. Friedländer, P. *Ber.* **1882**, *15*, 2572.
2. Cheng, C.-C.; Yan, S.-J. *Org. Recat.* **1982**, *28*, 37.
3. Thummel, R. P. *Synlett* **1992**, 1.
4. Riesgo, E. C.; Jin, X.; Thummel, R. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 3017.
5. Mori, T.; Imafuku, K.; Piao, M.-Z.; Fujimori, K. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1996**, *33*, 841.
6. Ubeda, J. I.; Villacampa, M.; Avendano, C. *Synthesis* **1998**, 1176.
7. Bu, X.; Deady, L. W. *Synth. Commun.* **1999**, *29*, 4223.
8. Strekowski, L.; Czarny, A.; Lee, H. *J. Fluorine Chem.* **2000**, *104*, 281.

9. Chen, J.; Deady, L. W.; Desneves, J.; Kaye, A. J.; Finlay, G. J.; Baguley, B. C.; Denny, W. A. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2000**, *8*, 2461.
10. Gladiali, S.; Chelecci, G.; Mudadu, M. S.; Gastaut, M.-A.; Thummel, R. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 400.

Fries rearrangement

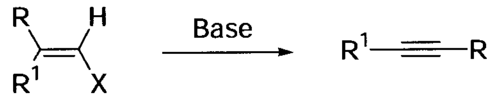




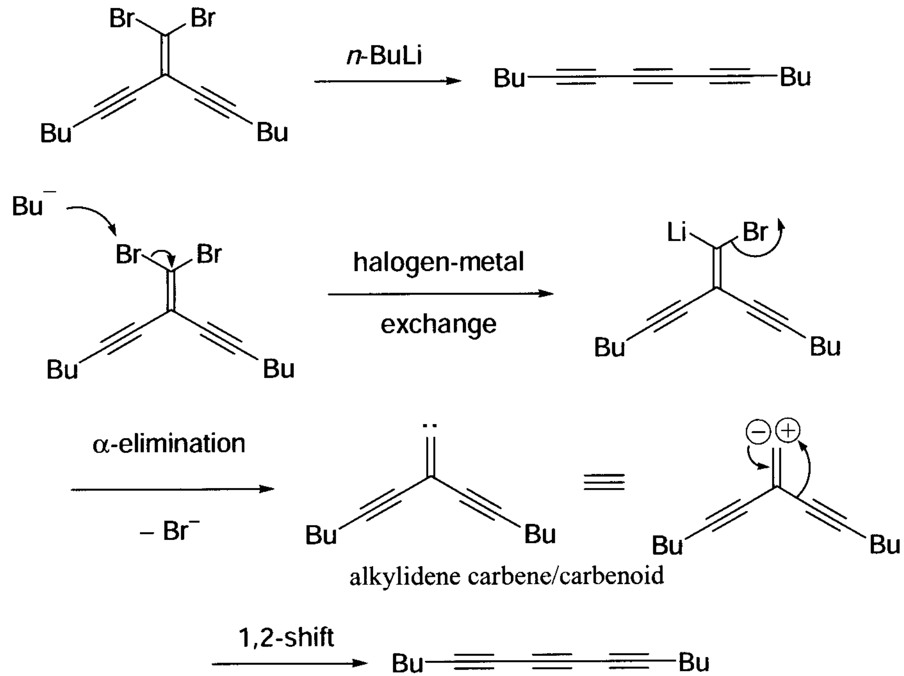
References

1. Fries, K.; Fink, G. *Ber.* **1908**, *41*, 4271.
2. Martin, R. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1992**, *24*, 369.
3. Trehan, I. R.; Brar, J. S.; Arora, A. K.; Kad, G. L. *J. Chem. Educ.* **1997**, *74*, 324.
4. Boyer, J. L.; Krum, J. E.; Myers, M. C.; Fazal, A. N.; Wigal, C. T. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 4712.
5. Focken, T.; Hopf, H.; Snieckus, V.; Dix, I.; Jones, P. G. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, 2221.

Fritsch–Buttenberg–Wiechell rearrangement



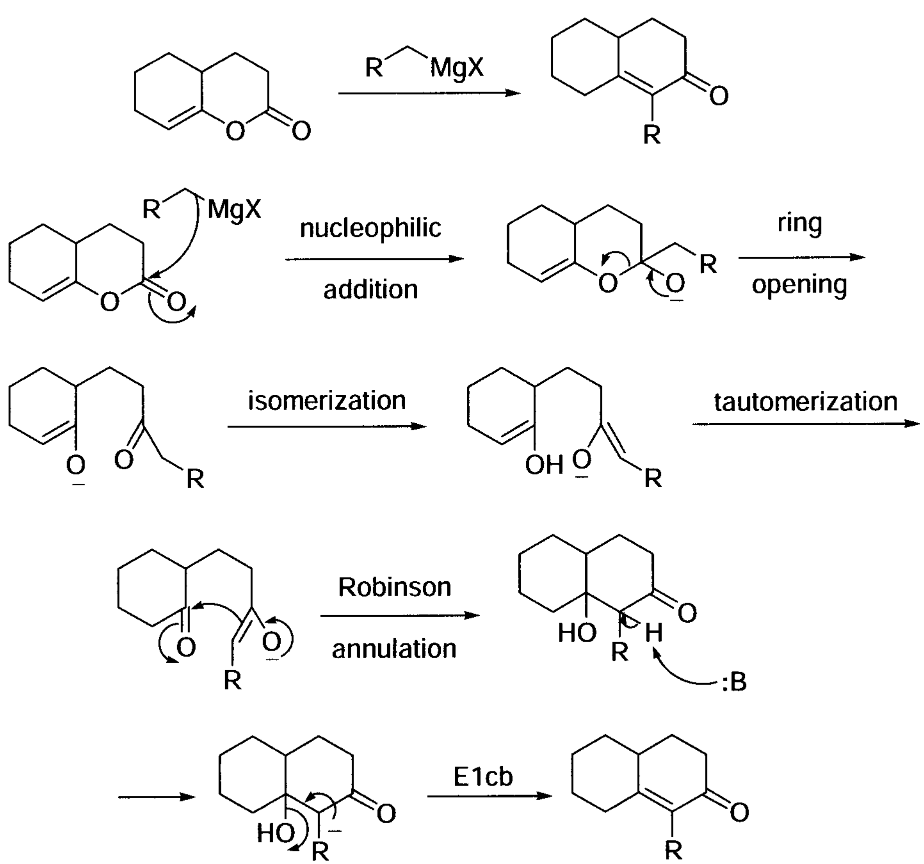
e.g. a variant:



References

1. Fritsch, P. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1894**, *272*, 319.
2. Koebrich, G.; Merkel, D. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1970**, *9*, 243.
3. Fienemann, H.; Koebrich, G. *Chem. Ber.* **1974**, *104*, 2797.
4. Sket, B.; Zupan, M. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1979**, 752.
5. Creton, I.; Rezaei, H.; Marek, I.; Normant, J. F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 1899.
6. Rezaei, H.; Yamanoi, S.; Chemla, F.; Normant, J. F. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 419.
7. Eisler, S.; Tykwinski, R. R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 10736.

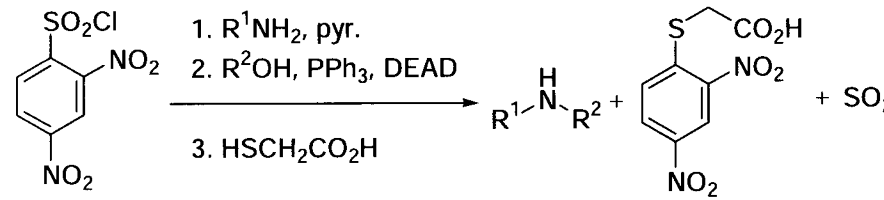
Fujimoto–Belleau reaction

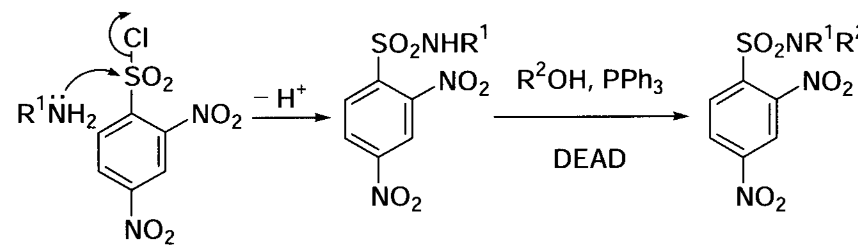


References

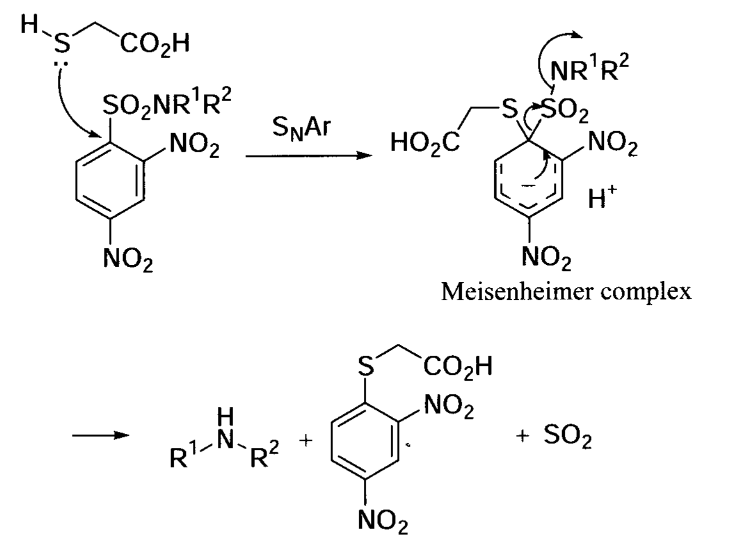
1. Fujimoto, C. I. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1951**, *73*, 1856.
2. Weill-Raynal, J. *Synthesis* **1969**, 49.
3. Heys, J. R.; Senderoff, S. G. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 4702.
4. Aloui, M.; Lygo, B.; Trabsa, H. *Synlett* **1994**, 115.
5. Revial, G.; Jabin, I.; Redolfi, M.; Pfau, M. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2001**, *12*, 1683.

Fukuyama amine synthesis





See Mitsunobu reaction (page 238) for the mechanism.

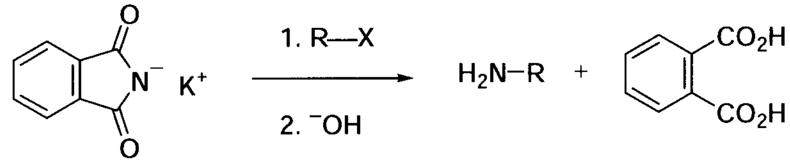


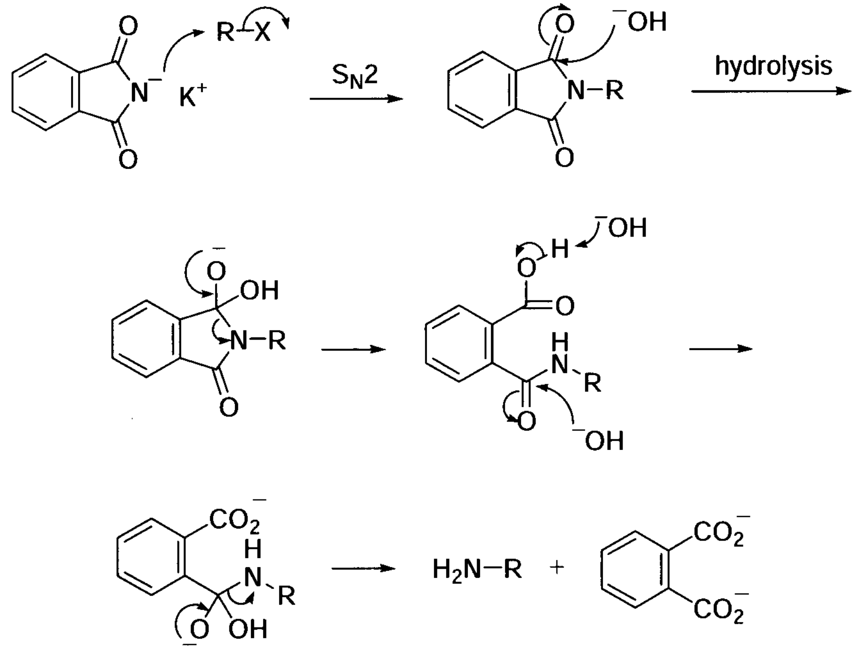
References

1. Fukuyama, T.; Jow, C.-K.; Cheung, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 6373.
2. Fukuyama, T.; Cheung, M.; Jow, C.-K.; Hidai, Y.; Kan, T. *ibid.* **1997**, *38*, 5831.
3. Yang, L.; Chiu, K. *ibid.* **1997**, *38*, 7307.
4. Piscopio, A. D.; Miller, J. F.; Koch, K. *ibid.* **1998**, *39*, 2667.
5. Bolton, G. L.; Hodges, J. C. *J. Comb. Chem.* **1999**, *1*, 130.
6. Lin, X.; Dorr, H.; Nuss, J. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 3309.

Gabriel synthesis

Synthesis of primary amines using potassium phthalimide and alkyl halides.

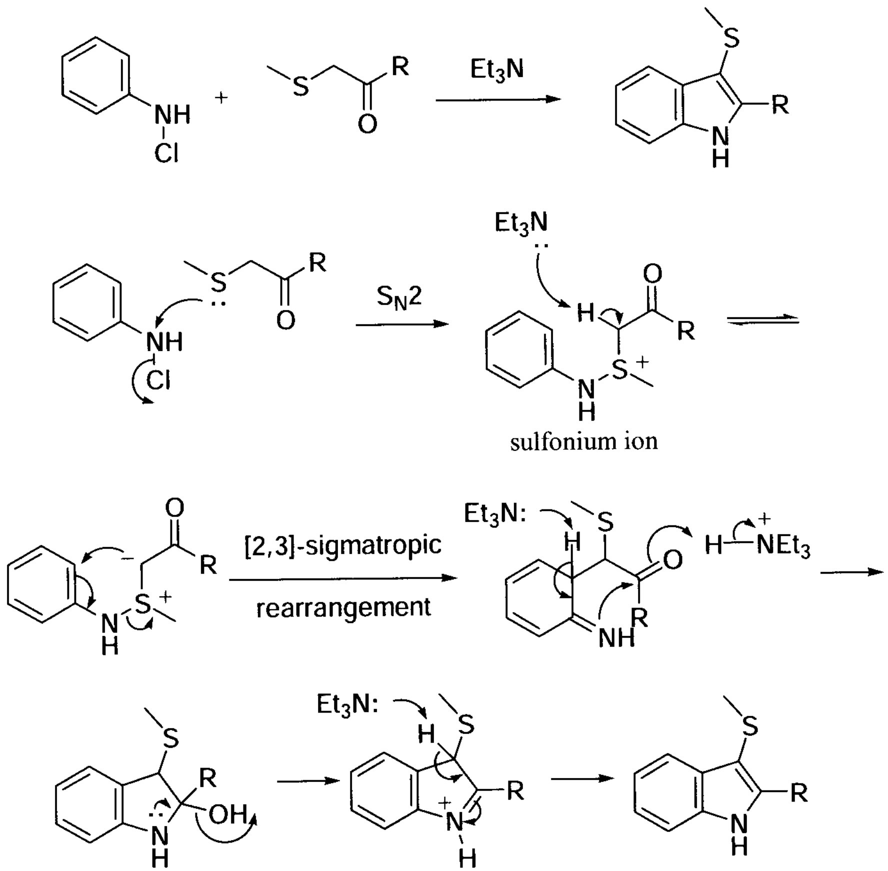




References

1. Gabriel, S. *Ber.* **1887**, *20*, 2224.
2. Press, J. B.; Haug, M. F.; Wright, W. B., Jr. *Synth. Commun.* **1985**, *15*, 837.
3. Slusarska, E.; Zwierzak, A. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1986**, 402.
4. Han, Y.; Hu, H. *Synthesis* **1990**, 122.
5. Ragnarsson, U.; Grehn, L. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1991**, *24*, 285.
6. Toda, F.; Soda, S.; Goldberg, I. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1993**, 2357.
7. Khan, M. N. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 8063.
8. Mamedov, V. A.; Tsuboi, S.; Mustakimova, L. V.; Hamamoto, H.; Gubaidullin, A. T.; Litvinov, I. A.; Levin, Ya. A. *Chem. Heterocycl. Compd.* **2001**, *36*, 911.

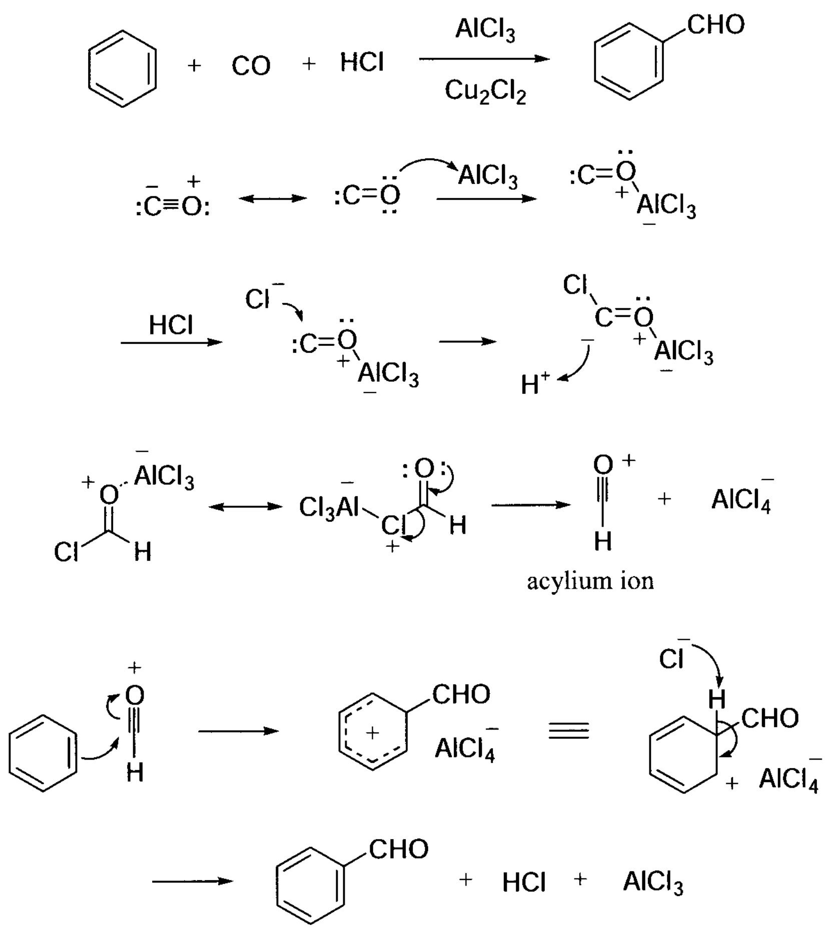
Gassman indole synthesis



References

1. Gassman, P. G.; van Bergen, T. J.; Gilbert, D. P.; Cue, B. W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 5495.
2. Ishikawa, H.; Uno, T.; Miyamoto, H.; Ueda, H.; Tamaoka, H.; Tominaga, M.; Nakagawa, K. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1990**, *38*, 2459.
3. Wierenga, W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1981**, *103*, 5621.
4. Smith, A. B., III; Sunazuka, T.; Leenay, T. L.; Kingery-Wood, J. *ibid.* **1990**, *112*, 8197.
5. Smith, A. B., III; Kingery-Wood, J.; Leenay, T. L.; Nolen, E. G.; Sunazuka, T. *ibid.* **1992**, *114*, 1438.

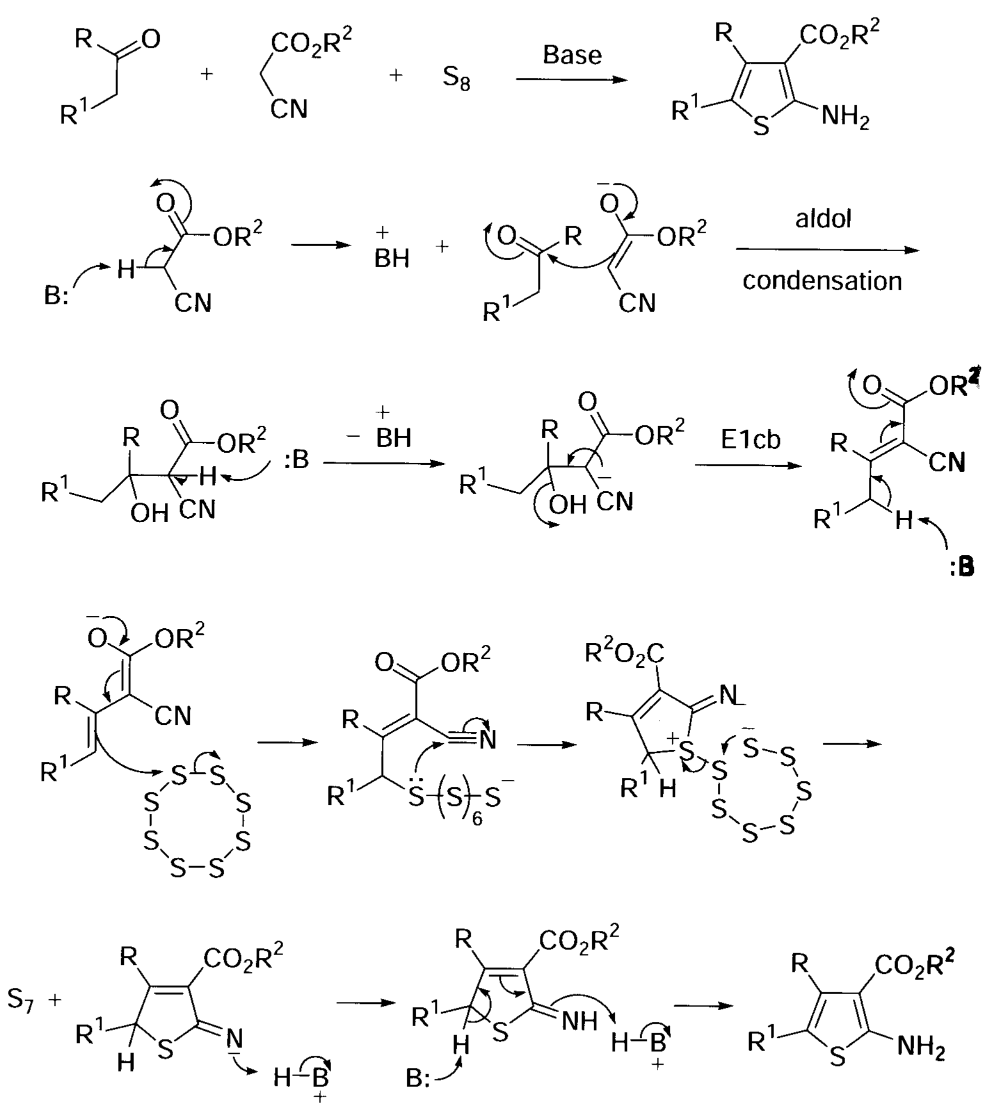
Gattermann–Koch reaction



References

1. Gattermann, L.; Koch, J. A. *Ber.*1897, *30*, 1622.
2. Tanaka, M.; Fujiwara, M.; Ando, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 2106.
3. Tanaka, M.; Fujiwara, M.; Ando, H.; Souma, Y. *Chem. Commun.* **1996**, 159.
4. Tanaka, M.; Fujiwara, M.; Xu, Q.; Souma, Y.; Ando, H.; Laali, K. K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 5100.
5. Tanaka, M. *Trends Org. Chem.* **1998**, *7*, 45.
6. Tanaka, M.; Fujiwara, M.; Xu, Q.; Ando, H.; Raeker, T J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 4408.
7. Kantlehner, W.; Vettel, M.; Gissel, A; Haug, E.; Ziegler, G.; Ciesielski, M.; Scherr, O.; Haas, R. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **2000**, *342*, 297.

Gewald aminothiophene synthesis



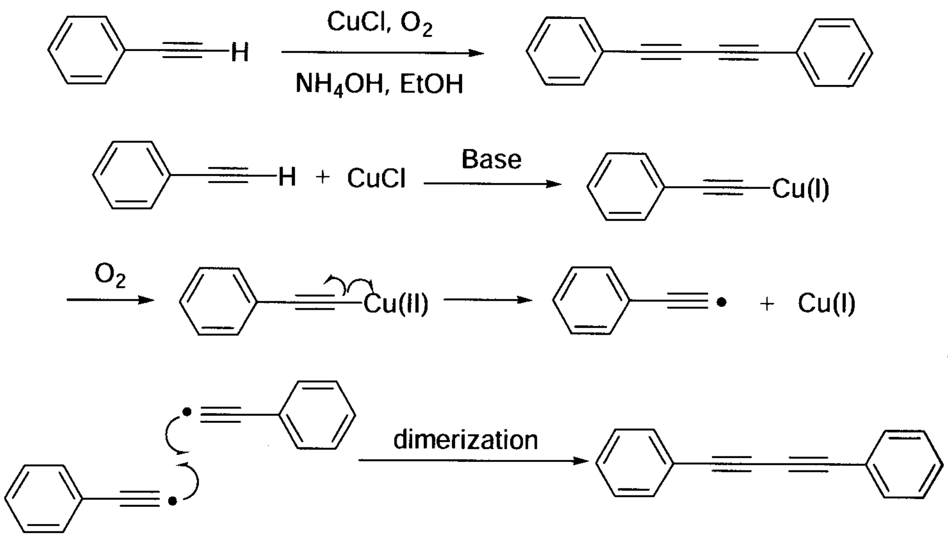
References

1. Peet, N. P.; Sunder, S.; Barbuch, R. J.; Vinogradoff, A. P. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1986**, *23*, 129.
2. Guetschow, M.; Schroeter, H.; Kuhnle, G.; Eger, K. *Monatsh. Chem.* **1996**, *127*, 297.
3. Hallas, G.; Towns, A. D. *Dyes Pigm.* **1996**, *32*, 135.

4. Zhang, M.; Harper, R. W. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1997**, *7*, 1629.
5. Sabnis, R. W.; Rangnekar, D. W.; Sonawane, N. D. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1999**, *36*, 333.
6. Baraldi, P. G.; Zaid, A. Z.; Lampronti, I.; Fruttarolo, F. F.; Pavani, M. G.; Tabrizi, M. A.; Shryock, J. C. S.; Leung, E.; Romagnoli, R. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2000**, *10*, 1953.
7. Pinto, I. L.; Jarvest, R. L.; Serafinowska, H. T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 1597.
8. Buchstaller, H.-P.; Siebert, C. D.; Lyssy, R. H.; Frank, I.; Duran, A.; Gottschlich, R.; Noe, C. R. *Monatsh. Chem.* **2001**, *132*, 279.

Glaser coupling

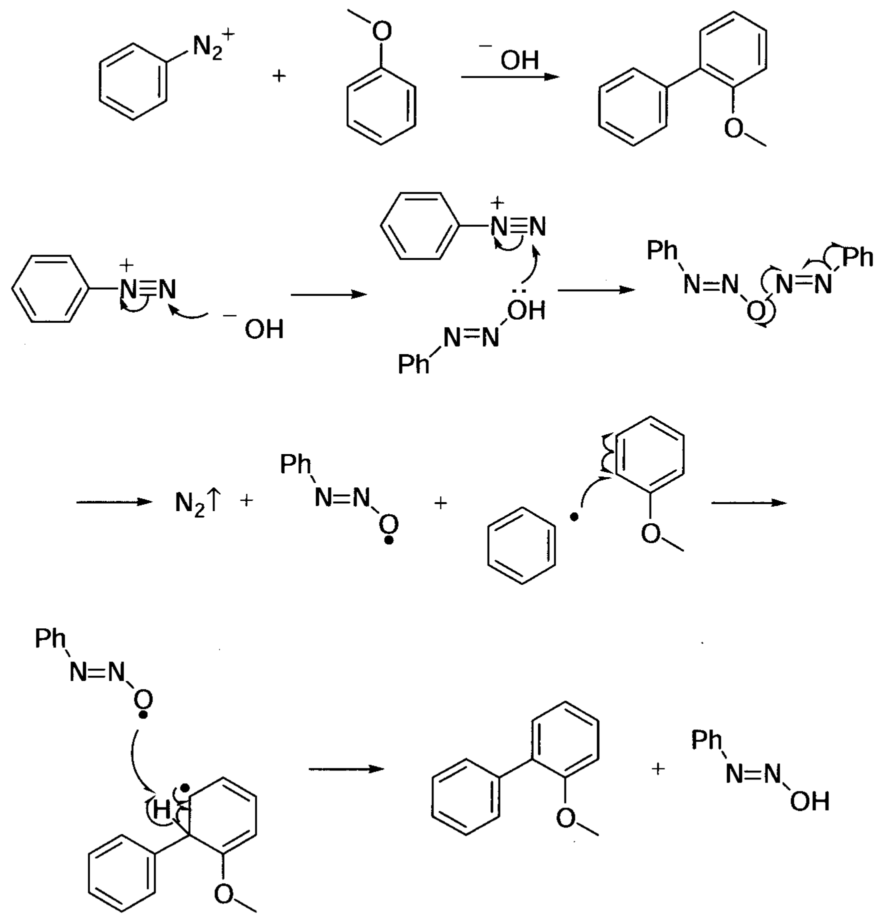
Oxidative homocoupling of terminal alkynes using copper catalyst.



References

1. Glaser, C. *Ber.* **1869**, *2*, 422.
2. Hoeger, S.; Meckenstock, A.-D.; Pellen, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 4556.
3. Li, J.; Jiang, H. *Chem. Commun.* **1999**, 2369.
4. Siemsen, P.; Livingston, R. C.; Diederich, F. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 2632.
5. Setzer, W. N.; Gu, X.; Wells, E. B.; Setzer, M. C.; Moriarity, D. M. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **2001**, *48*, 1776.
6. Kabalka, G. W.; Wang, L.; Pagni, R. M. *Synlett* **2001**, 108.

Gomberg–Bachmann reaction

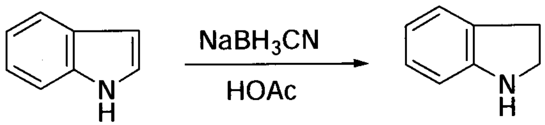


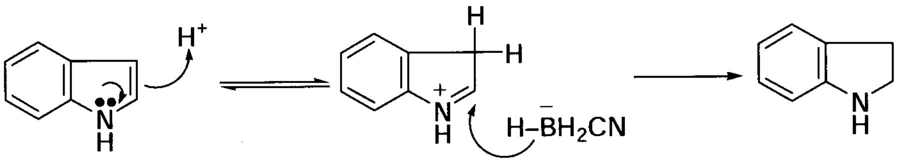
References

1. Gomberg, M.; Bachmann, W. E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1924**, *46*, 2339.
2. Beadle, J. R.; Korzeniowski, S. H.; Rosenberg, D. E.; Garcia-Slanga, B. J.; Gokel, G. W. *J. Org. Chem.* **1984**, *49*, 1594.
3. McKenzie, T. C.; Rolfes, S. M. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1987**, *24*, 859.
4. Gurczynski, M.; Tomasik, P. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1991**, *23*, 438.
5. Hales, N. J.; Heaney, H.; Hollinshead, J. H.; Sharma, R. P. *Tetrahedron* **1995**, *51*, 7403.
6. Lai, Y.-H.; Jiang, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 4412.

Gribble indole reduction

Reduction of the indole double bond using sodium cyanoborohydride in glacial acetic acid. The use of sodium borohydride leads to reduction and *N*-alkylation.



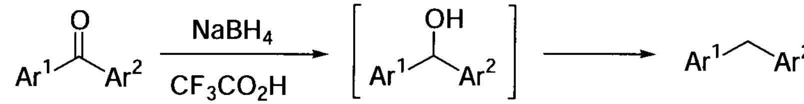


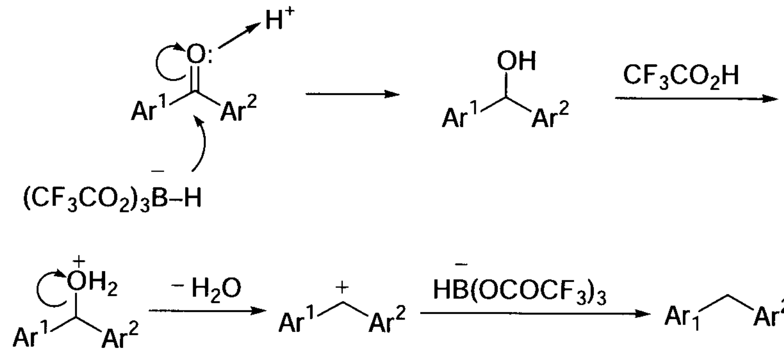
References

1. Gribble, G. W.; Lord, P. D.; Skotnicki, J.; Dietz, S.E.; Eaton, J. T.; Johnson, J. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 7812.
2. Gribble, G. W.; Hoffman, J. H. *Synthesis* **1977**, 859.
3. Gribble, G. W.; Nutaitis, C. F. *Org. Prep. Proc. Int.* **1985**, *17*, 317.
4. Rawal, V.H.; Jones, R. J.; Cava, M. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1987**, *52*, 19.
5. Boger, D. L.; Coleman, R.S.; Invergo, B. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1987**, *52*, 1521.
6. Siddiqui, M. A.; Snieckus, V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 1523.
7. Gribble, G. W. *ACS Symposium Series No. 641*, **1996**, pp 167–200.
8. Somei, M.; Yamada, F.; Morikawa, H. *Heterocycles* **1997**, *46*, 91.
9. Gribble, G. W. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1998**, *27*, 395.
10. He, F.; Foxman, B. M.; Snider, B. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1998**, *120*, 6417.
11. Nicolaou, K.C.; Safina, B. S.; Winssinger, N. *Synlett* **2001**, 900

Gribble reduction of diaryl ketones

Reduction of diaryl ketones and diarylmethanols to diarylmethanes using sodium borohydride in trifluoroacetic acid. Also applicable to diheteroaryl ketones and alcohols.



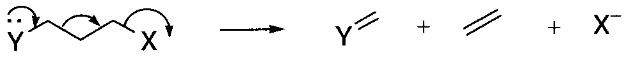


References

1. Gribble, G. W.; Leese, R. M.; Evans, B. E. *Synthesis* **1977**, 172.
2. Gribble, G. W.; Kelly, W. J.; Emery, S. E. *ibid.* **1978**, 763.
3. Gribble, G. W.; Nutaitis, C. F. *Org. Prep. Proc. Int.* **1985**, *17*, 317.
4. Kabalka, G. W.; Kennedy, T. P. *ibid.* **1989**, *21*, 348.
5. Daich, A.; Decroix, B. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1992**, *29*, 1789.
6. Gribble, G. W. *ACS Symposium Series No. 641*, **1996**, pp 167–200.
7. Gribble, G. W. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1998**, *27*, 395.
8. Sattelkau, T.; Qandil, A. M.; Nichols, D. E. *Synthesis* **2001**, 267.

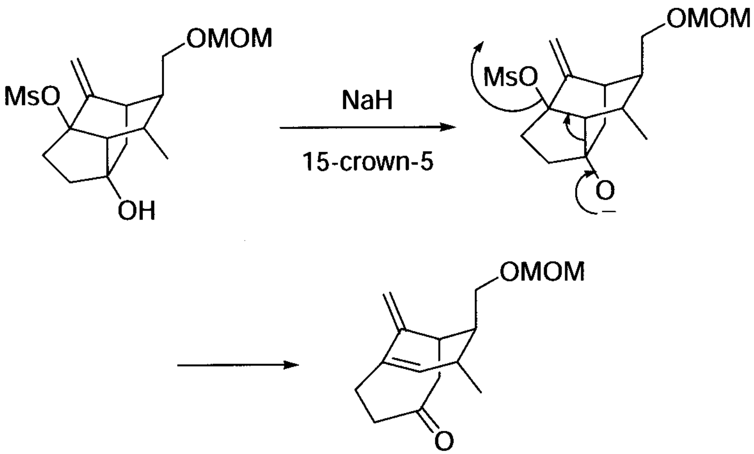
Grob fragmentation

General scheme:

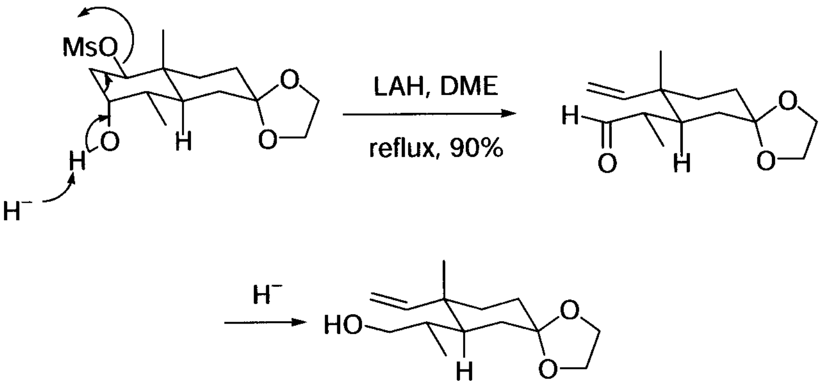


$X = OH_2^+$, OTs, I, Br, Cl; $Y = O^-$, NR_2

e.g.:



e.g.:

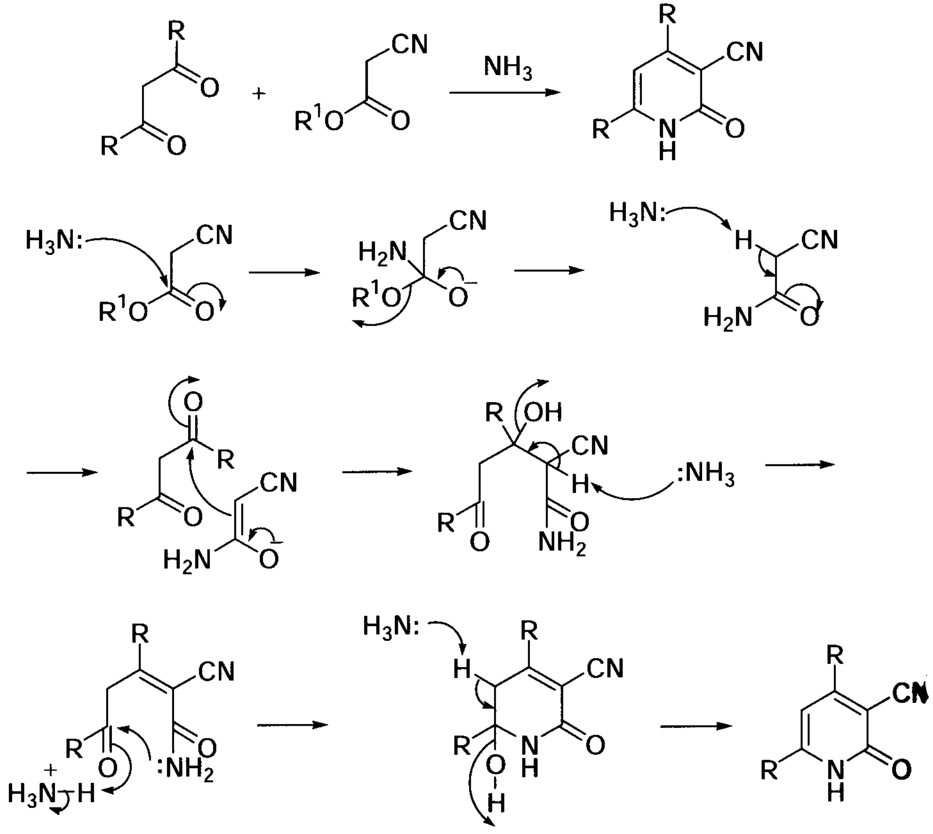


References

1. Grob, C. A.; Baumann, W. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1955**, *38*, 594.
2. Grob, C. A.; Schiess, P. W. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1967**, *6*, 1.
3. French, L. G.; Charlton, T. P. *Heterocycles* **1993**, *35*, 305.

4. Harmata, M.; Elahmad, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 789.
5. Armesto, X. L.; Canle L., M.; Losada, M.; Santaballa, J. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 4659.
6. Yoshimitsu, T.; Yanagiya, M.; Nagaoka, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 5215.
7. Hu, W.-P.; Wang, J.-J.; Tsai, P.-C. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 4208.
8. Molander, G. A.; Le Huerou, Y.; Brown, G. A. *ibid.* **2001**, *66*, 4511.

Guareschi–Thorpe condensation

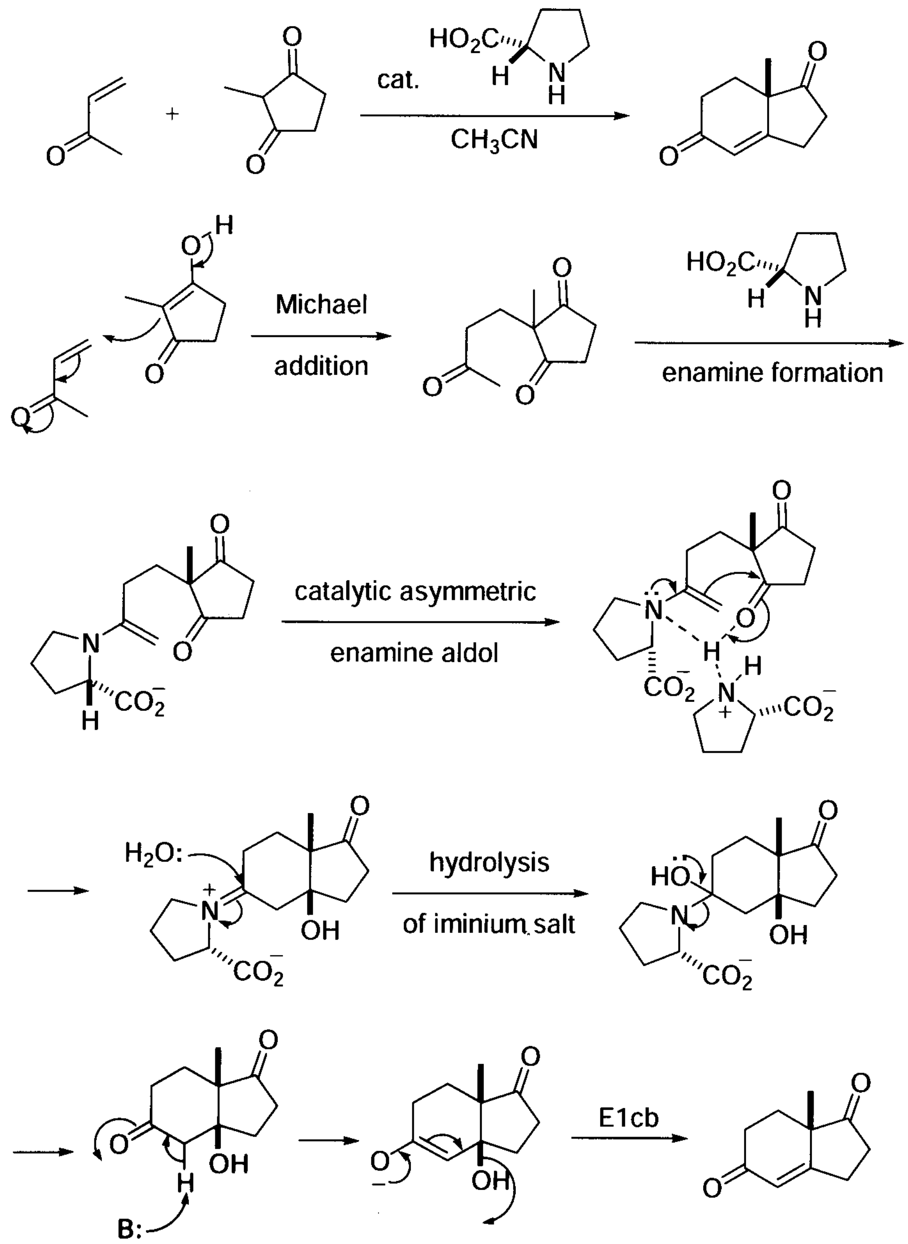


References

1. Baron, H.; Renfry, F. G. P.; Thorpe, J. F. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1904**, *85*, 1726.
2. Brunskill, J. S. A. *J. Chem. Soc. (C)* **1968**, 960.
3. Brunskill, J. S. A. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1972**, 2946.

Hajos–Wiechert reaction

Asymmetric Robinson annulation catalyzed by (*S*)-(–)-proline.

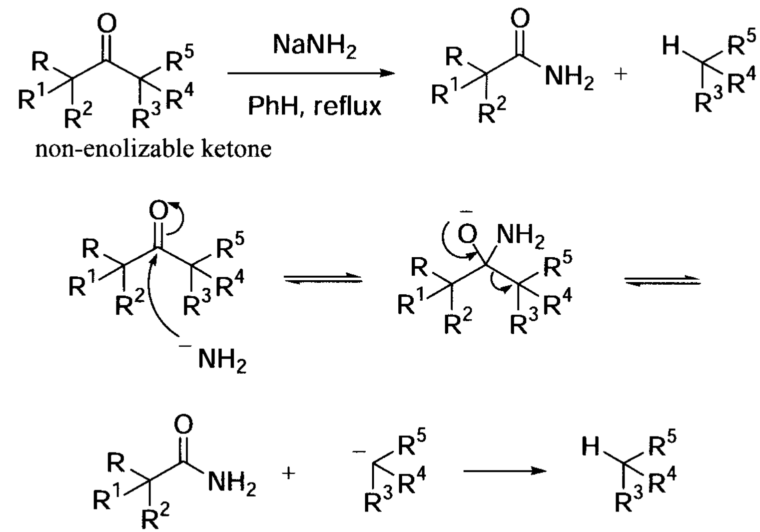


References

1. Hajos, Z. G.; Parrish, D. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1974**, *39*, 1615.
2. Eder, U.; Sauer, G.; Wiechert, R. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1971**, *10*, 496.
3. Brown, K. L.; Dann, L.; Duntz, J. D.; Eschenmoser, A.; Hobi, R.; Kratky, C. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1978**, *61*, 3108.
4. Agami, C. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1988**, 499.
5. Nelson, S. G. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1998**, *9*, 357.
6. List, B.; Lerner, R. A.; Barbas, C. F., III. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 2395.
7. List, B.; Pojarliev, P.; Castello, C. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 573.

Haller–Bauer reaction

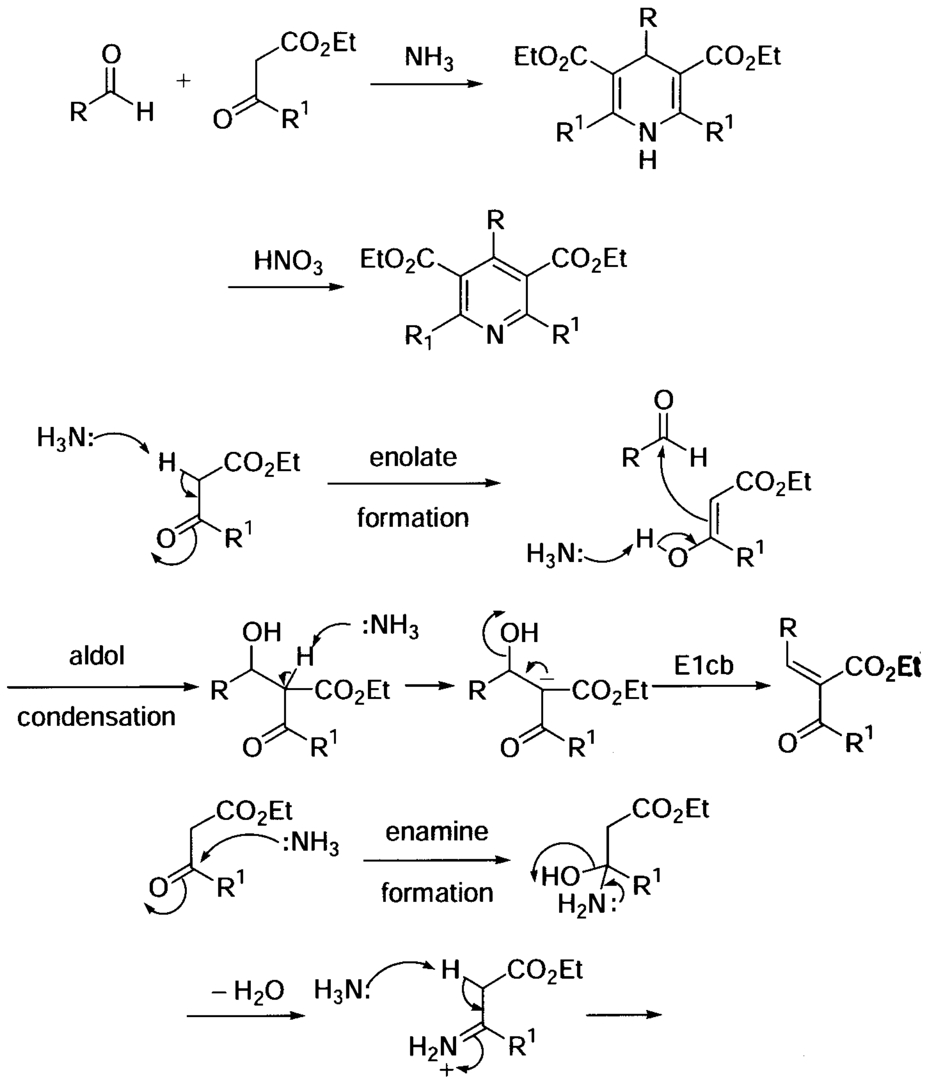
Base-induced cleavage of non-enolizable ketones leading to carboxylic acid derivative and a neutral fragment in which the carbonyl group is replaced by a hydrogen.

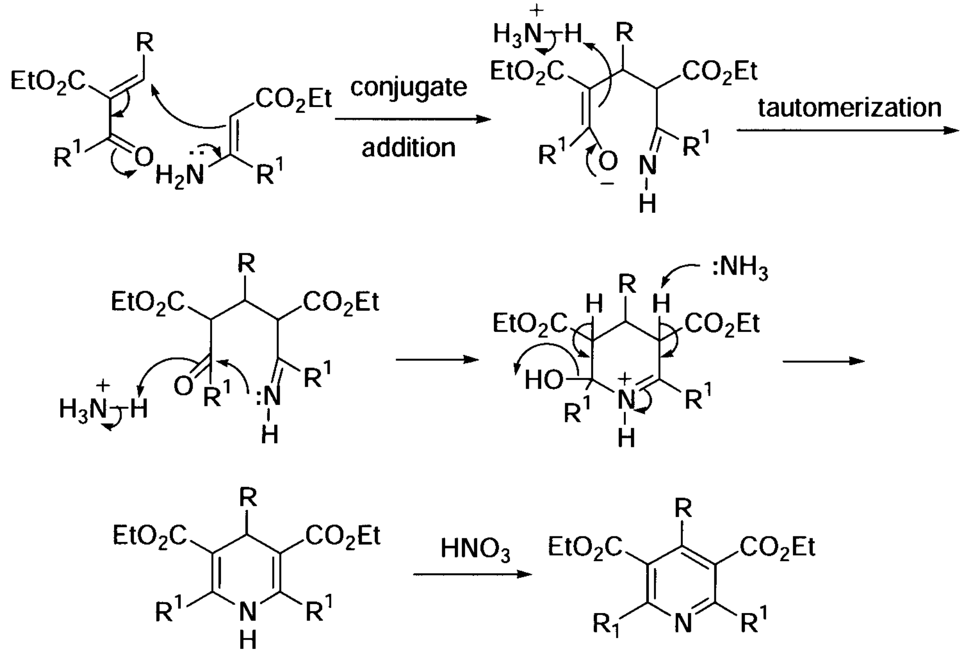


References

1. Haller, A.; Bauer, E. *Compt. Rend.* **1908**, *147*, 824.
2. Paquette, L. A.; Gilday, J. P.; Maynard, G. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 5044.
3. Paquette, L. A.; Gilday, J. P. *Org. Prep. Proc. Int.* **1990**, *22*, 167.
4. Mehta, G.; Venkateswaran, R. V. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 1399.
5. Arjona, O.; Medel, R.; Plumet, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 1287.

Hantzsch pyridine synthesis

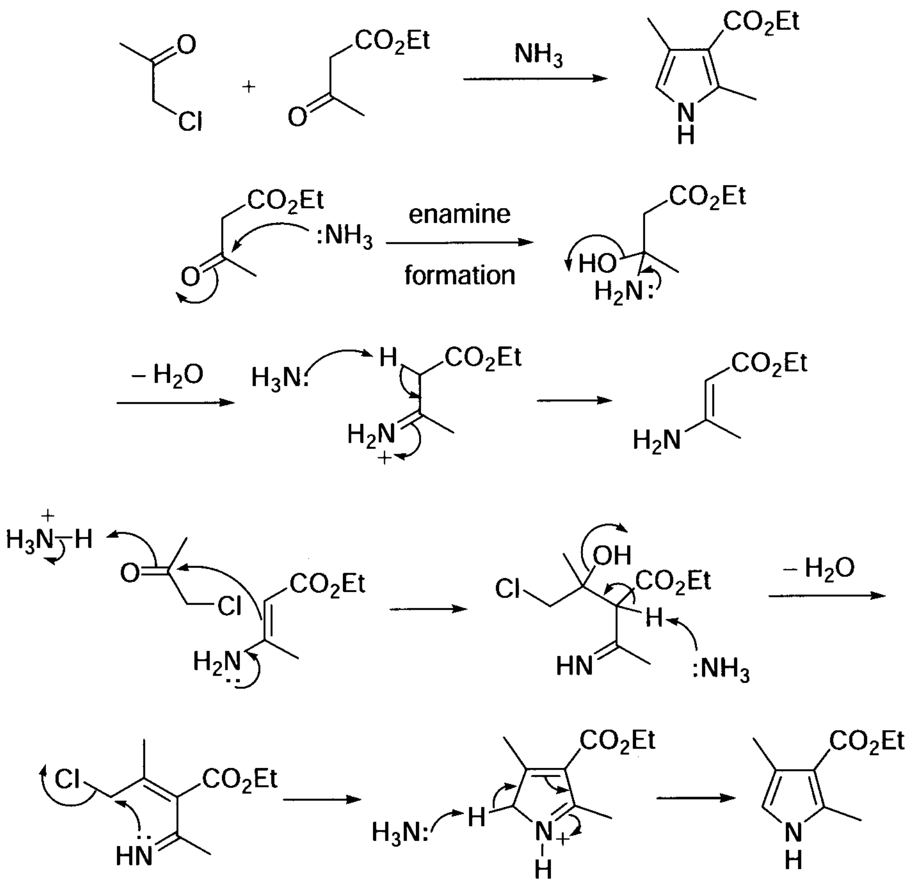




References

1. Hantzsch, A. *Ann.* **1882**, *215*, 1.
2. Balogh, M.; Hermecz, I.; Naray-Szabo, G.; Simon, K.; Meszaros, Z. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1986**, 753.
3. Katritzky, A. R.; Ostercamp, D. L.; Yousaf, T. I. *Tetrahedron* **1986**, *42*, 5729.
4. Shah, A. C.; Rehani, R.; Arya, V. P. *J. Chem. Res., (S)* **1994**, 106.
5. Menconi, I.; Angeles, E.; Martinez, L.; Posada, M. E.; Toscano, R. A.; Martinez, R. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1995**, *32*, 831.
6. Muceniece, D.; Zandersons, A.; Lusis, V. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg.* **1997**, *106*, 467.
7. Goerlitzer, K.; Heinrici, C.; Ernst, L. *Pharmazie* **1999**, *54*, 35.
8. Raboin, J.-C.; Kirsch, G.; Beley, M. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2000**, *37*, 1077.

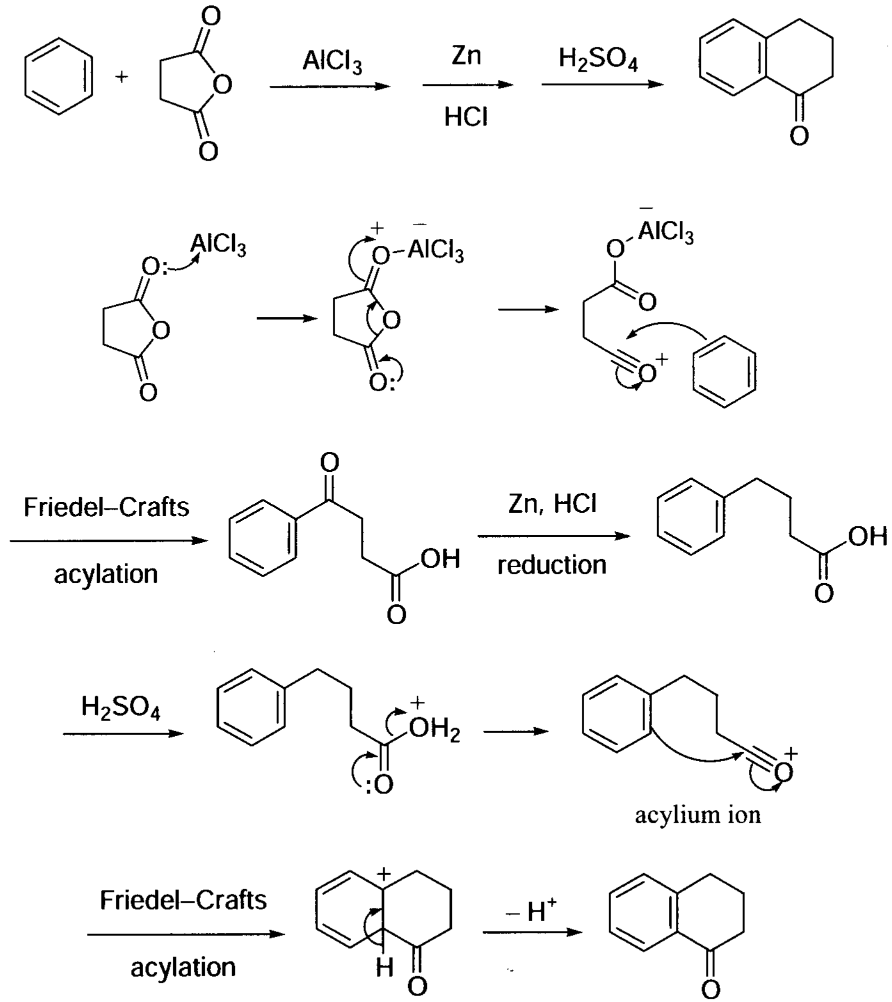
Hantzsch pyrrole synthesis



References

1. Hantzsch, A. *Ber.* **1890**, *23*, 1474.
2. Roomi, M. W.; MacDonald, S. F. *Can. J. Chem.* **1970**, *48*, 1689.
3. Hort, E. V.; Anderson, L. R. *Kirk-Othmer Encycl. Chem. Technol.*, 3rd Ed. **1982**, *19*, 499.
4. Katritzky, A. R.; Ostercamp, D. L.; Yousaf, T. I. *Tetrahedron* **1987**, *43*, 5171.
5. Kirschke, K.; Costisella, B.; Ramm, M.; Schulz, B. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1990**, *332*, 143.
6. Trautwein, A. W.; Süβmuth, R. D.; Jung, G. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1998**, *8*, 2381.

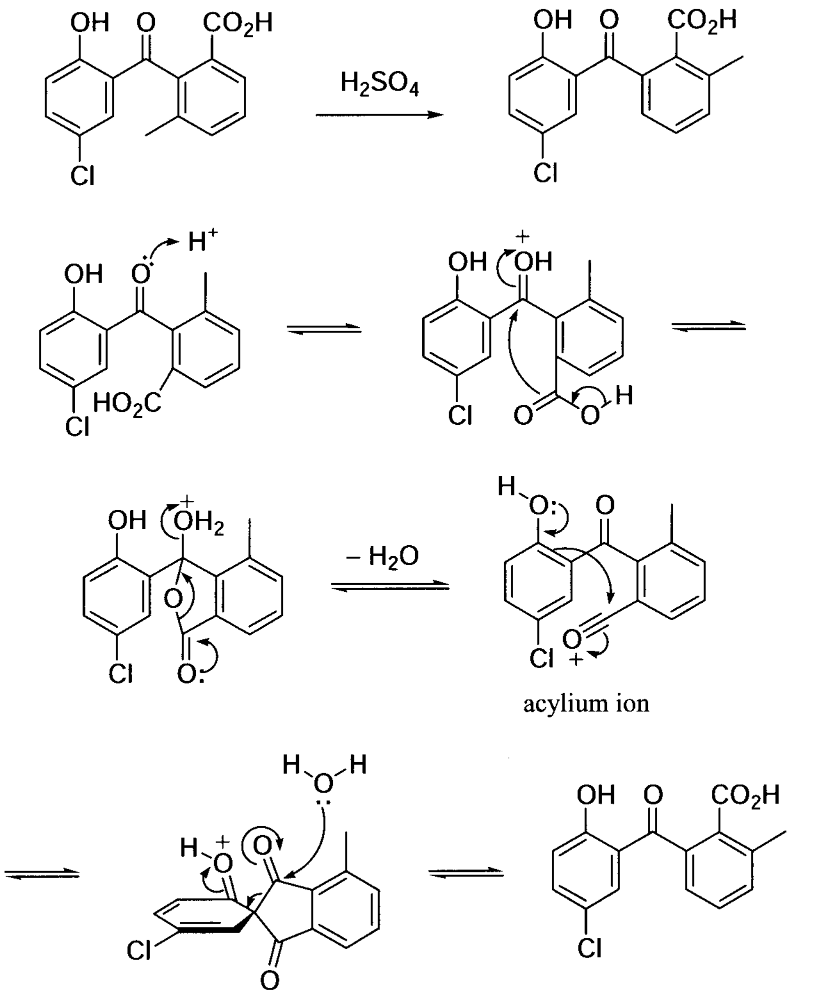
Haworth reaction



References

1. Haworth, R. D. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1932**, 1125.
2. Agranat, I.; Shih, Y. *J. Chem. Educ.* **1976**, *53*. 488.
3. Silveira, A., Jr.; McWhorter, E. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1972**, *37*. 3687.
4. Aichaoui, H.; Poupaert, J. H.; Lesieur, D.; Henichart, J. P. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg.* **1992**, *101*. 1053.

Hayashi rearrangement

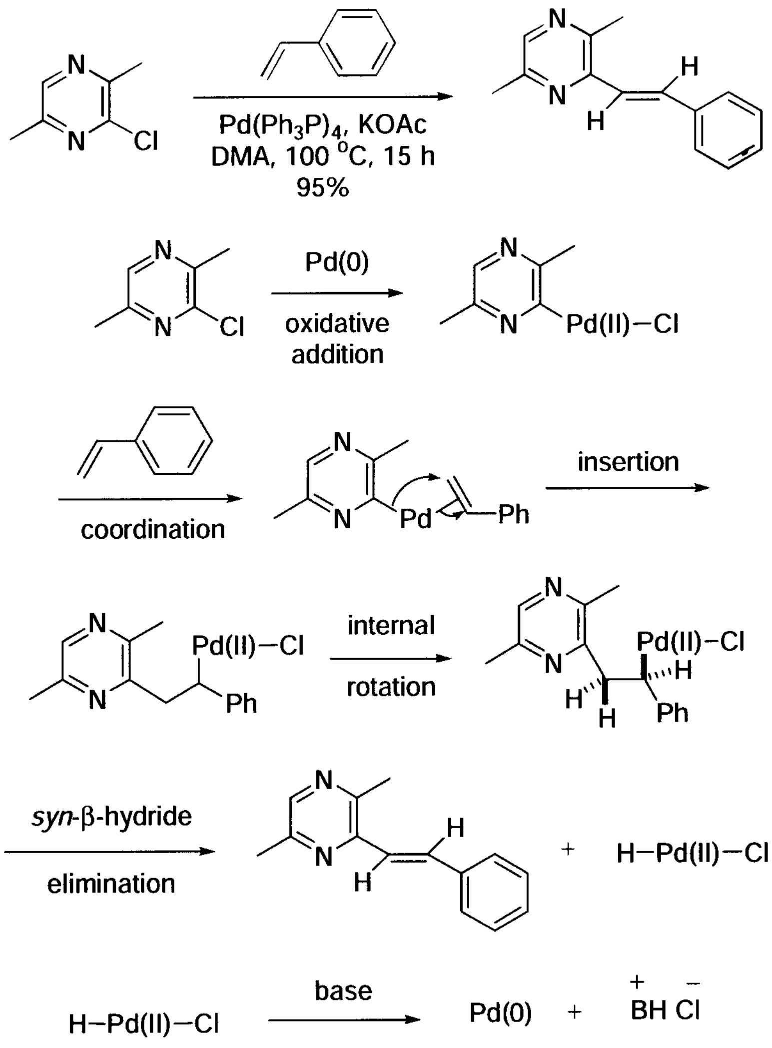


References

1. Hayashi, M. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1927**, 2516.
2. Sandin, R. B.; Melby, R.; Crawford, R.; McGreer, D. G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1956**, *78*, 3817.
3. Newman, M. S.; Ihrman, K. G. *ibid.* **1958**, *80*, 3652.
4. Cristol, S. J.; Caspar, M. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1968**, *33*, 2020.
5. Cadogan, J. I. G.; Kulik, S.; Tood, M. J. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1968**, 736.
6. Newmann, M. S. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1972**, *5*, 354.
7. Cushman, M.; Choong, T.-C.; Valko, J. T.; Koleck, M. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1980**, *45*, 5067.
8. Opitz, A.; Roemer, E.; Haas, W.; Gorls, H.; Werner, W.; Grafe, U. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 5147.

Heck reaction

Palladium-catalyzed coupling between organohalides or triflates with olefins.



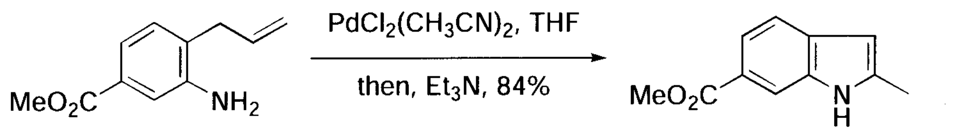
References

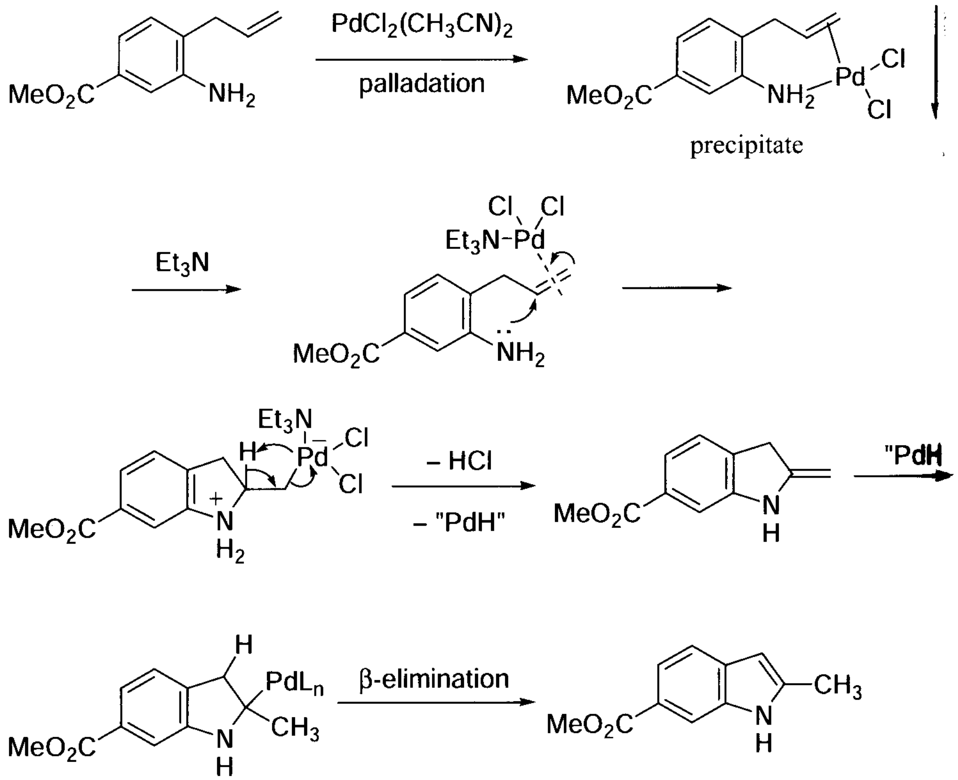
1. Heck, R. F.; Nolley, J. P., Jr. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1968**, *90*, 5518.
2. Akita, Y.; Inoue, A.; Mori, Y.; Ohta, A. *Heterocycles* **1986**, *24*, 2093.
3. Beletskaya, I. P.; Cheprakov, A. V. *Chem. Rev.* **2000**, *100*, 3009.
4. Amatore, C.; Jutand, A. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2000**, *33*, 314.
5. Franzen, R. *Can. J. Chem.* **2000**, *78*, 957.

6. Mayasundari, A.; Young, D. G. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 203.
7. Haeberli, A.; Leumann, C. J. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 489.
8. Gilbertson, S. R.; Fu, Z.; Xie, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 365.

Hegedus indole synthesis

Stoichiometric Pd(II)-mediated oxidative cyclization of alkenyl anilines to indoles. *Cf.* Wacker oxidation.



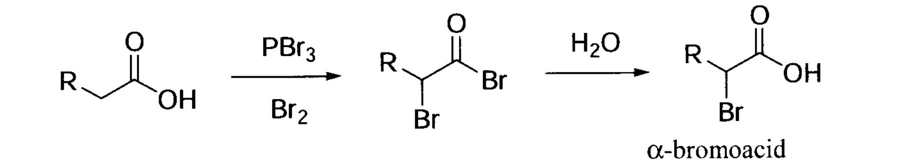


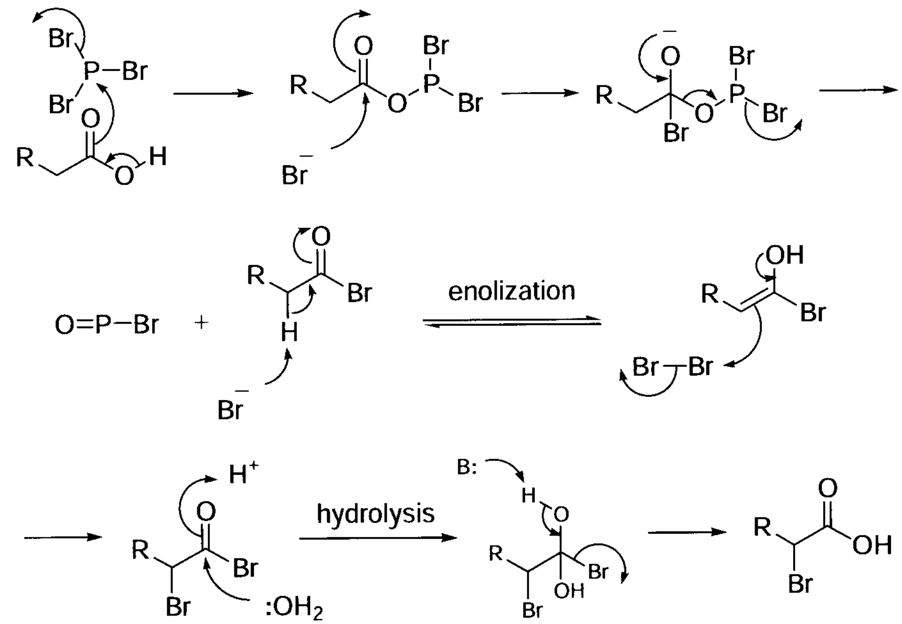
References

1. Hegedus, L. S.; Allen, G. F.; Waterman, E. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1976**, *98*, 2674.
2. Hegedus, L. S.; Allen, G. F.; Bozell, J. J.; Waterman, E. L. *ibid.* **1978**, *100*, 5800.
3. Hegedus, L. S. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1988**, *27*, 1113.

Hell–Volhardt–Zelinsky reaction

α-Bromination of carboxylic acids using Br_2/PBr_3.

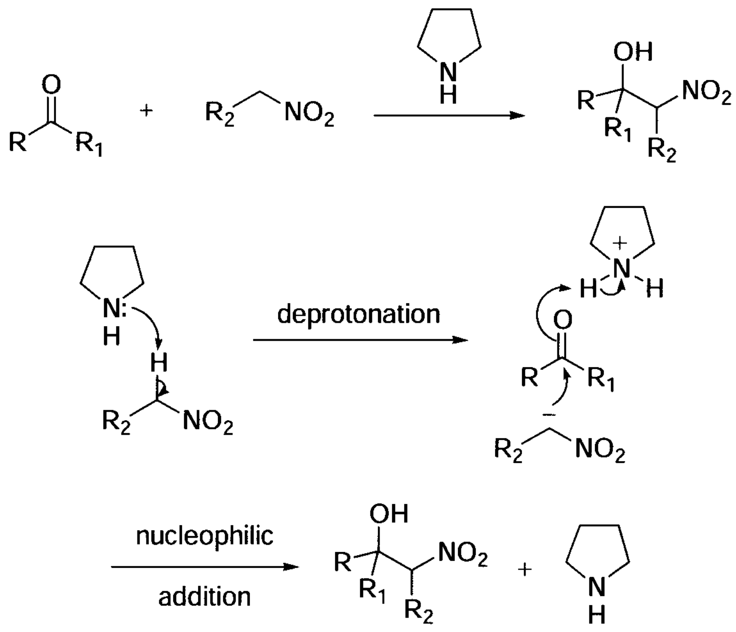




References

1. Hell, C. *Ber.* **1881**, *14*, 891.
2. Little, J. C.; Sexton, A. R.; Tong, Y.-L. C.; Zurawic, T. E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1969**, *91*, 7098.
3. Chatterjee, N. R. *Indian J. Chem., Sect. B* **1978**, *16B*, 730.

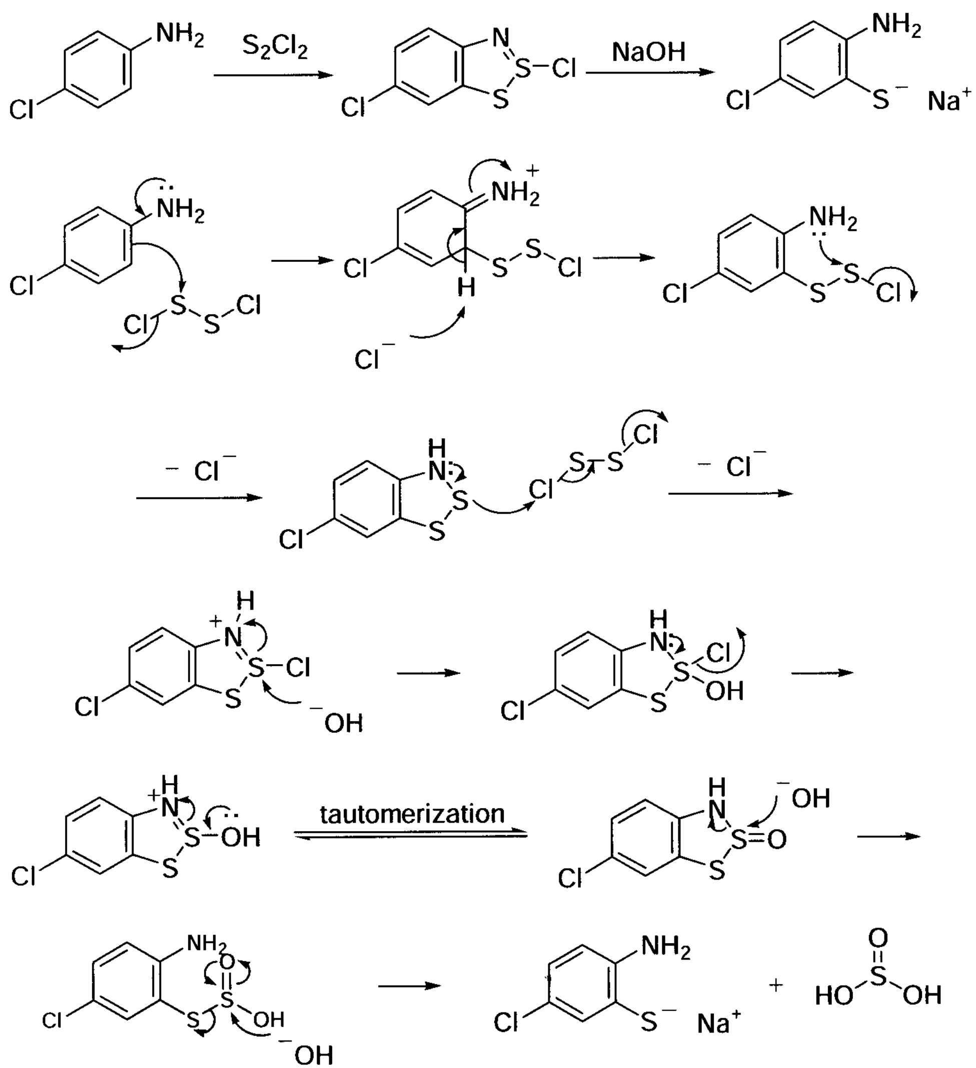
Henry reaction (nitroaldol reaction)



References

1. Henry, L. *Compt. Rend.* **1895**, *120*, 1265.
2. Matsumoto, K. *Angew. Chem.* **1984**, *96*, 599.
3. Sakanaka, O.; Ohmori, T.; Kozaki, S.; Suami, T.; Ishii, T.; Ohba, S.; Saito, Y. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1986**, *59*, 1753.
4. Rosini, G. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds, Pergamon, **1991**, *2*, 321–340.
5. Barrett, A. G. M.; Robyr, C.; Spilling, C. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 1233.
6. Ballini, R.; Bosica, G. *ibid.* **1994**, *59*, 5466.
7. Ballini, R.; Bosica, G. *ibid,* **1997**, *62*, 425.
8. Kisanga, P. B.; Verkade, J. G. *ibid.* **1999**, *64*, 4298.
9. Simoni, D.; Rondanin, R.; Morini, M.; Baruchello, R.; Invidiata, F. P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 1607.
10. Bandgar, B. P.; Uppalla, L. S. *Synth. Commun.* **2000**, *30*, 2071.
11. Luzzio, F. A. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 915.

Herz reaction

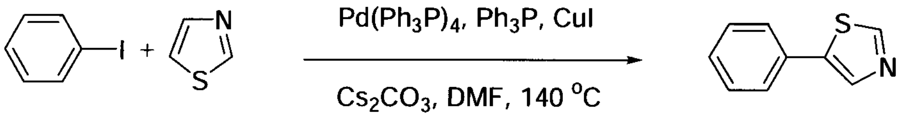


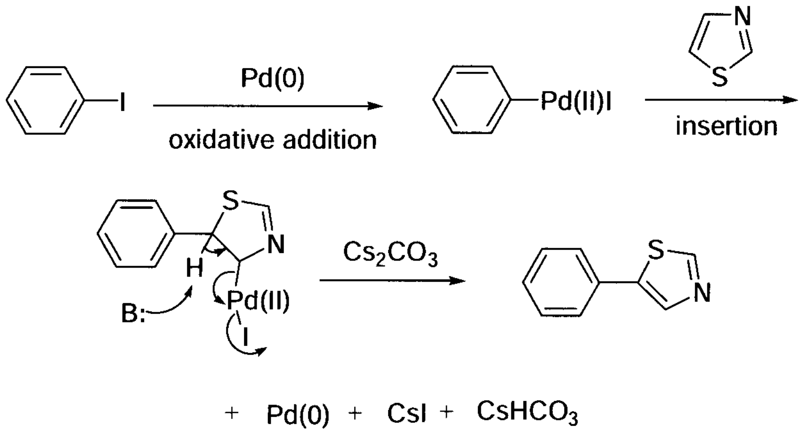
References

1. Herz, R. Ger. Pat. 360,690, **1914**.
2. Ried, W.; Valentin, J. *Ann.* **1966**, 183.
3. Schneller, S. W. *Int. J. Sulfur Chem. B* **1972**, *7*, 155.
4. Schneller, S. W. *ibid,* **1976**, *8*, 579.
5. Chenard, B. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1984**, *49*, 1224.
6. Belica, P. S.; Manchand, P. S. *Synthesis* **1990**, 539.
7. Grandolini, G.; Perioli, L.; Ambrogi, V. *Gazz. Chim. Ital.* **1997**, *127*, 411.

Heteroaryl Heck reaction

Intermolecular or intramolecular Heck reaction that occurs onto a heteroaryl recipient.



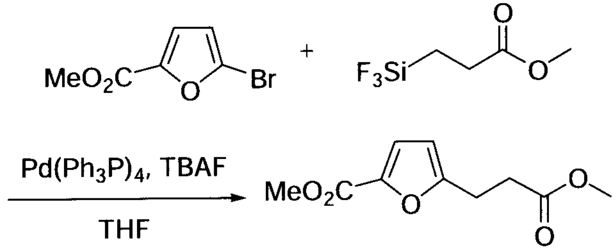


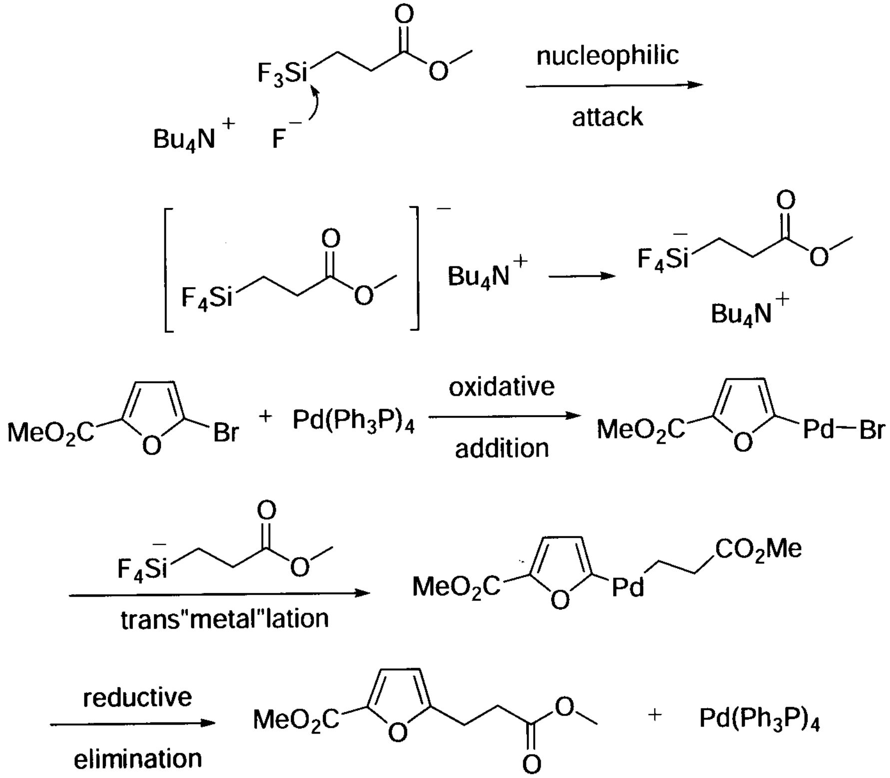
References

1. Ohta, A.; Akita, Y.; Ohkuwa, T.; Chiba, M.; Fukunaka, R.; Miyafuji, A.; Nakata, T.; Tani, N. Aoyagi, Y. *Heterocycles* **1990**, *31*, 1951.
2. Aoyagi, Y.; Inoue, A.; Koizumi, I.; Hashimoto, R.; Tokunaga, K.; Gohma, K.; Komatsu, J.; Sekine, K.; Miyafuji, A.; Konoh, J. Honma, R. Akita, Y.; Ohta, A. *ibid.* **1992**, *33*, 257.
3. Proudfoot, J. R. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1995**, *38*, 4930.
4. Pivsa-Art, S.; Satoh, T.; Kawamura, Y.; Miura, M.; Nomura, M. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1998**, *71*, 467.
5. Li, J. J.; Gribble, G. W. In *Palladium in Heterocyclic Chemistry* **2000**, Pergamon: Oxford, p16.

Hiyama cross-coupling reaction

Palladium-catalyzed cross-coupling reaction of organosilicons with organic halides, triflates, *etc.* in the presence of an activating agent such as fluoride or hydroxide (transmetallation is reluctant to occur without the effect of an activating agent). For the catalytic cycle, see the Kumada coupling on page 208.





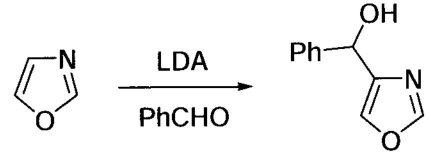
References

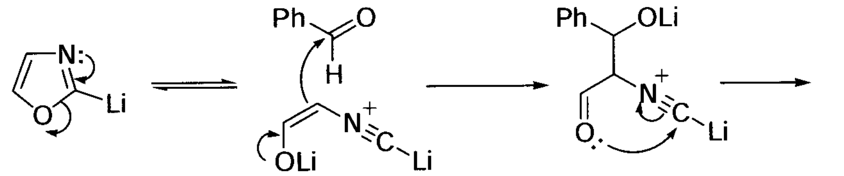
1. Hiyama, T.; Hatanaka, Y. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1994**, *66*, 1471.

2. Matsuhashi, H.; Kuroboshi, M.; Hatanaka, Y.; Hiyama, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 6507.
3. Mateo, C.; Fernandez-Rivas, C.; Echavarren, A. M.; Cardenas, D. J. *Organometallics* **1997**, *16*, 1997.
4. Hiyama, T. In *Metal-Catalyzed Cross-Coupling Reactions* **1998**, Diederich, F.; Stang, P. J., Eds.; Wiley–VCH Verlag GmbH: Weinheim, Germany, 421–53.
5. Denmark, S. E.; Wang, Z. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2001**, *624*, 372.

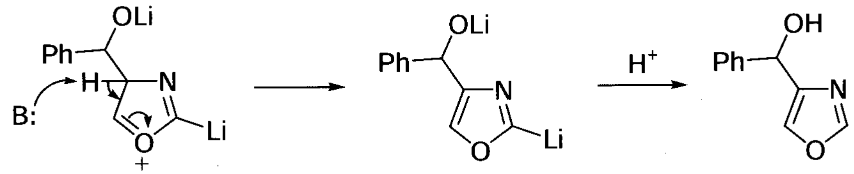
Hodges–Vedejs metallation of oxazoles

Metallation of an oxazole followed by treatment with benzaldehyde results in a 4-substituted oxazole as the major product [1]:

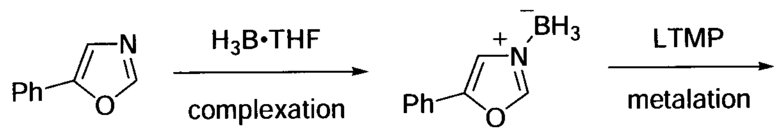




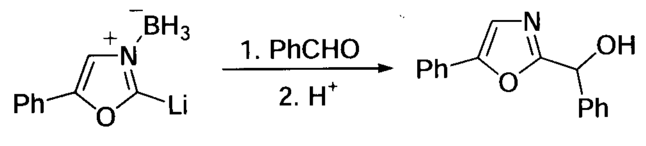
2-lithiooxazole



However, the ring-opening process can be prevented by addition of boranes [3]:



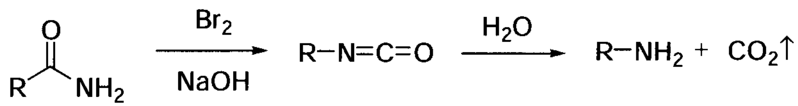
LTMP = lithium tetramethylpiperidine

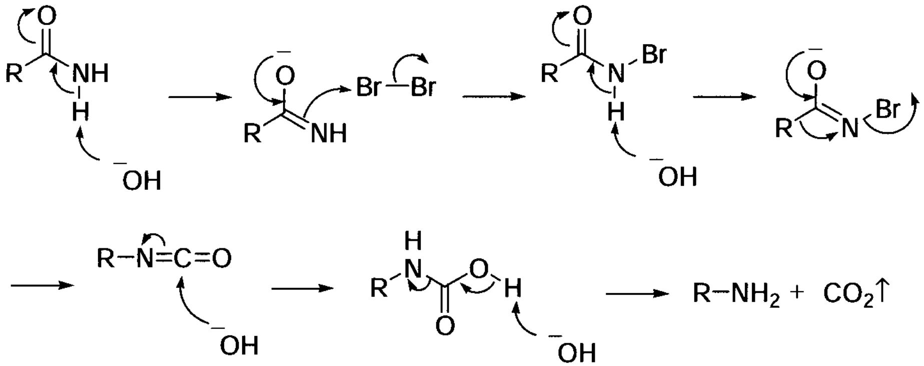


References

1. Hodges, J. C.; Patt, W. C.; Connolly, C. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 449.
2. Iddon, B. *Heterocycles* **1994**, *37*, 1321.
3. Vedejs, E.; Monahan, S. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 5192.
4. Vedejs, E.; Luchetta, L. M. *ibid.* **1999**, *64*, 1011.

Hofmann rearrangement (Hofmann degradation reaction)

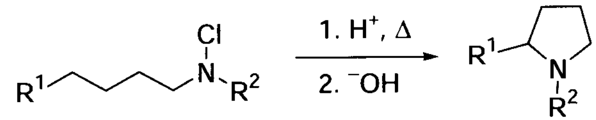


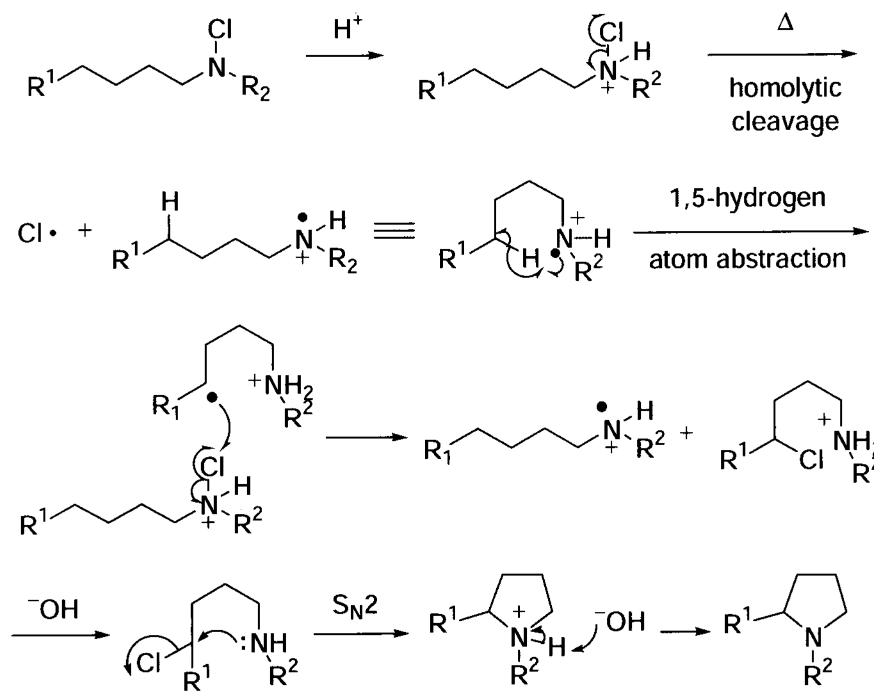


References

1. Hofmann, A. W. *Ber.* **1881**, *14*, 2725.
2. Grillot, G. F. *Mech. Mol. Migr.* **1971**, 237.
3. Jew, S.-s.; Kang, M.-h. *Arch. Pharmacal Res.* **1994**, *17*, 490.
4. Huang, X.; Seid, M.; Keillor, J. W. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 7495.
5. Monk, K. A.; Mohan, R. S. *J. Chem. Educ.* **1999**, *76*, 1717.
6. Togo, H.; Nabana, T.; Yamaguchi, K. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 8391.
7. Yu, C.; Jiang, Y.; Liu, B.; Hu, L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 1449.

Hofmann–Löffler–Freytag reaction

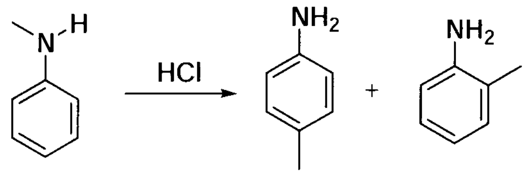


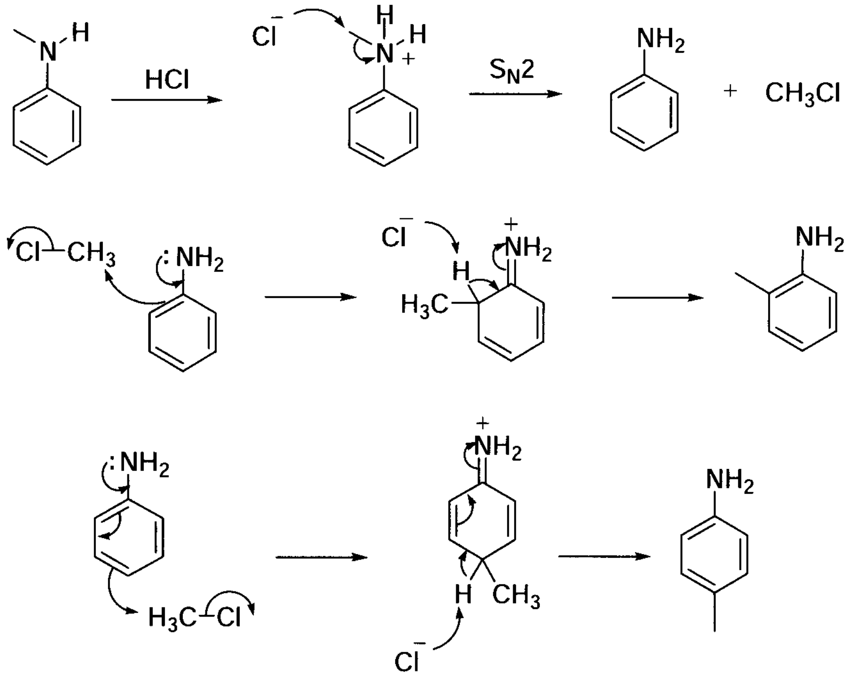


References

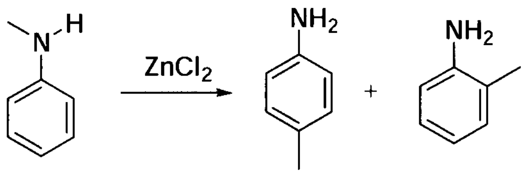
1. Hofmann, A. W. *Ber.* **1883**, *16*, 558.
2. Furstoss, R.; Teissier, P.; Waegell, B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1970**, 1263.
3. Deshpande, R. P.; Nayak, U. R. *Indian J. Chem., Sect. B* **1979**, *17B*, 310.
4. Hammerum, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1981**, *22*, 157.
5. Uskokovic, M. R.; Henderson, T.s; Reese, C.; Lee, H. L.; Grethe, G.; Gutzwiller, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1978**, *100*, 571.
6. Madsen, J.; Viuf, C.; Bols, M. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2000**, *6*, 1140.
7. Togo, H.; Katohgi, M. *Synlett* **2001**, 565.

Hofmann–Martius reaction





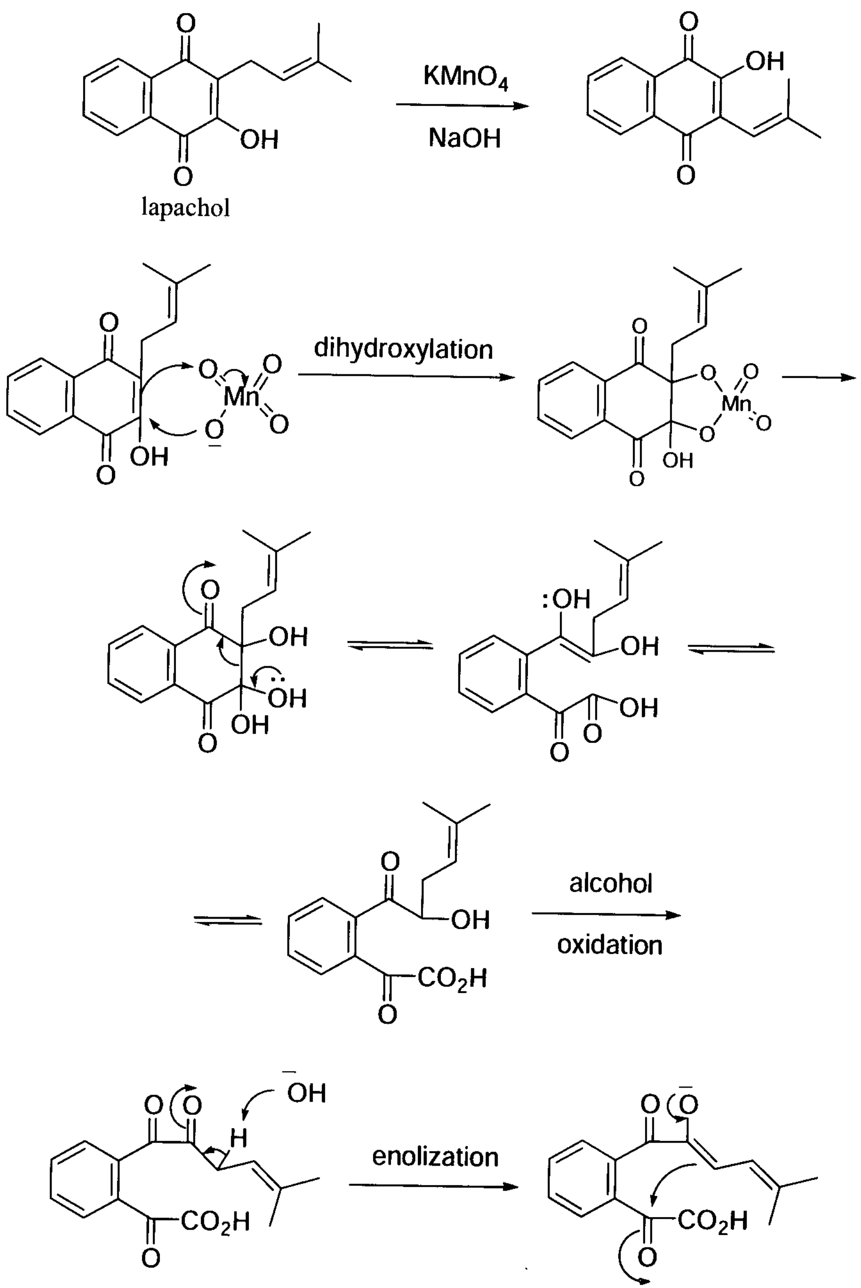
Reilly–Hickinbottom rearrangement is a variation of the Hofmann–Martius reaction in which a Lewis acid is used instead of a protic acid. The reaction follows an analogous pathway:

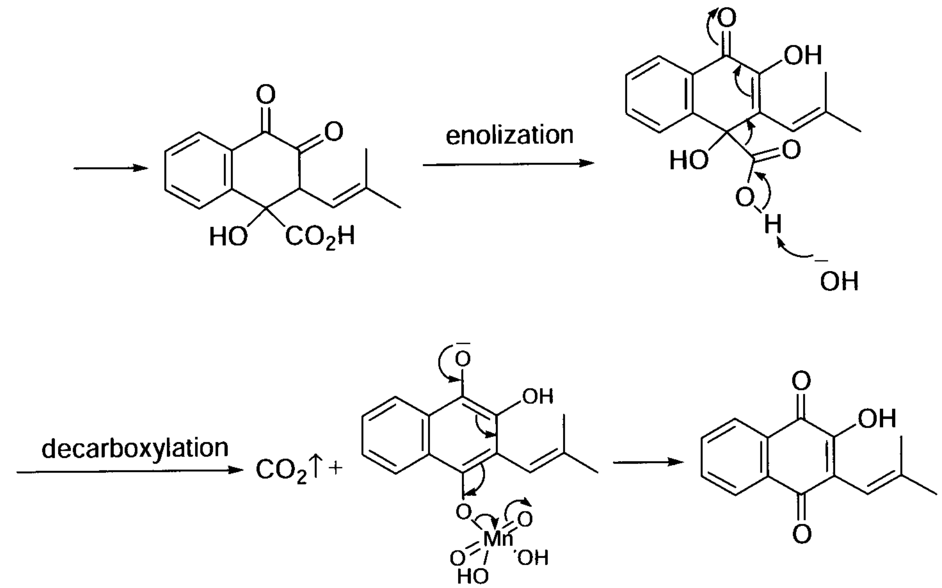


References

1. Hofmann, A. W.; Martius, C. A. *Ber.* **1964**, *20*, 2717.
2. Ogata, Y.; *et al. Tetrahedron* **1964**, 1263.
3. Ogata, Y.; *et al. J. Org. Chem.* **1970**, *35*, 1642.
4. Grillot, G. F. *Mech. Mol. Migr.* **1971**, *3*, 237.
5. Giumanini, A. G.; Roveri, S.; Del Mazza, D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1975**, *40*, 1677.
6. Hori, M.; Kataoka, T.; Shimizu, H.; Hsu, C. F.; Hasegawa, Y.; Eyama, N. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1988**, 2271.
7. Siskos, M. G.; Tzerpos, N.; Zarkadis, A. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg.* **1996**, *105*, 759.

Hooker oxidation



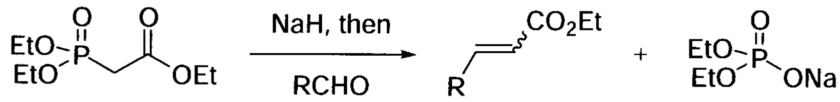


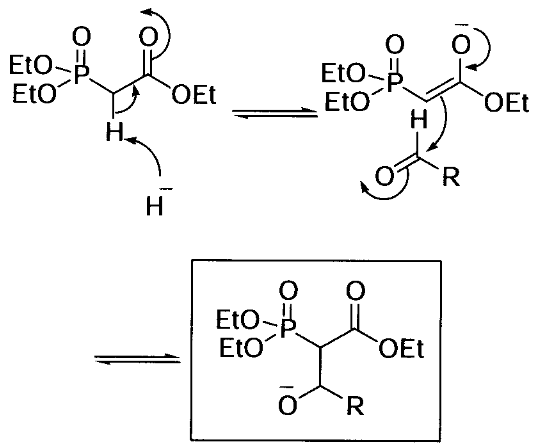
References

1. Hooker, S. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1936**, *58,* 1174.
2. Fieser, L. F.; Sachs, D. H. *ibid.* **1968**, *90,* 4129.
3. Lee, K. Hee; Moore, H. W. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34,* 235.
4. Lee, K.; Turnbull, P.; Moore, H. W. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60,* 461.

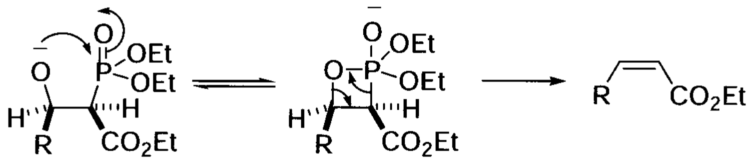
Horner–Wadsworth–Emmons reaction

Olefin formation from aldehydes and phosphonates. Workup is more advantageous than the corresponding Wittig reaction because the phosphate by-product can be washed away with water.

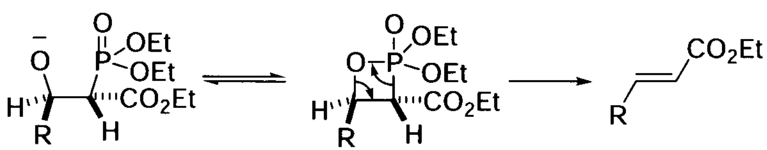




erythro (kinetic) or *threo* (thermodynamic)



erythro, kinetic adduct



threo, thermodynamic adduct

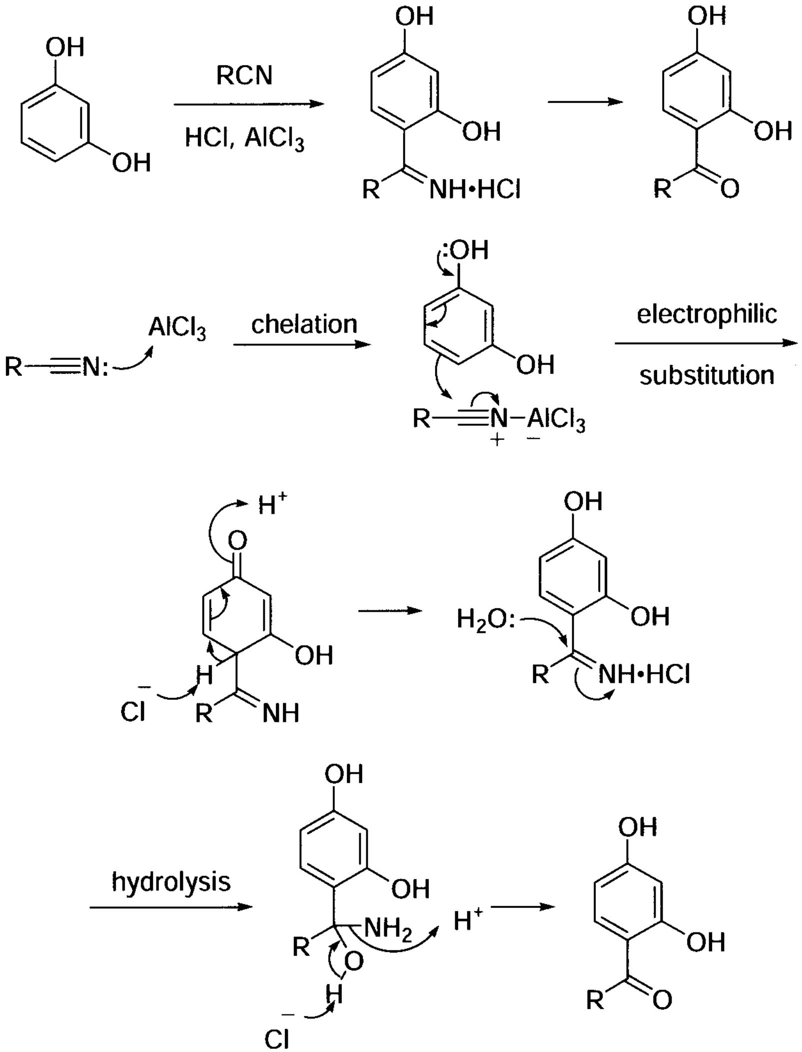
References

1. Horner, L.; Hoffmann, H.; Wippel, H. G.; Klahre, G. *Chem. Ber.* **1959**, *92*, 2499.
2. Wadsworth, W. S., Jr.; Emmons, W. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1961**, *62*, 1733.

3. Wadsworth, D. H.; Schupp, O. E.; Seus, E. J.; Ford, J. A., Jr. *J. Org. Chem.* **1965**, *30*, 680.
4. Maryanoff, B. E.; Reitz, A. B. *Chem. Rev.* **1989**, *89*, 863.
5. Ando, K. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 1934.
6. Ando, K. *ibid.* **1999**, *64*, 6815.
7. Simoni, D.; Rossi, M.; Rondanin, R.; Mazzali, A.; Baruchello, R.; Malagutti, C.; Roberti, M.; Invidiata, F. P. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3765.
8. Mawaziny, S.; Lakany, A. M. *Phosphorus, Sulfur Silicon Relat. Elem.* **2000**, *163*, 99.
9. Reiser, U.; Jauch, J. *Synlett* **2001**, 90.
10. Comins, D. L.; Ollinger, C. G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 4115.

Houben–Hoesch reaction

Acid-catalyzed acylation of phenols using nitriles.

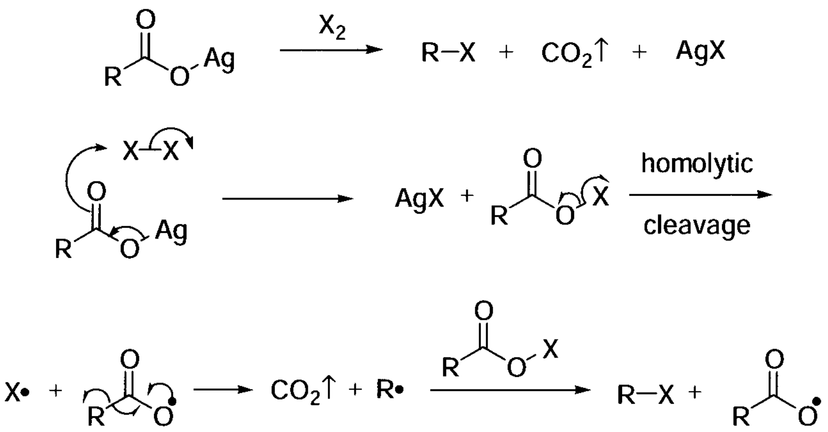


References

1. Hoesch, K. *Ber.* **1915**, *48*, 1122.
2. Amer, M. I.; Booth, B. L.; Noori, G. F. M.; Proenca, M. F. J. R. P. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1983**, 1075.

3. Yato, M.; Ohwada, T.; Shudo, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 691.
4. Sato, Y.; Yato, M.; Ohwada, T.; Saito, S.; Shudo, K. *ibid.* **1995**, *117*, 3037.
5. Kawecki, R.; Mazurek, A. P.; Kozerski, L.; Maurin, J. K. *Synthesis* **1999**, 751.

Hunsdiecker reaction

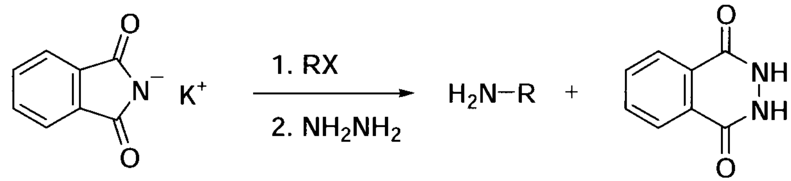


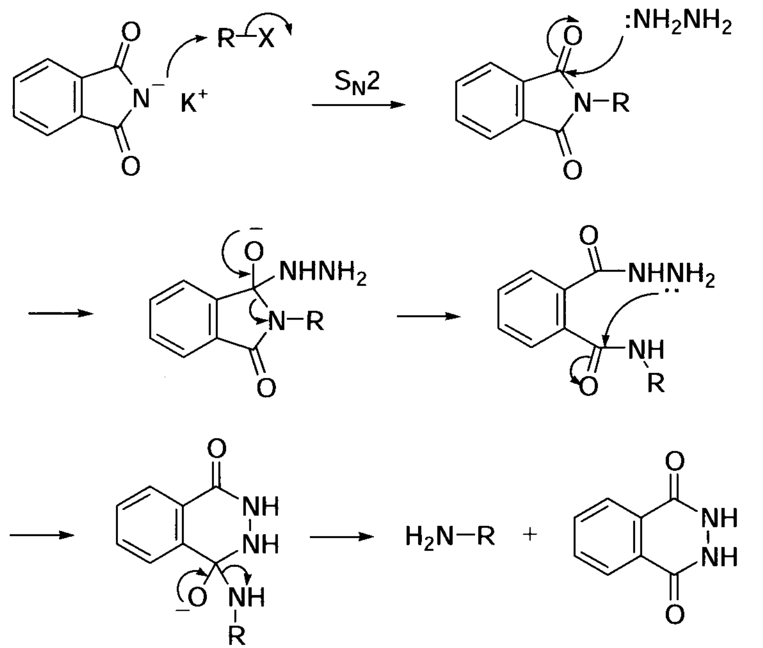
References

1. Hunsdiecker, H.; Hunsdiecker, C. *Ber.* **1942**, *75*, 291.
2. Naskar, D.; Chowdhury, S.; Roy, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 699.
3. Camps, P.; Lukach, A. E.; Pujol, X.; Vazquez, S. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 2703.
4. De Luca, L.; Giacomelli, G.; Porcu, G.; Taddei, M. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 855.

Ing–Manske procedure

A variant of Gabriel amine synthesis where hydrazine is used to release the amine from the corresponding phthalimide:



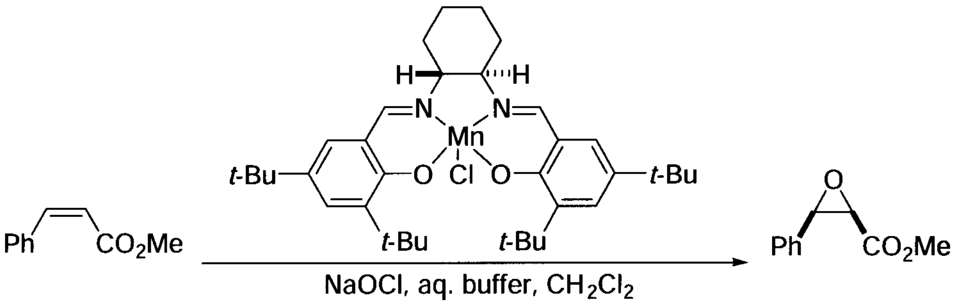


References

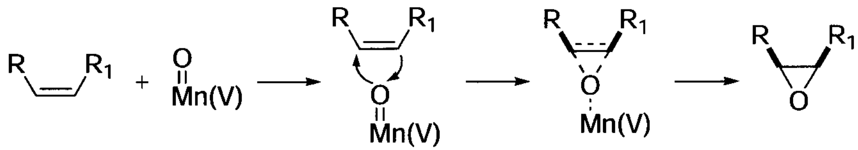
1. Ing, H. R.; Manske, R. H. F. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1926**, 2348.
2. Khan, M. N. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 4536.
3. Hearn, M. J.; Lucas, L. E. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1984**, *21*, 615.
4. Khan, M. N. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 8063.

Jacobsen–Katsuki epoxidation

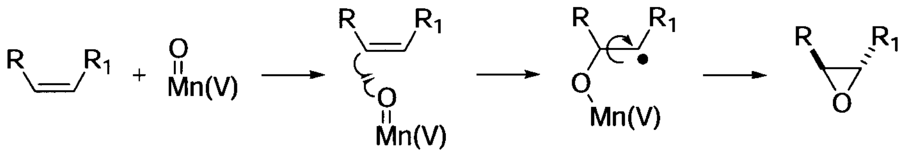
Mangnese(III)-catalyzed asymmetric epoxidation of (*Z*)-olefins.



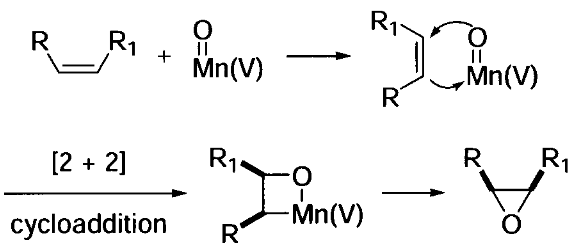
1. Concerted oxygen transfer (*cis*-epoxide):



2. Oxygen transfer *via* radical intermediate (*trans*-epoxide):



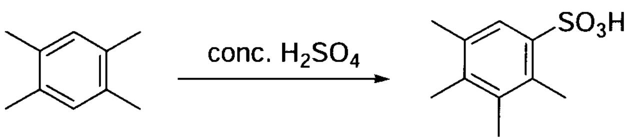
3. Oxygen transfer *via* manganaoxetane intermediate (*cis*-epoxide):



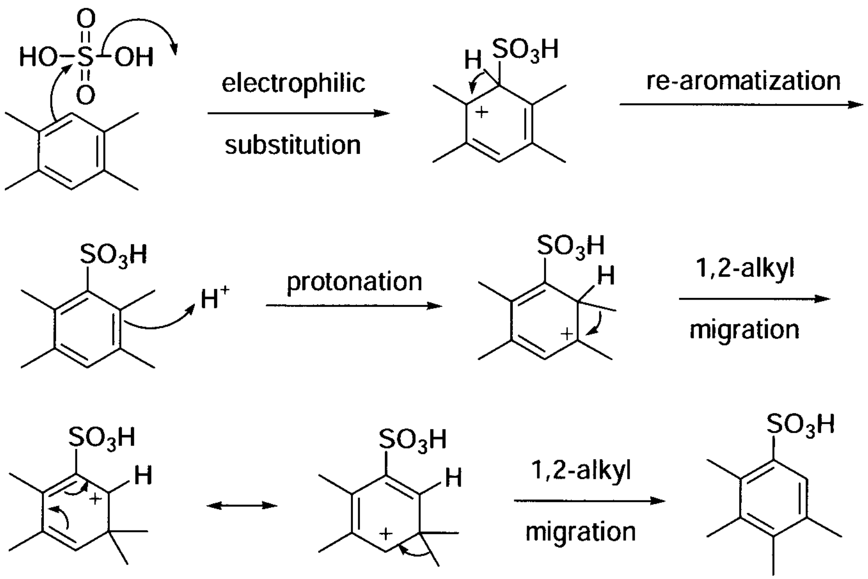
References

1. Zhang, W.; Loebach, J. L.; Wilson, S. R.; Jacobsen, E. N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 2801.
2. Irie, R.; Noda, K.; Ito, Y.; Katsuki, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 1055.
3. Zhang, W.; Jacobsen, E. N. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 2296.
4. Schurig, V.; Betschinger, F. *Chem. Rev.* **1992**, *92*, 873.
5. Jacobsen, E. N. In *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis* Ojima, I., Ed., VCH: Weinheim, New York, **1993**, Ch. 4.2.
6. Palucki, M.; McCormick, G. J.; Jacobsen, E. N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 5457.
7. Linker, T. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1997**, *36*, 2060.
8. Katsuki, T. In *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis* 2nd ed., Ojima, I., ed.; Wiley-VCH: New York, **2000**, 287.
9. El-Bahraoui, J.; Wiest, O.; Feichtinger, D.; Plattner, D. A. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2001**, *40*, 2073.

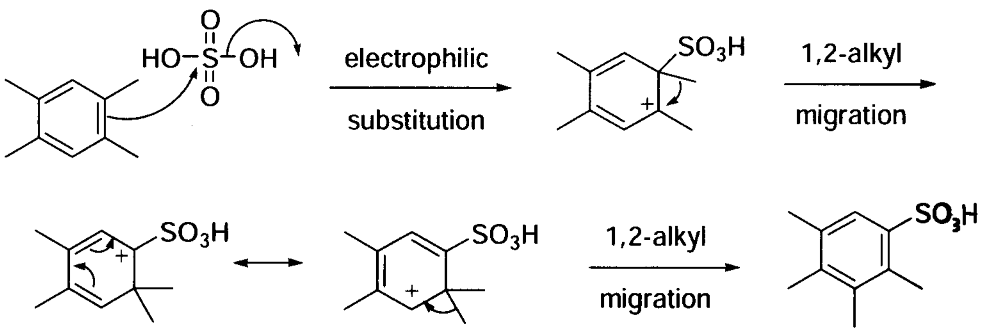
Jacobsen rearrangement



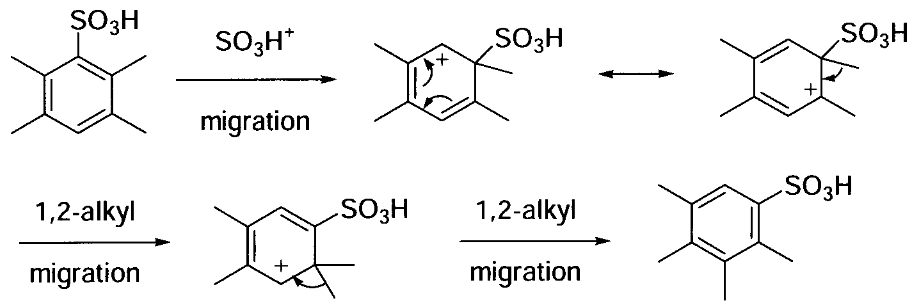
Mechanism 1:



Mechanism 2:



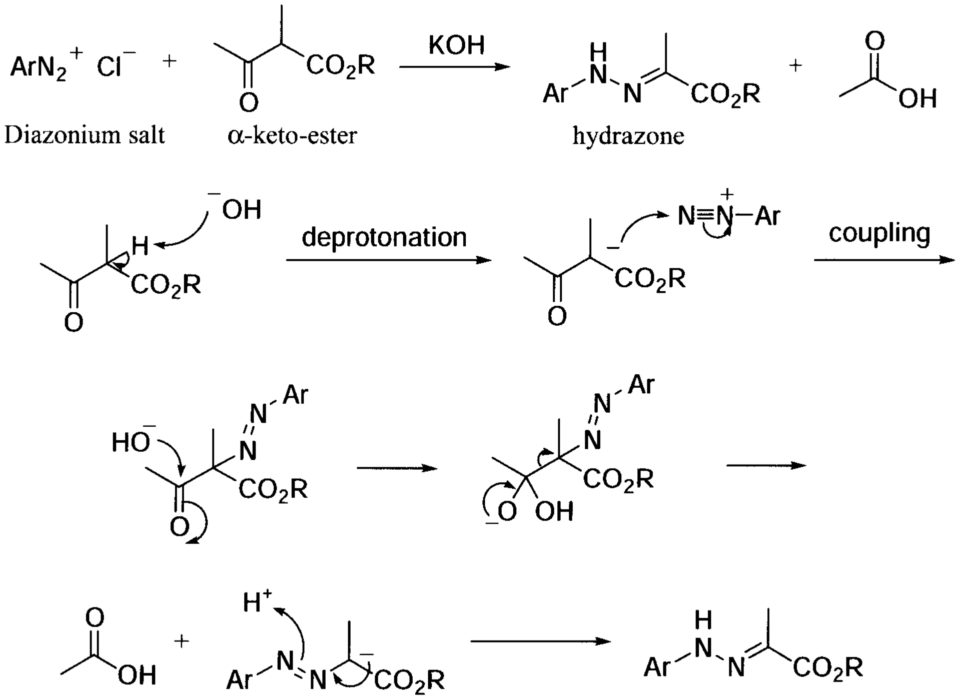
Mechanism 3:



References

1. Jacobsen, O. *Ber.* **1952**, *578*, 122.
2. Shine, H. J. *Aromatic Rearrangement* Elsevier: New York, **1967**, pp 23–32, 48–55.
3. Hart, H.; Janssen, J. F. *J. Org. Chem.* **1970**, *35*, 3637.
4. Marvell, E. N.; Graybill, B. M. *ibid.* **1965**, *30*, 4014.
5. Kilpatrick, M.; Meyer, M. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1961**, *65*, 1312.
6. Hart, H.; Janssen, J. F. *J. Org. Chem.* **1970**, *35*, 3637.
7. Suzuki, H.; Sugiyama, T. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1973**, *46*, 586.
8. Norula, J. L.; Gupta, R. P. *Chem. Era* **1974**, *10*, 7.
9. Solari, E.; Musso, F.; Ferguson, R.; Floriani, C.; Chiesi-Villa, A.; Rizzoli, C. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1995**, *35*, 1510.
10. Dotrong, M.; Lovejoy, S. M.; Wolfe, J. F.; Evers, R. C. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1997**, *34*, 817.

Japp–Klingemann hydrazone synthesis

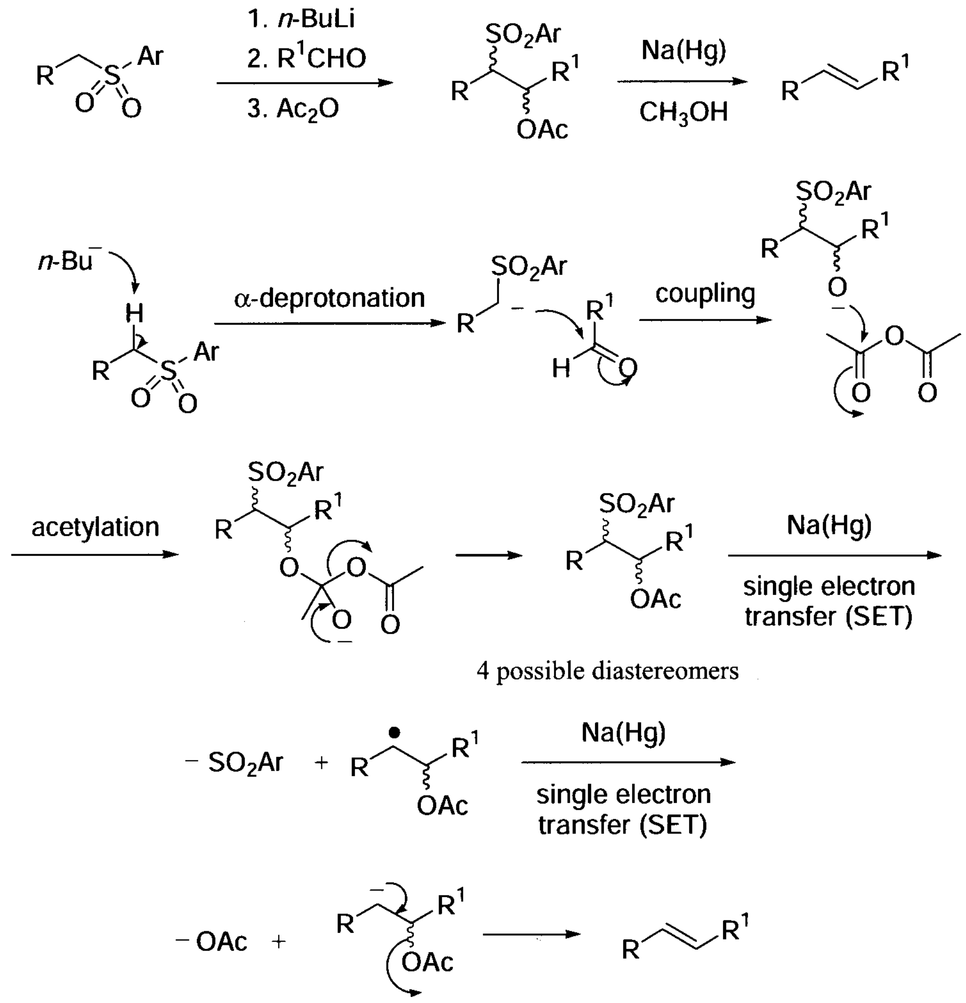


References

1. Japp, F. R.; Klingemann, F. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1888**, *247*, 190.
2. Laduree, D.; Florentin, D.; Robba, M. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1980**, *17*, 1189.
3. Loubinoux, B.; Sinnes, J.-L.; O'Sullivan, A. C.; Winkler, T. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 953.
4. Saha, C., Miss; Chakraborty, A.; Chowdhury, B. K. *Indian J. Chem.* **1996**, *35B*, 677.
5. Pete, B.; Bitter, I.; Harsanyi, K.; Toke, L. *Heterocycles* **2000**, *53*, 665.
6. Atlan, V.; Kaim, L. E.; Supiot, C. *Chem. Commun.* **2000**, 1385.

Julia–Lythgoe olefination

(*E*)-Olefins from sulfones and aldehydes.

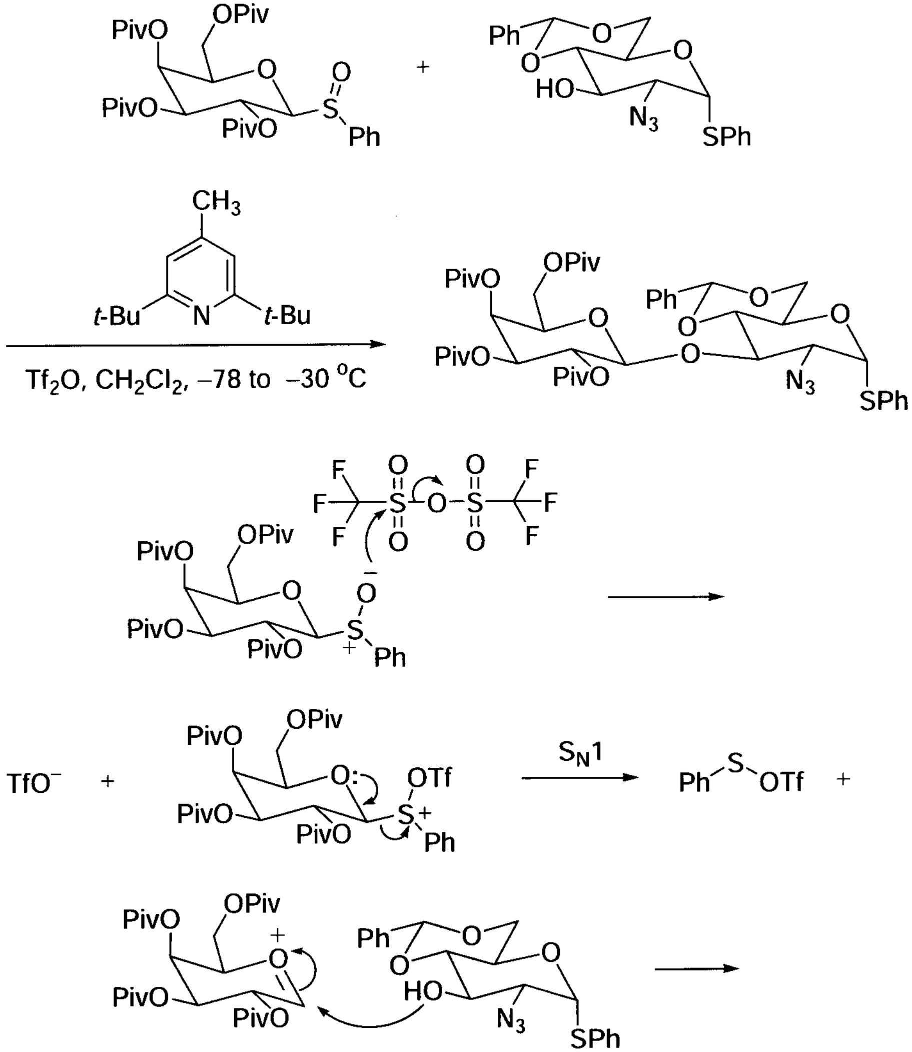


References

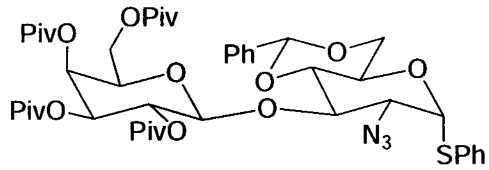
1. Julia, M.; Paris, J. M. *Tetrahedron. Lett.* **1973**, 4833.
2. Keck, G. E.; Savin, K. A.; Weglarz, M. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 3194.
3. Marko, I. E.; Murphy, F.; Dolan, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, *37*, 2089.
4. Satoh, T.; Yamada, N.; Asano, T. *ibid.* **1998**, *39*, 6935.
5. Satoh, T.; Hanaki, N.; Yamada, N.; Asano, T. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 6223.
6. Charette, A. B.; Berthelette, C.; St-Martib, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 5149.

Kahne glycosidation

Diastereoselective glycosidation of a sulfoxide at the anomeric center as the glycosyl acceptor. The sulfoxide activation is achieved using Tf_2O.



oxonium ion

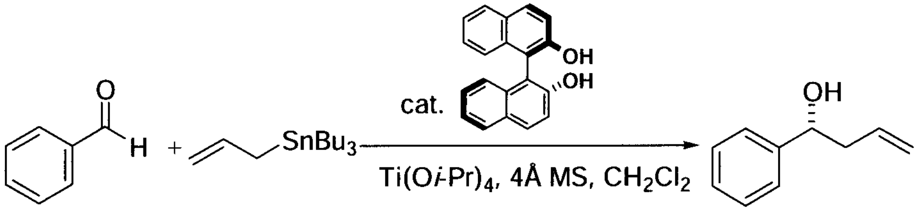


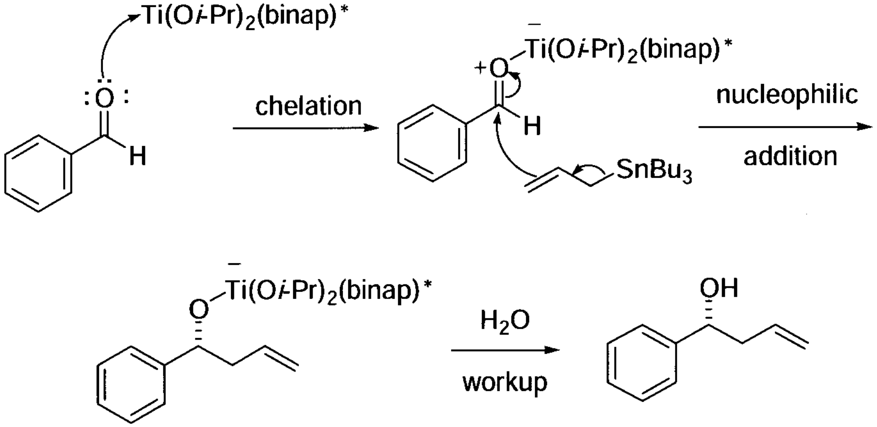
References

1. Yan, L.; Taylor, C. M.; Goodnow, R., Jr.; Kahne, D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 6953.
2. Yan, L.; Kahne, D. *ibid.* **1996**, *118*, 9239.
3. Crich, D.; Li, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 801.
4. Berkowitz, D. B.; Choi, S.; Bhuniya, D.; Shoemaker, R. K. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 1149.

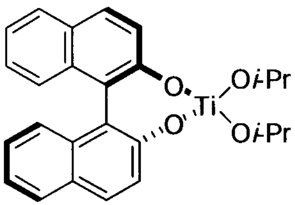
Keck stereoselective allylation

Asymmetric allylation of aldehydes with allylstannane in the presence of a Lewis acid and catalytic chiral BINAP (or other chiral ligands).





The enantioselectivity is imparted by the steric bias of the chiral ligands which displace *iso*-propoxide of titanium *iso*-propoxide. Therefore, the chiral Lewis acid becomes Ti(O*i*-Pr)$_2$(binap), which is substitutionally labile:

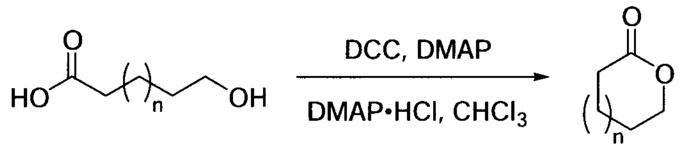


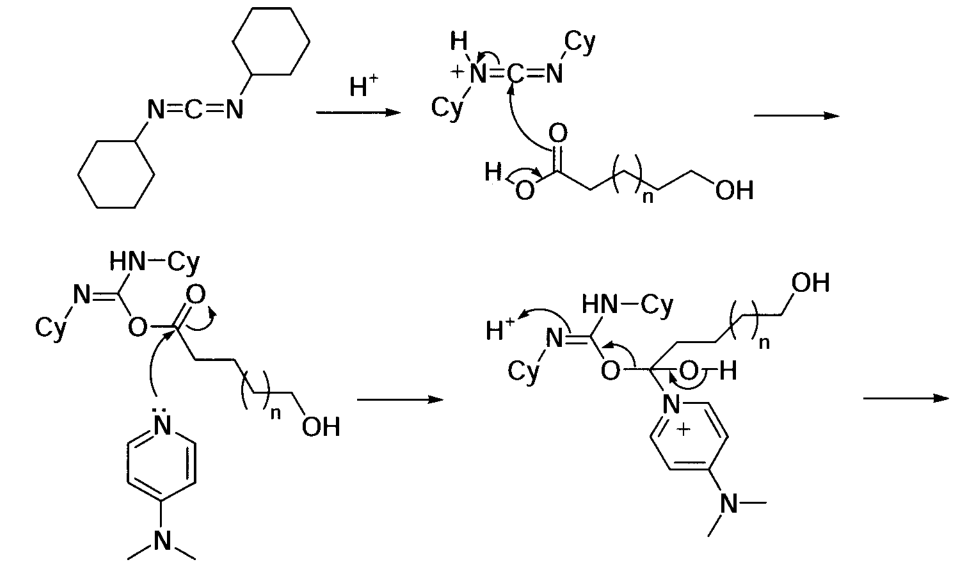
References

1. Keck, G. E.; Tarbet, K. H.; Geraci, L. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 8467.
2. Keck, G. E.; Geraci, L. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 7827.
3. Keck, G. E.; Krishnamurthy, D.; Grier, M. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 6543.

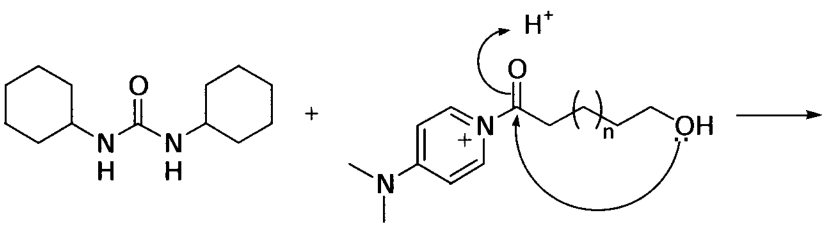
4. Roe, B. A.; Boojamra, C. G.; Griggs, J. L.; Bertozzi, C. R. *ibid.* **1996**, *61*, 6442.
5. Fürstner, A.; Langemann, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 9130.
6. Marshall, J. A.; Palovich, M. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 4381.
7. Evans, P. A.; Manangan, T. *ibid.* **2000**, *65*, 4523.
8. Keck, G. E.; Wager, C. A.; Wager, T. T.; Savin, K. A.; Covel, J. A.; McLaws, M. D.; Krishnamurthy, D.; Cee, V. J. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2001**, *40*, 231.

Keck macrolactonization

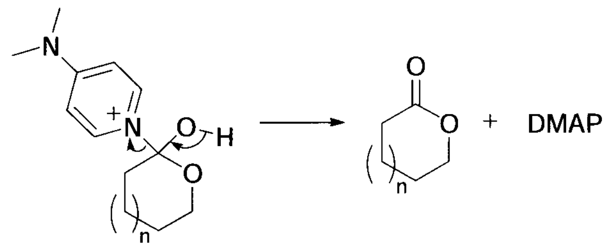




dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP)



1,3-dicyclohexylurea

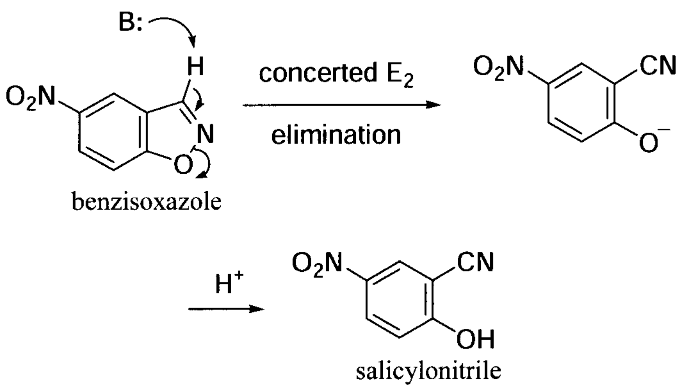


References

1. Boden, E. P.; Keck, G. E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1985**, *50*, 2394.
2. Keck, G. E.; Sanchez, C.; Wager, C. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 8673.
3. Tsai, C.-Y.; Huang, X.; Wong, C.-H. *ibid.* **2000**, *41*, 9499.

Kemp elimination

Treatment of benzisoxazole results in the ring-opening product, salicylonitrile.

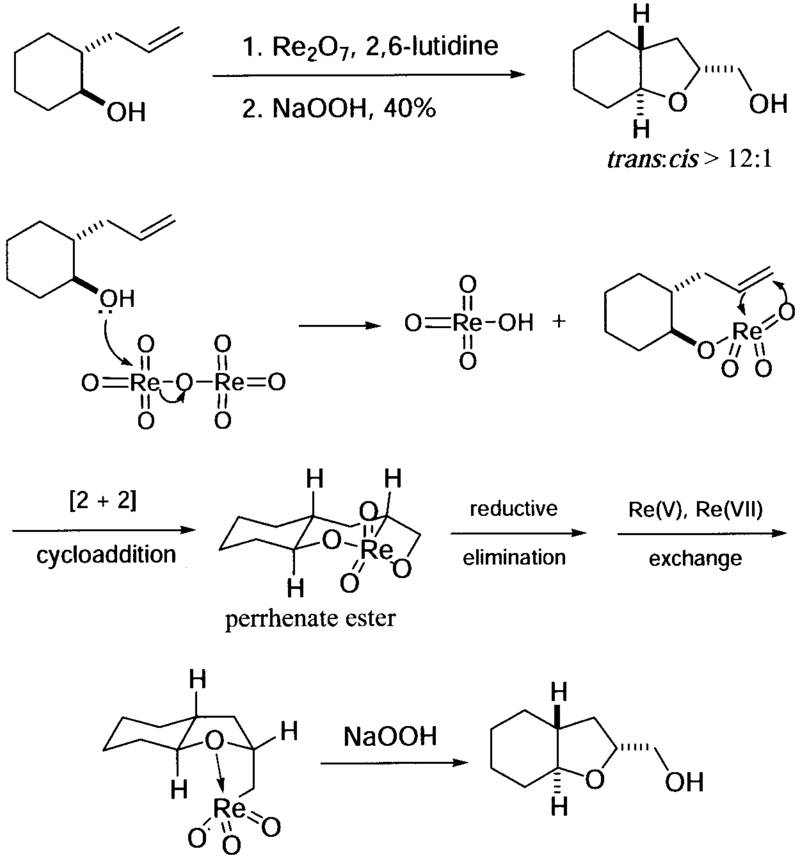


References

1. Casey, M. L.; Kemp, D. S.; Paul, K. G.; Cox, D. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1973**, *38*, 2294.
2. Kemp, D. S.; Casey, M. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1973**, *95*, 6670.
3. Kemp, D. S.; Cox, D. D.; Paul, K. G. *ibid.* **1975**, *97*, 7312.
4. Shulman, H.; Keinan, E. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3747.
5. Hollfelder, F.; Kirky, A. J.; Tawfik, D. S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 5866.

Kennedy oxidative cyclization

Asymmetric synthesis of tetrahydrofuran by treatment of a δ-hydroxyolefin with Re_2O_7.

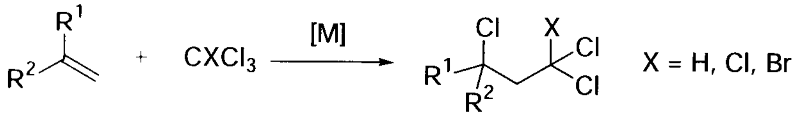


References

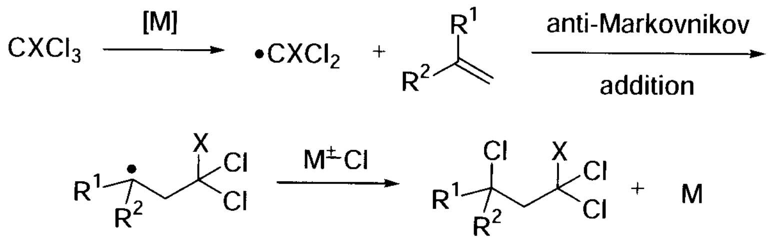
1. Kennedy, R. M.; Tang, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 3729.
2. Tang, S.; Kennedy, R. M. *ibid.* **1992**, *33*, 5299.
3. Tang, S.; Kennedy, R. M. *ibid.* **1992**, *33*, 5303.
4. Tang, S.; Kennedy, R. M. *ibid.* **1992**, *33*, 7823.
5. Boyce, R. S.; Kennedy, R. M. *ibid.* **1994**, *35*, 5133.
6. Sinha, S. C.; Sinha, A.; Santosh, C.; Keinan, E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 12014.
7. Avedissian, H.; Sinha, S. C.; Yazbak, A.; Sinha, A.; Neogi, P.; Sinha, S. C.; Keinan, E. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 6035.

Kharasch addition reaction

Transition metal-catalyzed radical addition of $CXCl_3$ to olefins.



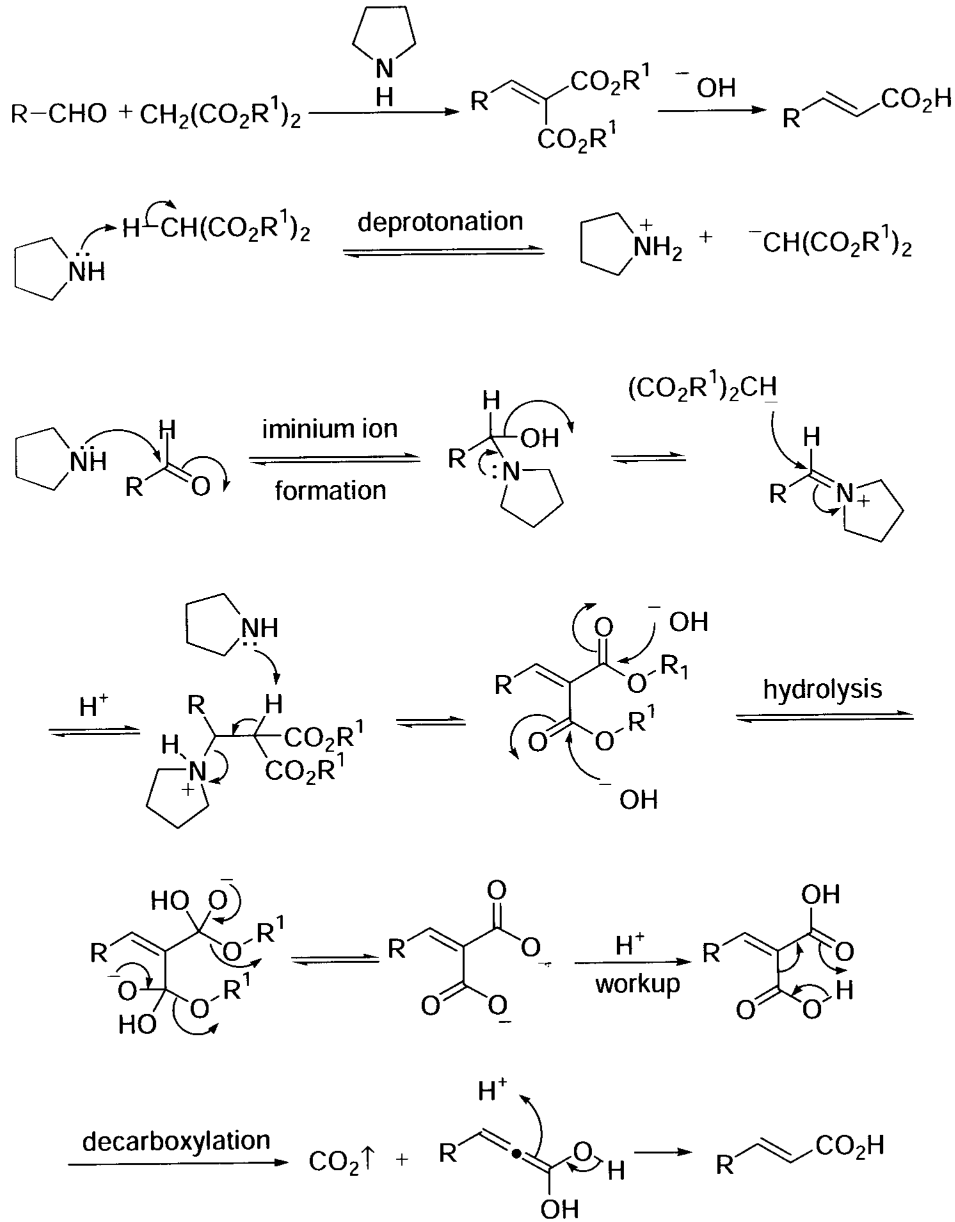
M   organometallic reagent containing Ru, Re, Mo, W, Fe, Al, B, Cr, Sm, *etc.*



References

1. Kharasch, M. S.; Jensen, E. V.; Urry, W. H. *Science* **1945**, *102*, 2640.
2. Gossage, R. A.; van de Kuil, L. A.; van Koten, G. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1998**, *31*, 423.
3. Simal, F.; Wlodarczak, L.; Demonceau, A.; Noels, A. F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 6071.

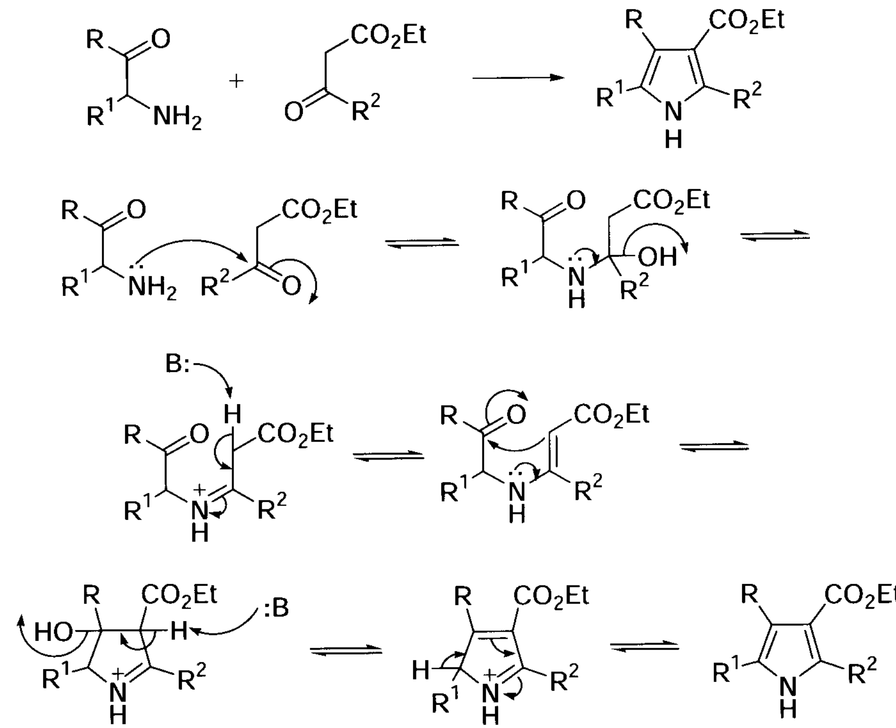
Knoevenagel condensation



References

1. Knoevenagel, E. *Ber.* **1898**, *31*, 2596.
2. Jones, G. *Org. React.* **1967**, *15*, 204.
3. Van der Baan, J. L.; Bickelhaupt, F. *Tetrahedron* **1974**, *30*, 2088.
4. Green, B.; Khaidem, I. S.; Crane, R. I.; Newaz, S. S. *ibid.* **1975**, *32*, 2997.
5. Angeletti, E.; Canepa, C.; Martinetti, G.; Venturello, P. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1989**, 105.
6. Paquette, L. A.; Kern, B. E.; Mendez-Andino, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 4129.
7. Balalaie, S.; Nemati, N. *Synth. Commun.* **2000**, *30*, 869.
8. Kim, P.; Olmstead, M. M.; Nantz, M. H.; Kurth, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 4029.
9. Siebenhaar, B.; Casagrande, B.; Studer, M.; Blaser, H.-U. *Can. J. Chem.* **2001**, *79*, 566.

Knorr pyrrole synthesis

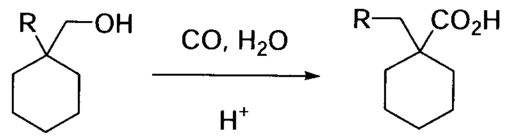


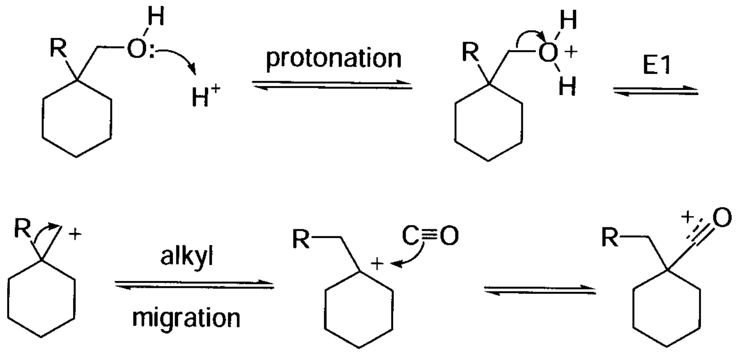
References

1. Knorr, L. *Ber.* **1884**, *17*, 1635.
2. Hort, E. V.; Anderson, L. R. *Kirk-Othmer Encycl. Chem. Technol.*, 3rd Ed. **1982**, *19*, 499.
3. Jones, R. A.; Rustidge, D. C.; Cushman, S. M. *Synth. Commun.* **1984**, *14*, 575.
4. Fabiano, E.; Golding, B. T. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1991**, 3371.
5. Hamby, J. M.; Hodges, J. C. *Heterocycles* **1993**, *35*, 843.
6. Alberola, A.; Ortega, A. G.; Sadaba, M. L.; Sanudo, C. *Tetrahedron* **1999**, *55*, 6555.
7. Braun, R. U.; Zeitler, K.; Mueller, Th. J. J. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 3297.

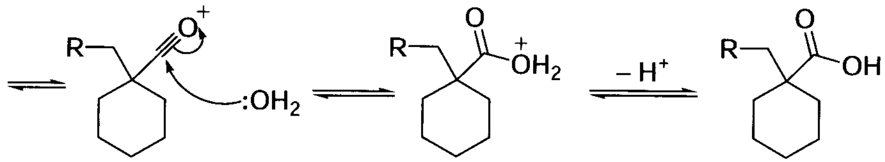
Koch carbonylation reaction (Koch–Haaf carbonylation reaction)

Strong acid-catalyzed tertiary carboxylic acid formation from alcohols or olefins and CO.





the tertiary carbocation is thermodynamically favored



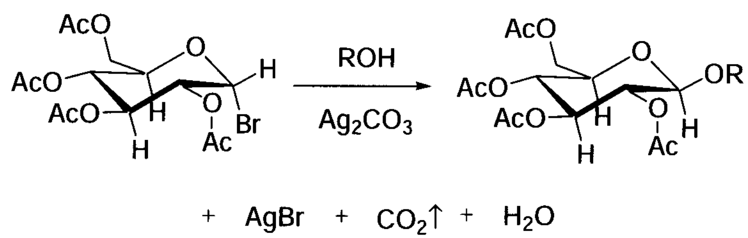
References

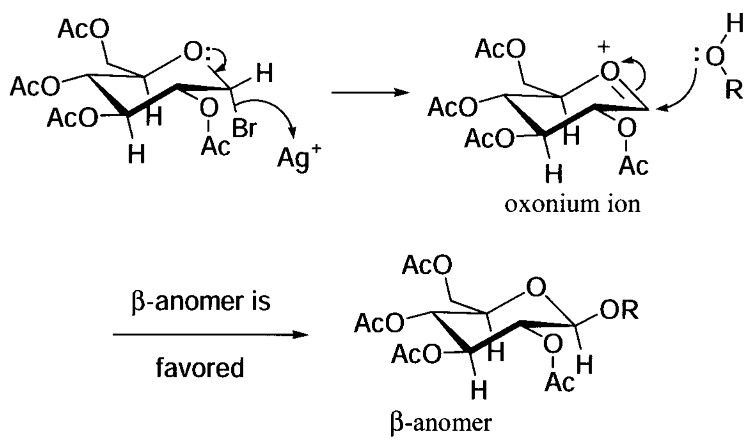
1. Koch, H.; Haaf, W. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1958**, *618*, 251.
2. Kell, D. R.; McQuillin, F. J. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1972**, 2096.
3. Norell, J. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1972**, *37*, 1971.
4. Nambudiry, M. E. N.; Rao, G. S. Krishna. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1972**, 4707.
5. Booth, B. L.; El-Fekky, T. A. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1979**, 2441.
6. Langhals, H.; Mergelsberg, I.; Ruechardt, C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1981**, *22*, 2365.
7. Farooq, O.; Marcelli, M.; Prakash, G. K. S.; Olah, G. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, *110*, 864.
8. Stepanov, A. G.; Luzgin, M. V.; Romannikov, V. N.; Zamaraev, K. I. *ibid.* **1995**, *117*, 3615.
9. Mori, H.; Wada, A.; Xu, Q.; Souma, Y. *Chem. Lett.* **2000**, 136.

10. Olah, G. A.; Prakash, G. K. S.; Mathew, T.; Marinez, E. R. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 2547.
11. Xu, Q.; Inoue, S.; Tsumori, N.; Mori, H.; Kameda, M.; Tanaka, M.; Fujiwara, M.; Souma, Y. *J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem.* **2001**, *170*, 147.

Koenig–Knorr glycosidation

Formation of the β-glycoside from α-halocarbohydrate under the influence of silver salt.

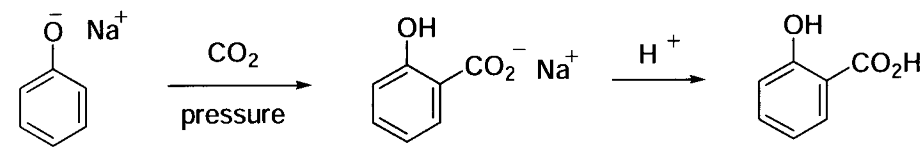


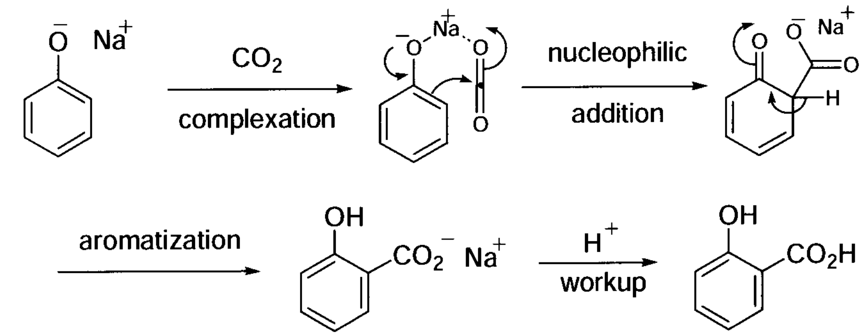


References

1. Koenig, W.; Knorr, E. *Ber.* **1901**, *34*, 957.
2. Schmidt, R. R. *Angew. Chem.* **1986**, *98*, 213.
3. Greiner, J.; Milius, A.; Riess, J. G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 2193.
4. Smith, A. B., III; Rivero, R. A.; Hale, K. J.; Vaccaro, H. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 2092.
5. Li, H.; Li, Q.; Cai, M.-S.; Li, Z.-J. *Carbohydr. Res.* **2000**, *328*, 611.
6. Fürstner, A.; Radkowski, K.; Grabowski, J.; Wirtz, C.; Mynott, R. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 8758.
7. Josien-Lefebvre, D.; Desmares, G.; Le Drian, C. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **2001**, *84*, 890.

Kolbe–Schmitt reaction

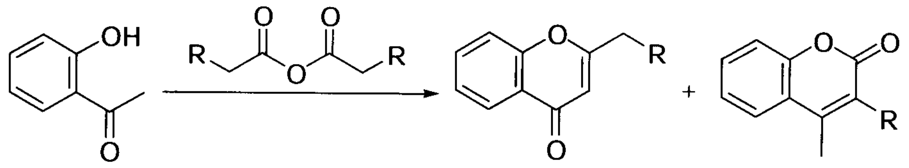




References

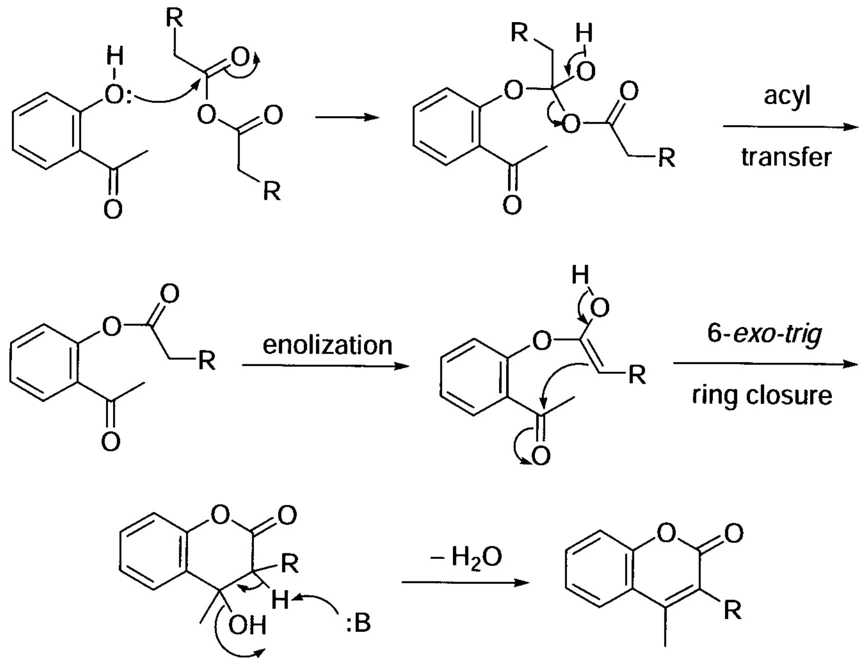
1. Kolbe, H. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1860**, *113*, 1125.
2. Schmitt, R. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1885**, *31*, 397.
3. Lindsey, A. S.; Jeskey, H. *Chem. Rev.* **1957**, *57*, 583.
4. Kunert, M.; Dinjus, E.; Nauck, M.; Sieler, J. *Ber.* **1997**, *130*, 1461.
5. Kosugi, Y.; Takahashi, K. *Stud. Surf. Sci. Catal.* **1998**, *114*, 487.
6. Kosugi, Y.; Rahim, M. A.; Takahashi, K.; Imaoka, Y.; Kitayama, M. *Appl. Organomet. Chem.* **2000**, *14*, 841.

Kostanecki reaction



1 2 3

Also known as **Kostanecki–Robinson reaction**. Transformation **1**→**2** represents an **Allan–Robinson reaction** (see page 3), whereas **1**→**3** is a **Kostanecki (acylation) reaction**:



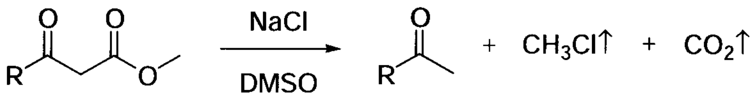
References

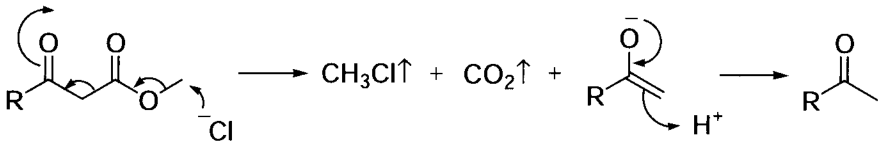
1. von Kostanecki, S.; Rozycki, A. *Ber.* **1901**, *34*, 102.
2. Cook, D.; McIntyre, J. S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1968**, *33*, 1746.
3. Szell, T.; Dozsai, L.; Zarandy, M.; Menyharth, K. *Tetrahedron* **1969**, *25*, 715.
4. Pardanani, N. H.; Trivedi, K. N. *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **1972**, *49*, 599.
5. Ahluwalia, V. K. *Indian J. Chem., Sect. B* **1976**, *14B*, 682.

6. Looker, J. H.; McMechan, J. H.; Mader, J. W. *J. Org. Chem.* **1978**, *43*, 2344.
7. Iyer, P. R.; Iyer, C. S. R.; Prasad, K. J. R. *B* **1983**, *22B*, 1055.
8. Flavin, M. T.; Rizzo, J. D.; Khilevich, A.; Kucherenko, A.; Sheinkman, A. K.; Vilaychack, V.; Lin, L.; Chen, W.; Mata, E.; Greenwood, E. M.; Pengsuparp, T.; Pezzuto, J. M.; Hughes, S. H.; Flavin, T. M.; Cibulski, M.; Boulanger, W. A.; Shone, R. L.; Xu, Z-Q. *J. Med. Chem.* **1996**, *39*, 1303.

Krapcho decarboxylation

Nucleophilic decarboxylation of β-ketoesters, malonate esters, α-cyanoesters, and α-sulfonylesters.

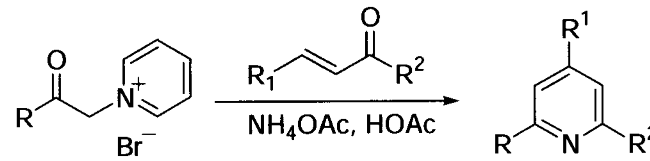


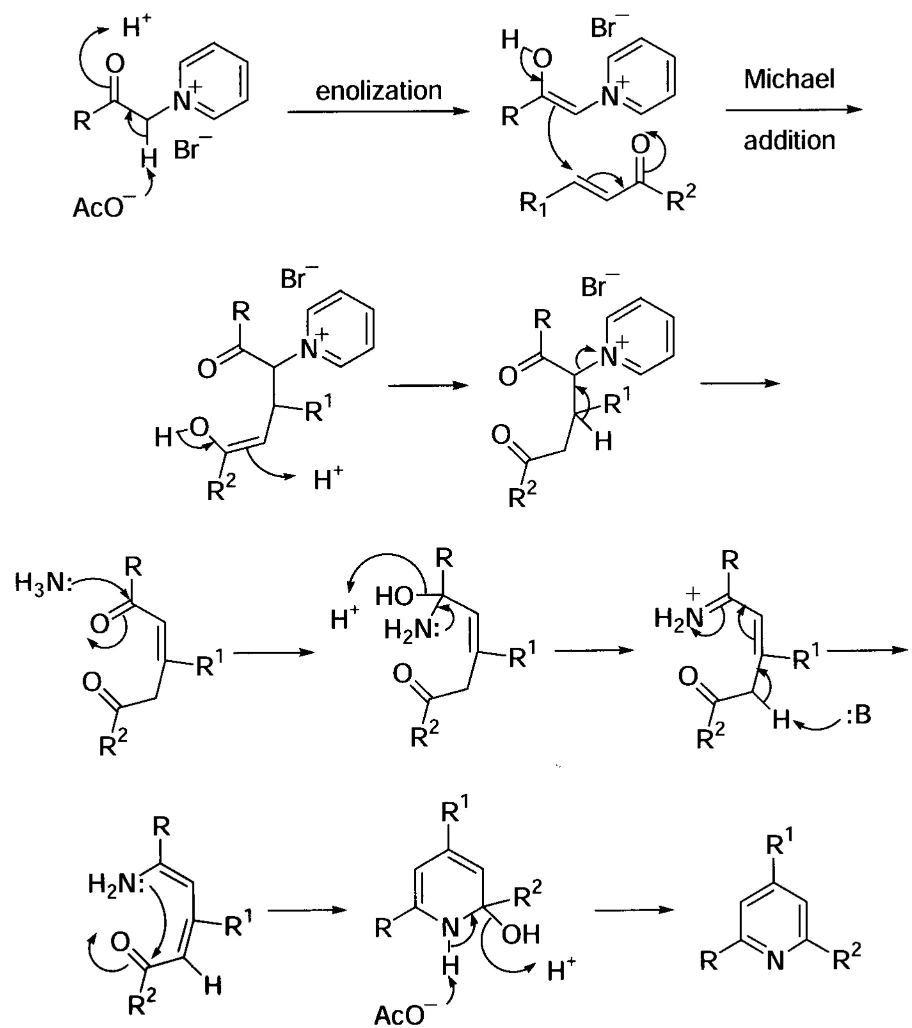


References

1. Krapcho, A. P.; Glynn, G. A.; Grenon, B. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1967**, 215.
2. Flynn, D. L.; Becker, D. P.; Nosal, R.; Zabrowski, D. L. *ibid.* **1992**, *33*, 7283.
3. Martin, C. J.; Rawson, D. J.; Williams, J. M. J. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1998**, *9*, 3723.

Kröhnke reaction (pyridine synthesis)

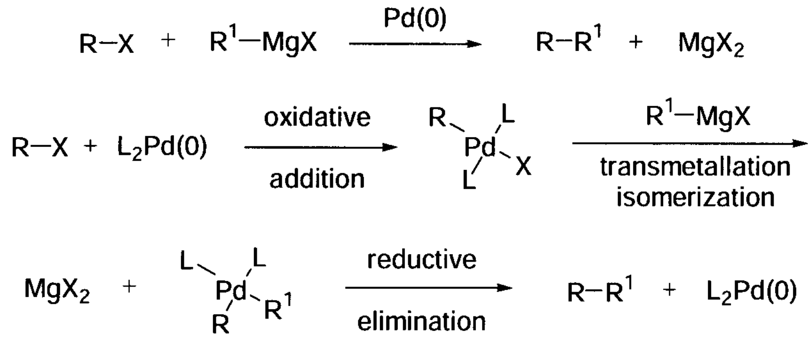




References

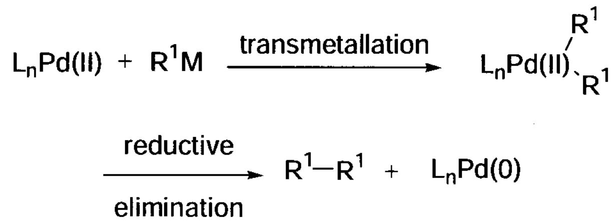
1. Zecher, W.; Kröhnke, F. *Ber.* **1961**, *94*, 690.
2. Kröhnke, F. *Synthesis* **1976**, 1.
3. Constable, E. C.; Lewis, J. *Tetrahedron* **1982**, *1*, 303.
4. Constable, E. C.; Ward, M. D.; Corr, J. *Inorg. Chim. Acta* **1988**, *141*, 201.
5. Constable, E. C.; Ward, M. D.; Tocher, D. A. *J. Chem. Soc., Dalton Trans.* **1991**, 1675.
6. Constable, E. C.; Chotalia, R. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1992**, 65.
7. Markovac, A.; Ash, A. B.; Stevens, C. L.; Hackley, B. E., Jr.; Steinberg, G. M. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1977**, *14*, 19.
8. Chatterjea, J. N.; Shaw, S. C.; Singh, J. N.; Singh, S. N. *Indian J. Chem., Sect. B* **1977**, *15B*, 430.
9. Kelly, T. R.; Lee, Y.-J.; Mears, R. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 2774.
10. Bark, T.; Von Zelewsky, A. *Chimia* **2000**, *54*, 589.

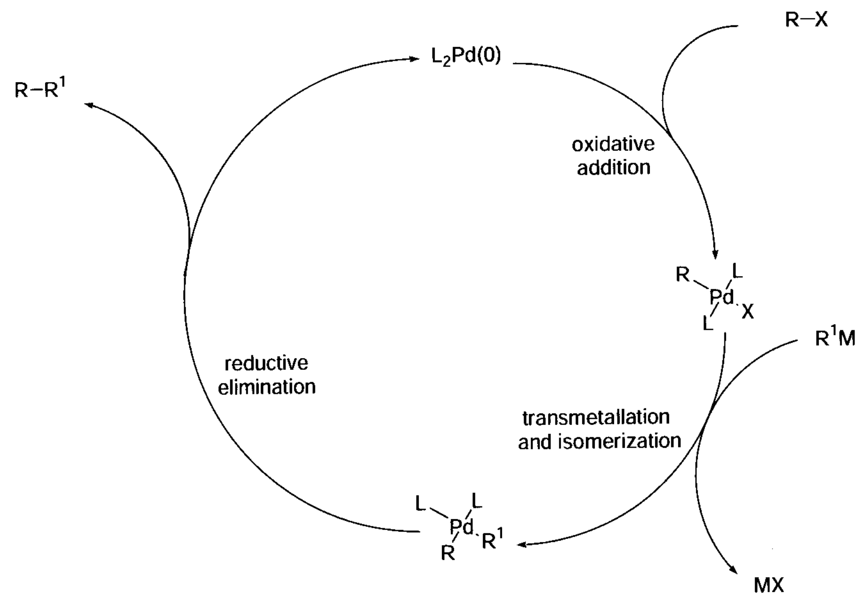
Kumada cross-coupling reaction



The Kumada cross-coupling reaction (also occasionally known as the Kharasch cross-coupling reaction) is a nickel- or palladium-catalyzed cross-coupling reaction of a Grignard reagent with an organic halide, triflate, *etc.* Along with Negishi, Stille, Hiyama, and Suzuki cross-coupling reactions, they belong to the same category of Pd-catalyzed cross-coupling reactions of organic halides, triflates and other electrophiles with organometallic reagents. These reactions follow a general mechanistic cycle as shown on the next page. There are slight variations for the Hiyama and Suzuki reactions, for which an additional activation step is required for the transmetallation to occur.

The catalytic cycle:



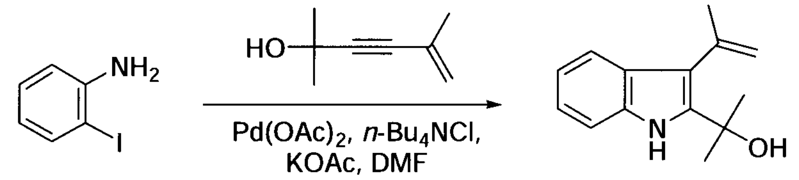


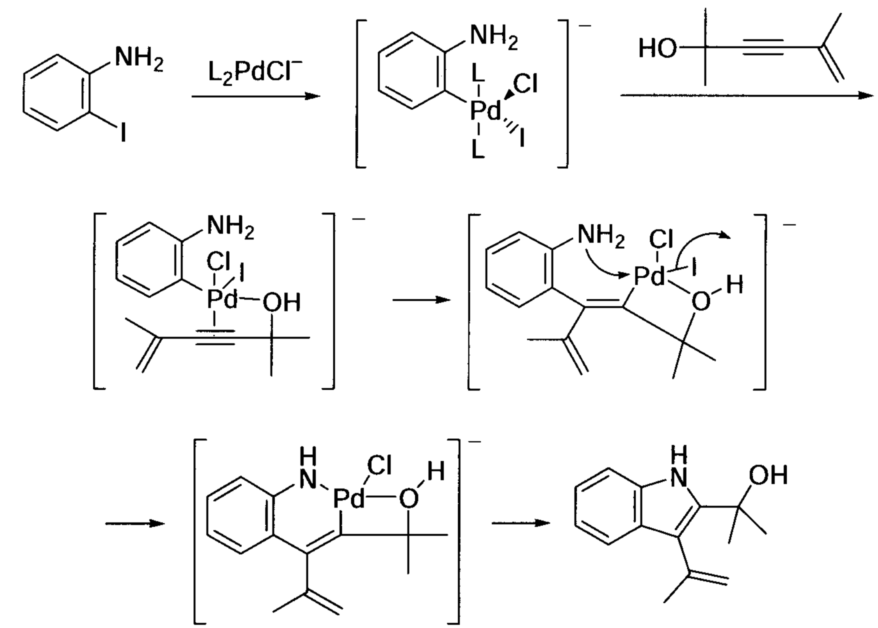
References

1. Tamao, K.; Sumitani, K.; Kiso, Y.; Zembayashi, M.; Fujioka, A.; Kodma, S.-i.; Nakajima, I.; Minato, A.; Kumada, M. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1976**, *49*, 1958.
2. Wright, M. E.; Jin, M. J. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1990**, *387*, 373.
3. Kalinin, V. N. *Synthesis* **1992**, 413.
4. Stanforth, S. P. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54*, 263.
5. Park, M.; Buck, J. R.; Rizzo, C. J. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54*, 12707.
6. Huang, J.; Nolan, S. P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1999**, *121*, 9889.
7. Lipshutz, B. H.; Tomioka, T.; Blomgren, P. A.; Sclafani, J. A. *Inorg. Chim. Acta* **1999**, *296*, 164.
8. Uenishi, J.; Matsui, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 4353.

Larock indole synthesis

Indole synthesis using the palladium-catalyzed coupling reaction of an *o*-iodoaniline with a propargyl alcohol.

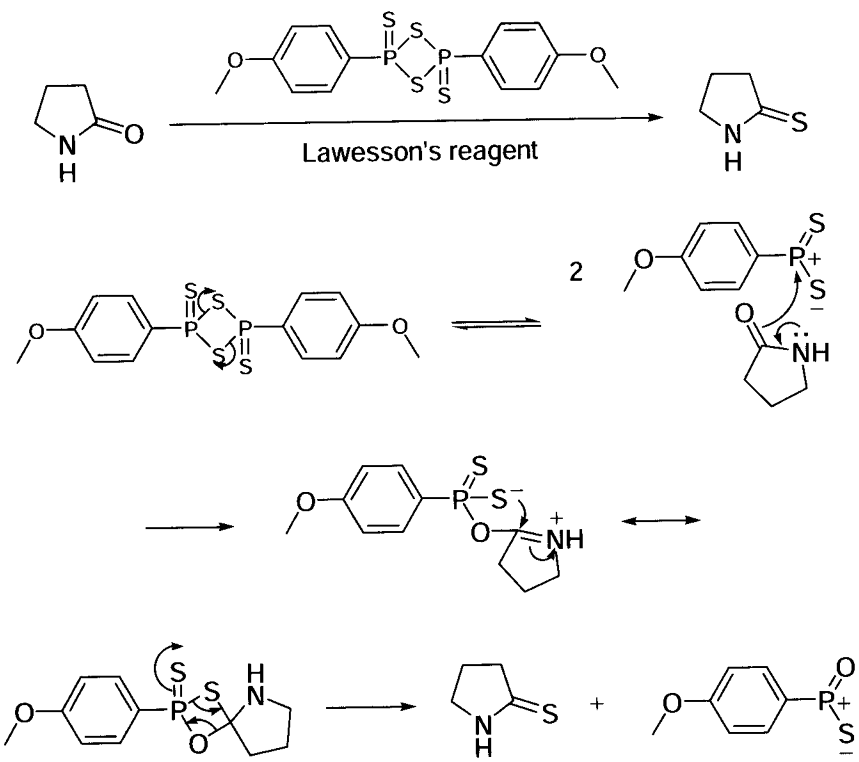




References

1. Larock, R. C.; Yum, E. K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 6689.
2. Larock, R. C.; Yum, E. K.; Refvik, M. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 7652.
3. Larock, R. C. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1999**, *576*, 111.

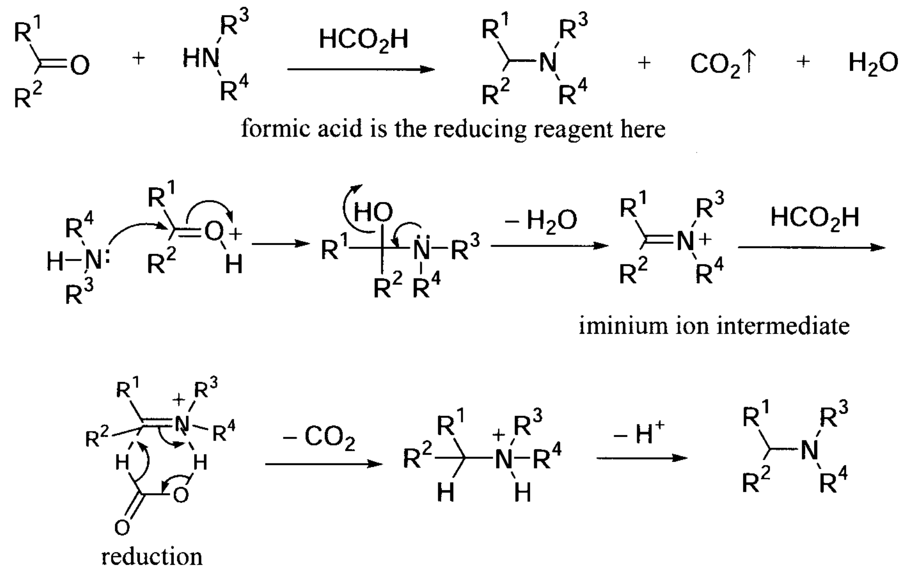
Lawesson's reagent



References

1. Lawesson, S. O.; Perregaad, J.; Scheibye, S.; Meyer, H. J.; Thomsen, I. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg.* **1977**, *86*, 679.
2. Navech, J.; Majoral, J. P.; Kraemer, R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1983**, *24*, 5885.
3. Cava, M. P.; Levinson, M. I. *Tetrahedron* **1985**, *41*, 5061.
4. Luheshi, A. B. N.; Smalley, R. K.; Kennewell, P. D.; Westwood, R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 123.
5. Luo, Y.; He, L.; Ding, M.; Yang, G.; Luo, A.; Liu, X.; Wu, T. *Heterocycl. Commun.* **2001**, *7*, 37.

Leuckart–Wallach reaction

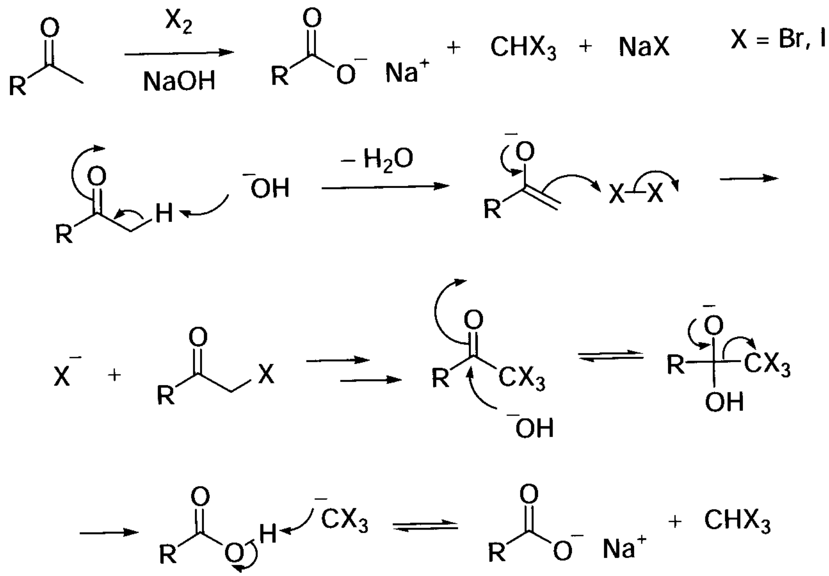


References

1. Leuckart, R. *Ber.* **1885**, *18*, 2341.
2. Wallach, O. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1892**, *272*, 99.
3. Doorenbos, N. J.; Solomons, W. E. *Chem. Ind.* **1970**, 1322.
4. Ito, K.; Oba, H.; Sekiya, M. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1976**, *49*, 2485.
5. Musumarra, G.; Sergi, C. *Heterocycles* **1994**, *37*, 1033.

Lieben haloform reaction

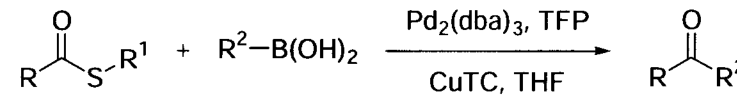
Iodoform, a yellow precipitate in water, is often used for detection of methyl ketones.



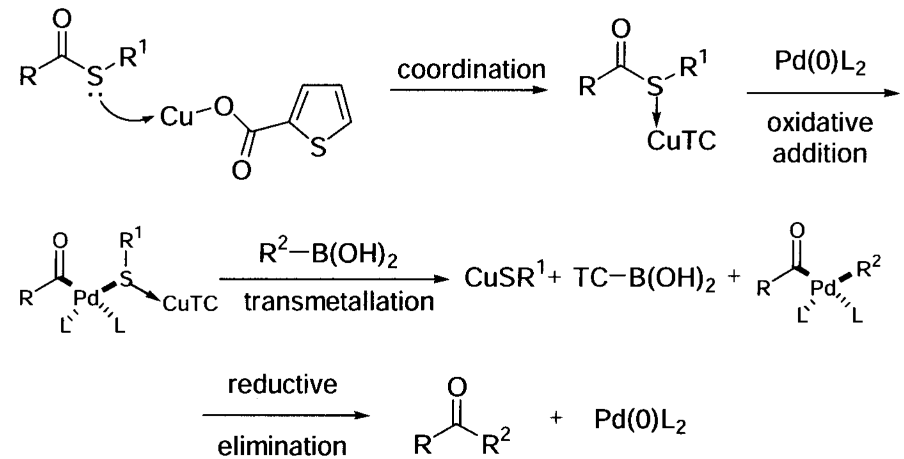
References

1. Lieben, A. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1870**, *Suppl. 7*, 218.
2. Rothenberg, G.; Sasson, Y. *Tetrahedron* **1996**, *52*, 13641.
3. Tietze, L. F.; Voss, E.; Hartfiel, U. *Org. Synth.* **1990**, *69*, 238.

Liebeskind–Srogl coupling



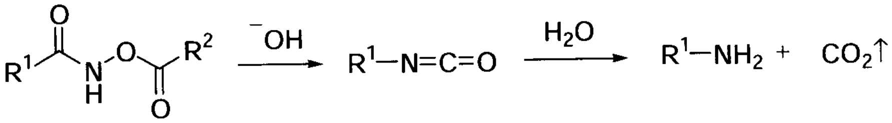
TFP = tris(2-furyl)phosphine, CuTC = copper(I) thiophene-2-carboxylate

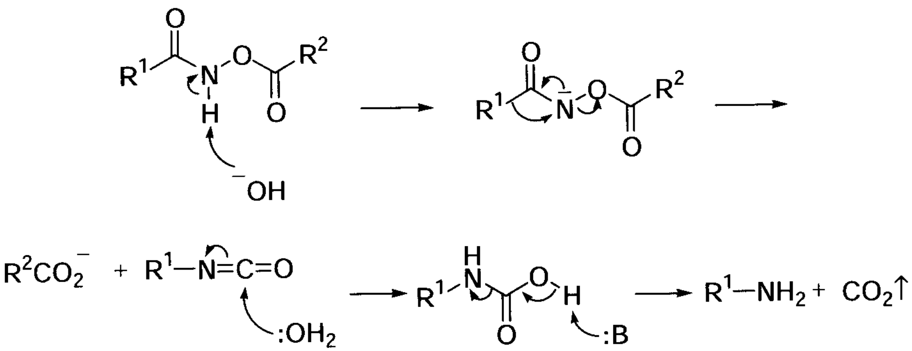


Reference

Liebeskind, L. S.; Srogl, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 11260.

Lossen rearrangement





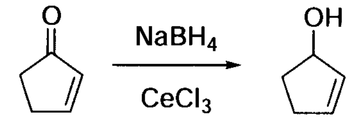
isocyanate intermediate

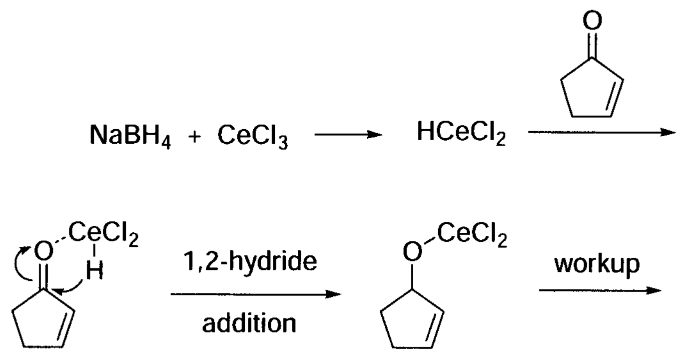
References

1. Lossen, W. *Ann.* **1872**, *161*, 347.
2. Bauer, L.; Exner, O. *Angew. Chem.* **1974**, *86*, 419.
3. Lipczynska-Kochany, E. *Wiad. Chem.* **1982**, *36*, 735.
4. Casteel, D. A.; Gephart, R. S.; Morgan, T. *Heterocycles* **1993**, *36*, 485.
5. Zalipsky, S. *Chem. Commun.* **1998**, 69.
6. Anilkumar, R.; Chandrasekhar, S.; Sridhar, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 5291.
7. Needs, P. W.; Rigby, N. M.; Ring, S. G.; MacDougall, A. *Carbohydr. Res.* **2001**, *333*, 47.

Luche reduction

1,2-Reduction of enones using $NaBH_4$–$CeCl_3$.



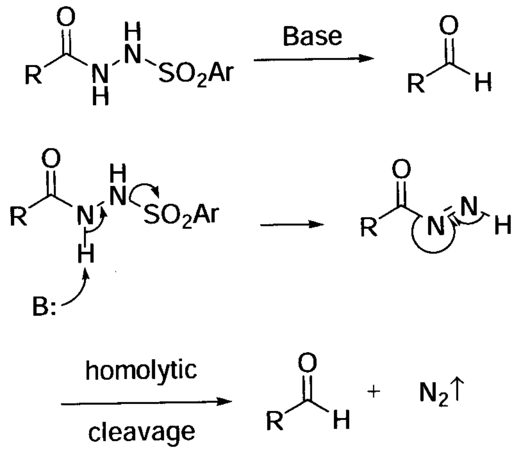


References

1. Li, K.; Hamann, L. G.; Koreeda, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 6569.
2. Cook, G. P.; Greenberg, M. M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 4704.
3. Hutton, G.; Jolliff, T.; Mitchell, H.; Warren, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 7905.
4. Moreno-Dorado, F. J.; Guerra, F. M.; Aladro, F. J.; Bustamante, J. M.; Jorge, Z. D.; Massanet, G. M. *Tetrahedron* **1999**, *55*, 6997.
5. Barluenga, J.; Fananas, F. J.; Sanz, R.; Garcia, F.; Garcia, N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 4735.
6. Haukaas, M. H.; O'Doherty, G. A. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 401.

McFadyen–Stevens reduction

Treatment of acylbenzenesulfonylhydrazines with base delivers the corresponding aldehydes.

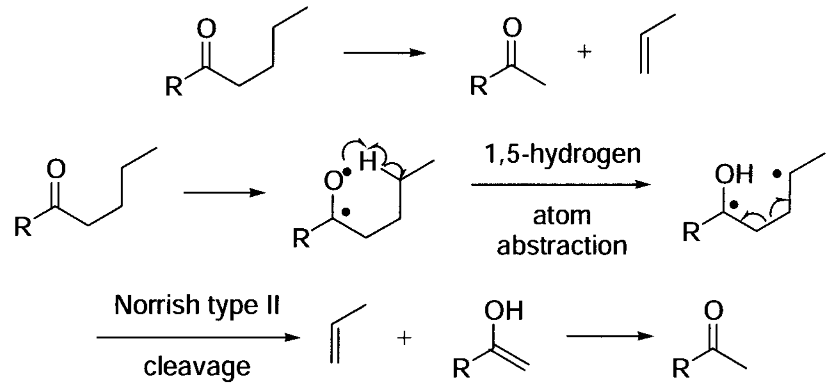


References

1. Babad, H.; Herbert, W.; Stiles, A. W. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1966**, 2927.
2. Graboyes, H.; Anderson, E. L.; Levinson, S. H.; Resnick, T. M. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1975**, *12*, 1225.
3. Eichler, E.; Rooney, C. S.; Williams, H. W. R. *ibid.* **1976**, *13*, 841.
4. Nair, M.; Shechter, H. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1978**, 793.
5. Dudman, C. C.; Grice, P.; Reese, C. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1980**, *21*, 4645.
6. Manna, R. K.; Jaisankar, P.; Giri, Venkatachalam S. *Synth. Commun.* **1998**, *28*, 9.

McLafferty fragmentation

Intramolecular fragmentation of carbonyls in mass spectra.

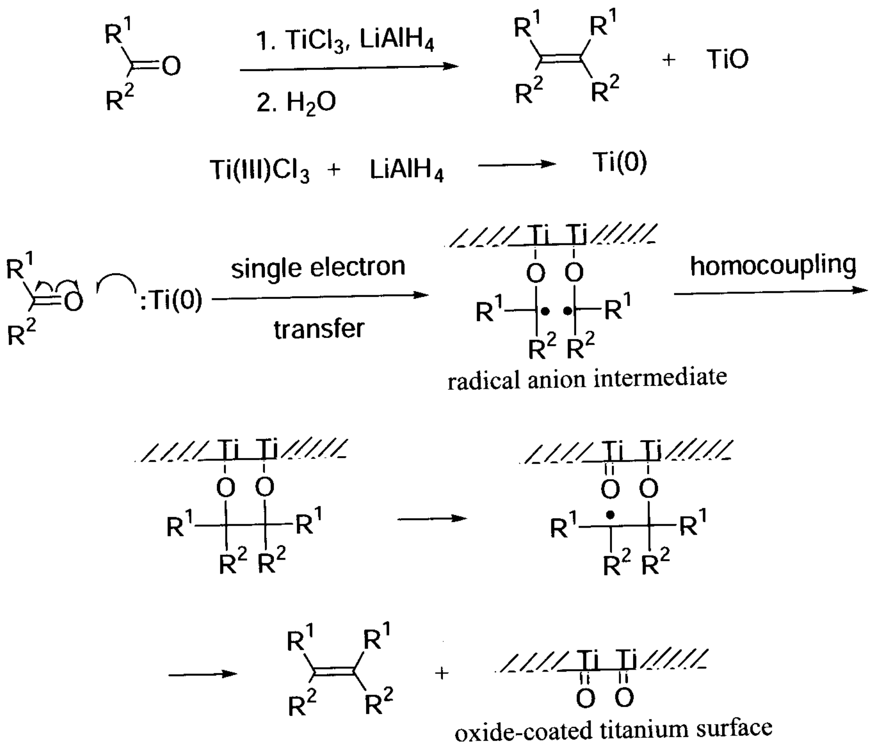


References

1. McLafferty, F. W. *Anal. Chem.* **1956**, *28*, 306.
2. Gilpin, J. A.; McLafferty, F. W. *Anal. Chem.* **1957**, *29*, 990.
3. Zollinger, M.; Seibl, J. *Org. Mass Spectrom.* **1985**, *20*, 649.
4. Kingston, D. G. I.; Bursey, J. T.; Bursey, M. M. *Chem. Rev.* **1974**, *74*, 215.
5. Budzikiewicz, H.; Bold, P. *Org. Mass Spectrom.* **1991**, *26*, 709.
6. Stringer, M. B.; Underwood, D. J.; Bowie, J. H.; Allison, C. E.; Donchi, K. F.; Derrick, P. J. *Org. Mass Spectrom.* **1991**, *27*, 270.
7. Lightner, D. A.; Steinberg, F. S.; Huestis, L. D. *J. Mass Spectrom. Soc. Jpn.* **1998**, *46*, 11.
8. Alvarez, R. M.; Fernandez, A. H.; Chioua, M.; Perez, P. R.; Vilchez, N. V.; Torres, F. G. *Rapid Commun. Mass Spectrom.* **1999**, *13*, 2480.
9. Rychlik, M. *J. Mass Spectrom.* **2001**, *36*, 555.

McMurry coupling

Olefination of carbonyls with $TiCl_3/LiAlH_4$.

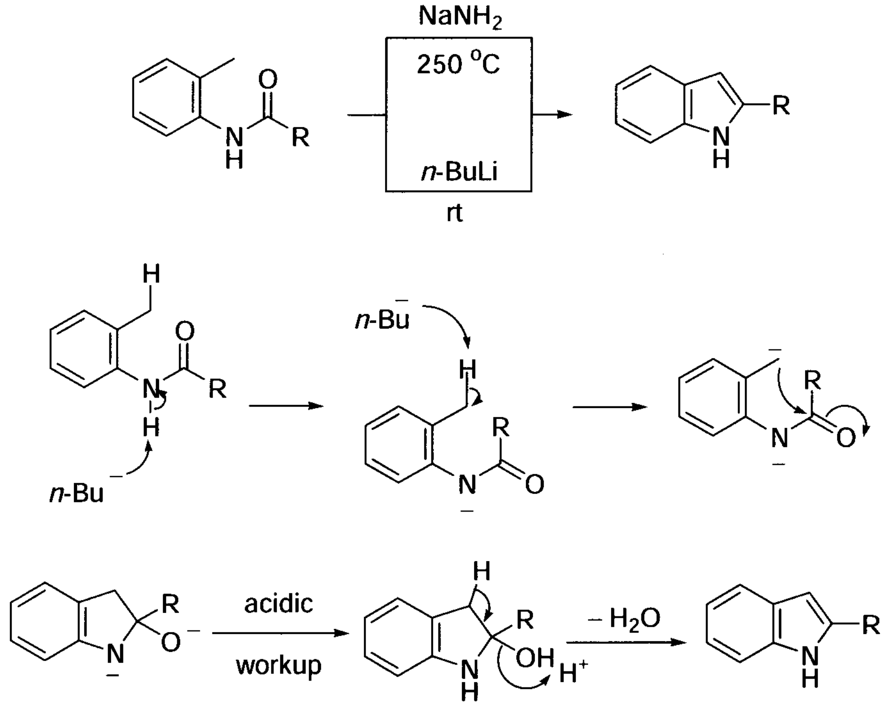


References

1. McMurry, J. E.; Fleming, M. P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 4708.
2. McMurry, J. E. *Chem. Rev.* **1989**, *89*, 1513.
3. Ephritikhine, M. *Chem. Commun.* **1998**, 2549.
4. Hirao, T. *Synlett* **1999**, 175.
5. Yamato, T.; Fujita, K.; Tsuzuki, H. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **2001**, 2089.

Madelung indole synthesis

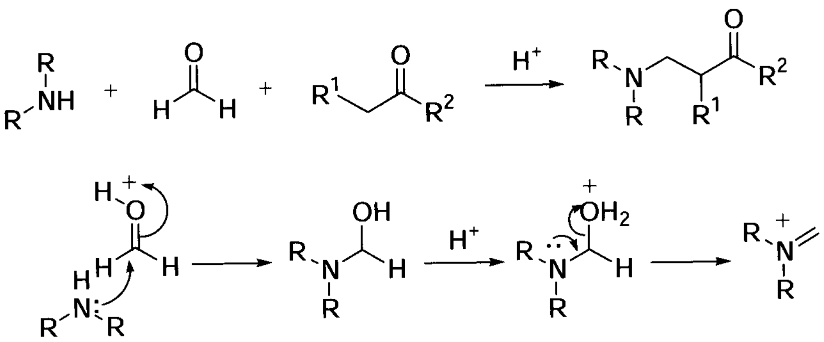
Indoles from the cyclization of 2-(acylamino)-toluene using strong bases.



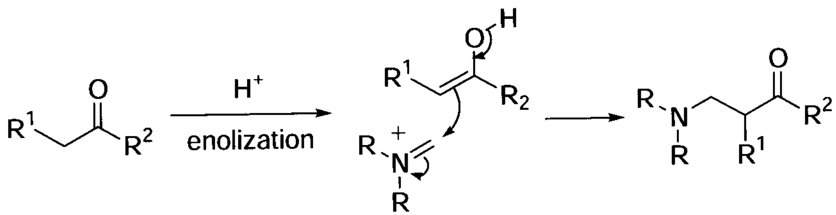
References

1. Madelung, W. *Ber.* **1912**, *45*, 1128.
2. Houlihan, W. J.; Parrino, V. A.; Uike, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **1981**, *46*, 4511.
3. Houlihan, W. J.; Uike, Y.; Parrino, V. A. *ibid.* **1981**, *46*, 4515.
4. Orlemans, E. O. M.; Schreuder, A. H.; Conti, P. G. M.; Verboom, W.; Reinhoudt, D. N. *Tetrahedron* **1987**, *43*, 3817.
5. Smith, A. B., III; Haseltine, J. N.; Visnick, M. *ibid.* **1989**, *45*, 2431.

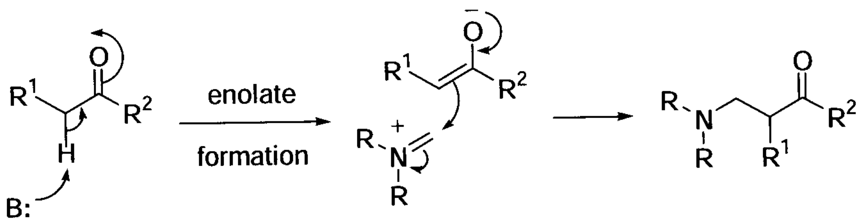
Mannich reaction



When R = H, the $^{+}NH_2$=CH_2 salt is known as **Eschenmoser's salt**



The Mannich reaction can also operate under basic conditions:

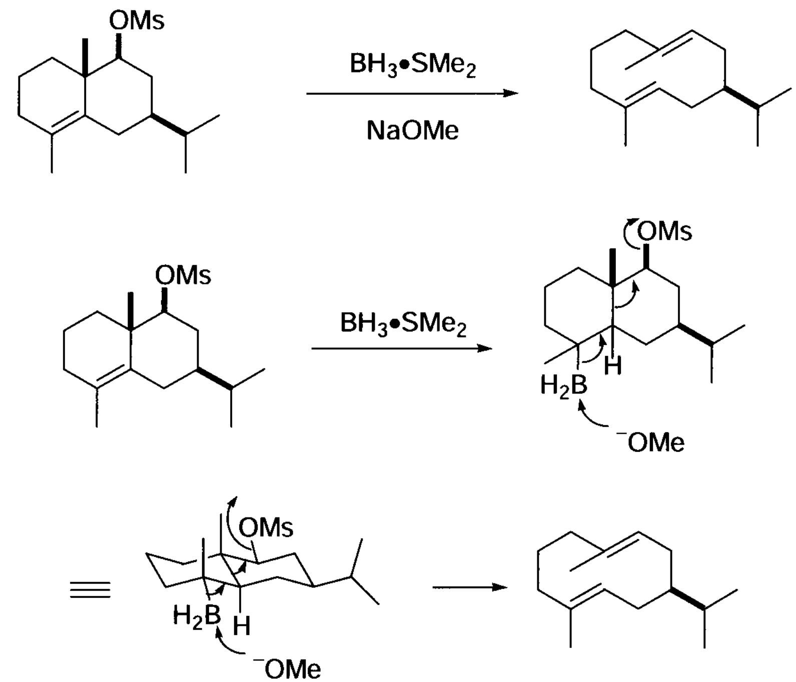


References

1. Mannich, C.; Krosche, W. *Arch. Pharm.* **1912**, *250*, 647.
2. Thompson, B. B. *J. Pharm. Sci.* **1968**, *57*, 715.
3. Bordunov, A. V.; Bradshaw, J. S.; Pastushok, V. N.; Izatt, R. M. *Synlett* **1996**, 933.
4. Arend, M.; Westermann, B.; Risch, N. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1998**, *37*, 1045.
5. Padwa, A.; Waterson, A. G. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 235.
6. List, B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 9336.
7. Schlienger, N.; Bryce, M. R.; Hansen, T. K. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 10023.
8. Vicario, J. L.; Badía, D.; Carrillo, L. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 773.

Marshall boronate fragmentation

Cf. Grob fragmentation. In fact, Marshall boronate fragmentation belongs to the Grob fragmentation category.

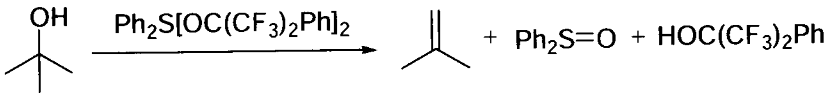


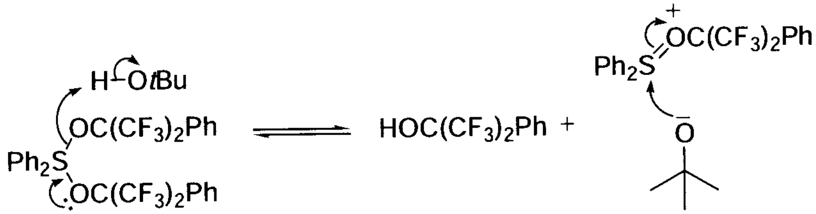
References

1. Marshall, J. A. *Synthesis* **1971**, 229.
2. Minnard, A. J.; Stork, G. A.; Wijinberg, J. B. P. A.; de Groot, A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 2344.

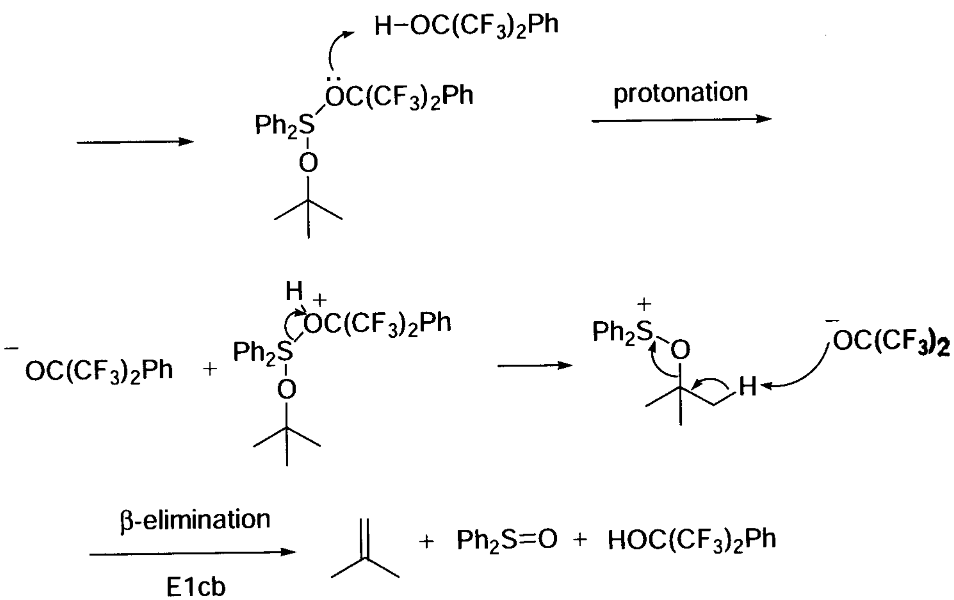
Martin's sulfurane dehydrating reagent

Cf. Burgess dehydrating reagent.





The alcohol is acidic

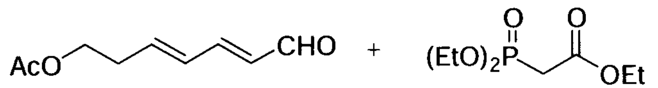


References

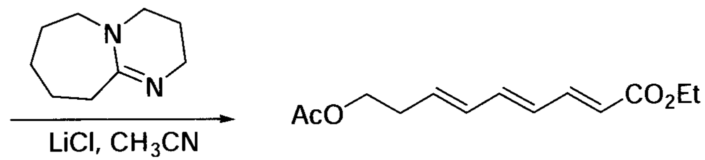
1. Martin, J. C.; Arhart, R. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1971**, *93*, 2339, 2341.
2. Martin, J. C.; Arhart, R. J. *ibid.* **1971**, *93*, 4327.
3. Tse, B.; Kishi, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 7807.

Masamune–Roush conditions

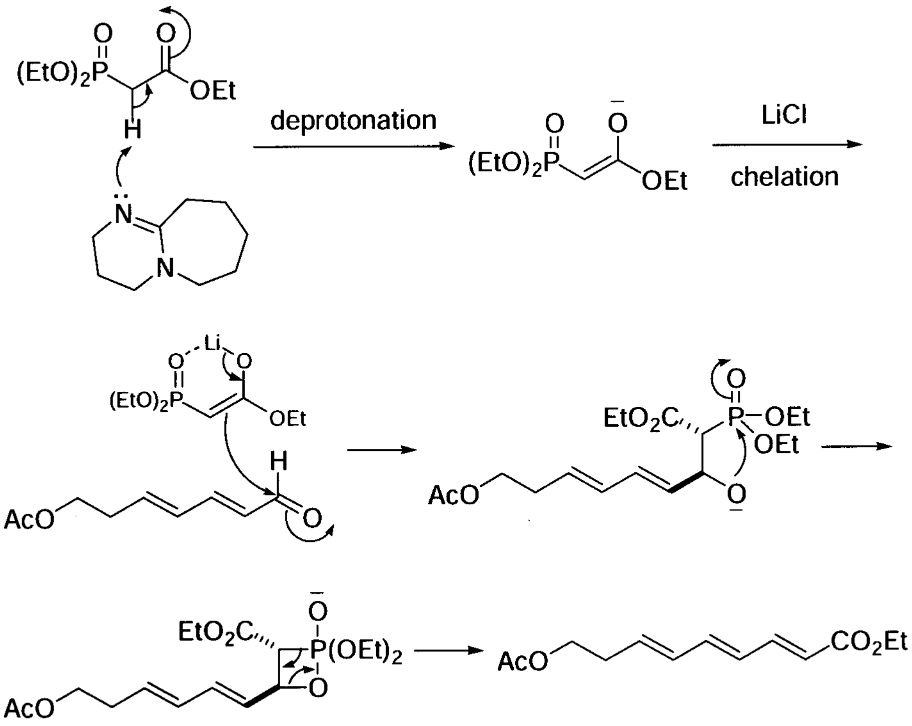
Applicable to base-sensitive aldehydes and phosphonates for the Horner–Wadsworth–Emmons reaction



α-keto or α-alkoxycarbonyl phosphonate required



1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU)

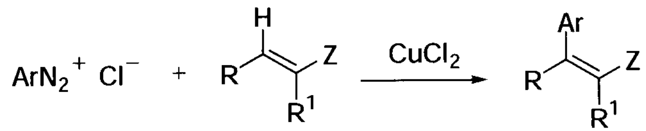


References

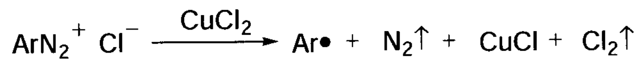
1. Blanchette, M. A.; Choy, W.; Davis, J. T.; Essenfeld, A. P.; Masamune, S.; Roush, W. R.; Sakai, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1984**, *25*, 2183.
2. Rychnovsky, S. D.; Khire, U. R.; Yang, G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 2058.
3. Dixon, D. J.; Foster, A. C.; Ley, S. V. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 123.

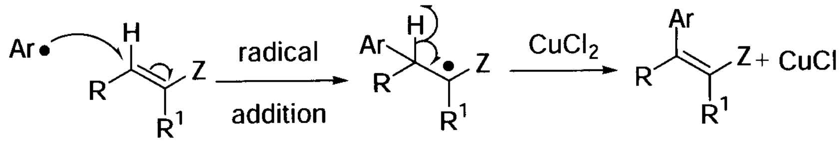
Meerwein arylation

Arylation of unsaturated compounds by diazonium salts.



Z = Ar, C=C, C=O, CN, H



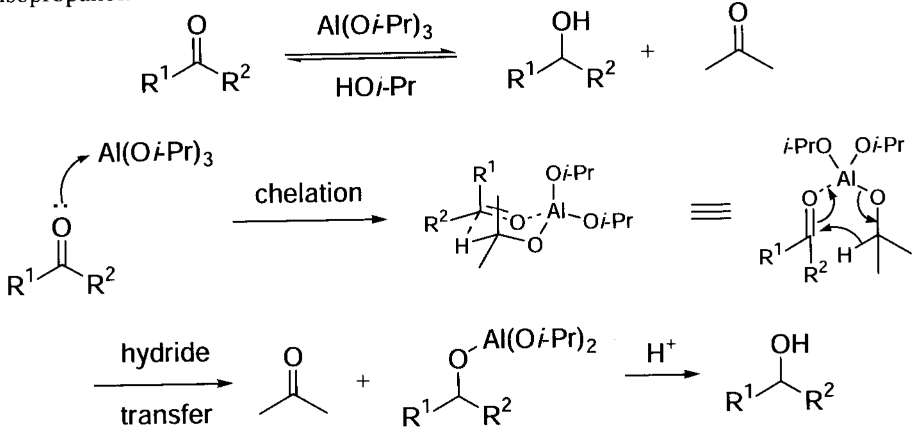


References

1. Meerwein, H.; Buchner, E.; van Emster, K. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1939**, *152*, 237.
2. Rondestvedt, C. S., Jr. *Org. React.* **1976**, *24*, 225.
3. Raucher, S.; Koolpe, G. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, *48*, 2066.
4. Sutter, P.; Weis, C. D. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1987**, *24*, 69.
5. Schmidt, A. H.; Schmitt, G.; Diedrich, H. *Synthesis* **1990**, 579.
6. Nock, H.; Schottenberger, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 7045.
7. Takahashi, I.; Muramatsu, O.; Fukuhara, J.; Hosokawa, Y.; Takeyama, N.; Morita, T.; Kitajima, H. *Chem. Lett.* **1994**, 465.
8. Brunner, H.; Bluchel, C.; Doyle, M. P. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1997**, *541*, 89.
9. Mella, M.; Coppo, P.; Guizzardi, B.; Fagnoni, M.; Freccero, M.; Albini, A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 6344.

Meerwein–Ponndorf–Verley reduction

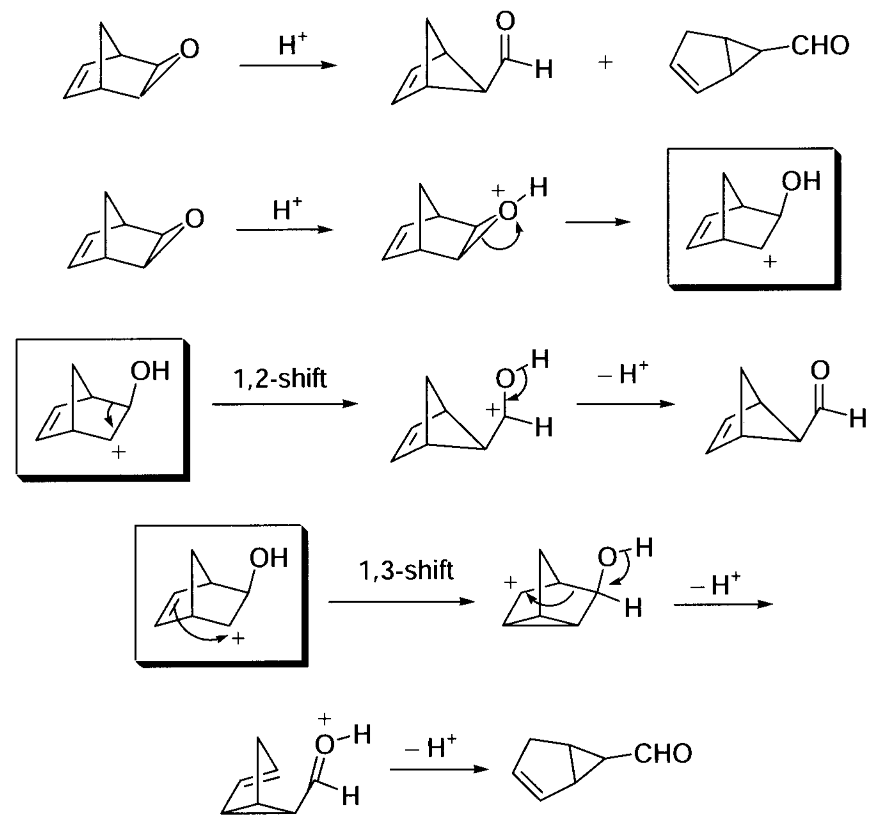
Reduction of ketones to the corresponding alcohols using Al(O*i*-Pr)$_3$ in isopropanol.



References

1. Meerwein, H.; Schmidt, R. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1925**, *444*, 221.
2. Ashby, E. C. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1988**, *21*, 414.
3. de Graauw, C. F.; Peters, J. A.; van Bekkum, H.; Huskens, J. *Synthesis* **1994**, 1007.
4. Aremo, N.; Hase, T. *Org. React.* **2001**, *42*, 3637.

Meinwald rearrangement

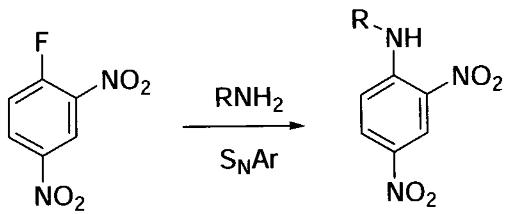


References

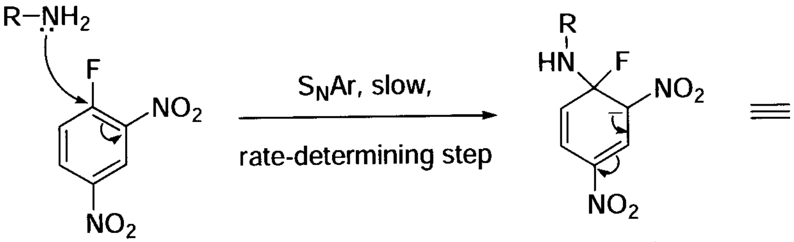
1. Meinwald, J.; Labana, S. S.; Chadha, M. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1962**, *85*, 582.
2. Meinwald, J.; Labana, S. S.; Labana, L. L.; Wahl, G. H. Jr. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1965**, *23*, 1789.
3. Niwayama, S.; Noguchi, H.; Ohno, M.; Kobayashi, S. *ibid.* **1993**, *34*, 665.
4. Niwayama, S.; Kobayashi, S.; Ohno, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 3290.
5. Kim, W.; Kim, H.; Rhee, H. *Heterocycles* . **2000**, *53*, 219.
6. Rhee, H.; Yoon, D.-O.; Jung, M. E. *Nucleosides, Nucleotides Nucleic Acids* **2000**, *19*, 619.
7. Sun, H.; Yang, J.; Amaral, K. E.; Horenstein, B. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 2451.

Meisenheimer complex

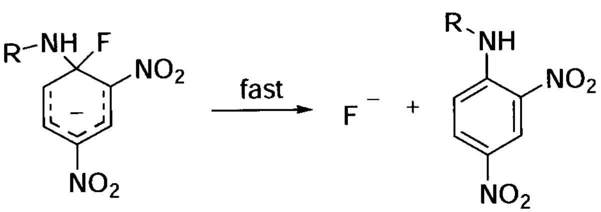
Also known as Meisenheimer–Jackson salt, the stable intermediate for certain S_NAr reactions.



Sanger's reagent



ipso attack *ipso* substitution



Meisenheimer complex (**Meisenheimer–Jackson salt**)

The reaction using Sanger's reagent is faster than using the corresponding chloro-, bromo-, and iodo-dinitrobenzene — the fluoro-Meisenheimer complex is the most stabilized because F is the most electron-withdrawing. The reaction rate does not depend upon the leaving ability of the leaving group.

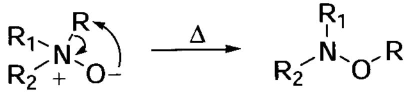
References

1. Meisenheimer, J. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1902**, *323*, 205.
2. Strauss, M. J. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1974**, *7*, 181.
3. Bernasconi, C. F. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1978**, *11*, 147.
4. Terrier, F. *Chem. Rev.* **1982**, *82*, 77.
5. Buncel, E.; Dust, J. M.; Manderville, R. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 6072.

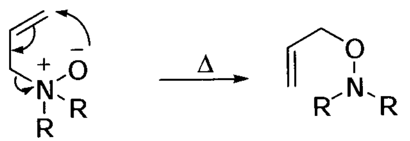
6. Sepulcri, P.; Goumont, R.; Halle, J.-C.; Buncel, E.; Terrier, F. *Chem. Commun.* **1997**, 789.
7. Weiss, R.; Schwab, O.; Hampel, F. *Chem.—Eur. J.* **1999**, *5*, 968.
8. Hoshino, K.; Ozawa, N.; Kokado, H.; Seki, H.; Tokunaga, T.; Ishikawa, T. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 4572.
9. Adam, W.; Makosza, M.; Zhao, C.-G.; Surowiec, M. *ibid.* **2000**, *65*, 1099.

Meisenheimer rearrangement

[1,2]-sigmatropic rearrangement:



[2,3]-sigmatropic rearrangement:

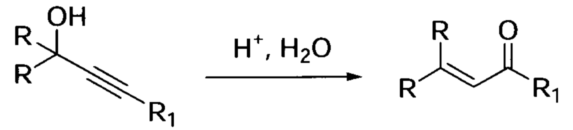


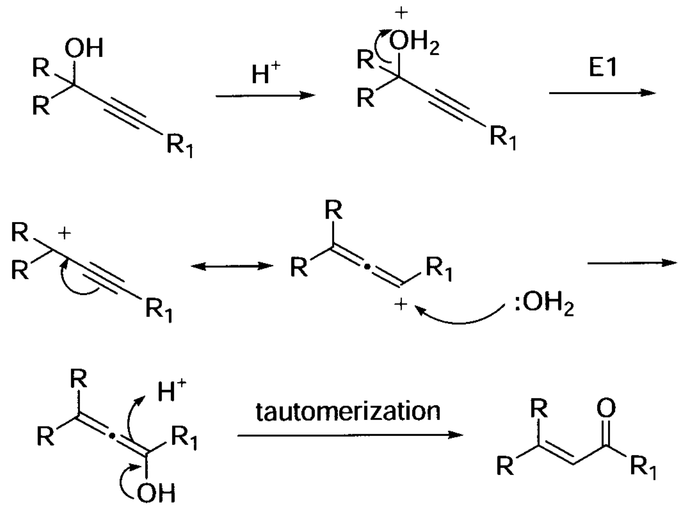
References

1. Meisenheimer, J. *Ber.* **1919**, *52*, 1667.
2. [1,2]-sigmatropic rearrangement, Castagnoli, N. Jr.; Craig, J. C.; Melikian, A. P.; Roy, S. K. *Tetrahedron* **1970**, *26*, 4319.
3. [2,3]-sigmatropic rearrangement, Yamamoto, Y.; Oda, J.; Inouye, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **1976**, *41*, 303.
4. Johnstone, R. A. W. *Mech. Mol. Migr.* **1969**, *2*, 249.
5. Kurihara, T.; Sakamoto, Y.; Matsumoto, H.; Kawabata, N.; Harusawa, S.; Yoneda, R. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1994**, *42*, 475.
6. Molina, J. M.; El-Bergmi, R.; Dobado, J. A.; Portal, D. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 8574.
7. Blanchet, J.; Bonin, M.; Micouin, L.; Husson, H.-P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 8279.

Meyer–Schuster rearrangement

The isomerization of secondary and tertiary α-acetylenic alcohols to α,β-unsaturated carbonyl groups *via* a 1,3-shift. When the acetylenic group is terminal, the products are aldehydes, whereas the internal acetylenes give ketones.
Cf. Rupe rearrangement





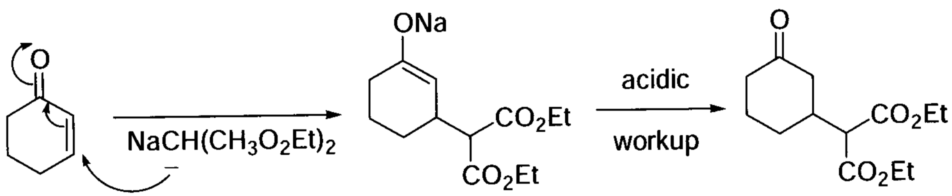
References

1. Swaminathan, S.; Narayanan, K. V. *Chem. Rev.* **1971**, *71*, 429.
2. Edens, M.; Boerner, D.; Chase, C. R.; Nass, D.; Schiavelli, M. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1977**, *42*, 3403.
3. Cachia, P.; Darby, N.; Mak, T. C. W.; Money, T.; Trotter, J. *Can. J. Chem.* **1980**, *58*, 1172.
4. Andres, J.; Cardenas, R.; Silla, E.; Tapia, O. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, *110*, 666.
5. Tapia, O.; Lluch, J. M.; Cardenas, R.; Andres, J. *ibid.* **1989**, *111*, 829.
6. Omar, E. A.; Tu, C.; Wigal, C. T.; Braun, L. L. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1992**, *29*, 947.
7. Yoshimatsu, M.; Naito, M.; Kawahigashi, M.; Shimizu, H.; Kataoka, T. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 4798.
8. Lorber, C. Y.; Osborn, J. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, *37*, 853.
9. Chihab-Eddine, A.; Daich, A.; Jilale, A.; Decroix, B. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2000**, *37*, 1543.

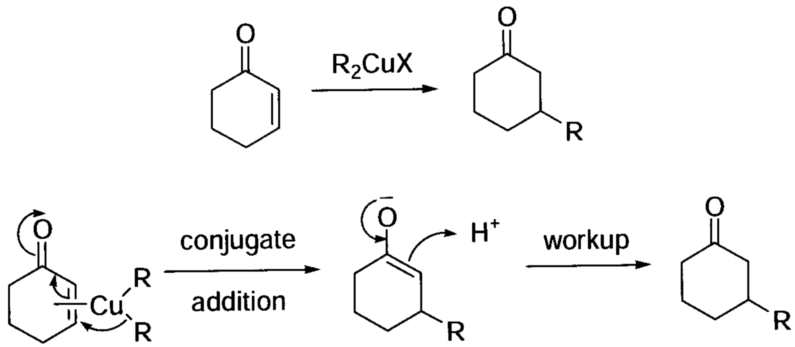
Michael addition

Conjugate addition of a carbon-nucleophile to an α,β-unsaturated system.

e.g.:



e.g.:

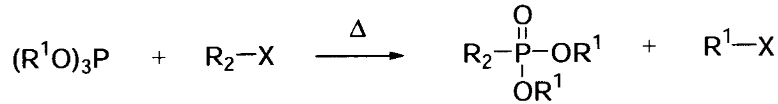


References

1. Michael, A. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1887**, *35*, 349.
2. Hunt, D. A. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1989**, *21*, 705.
3. D'Angelo, J.; Desmaele, D.; Dumas, F.; Guingant, Ae. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1992**, *3*, 459.
4. Hoz, S. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1993**, *26*, 69.
5. Ihara, M.; Fukumoto, K. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.*, **1993**, *32*, 1010.
6. Itoh, T.; Shirakami, S. *Heterocycles* **2001**, *55*, 37.
7. Cai, C.; Soloshonok, V. A.; Hruby, V. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 1339.
8. Sundararajan, G.; Prabagaran, N. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 389.

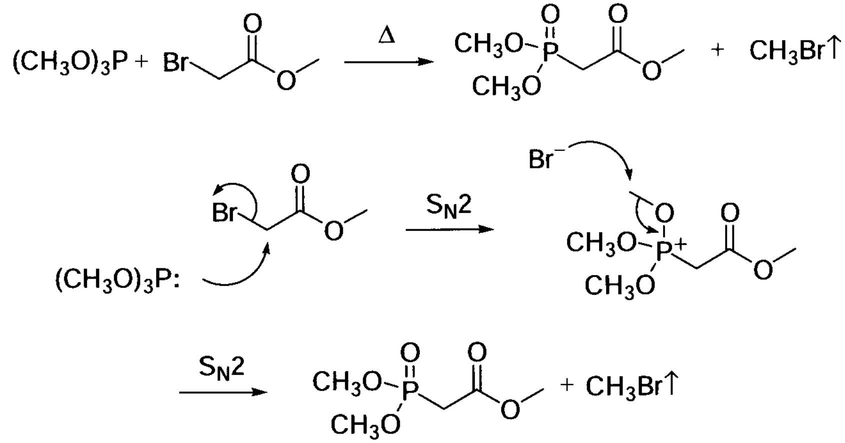
Michaelis–Arbuzov phosphonate synthesis

General scheme:



R^1 = alkyl, *etc.*; R_2 = alkyl, acyl, *etc.*; X = Cl, Br, I

e.g.:

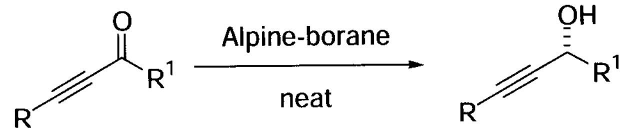


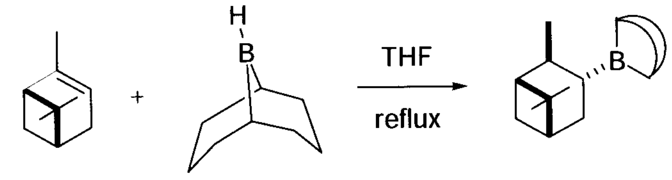
References

1. Swaminathan, S.; Narayanan, K. V. *Chem. Rev.* **1971**, *71*, 429.
2. Gellespie, P.; Ramirez, F.; Ugi, I.; Marquarding, D. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1973**, *12*, 91.
3. Bhattacharya, A. K.; Thyagarajan, G. *Chem. Rev.* **1981**, *81*, 415.
4. Waschbűsch, R.; Carran, J.; Marinetti, A.; Savignąc, P. *Synthesis* **1997**, 672.
5. Kato, T.; Tejima, M.; Ebiike, H.; Achiwa, K. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1996**, *44*, 1132.
6. Winum, J.-Y.; Kamal, M.; Agnaniet, H.; Leydet, A.; Montero, J.-L. *Phosphorus, Sulfur Silicon Relat. Elem.* **1997**, *129*, 83.
7. Griffith, J. A.; McCauley, D. J.; Barrans, R. E., Jr.; Herlinger, A. W. *Synth. Commun.* **1998**, *28*, 4317.
8. Kiddle, J. J.; Gurley, A. F. *Phosphorus, Sulfur Silicon Relat. Elem.* **2000**, *160*, 195.
9. Bhattacharya, A. K.; Stolz, F.; Schmidt, R. R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 5393.

Midland reduction

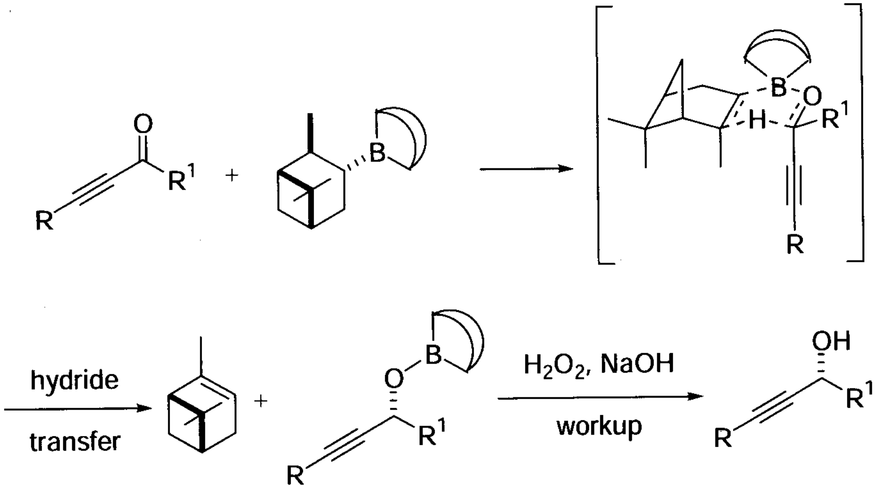
Asymmetric reduction of ketones using Alpine-borane®.
Alpine-borane® = *B*-isopinocampheyl-9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane.





(1*R*)-(+)-α-pinene 9-BBN (*R*)-Alpine-borane

9-BBN = 9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane

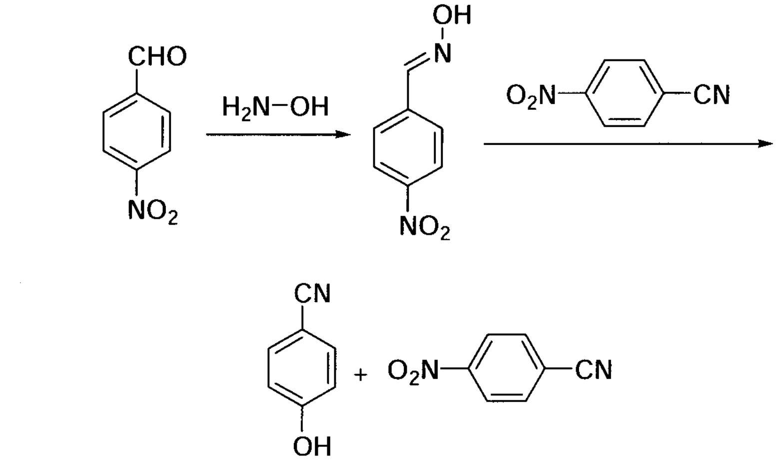


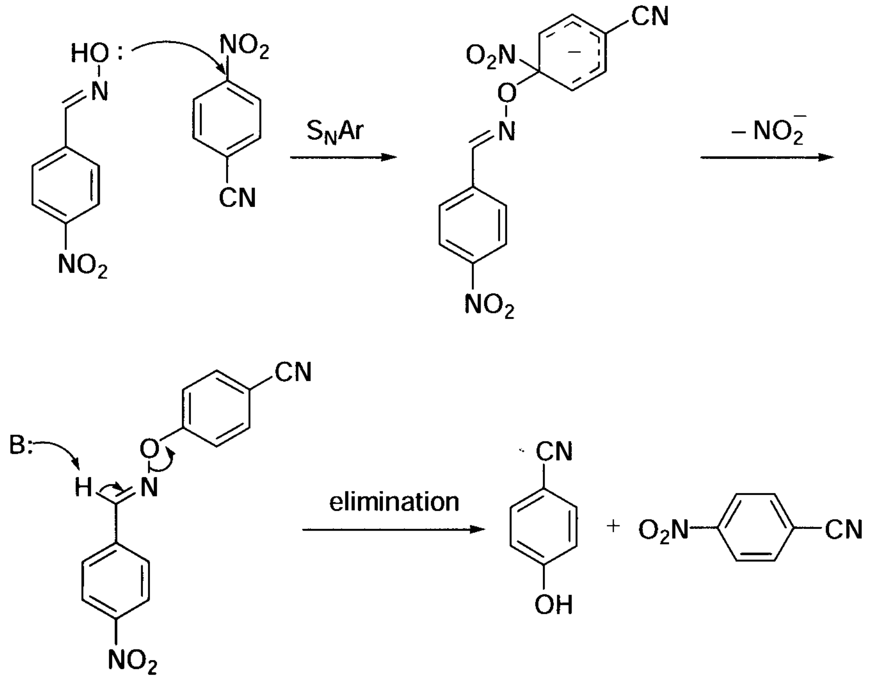
References

1. Midland, M. M.; Tramontano, A.; Zederic, S. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1979**, *101*, 2352.
2. Midland, M. M.; McDowell, D. C.; Hatch, R. L.; Tramontano, A. *ibid.* **1980**, *102*, 867.
3. Brown, H. C.; Pai, G. G.; Jadhav, P. K. *ibid.* **1984**, *106*, 1531.
4. Brown, H. C.; Pai, G. G. *J. Org. Chem.* **1982**, *47*, 1606.
5. Midland, M. M.; Tramontano, A.; Kazubski, A.; Graham, R. S. Tsai, D. J. S.; Cardin, D. B. *Tetrahedron* **1984**, *40*, 1371.
6. Singh, V. K. *Synthesis* **1992**, 605.

Miller–Snyder aryl cyanide synthesis

Benzonitriles from *p*-nitrobenzaldehyde and *p*-nitrobenzonitrile.

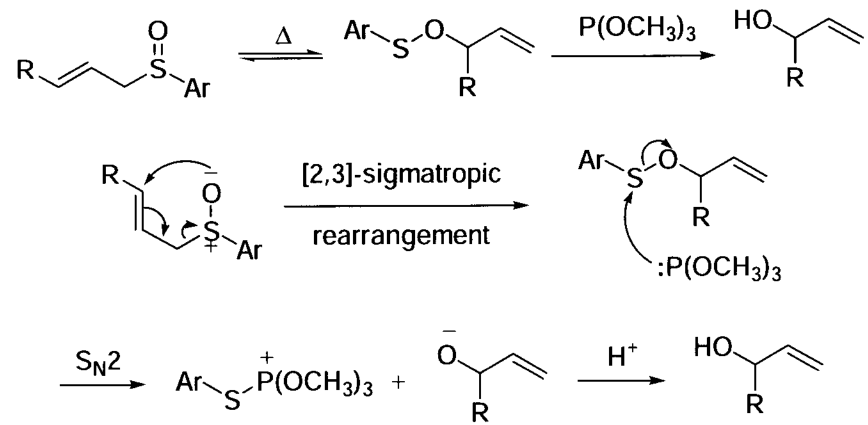




References

1. Snyder, M. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1974**, *39*, 3343.
2. Miller, M. J.; Loudon, G. M. *ibid.* **1975**, *40*, 126.
3. Snyder, M. R. *ibid.* **1975**, *40*, 2879.

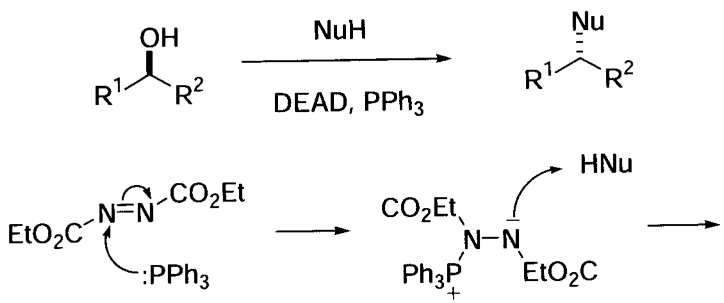
Mislow–Evans rearrangement



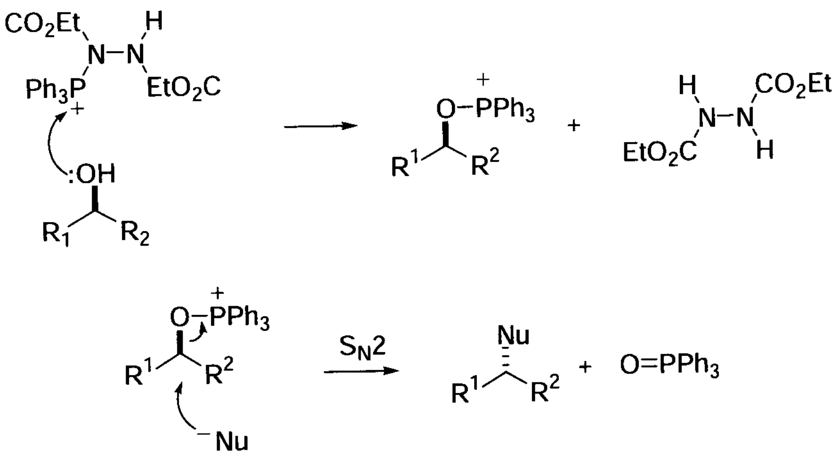
References

1. Tang, R.; Mislow, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1970**, *92*, 2100.
2. Evans, D. A.; Andrews, G. C.; Sims, C. L. *ibid.* **1971**, *93*, 4956.
3. Evans, D. A.; Andrews, G. C. *ibid.* **1972**, *94*, 3672.
4. Evans, D. A.; Andrews, G. C. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1974**, *7*, 147.
5. Masaki, Y.; Sakuma, K.; Kaji, K. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1985**, *33*, 2531.
6. Jones-Hertzog, D. K.; Jorgensen, W. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1995**, *117*, 9077.
7. Jones-Hertzog, D. K.; Jorgensen, W. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 6682.
8. Mapp, A. K.; Heathcock, C. H. *ibid.* **1999**, *64*, 23.
9. Zhou, Z. S.; Flohr, A.; Hilvert, D. *ibid.* **1999**, *64*, 8334.

Mitsunobu reaction



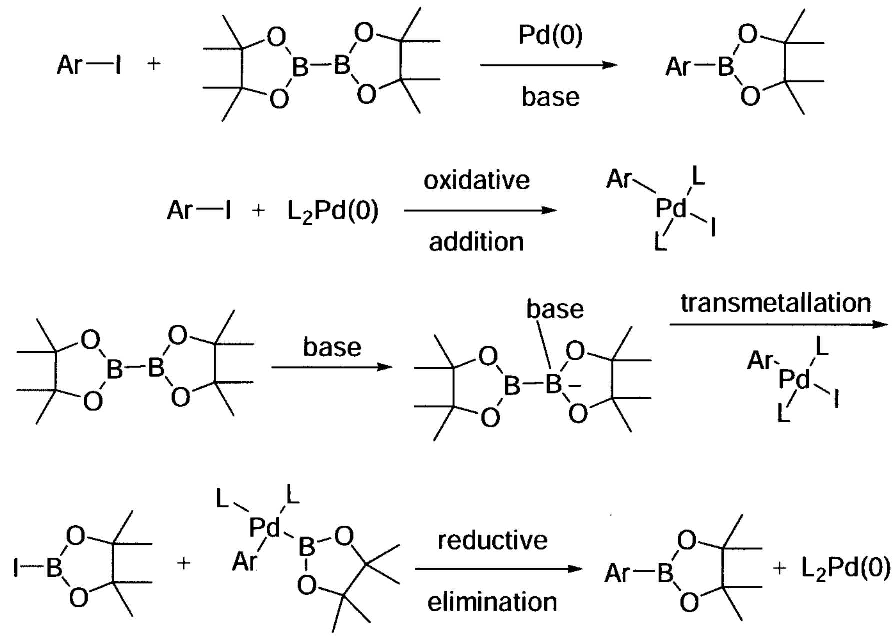
DEAD, diethyl azodicarboxylate



References

1. Mitsunobu, O.; Yamada, M. *Bull. Chem. Soc., Jpn.* **1967**, *40*, 2380.
2. Mitsunobu, O. *Synthesis* **1981**, 1.
3. Hughes, D. L. *Org. Prep. Proc. Int.* **1996**, *28*, 127.
4. Flynn, D. L.; Becker, D. P.; Nosal, R.; Zabrowski, D. L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 1959.
5. Barrett, A. G. M.; Roberts, R. S.; Schroeder, J. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 2999.
6. Racero, J. C.; Macias-Sanchez, A. J.; Hernandez-Galan, R.; Hitchcock, P. B.; Hanson, J. R.; Collado, I. G. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 7786.
7. Langlois, N.; Calvez, O. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 8285.
8. Charette, A. B.; Janes, M. K.; Boezio, A. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 2178.

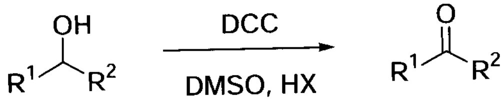
Miyaura boration reaction



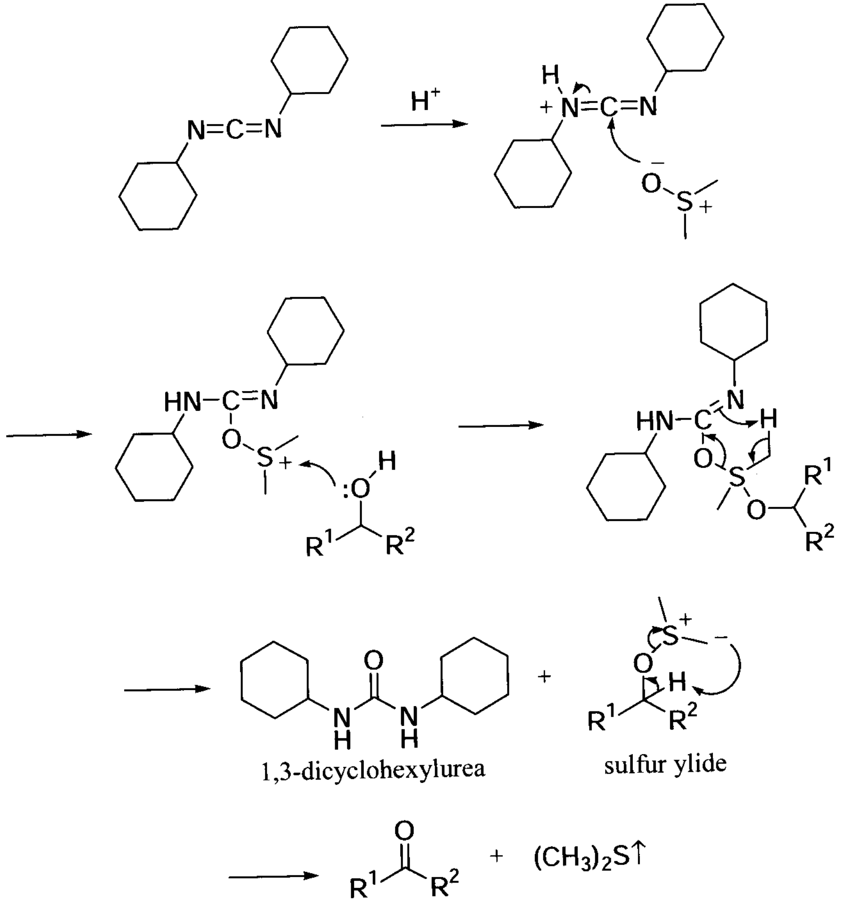
References

1. Ishiyama, T.; Murata, M.; Miyaura, N.; Suzuki, A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 11018.
2. Ishiyama, T.; Murata, M.; Miyaura, N. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 7508.
3. Carbonnelle, A.-C.; Zhu, J. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3477.
4. Willis, D. M.; Strongin, R. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 8683.
5. Takahashi, K.; Takagi, J.; Ishiyama, T.; Miyaura, N. *Chem. Lett.* **2000**, 126.

Moffatt oxidation



DCC, 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide

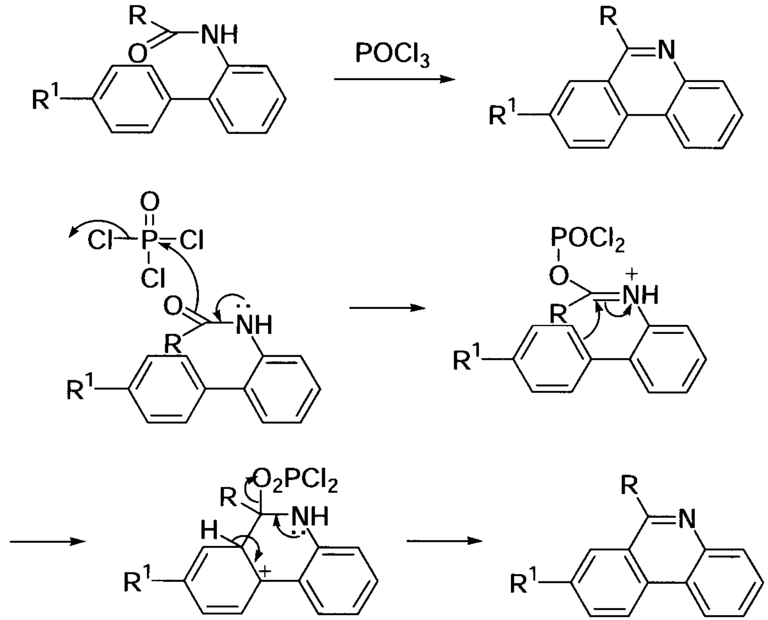


References

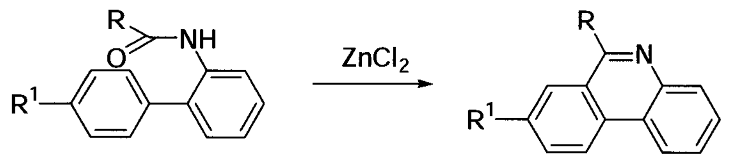
1. Pfitzinger, K. E.; Moffatt, J. G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1963**, *85*, 3027.
2. Tidwell, T. T. *Org. React.* **1990**, *39*, 297.
3. Krysan, D. J.; Haight, A. R.; Lallaman, J. E.; Langridge, D. C.; Menzia, J. A.; Narayanan, B. A.; Pariza, R. J.; Reno, D. S.; Rockway, T. W.; *et al. Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1993**, *25*, 437.

Morgan–Walls reaction (Pictet–Hubert reaction)

Morgan–Walls reaction



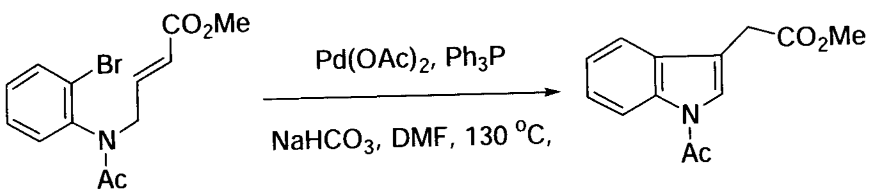
Pictet–Hubert reaction



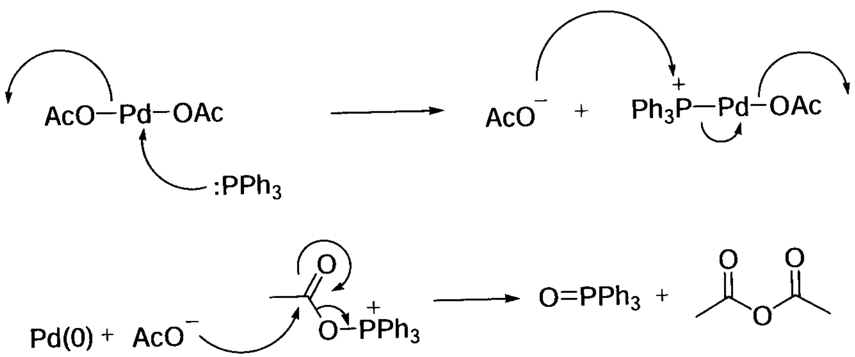
References

1. Pictet, A.; Hubert, A. *Ber.* **1896**, *29*, 1182.
2. Morgan, C. T.; Walls, L. P. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1931**, 2447.

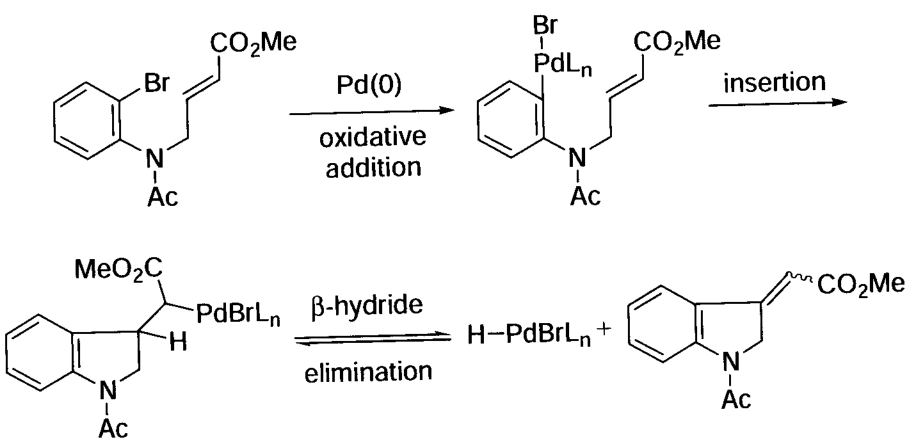
Mori–Ban indole synthesis

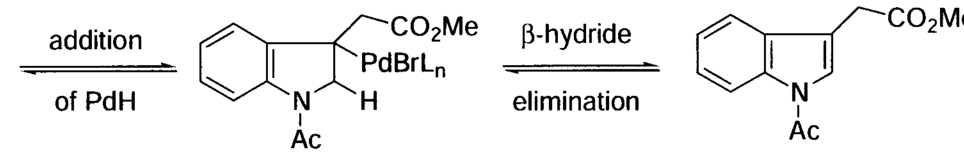


Reduction of $Pd(OAc)_2$ to Pd(0):



Mori–Ban indole synthesis:





Regeneration of Pd(0):

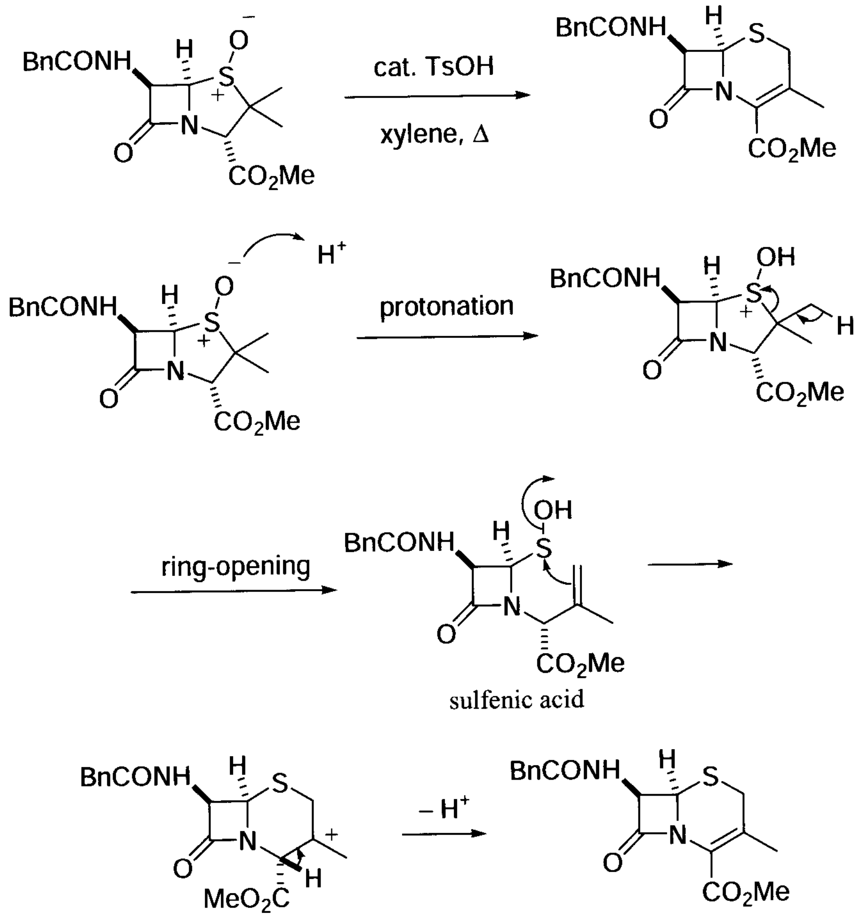
$$H{-}PdBrL_n + NaHCO_3 \longrightarrow Pd(0) + NaBr + H_2O + CO_2\uparrow$$

References

1. Reduction of $Pd(OAc)_2$ to Pd(0), (a) Amatore C.; Carre, E.; Jutand, A.; M'Barki, M. A.; Meyer, G. *Organometallics* **1995**, *14*, 5605; (b) Amatore C.; Carre, E.; M'Barki, M. A. *ibid.* **1995**, *14*, 1818; (c) Amatore C.; Jutand, A.; M'Barki, M. A. *ibid.* **1992**, *11*, 3009; (d) Amatore C.; Azzabi, M; Jutand, A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 8375.
2. Mori–Ban indole synthesis, (a) Mori, M.; Chiba, K.; Ban, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1977**, *12*, 1037.; (b) Ban, Y.; Wakamatsu, T.; Mori, M. *Heterocycles* **1977**, *6*, 1711.

Morin rearrangement

Acid-catalyzed conversion of penicillin sulfoxides to cephalosporins. The rearrangement seems to be general for a variety of other heterocyclic sulfoxides as well.

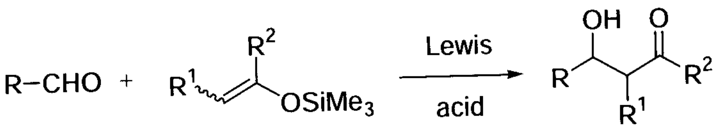


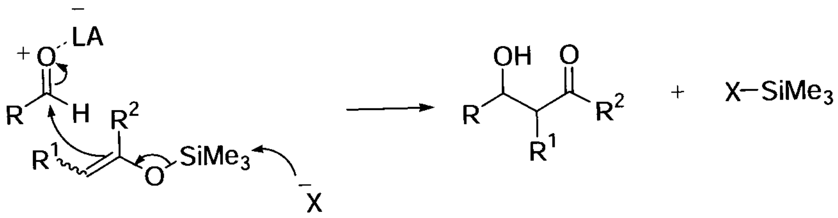
References

1. Morin, R. B.; Jackson, B. G.; Mueller, R. A.; Lavagnino, E. R.; Scanlon, W. B.; Andrews, S. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1963**, *85*, 1896.
2. Morin, R. B.; Jackson, B. G.; Mueller, R. A.; Lavagnino, E. R.; Scanlon, W. B.; Andrews, S. L. *ibid.* **1969**, *91*, 1401.
3. Morin, R. B.; Spry, D. O. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1970**, 335.
4. Gottstein, W. J.; Misco, P. F.; Cheney, L. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **1972**, *37*, 2765.
5. Chen, C. H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1976**, 17, 25.

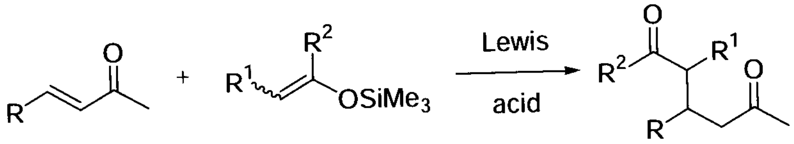
6. Mah, H.; Nam, K. D.; Hahn, H.-G. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1989**, *26*, 1447.
7. Farina, V.; Kant, J. *Synlett* **1994**, 565.
8. Hart, D. J.; Magomedov, N. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 2990.
9. Freed, J. D.; Hart, D. J.; Magomedov, N. A. *ibid.* **2001**, *66*, 839.

Mukaiyama aldol reaction





Mukaiyama Michael addition

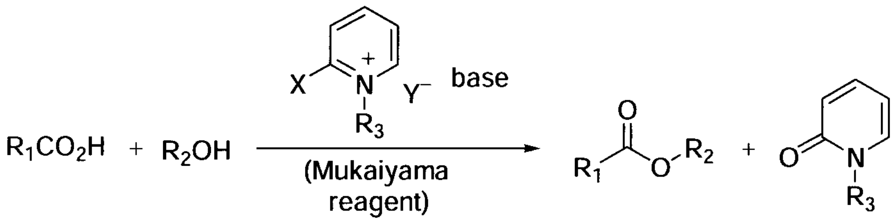


References

1. Mukaiyama, T.; Narasaka, K.; Banno, K. *Chem. Lett.* **1973**, 1011.
2. Mukaiyama, T.; Narasaka, K.; Banno, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 7503.
3. Langer, P.; Koehler, V. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 1597.
4. Matsukawa, S.; Okano, N.; Imamoto, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 103.
5. Delas, C.; Blacque, O.; Moise, C. *ibid.* **2000**, *41*, 8269.
6. Ishihara, K.; Kondo, S.; Yamamoto, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 9125.
7. Kumareswaran, R.; Reddy, B. G.; Vankar, Y. D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 7493.

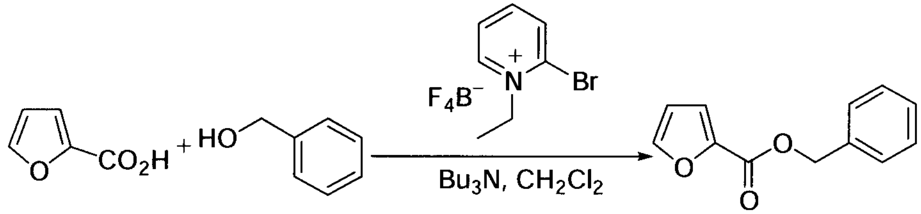
Mukaiyama esterification

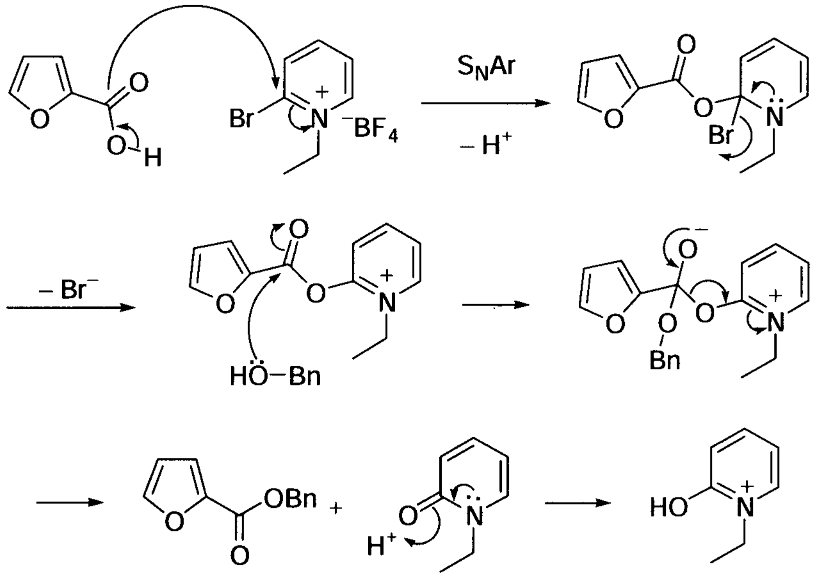
General scheme:



X = F, Cl, Br

e.g.





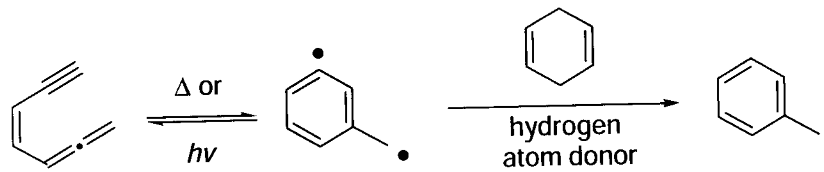
Amide formation using the Mukaiyama reagent follows a similar mechanistic pathway [4].

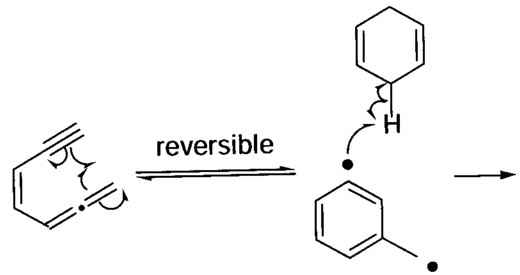
References

1. Mukaiyama, T.; Usui, M.; Shimada, E.; Saigo, K. *Chem. Lett.* **1975**, 1045.
2. Hojo, K.; Kobayashi, S.; Soai, K.; Ikeda, S.; Mukaiyama, T. *ibid.* **1977**, 635.
3. Mukaiyama, T. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1979**, *18*, 707.
4. For amide formation, see: Huang, H.; Iwasawa, N.; Mukaiyama, T. *Chem. Lett.* **1984**, 1465.
5. Nicolaou, K. C.; Bunnage, M. E.; Koide, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 8402.
6. Yong, Y. F.; Kowalski, J. A.; Lipton, M. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 1540.
7. Folmer, J. J.; Acero, C.; Thai, D. L.; Rapoport, H. *ibid.* **1998**, *63*, 8170.

Myers–Saito cyclization

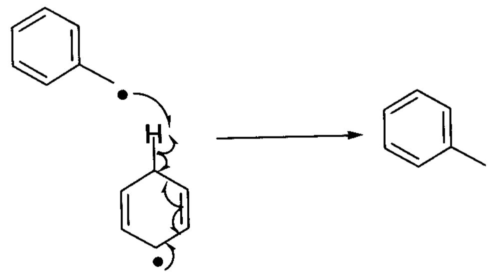
Sometimes known as "Schmittel" cyclization, *Cf.* Bergman cyclization.





allenyl enyne

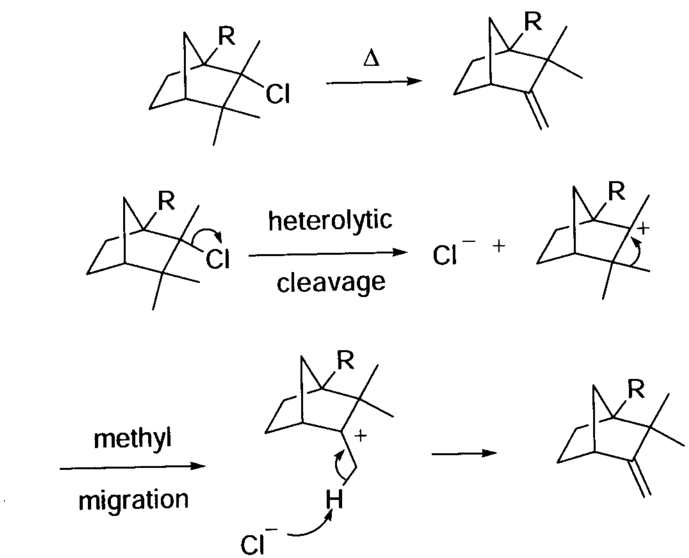
diradical



References

1. Myers, A. G.; Proteau, P. J.; Handel, T. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, *110*, 7212.
2. Myers, A. G.; Dragovich, P. S.; Kuo, E. Y. *ibid.* **1992**, *114*, 9369.
3. Saito, K.; Watanabe, T.; Takahashi, K. *Chem. Lett.* **1989**, 2099.
4. Saito, I.; Nagata, R.; Yamanaka, H.; Murahashi, E. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31* 2907.
5. Schmittel, M.; Strittmatter, M.; Kiau, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 4975.
6. Engels, B.; Lennartz, C.; Hanrath, M.; Schmittel, M.; Strittmatter, M. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1998**, *37*, 1960.
7. Ferri, F.; Bruckner, R.; Herges, R. *New J. Chem.* **1998**, *22*, 531.
8. Wu, M.-J.; Lin, C.-F.; Chen, S.-H.; Lee, F.-C. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1999**, 2875.
9. Kim, C.-S.; Diez, C.; Russell, K. C. *Chem.-Eur. J.* **2000**, *6*, 1555.
10. Cramer, C. J.; Kormos, B. L.; Seierstad, M.; Sherer, E. C.; Winget, P. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 1881.

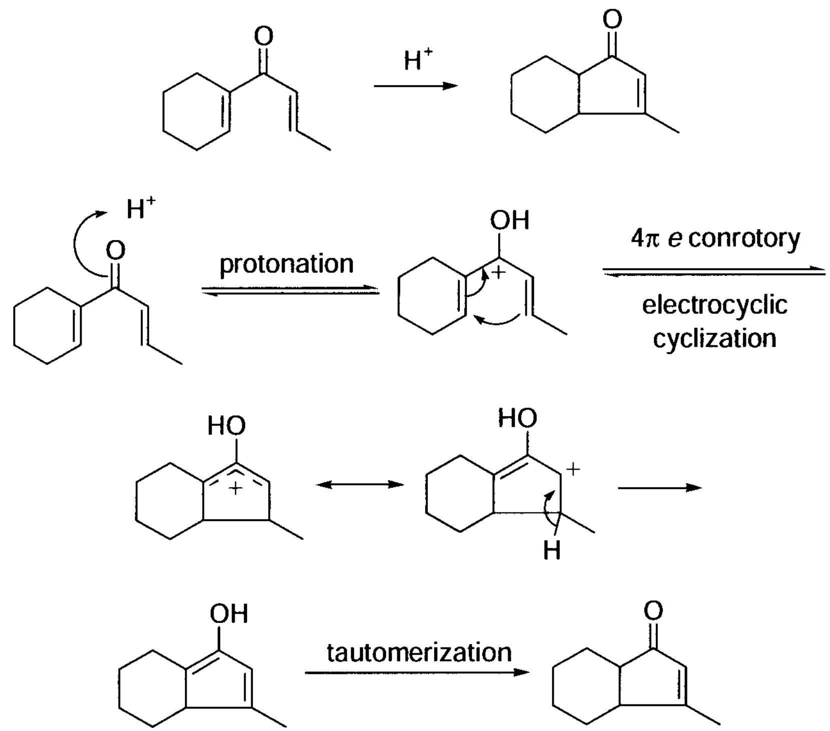
Nametkin rearrangement (Retropinacol rearrangement)



References

1. Nametkin, S. S. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1923**, *432*, 207.
2. Bernstein, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1967**, 2281.
3. Kossanyi, J.; Furth, B.; Morizur, J. P. *Tetrahedron* **1970**, *26*, 395.
4. Moews, P. C.; Knox, J. R.; Vaughan, W. R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1978**, *100*, 260.
5. Starling, S. M.; Vonwiller, S. C.; Reek, J. N. H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 2262.
6. Martinez, A. G.; Vilar, E. T.; Fraile, A. G.; Fernandez, A. H.; De La Moya, C. S. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54*, 4607.

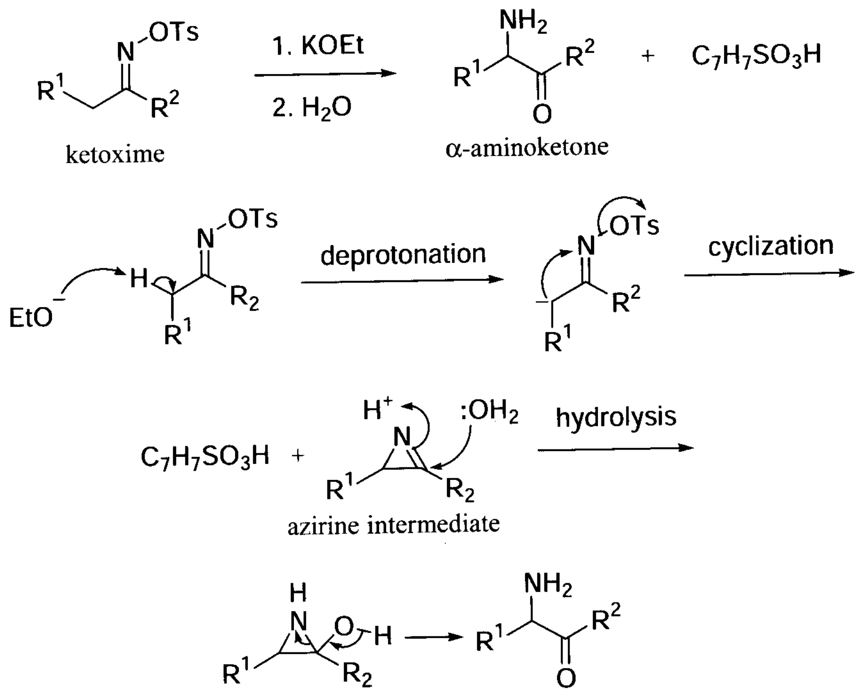
Nazarov cyclization



References

1. Nazarov, I. N. Torgov, I. B.; Terckhova, L. N. *Bull. Acad. Sci. (USSR)* **1942**, 2000.
2. Habermas, K. L.; Denmark, S. E.; Jones, T. K. *Org. React.* **1994**, *45*, 1.
3. Kuroda, C.; Koshio, H.; Koito, A.; Sumiya, H.; Murase, A.; Hitono, Y. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 6441.
4. Giese, S.; Kastrup, L.; Stiens, D.; West, F. G. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 1970.
5. Kim, S.-H.; Cha, J. K. *Synthesis* **2000**, 2113.
6. Giese, S.; West, F. G. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 10221.
7. Fernández M., A.; Martin de la Nava, E. M.; González, R. R. *ibid.* **2001**, *57*, 1049.

Neber rearrangement

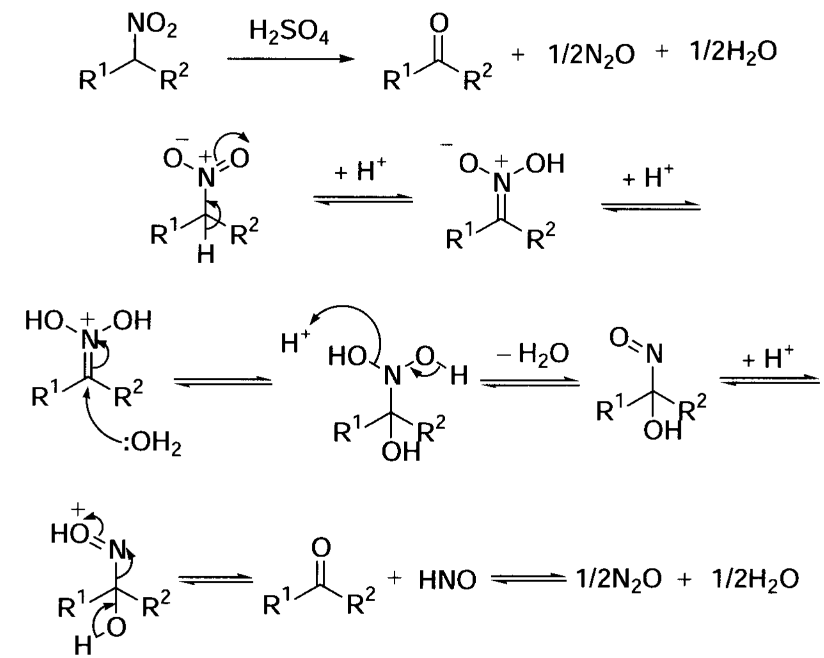


References

1. Neber, P. W.; v. Friedolsheim, A. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1926**, *449*, 109.
2. O'Brien, C. *Chem. Rev.* **1964**, *64*, 81.
3. Kakehi, A.; Ito, S.; Manabe, T.; Maeda, T.; Imai, K. *J. Org. Chem.* **1977**, *42*, 2514.
4. Friis, P.; Larsen, P. O.; Olsen, C. E. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1977**, 661.
5. Corkins, H. G.; Storace, L.; Osgood, E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1980**, *45*, 3156.
6. Parcell, R. F.; Sanchez, J. P. *ibid.* **1981**, *46*, 5229.
7. Verstappen, M. M. H.; Ariaans, G. J. A.; Zwanenburg, B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 8491.
8. Mphahlele, M. J. *Phosphorus, Sulfur Silicon Relat. Elem.* **1999**, *144–146*, 351.
9. Banert, K.; Hagedorn, M.; Liedtke, C.; Melzer, A.; Schoffler, C. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, 257.

Nef reaction

Treatment of a primary or secondary nitroalkane with an acid, yielding the corresponding carbonyl compound.

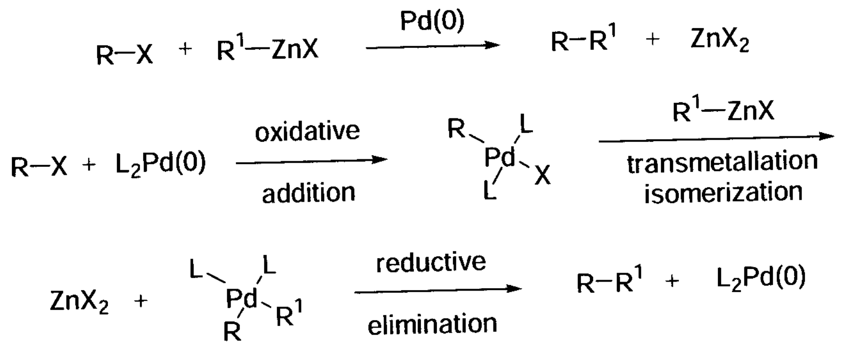


References

1. Nef, J. U. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1894**, *280*, 263.
2. Pinnick, H. W. *Org. React.* **1990**, *38*, 655.
3. Adam, W.; Makosza, M.; Saha-Moeller, C. R.; Zhao, C.-G. *Synlett* **1998**, 1335.
4. Shahi, S. P.; Vankar, Y. D. *Synth. Commun.* **1999**, *29*, 4321.
5. Capecchi, T.; de Koning, C. B.; Michael, J. P. *Perkin 1* **2000**, 2681.

Negishi cross-coupling reaction

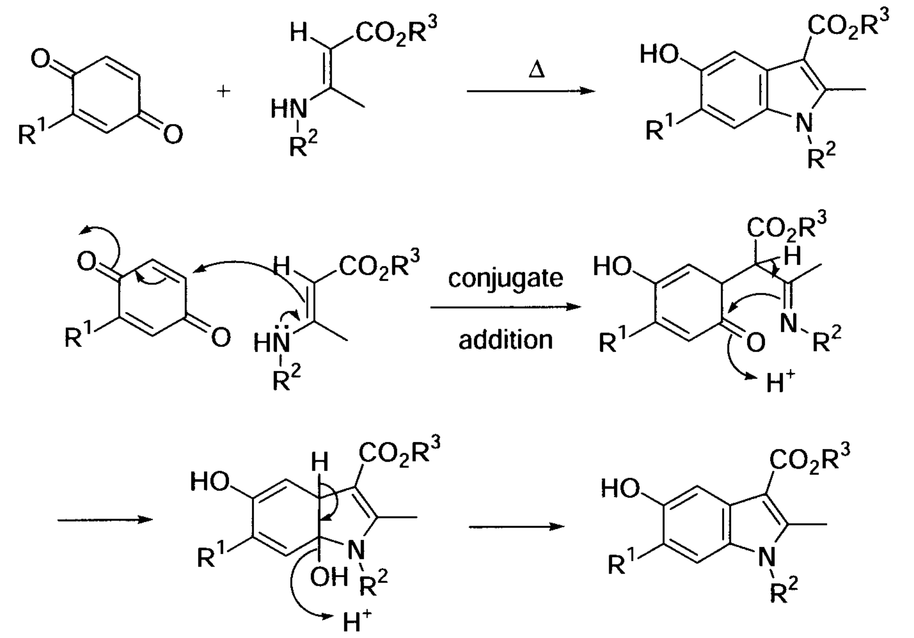
Palladium-catalyzed cross-coupling reaction of organozinc reagents with organic halides, triflates, *etc.* For the catalytic cycle, see the Kumada coupling on page 208



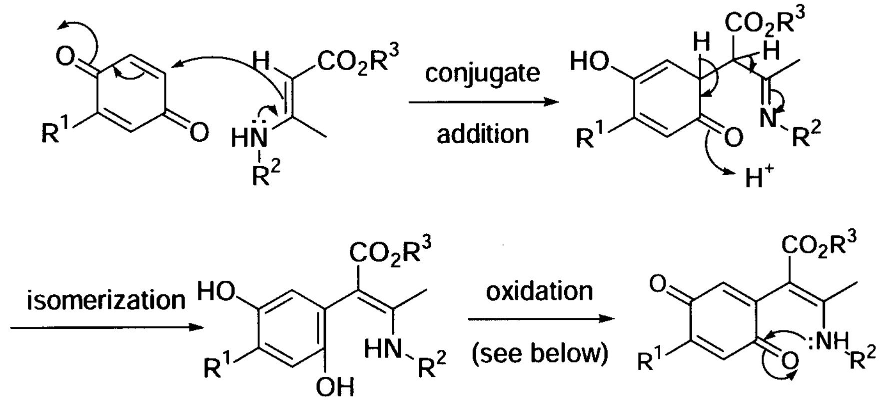
References

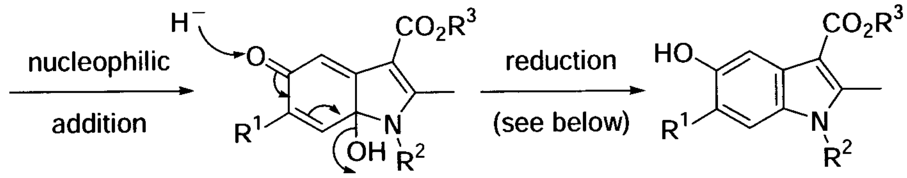
1. Negishi, E.-I.; Baba, S. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1976**, 596.
2. Negishi, E.-I. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1982**, *15*, 340.
3. Erdik, E. *Tetrahedron* **1992**, *48*, 9577.
4. Negishi, E.-I.; Liu, F. In *Metal-Catalyzed Cross-Coupling Reactions* **1998**, Diederich, F.; Stang, P. J. eds.;Wiley–VCH Verlag GmbH: Weinheim, Germany, pp 0–47.
5. Yus, M.; Gomis, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 5721.

Nenitzescu indole synthesis

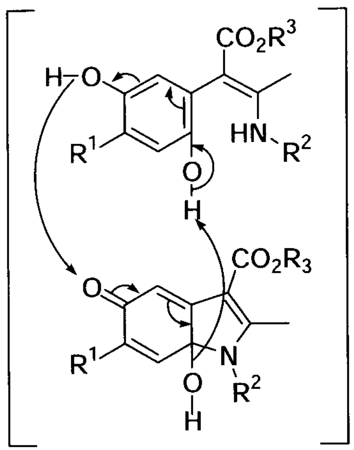


Alternatively:





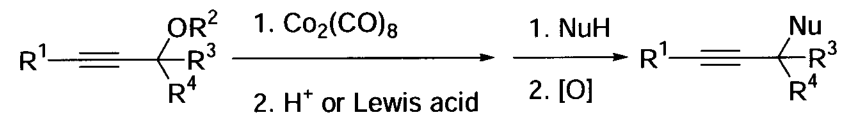
The internal oxidation-reduction process might involve a bimolecular face-to-face electronic transfer complex (in nitromethane) [3]:

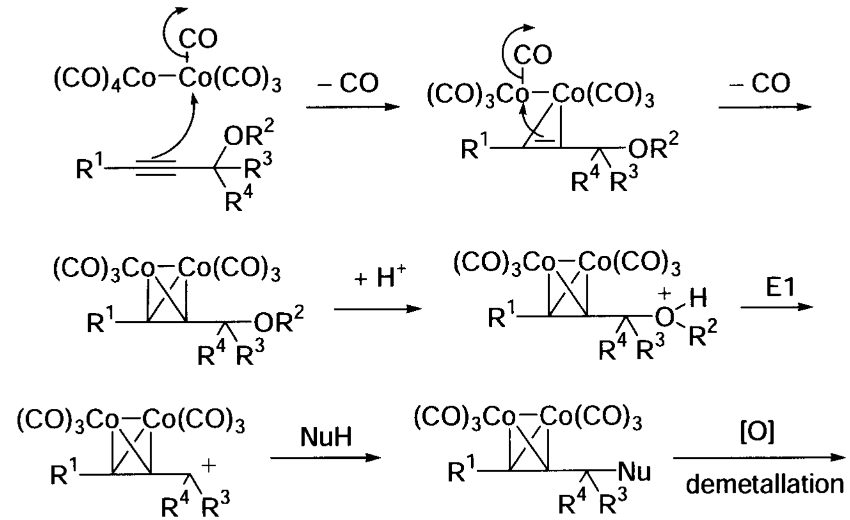


References

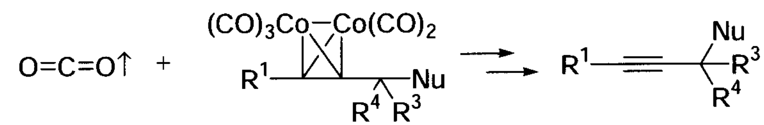
1. Nenitzescu, C. D. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Romania* **1929**, *11*, 37.
2. Allen, Jr. G. R. *Org. React.* **1973**, *20*, 337.
3. Bernier, J. L.; Henichart, J. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1981**, *46*, 4197.
4. Kinugawa, M.; Arai, H.; Nishikawa, H.; Sakaguchi, A.; Ogasa, T.; Tomioka, S.; Kasai, M. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1995**, 2677.
5. Mukhanova, T. I.; Panisheva, E. K.; Lyubchanskaya, V. M.; Alekseeva, L. M.; Sheinker, Y. N.; Granik, V. G. *Tetrahedron* **1997**, *53*, 177.
6. Ketcha, D. M.; Wilson, L. J.; Portlock, D. E. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 6253.

Nicholas reaction





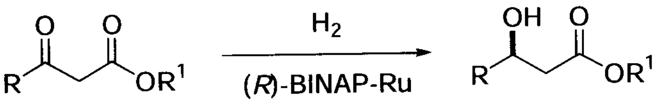
propargyl cation intermediate (stabilized by the hexacarbonyldicobalt complex).



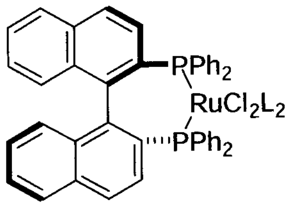
References

1. Lockwood, R. F.; Nicholas, K. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1977**, 4163.
2. Nicholas, K. M. *Acc. Che. Res.* **1992**, 435.
3. Roth, K. D. *Synlett* **1992**, 435.
4. Iqbal, J.; Bhatia, B.; Khanna, V. *J. Indian Inst. Sci.* **1994**, *74*, 411.
5. Jacobi, P. A.; Zheng, W. In *Enantiosel. Synth. β-Amino Acids* Juaristi, E., ed.; Wiley-VCH: New York, N. Y., **1997**, 359.
6. Diaz, D.; Martin, V. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 743.
7. Guo, R.; Green, J. R. *Synlett* **2000**, 746.
8. Green, J. R. *Curr. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *5*, 809.

Noyori asymmetric hydrogenation

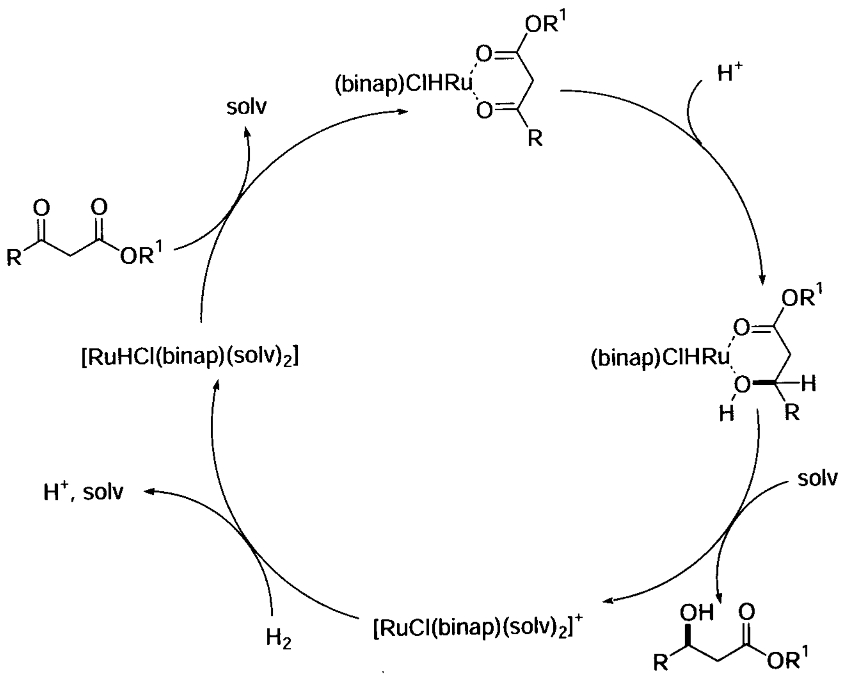


(*R*)-BINAP-Ru =



$$[RuCl_2(binap)(solv)_2] \xrightarrow[-\,HCl]{H_2} [RuHCl(binap)(solv)_2]$$

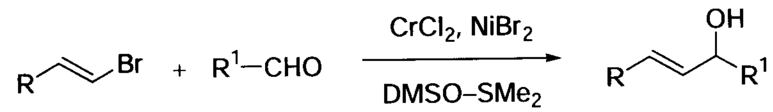
The catalytic cycle:

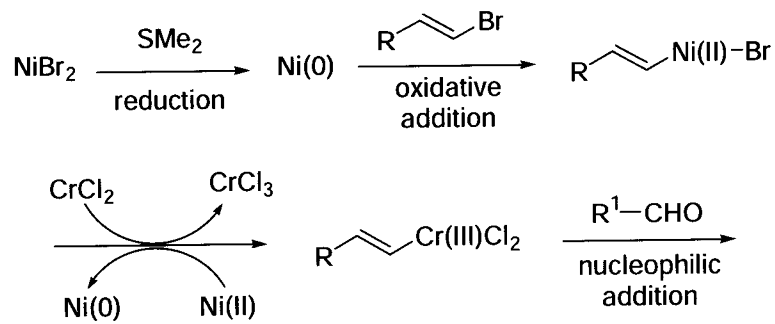


References

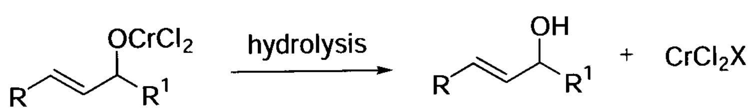
1. Noyori, R.; Ohkuma, T.; Kitamura, H.; Takaya, H.; Sayo, H.; Kumobayashi, S.; Akutagawa, S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1987**, *109*, 5856.
2. Case-Green, S. C.; Davies, S. G.; Hedgecock, C. J. R. *Synlett* **1991**, 781.
3. King, S. A.; Thompson, A. S.; King, A. O.; Verhoeven, T. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 6689.
4. Noyori, R. In *Asymmetric Catalysis in Organic Synthesis* Ojima, I., ed.; Wiley: New York, **1994**, chapter 2.
5. Chung, J. Y. L.; Zhao, D.; Hughes, D. L.; Mcnamara, J. M.; Grabowski, E. J. J.; Reider, P. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 7379.
6. Bayston, D. J.; Travers, C. B.; Polywka, M. E. C. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1998**, *9*, 2015.
7. Noyori, R.; Ohkuma, T. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2001**, *40*, 40.

Nozaki–Hiyama–Kishi reaction





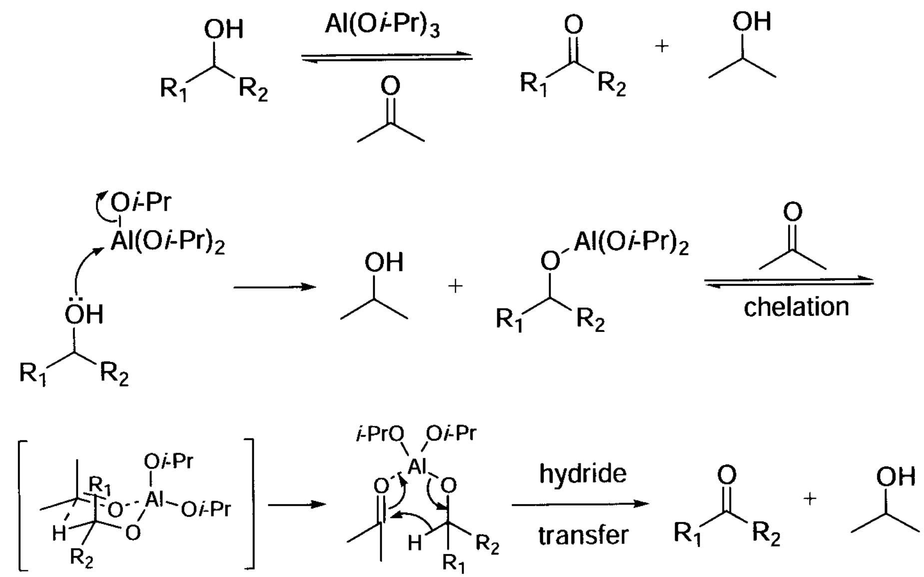
Transmetallation and then reduction by Me_2S



References

1. Takai, K.; Tagahira, M.; Kuroda, T.; Oshima, K.; Utimoto, K.; Nozaki, H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1986**, *108*, 6048.
2. Cintas, P. *Synthesis* **1992**, 248.
3. Kress, M. H.; Ruel, R.; Miller, L. W. H.; Kishi, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 5999.
4. Boeckman, R. K., Jr.; Hudack, R. A., Jr. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 3524.
5. Kuroboshi, M.; Tanaka, M.; Kishimoto, S. Goto, K.; Mochizuki, M.; Tanaka, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 81.
6. Dai, W.-M.; Wu, A.; Hamaguchi, W. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 4211.

Oppenauer oxidation

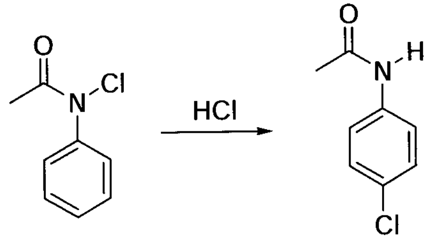


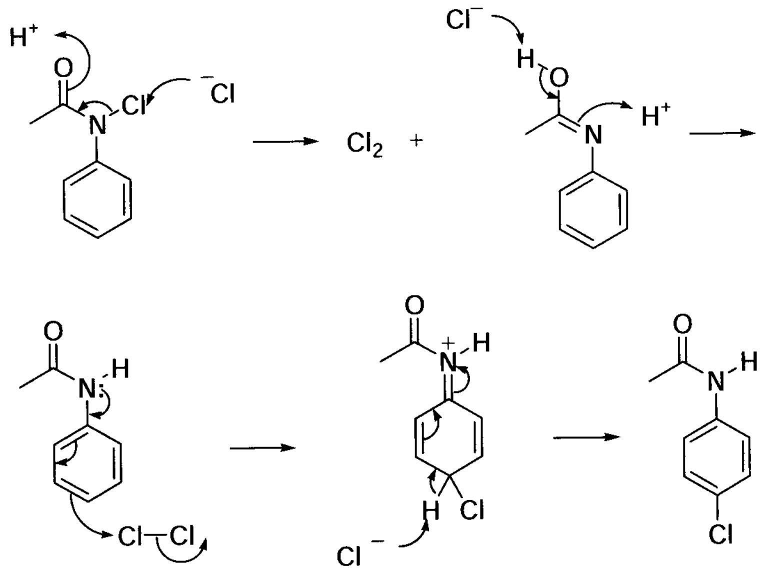
References

1. Oppenauer, R. V. *Rec. Trav. Chim.* **1937**, *56*, 137.
2. de Graauw, C. F.; Peters, J. A.; van Bekkum, H.; Huskens, J. *Synthesis* **1994**, 1007.
3. Almeida, M. L. S.; Kocovsky, P.; Baeckvall, J.-E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 6587.
4. Akamanchi, K. G.; Chaudhari, B. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 6925.
5. Raja, T.; Jyothi, T. M.; Sreekumar, K.; Talawar, M. B.; Santhanalakshmi, J.; Rao, B. S. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1999**, *72*, 2117.
6. Nait Ajjou, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 13.

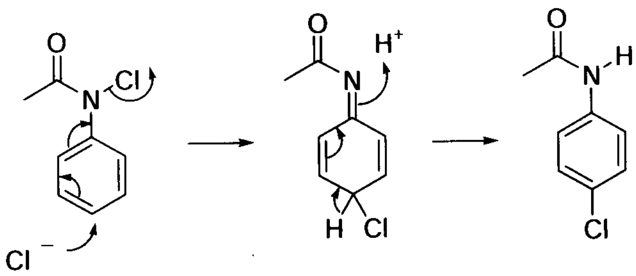
Orton rearrangement

Transformation of *N*-chloroanilides to the corresponding *para*-chloroanilides. *Cf.* Fischer–Hepp rearrangement.





Alternatively:

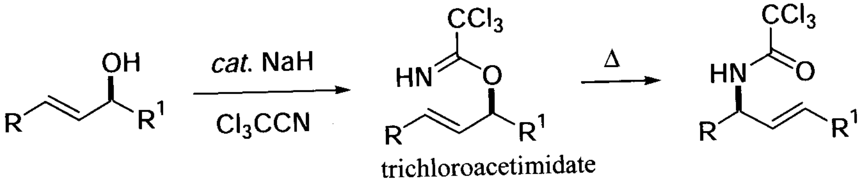


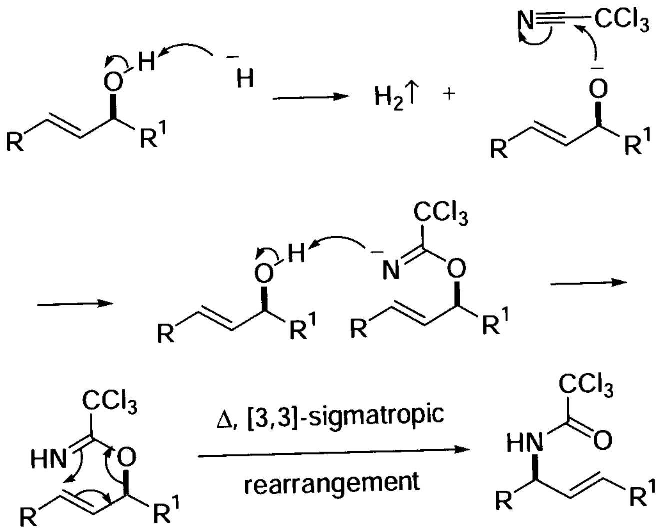
References

1. Shine, H. J. *Aromatic Rearrangement* Elsevier: New York, **1967**, *221*, 362.
2. Scott, J. M. W.; Martin, J. G. *Can. J. Chem.* **1966**, *44*, 2901.
3. Golding, P. D.; Reddy, S.; Scott, J. M. W.; White, V. A.; Winter, J. G. *Can. J. Chem.* **1981**, *59*, 839.
4. Yamamoto, J.; Matsumoto, H. *Chem. Express* **1988**, *3*, 419.
5. Kannan, P.; Venkatachalaphathy, C.; Pitchumani, K. *Indian J. Chem., Sect. B* **1999**, *38B*, 384.
6. Ghosh, S.; Baul, S. *Synth. Commun.* **2001**, *31*, 2783.

Overman rearrangement

Stereoselective transformation of allylic alcohol to allylic trichloroacetimide *via* trichloroacetimidate intermediate.

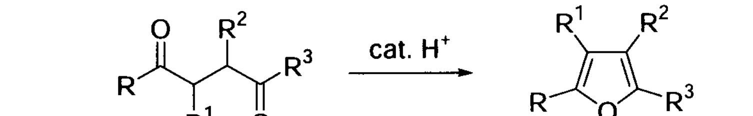


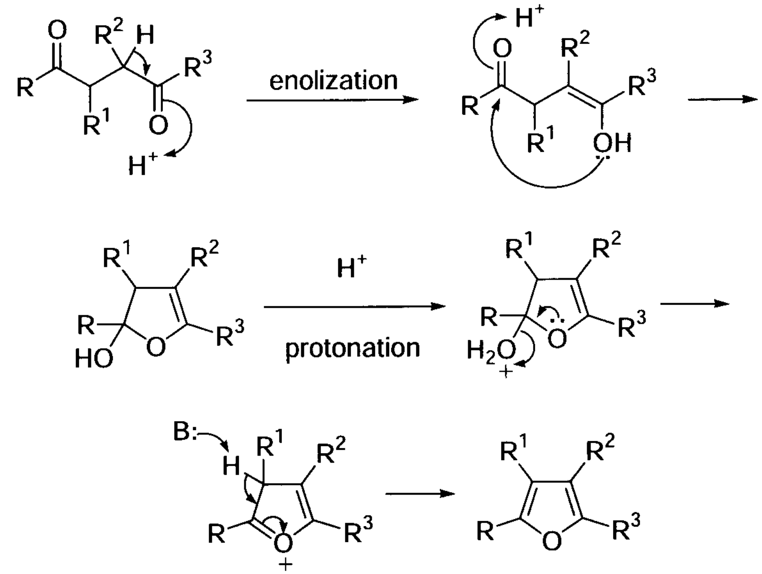


References

1. Overman, L. E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 597.
2. Overman, L. E. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1971**, *4*, 49.
3. Isobe, M.; Fukuda, Y.; Nishikawa, T.; Chabert, P.; Kawai, T.; Goto, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 3327.
4. Eguchi, T.; Koudate, T.; Kakinuma, K. *Tetrahedron* **1993**, *49*, 4527.
5. Toshio, N.; Masanori, A.; Norio, O.; Minoru, I. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 188.
6. Cho, C.-G.; Lim, Y.-K.; Lee, K.-S.; Jung, I.-H.; Yoon, M.-Y. *Synth. Commun.* **2000**, *30*, 1643.
7. Martin, C.; Prunck, W.; Bortolussi, M.; Bloch, R. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2000**, *11*, 1585.
8. Demay, S.; Kotschy, A.; Knochel, P. *Synthesis* **2001**, 863.

Paal–Knorr furan synthesis

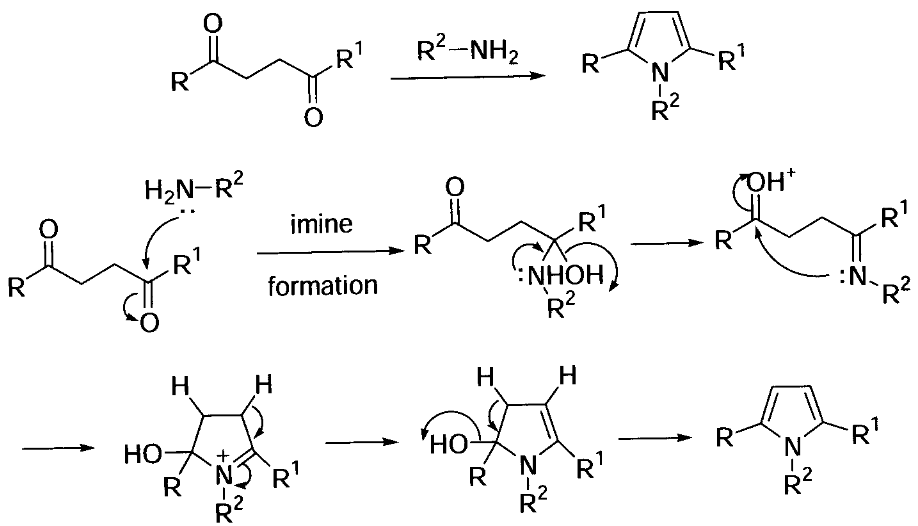




References

1. Haley, J. F., Jr.; Keehn, P. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1973**, 4017.
2. Amarnath, V.; Amarnath, K. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 301.
3. Truel, I.; Mohamed-Hachi, A.; About-Jaudet, E.; Collignon, N. *Synth. Commun.* **1997**, *27*, 1165.
4. Friedrichsen, W. In *Comprehensive Heterocyclic Chemistry II*; Katritzky, A. R.; Rees, C. W.; Scriven, E. F. V. eds; Pergamon: Oxford, **1996**, *Vol. 2*, p352.
5. Stauffer, F.; Neier, R. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3535.

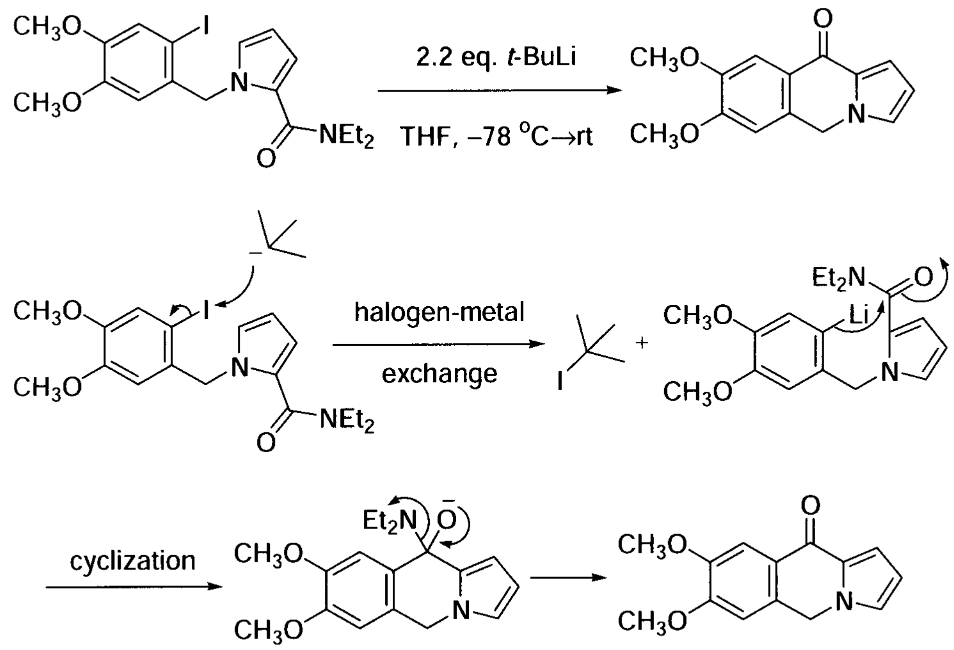
Paal–Knorr pyrrole synthesis



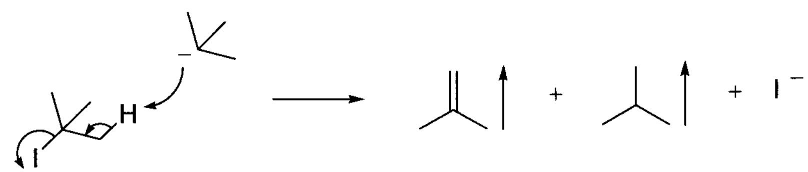
References

1. Paal, C. *Ber.* **1885**, *18*, 367.
2. Hori, I.; Igarashi, M. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1971**, *44*, 2856.
3. Chiu, P. K.; Lui, K. H.; Maini, P. N.; Sammes, M. P. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1987**, 109.
4. Chiu, P. K.; Sammes, M. P. *Tetrahedron* **1988**, *44*, 3531.
5. Chiu, P. K.; Sammes, M. P. *ibid.* **1990**, *46*, 3439.
6. Yu, S.-X.; Le Quesne, P. W. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 6205.
7. Robertson, J.; Hatley, R. J. D.; Watkin, D. J. *Perkin 1* **2000**, 3389.
8. Braun, R. U.; Zeitler, K.; Mueller, T. J. J. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 3297.

Parham cyclization



The fate of the second equivalent of *t*-BuLi:



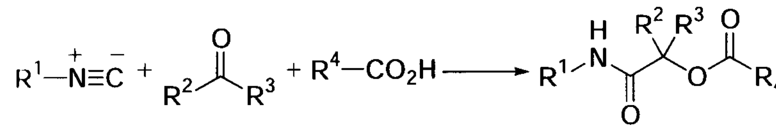
References

1. Parham, W. E.; Jones, L. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1976**, *41*, 1184.
2. Bradsher, C. K.; Hunt, D. A. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1978**, *10*, 267.
3. Bradsher, C. K.; Hunt, D. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1981**, *46*, 4608.
4. Parham, W. E.; Bradsher, C. K. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1982**, *15*, 305.
5. Quallich, G. J.; Fox, D. E.; Friedmann, R. C.; Murtiashaw, C. W. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 761.
6. Couture, A.; Deniau, E.; Grandclaudon, P. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1994**, 1329.

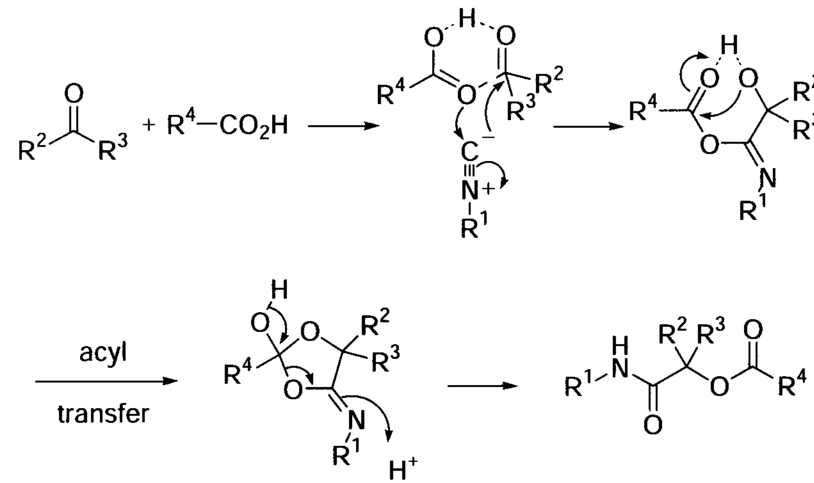
7. Collado, M. I.; Manteca, I.; Sotomayor, N.; Villa, M.-J.; Lete, E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 2080.
8. Osante, I.; Collado, M. I.; Lete, E.; Sotomayor, N. *Synlett* **2000**, 101.
9. Ardeo, A.; Lete, E.; Sotomayor, N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 5211.
10. Osante, I.; Collado, M. I.; Lete, E.; Sotomayor, N. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, 1267.

Passerini reaction

Three-component condensation (3CC) of carboxylic acids, *C*-isocyanides, and oxo compounds to afford α-acyloxycarboxamides. *Cf.* Ugi reaction.



isocyanide

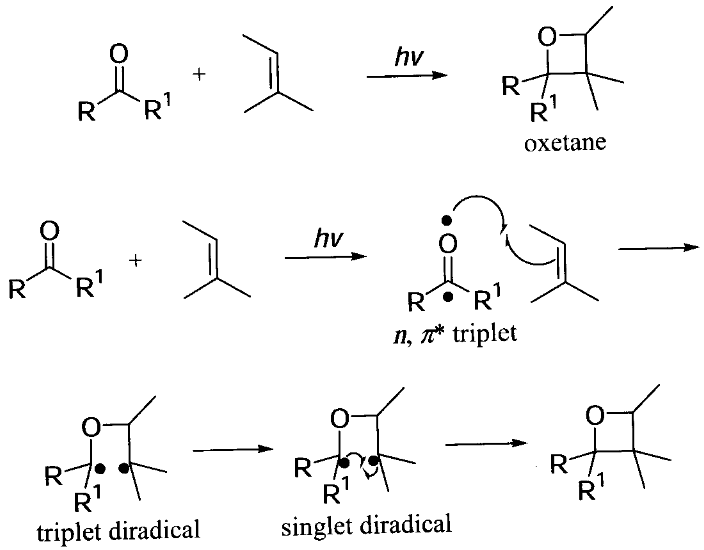


References

1. Passerini, M. *Gazz. Chim. Ital.* **1921**, *51*, 126, 181.
2. Ferosie, I. *Aldrichimica Acta* **1971**, *4*, 21.
3. Ugi, I.; Lohberger, S.; Karl, R. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis*, Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds, Pergamon: Oxford, **1991**, Vol. 2, p.1083.
4. Ziegler, T.; Kaisers, H.-J.; Schlomer, R.; Koch, C. *Tetrahedron* **1999**, *55*, 8397.
5. Banfi, L.; Guanti, G.; Riva, R. *Chem. Commun.* **2000**, 985.
6. Semple, J. E.; Owens, T. D.; Nguyen, K.; Levy, O. E. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 2769.
7. Owens, T. D.; Semple, J. E. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 3301.

Paterno–Büchi reaction

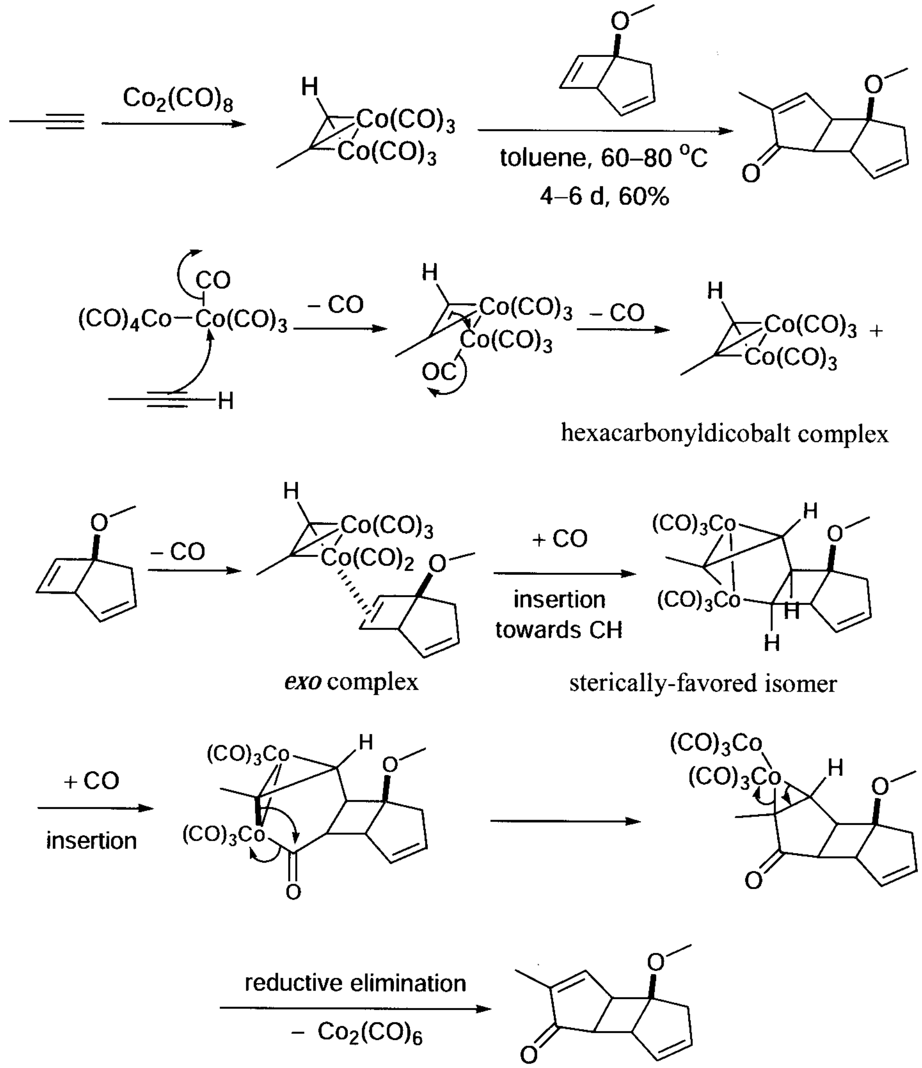
Photo-induced oxetane formation from a ketone and an olefin.



References

1. Paterno, E.; Chieffi, G. *Gazz. Chim. Ital.* **1909**, *39*, 341.
2. Büchi, G.; Inman, C. G.; Lipinsky, E. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, *76*, 4327.
3. Porco, J. A., Jr.; Schreiber, S. L. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon: Oxford, **1991**, *Vol. 5*, 151–192.
4. Fleming, S. A.; Gao, J. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 5407.
5. Hubig, S. M.; Sun, D.; Kochi, J. K. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **1999**, 781.
6. D'Auria, M.; Racioppi, R.; Romaniello, G. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, 3265.
7. Bach, T.; Brummerhop, H.; Harms, K. *Chem.--Eur. J.* **2000**, *6*, 3838.
8. Bach, T. *Synlett* **2000**, 1699.
9. Abe, M.; Tachibana, K.; Fujimoto, K.; Nojima, M. *Synthesis* **2001**, 1243.

Pauson–Khand cyclopentenone synthesis

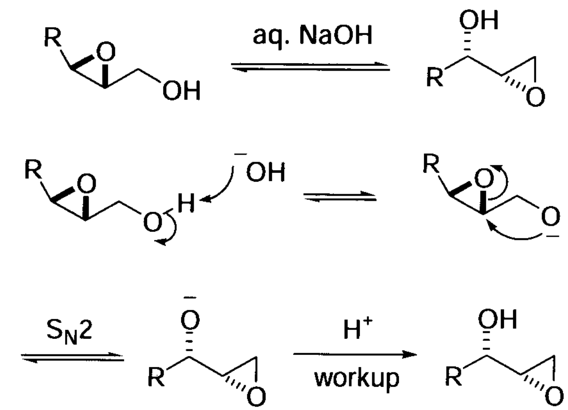


References

1. Bladon, P.; Khand, M. J.; Pauson, P. L. *J. Chem. Res. (M)*, **1977**, 153.
2. Pauson, P. L. *Tetrahedron* **1985**, *41*, 5855.
3. Schore, N. E. *Chem. Rev.* **1988**, *88*, 1081.
4. Schore, N. E. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis*, Paquette, L. A.; Fleming, I.; Trost, B. M. Eds, Pergamon: Oxford, **1991**, Vol. 5, p.1037.

5. Schore, N. E. *Org. React.* **1991**, *Vol. 40*, pp 1–90.
6. Brummond, K. M.; Kent, J. L. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 3263.
7. Son, S. U.; Lee, S. I.; Chung, Y. K. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 4158.
8. Kraft, M. E.; Fu, Z.; Boñaga, L. V. R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 1427.
9. Muto, R.; Ogasawara, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 4143.

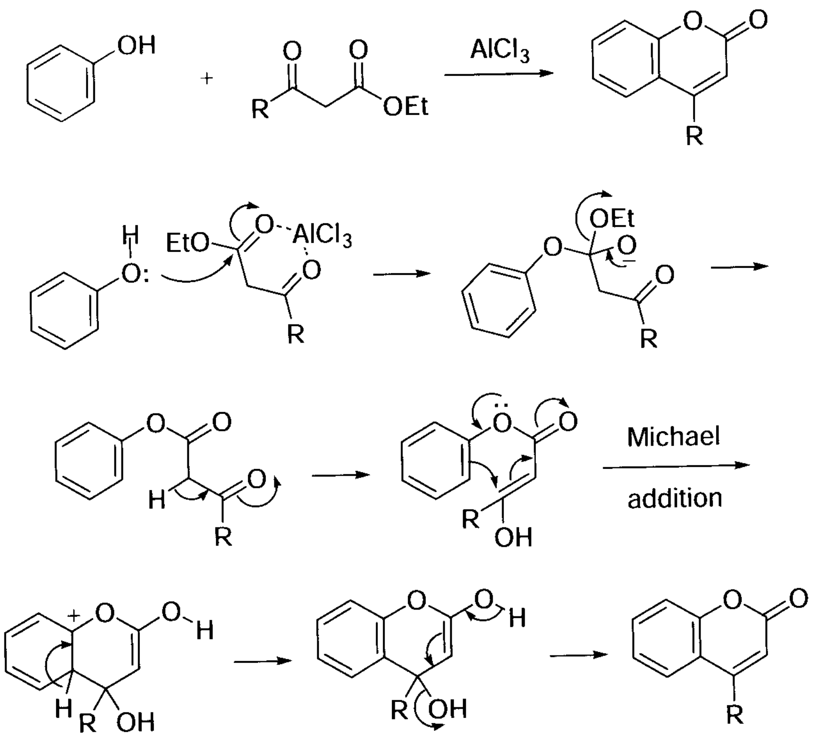
Payne rearrangement



References

1. Payne, G. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1962**, *27*, 3819.
2. Page, P. C. B.; Rayner, C. M.; Sutherland, I. O. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, **1990**, 1375.
3. Konosu, T.; Miyaoka, T.; Tajima, Y.; Oida, S. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1992**, *40*, 562.
4. Dols, P. P. M. A.; Arnouts, E. G.; Rohaan, J.; Klunder, A. J. H.; Zwanenburg, B. *Tetrahedron* **1994**, *50*, 3473.
5. Ibuka, T. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1998**, *27*, 145.
6. Bickley, J. F.; Gillmore, A. T.; Roberts, S. M.; Skidmore, J.; Steiner, A. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **2001**, 1109.

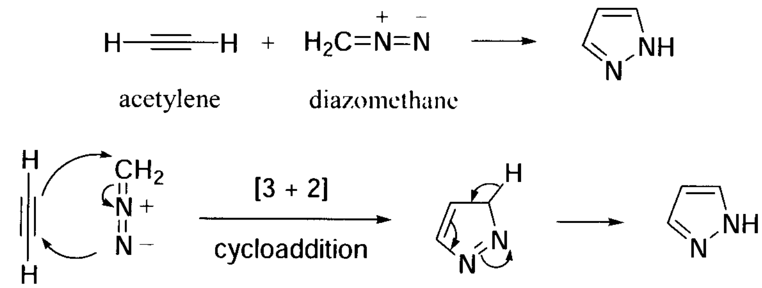
Pechmann condensation (coumarin synthesis)



References

1. v. Pechmann, H.; Duisberg, C. *Ber.* **1883**, *16*, 2119.
2. Hirata, T.; Suga, T. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1974**, *47*, 244.
3. Chaudhari, D. D. *Chem. Ind.* **1983**, 568.
4. Holden, M. S.; Crouch, R. D. *J. Chem. Educ.* **1998**, *75*, 1631.
5. Corrie, J. E. T. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1990**, 2151.
6. Hua, D. H.; Saha, S.; Roche, D.; Maeng, J. C.; Iguchi, S.; Baldwin, C. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 399.
7. Biswas, G. K.; Basu, K.; Barua, A. K.; Bhattacharyya, P. *Indian J. Chem., Sect. B* **1992**, *31B*, 628.
8. Li, T.-S.; Zhang, Z.-H.; Yang, F.; Fu, C.-G. *J. Chem. Res., (S)* **1998**, 38.
9. Sugino, T.; Tanaka, K. *Chem. Lett.* **2001**, 110.

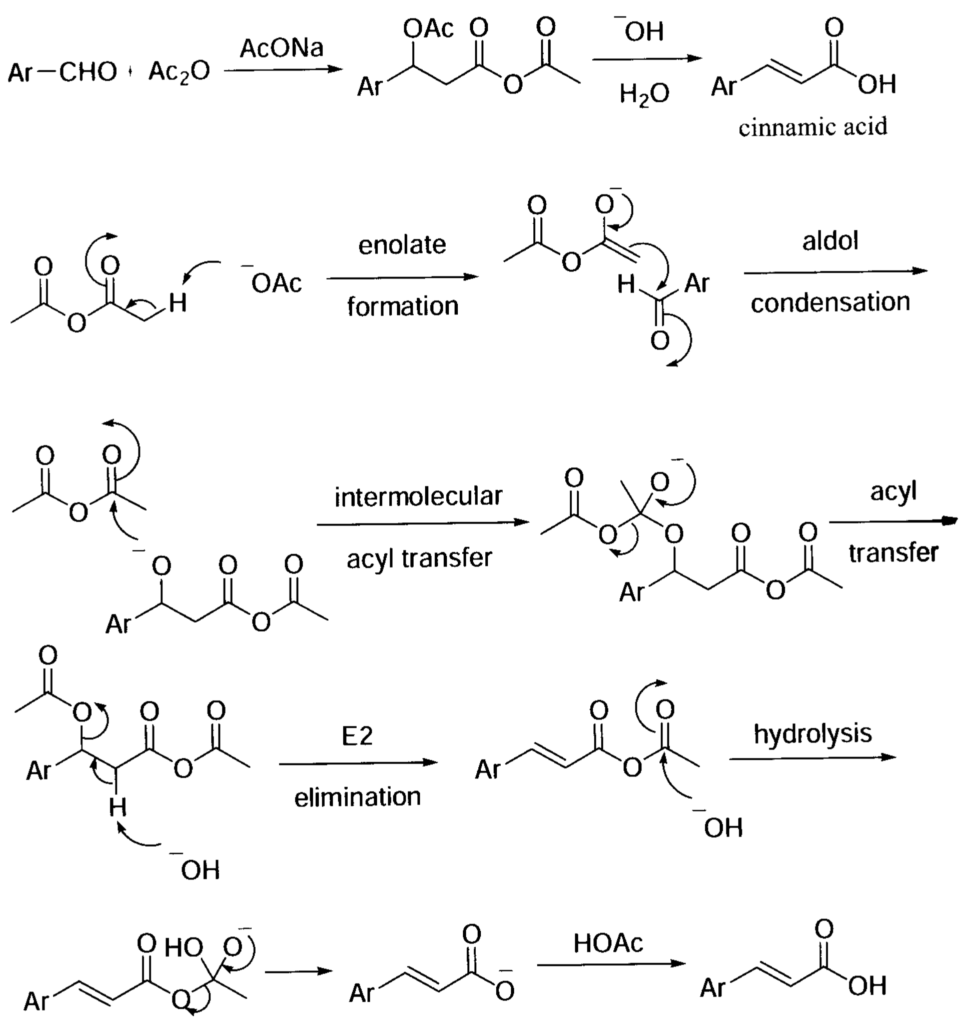
Pechmann pyrazole synthesis



Reference

v. Pechmann, H.; Duisberg, C. *Ber.* **1898**, *31*, 2950.

Perkin reaction (cinnamic acid synthesis)



References

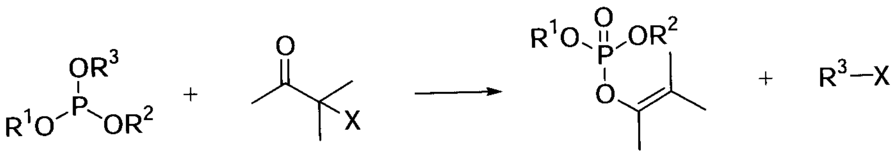
1. Perkin, W. H. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1868**, *21*, 53.
2. Pohjala, E. *Heterocycles* **1975**, *3*, 615.
3. Poonia, N. S.; Sen, S.; Porwal, P. K.; Jayakumar, A. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1980**, *53*, 3338.
4. Gaset, A.; Gorrichon, J. P. *Synth. Commun.* **1982**, *12*, 71.

5. Kinastowski, S.; Nowacki, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1980**, *23*, 3723.
6. Koepp, E.; Voegtle, F. *Synthesis* **1987**, 177.
7. Brady, W. T.; Gu, Y.-Q. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1988**, *25*, 969.
8. Palinko, I.; Kukovecz, A.; Torok, B.; Kortvelyesi, T. *Monatsh. Chem.* **2001**, *131*, 1097.

Perkow reaction

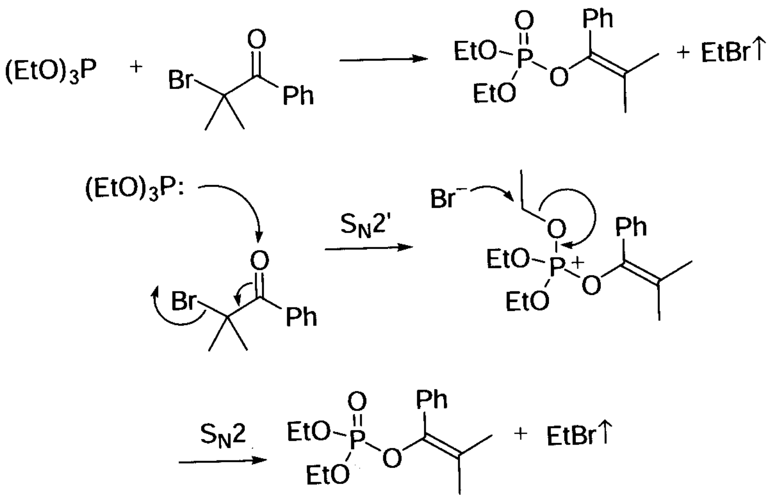
Enol phosphate synthesis from α-halocarbonyls and trialkylphosphites.

General scheme:



X = Cl, Br, I, secondary or tertiary halides are required to prevent the Michaelis–Arbuzov reaction.

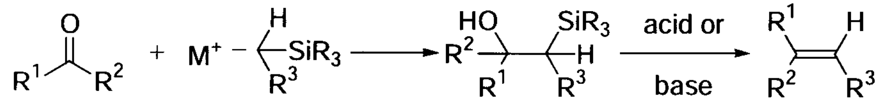
e.g.



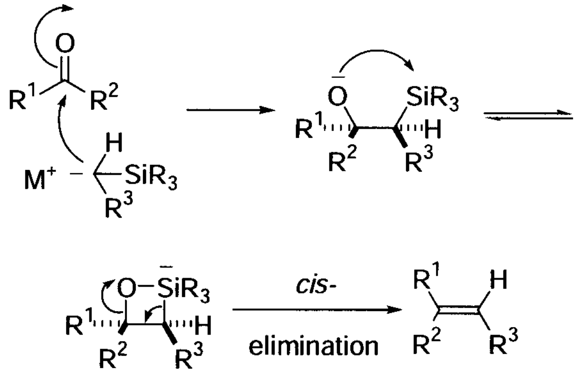
References

1. Perkow, W.; Ullrich, K.; Meyer, F. *Nasturwiss.* **1952**, *39*, 353.
2. Perkow, W. *Ber.* **1954**, *87*, 755.
3. Borowitz, G. B.; Borowitz, I. J. *Handb. Organophosphorus Chem.* **1992**, 115.
4. Hudson, H. R.; Matthews, R. W.; McPartlin, M.; Pryce, M. A.; Shode, O. O. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **1993**, 1433.
5. Janecki, T.; Bodalski, R. *Heteroat. Chem.* **2000**, *11*, 115.

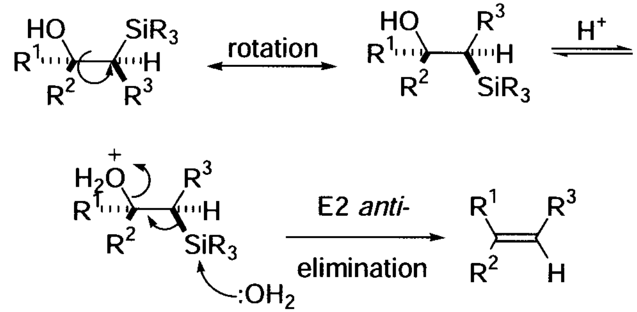
Peterson olefination



Basic conditions:



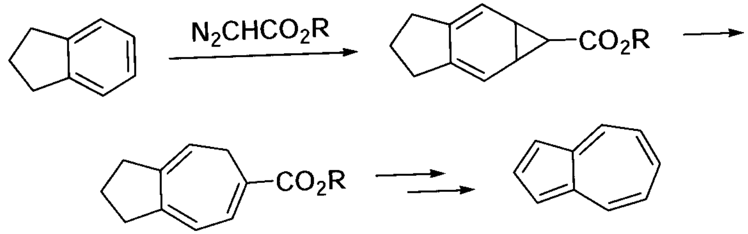
Acidic conditions:

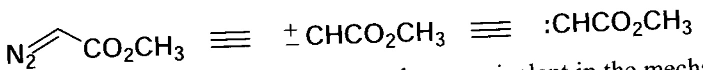


References

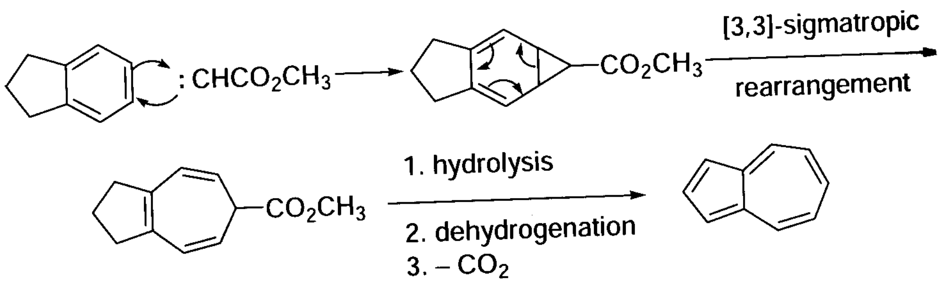
1. Peterson, D. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1968**, *33*, 780.
2. Ager, D. J. *Org. React.* **1990**, *38*, 1.
3. Waschbusch, R.; Carran, J.; Savignac, P. *Tetrahedron* **1996**, *52*, 14199.
4. Barrett, A. G. M.; Hill, J. M.; Wallace, E. M.; Flygare, J. A. *Synlett* **1991**, 764.
5. Fassler, J.; Linden, A.; Bienz, S. *Tetrahedron* **1999**, *55*, 1717.
6. Chiang, C.-C.; Chen, Y.-H.; Hsieh, Y.-T.; Luh, T.-Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 4694.
7. Galano, J.-M.; Audran, G.; Monti, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*6125.

Pfau–Plattner azulene synthesis





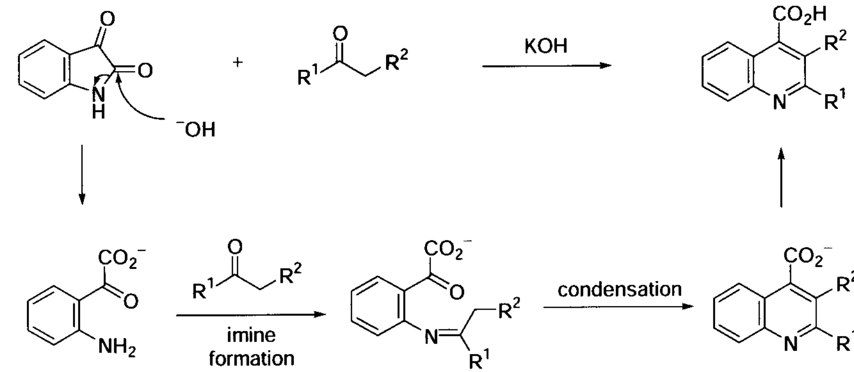
The diazo compound is depicted as a carbene equivalent in the mechanism



References

1. St. Pfau, A.; Plattner, P. A. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1939**, *22*, 202.
2. Hansen, H. J. *Chimia* **1996**, *50*, 489.
3. Hansen, H. J. *ibid.* **1997**, *51*, 147.

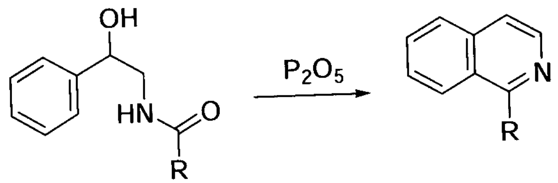
Pfitzinger quinoline synthesis



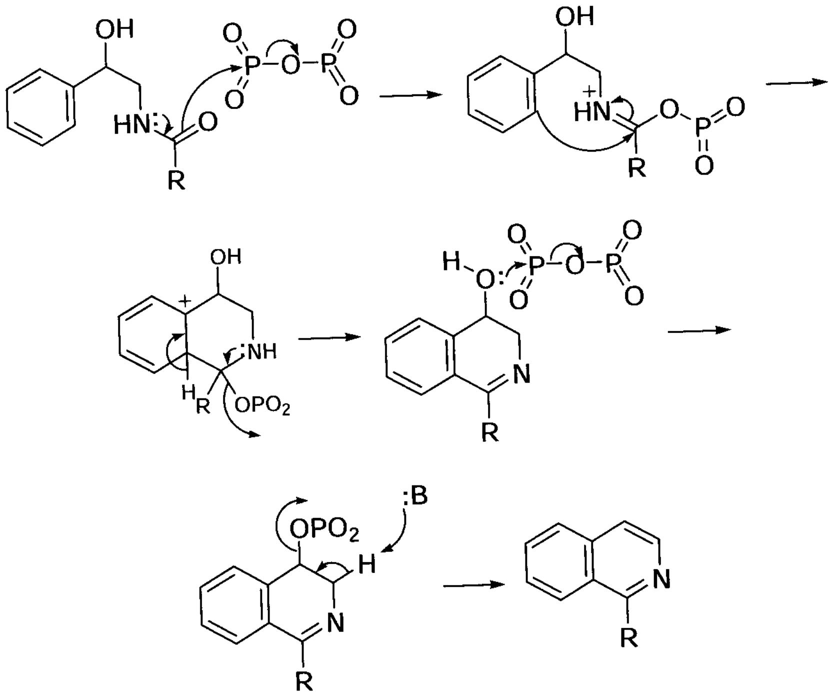
References

1. Buu-Hoi, N. P.; Royer, R.; Nuong, N. D.; Jacquhnos, P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1953**, *18*, 1209.
2. Cragoe, E. J., Jr.; Robb,C. M. *Org. Synth.* **1973**, *Coll. Vol. 5*, 635.
3. Cragoe, E. J., Jr.; Robb,C. M.; Bealor, M. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1982**, *53*, 552.
4. Gainer, J. A.; Weinreb, S. M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1982**, *47*, 2833.
5. Lasikova, A.; Vegh, D. *Chem. Pap.* **1997**, *51*, 408.

Pictet–Gams isoquinoline synthesis



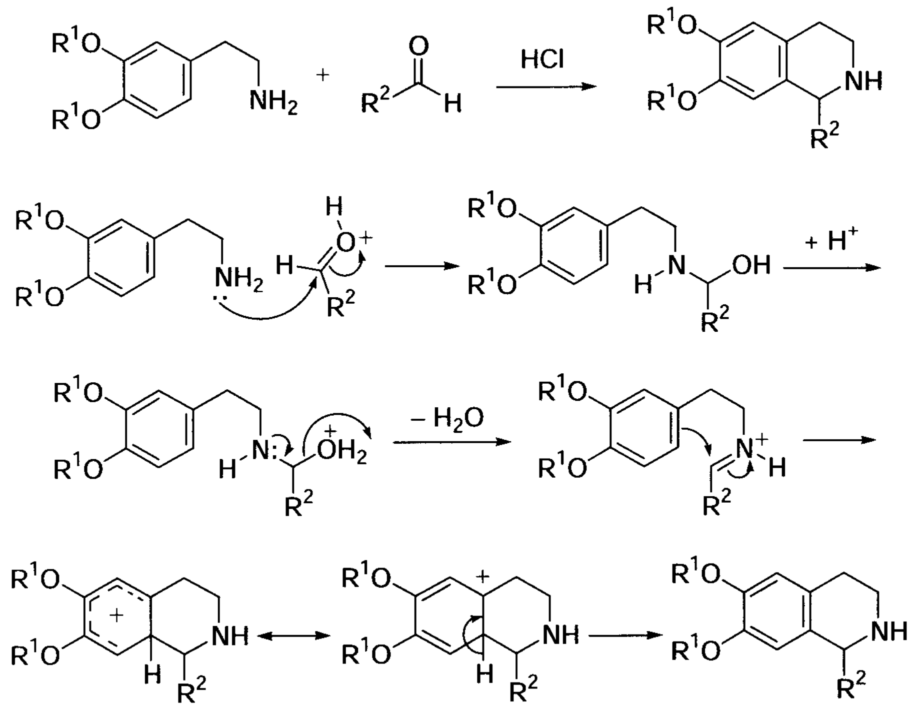
P_2O_5 actually exists as P_4O_{10}, an adamantane-like structure.



Reference

1. Pictet, A.; Gams, A. *Ber.* **1910**, *43*, 2384.
2. Ardabilchi, N.; Fitton, A. O.; Frost, J. R.; Oppong-Boachie, F. K.; Hadi, A. Hamid, A.; Sharif, A. .M. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1979**, 539.
3. Poszavacz, L.; Simig, G. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2000**, *37*, 343.
4. Poszavacz, L.; Simig, G. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 8573.

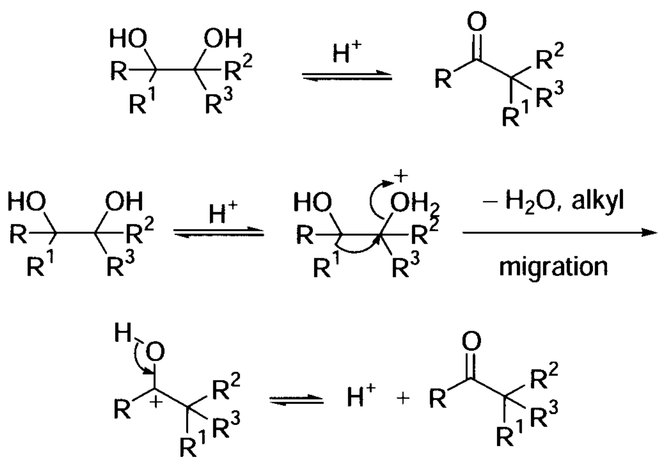
Pictet–Spengler isoquinoline synthesis



References

1. Pictet, A.; Spengler, T. *Ber.* **1911**, *44*, 2030.
2. Hudlicky, T.; Kutchan, T. M.; Shen, G.; Sutliff, V. E.; Coscia, C. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1981**, *46*, 1738.
3. Miller, R. B.; Tsang, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6715.
4. Rozwadowska, M. D. *Heterocycles* **1994**, *39*, 903.
5. Cox, E. D.; Cook, J. M. *Chem. Rev.* **1995**, *95*, 1797.
6. Yokoyama, A.; Ohwada, T.; Shudo, K. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 611.
7. Singh, K.; Deb, P. K.; Venugopalan, P. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 7939.

Pinacol rearrangement

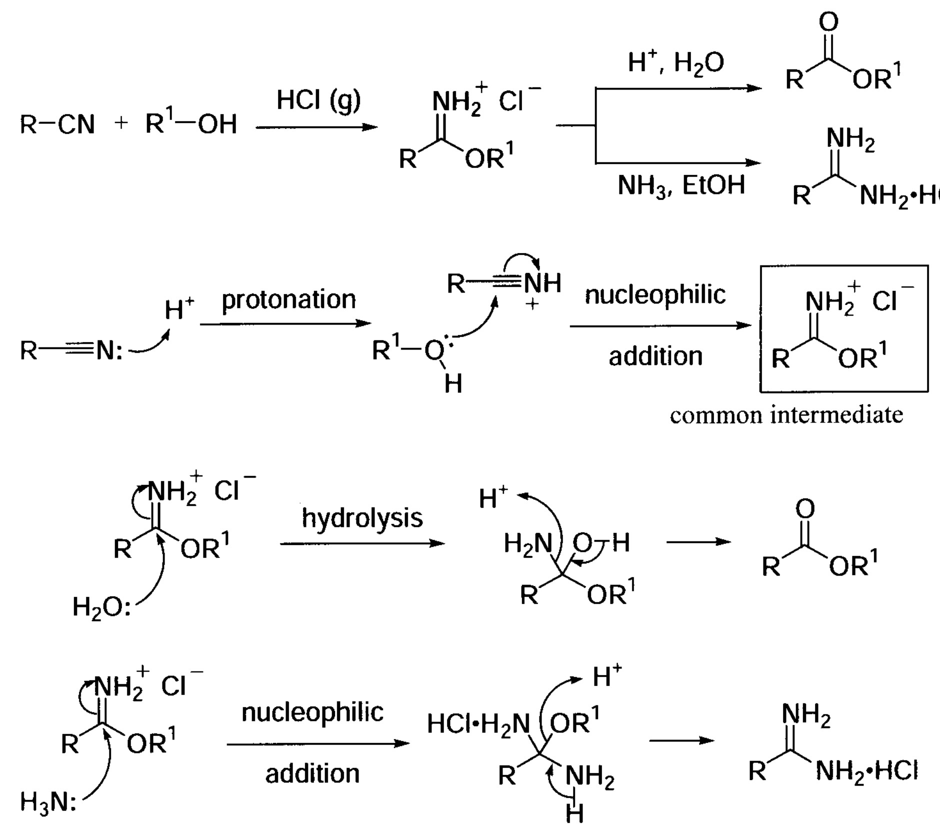


References

1. Fittig, R. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1860**, *114*, 54.
2. Toda, F.; Shigemasa, T. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1989**, 209.
3. Nakamura, K.; Osamura, Y. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 9112.
4. Paquette, L. A.; Lord, M. D.; Negri, J. T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 5693.
5. Jabur, F. A.; Penchev, V. J.; Bezoukhanova, C. P. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1994**, 1591.
6. Patra, D.; Ghosh, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 2526.
7. Magnus, P.; Diorazio, L.; Donohoe, T. J.; Giles, M.; Pye, P.; Tarrant, J.; Thom, S. *Tetrahedron* **1996**, *52*, 14147.
8. Bach, T.; Eilers, F. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 8041.
9. Razavi, H.; Polt, R. *ibid.* **2000**, *65*, 5693.
10. Rashidi-Ranjbar, P.; Kianmehr, E. *Molecules* **2001**, *6*, 442.

Pinner synthesis

Transformation of a nitrile into an imino ether, which can be converted to either an ester or an amidine.

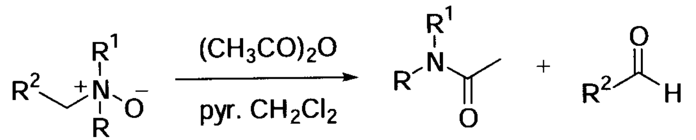


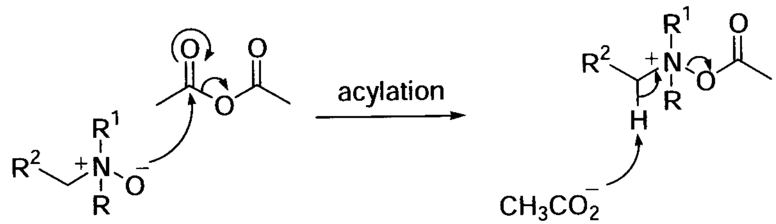
References

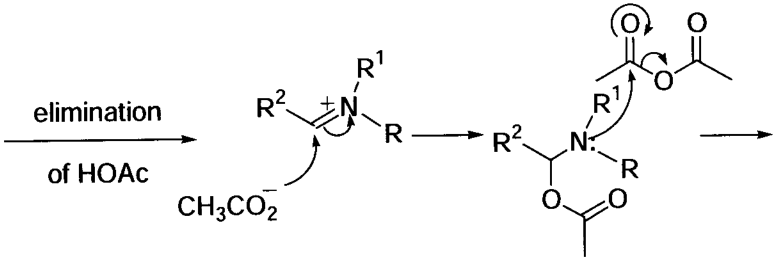
1. Pinner, A.; Klein, F. *Ber.* **1877**, *10*, 1889.
2. Poupaert, J.; Bruylants, A.; Crooy, P. *Synthesis* **1972**, 622.
3. Lee, Y. B.; Goo, Y. M.; Lee, Y. Y.; Lee, J. K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 1169.
4. Cheng, C. C. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1990**, *22*, 643.
5. Neugebauer, W.; Pinet, E.; Kim, M.; Carey, P. R. *Can. J. Chem.* **1996**, *74*, 341.
6. Spychala, J. *Synth. Commun.* **2000**, *30*, 1083.
7. Kigoshi, H.; Hayashi, N.; Uemura, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 7469.

Polonovski reaction

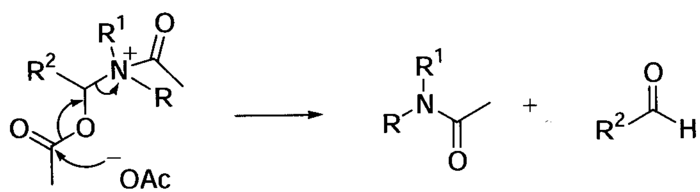
Treatment of a tertiary *N*-oxide with an activating agent such as acetic anhydride, resulting in rearrangement where an *N,N*-disubstituted acetamide and an aldehyde are generated.



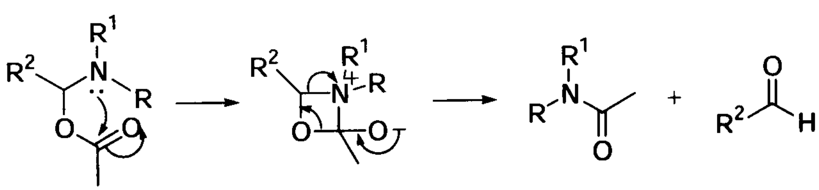




iminium ion



The intramolecular pathway is also possible:

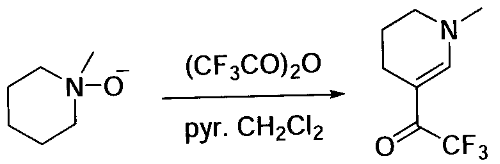


References

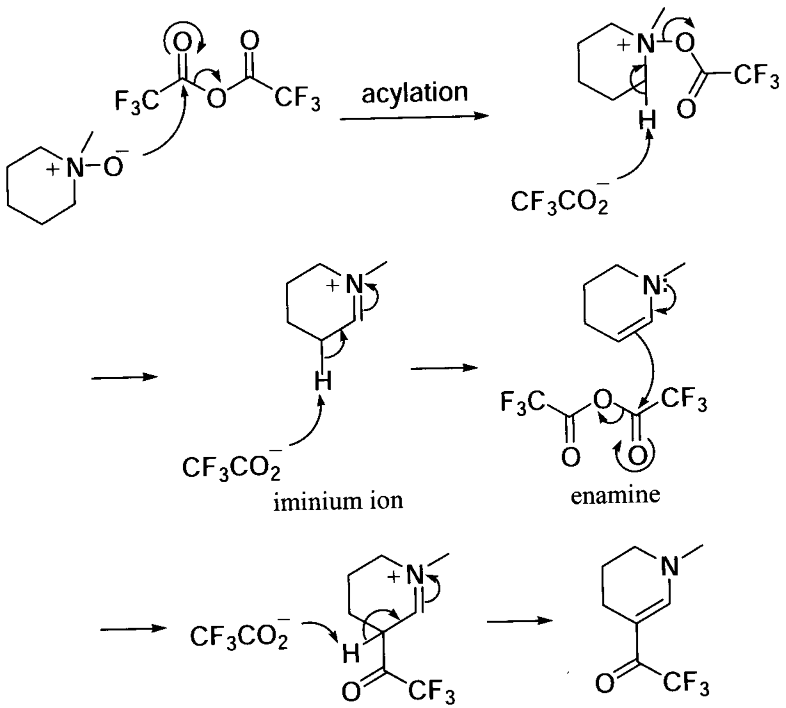
1. Polonovski, M.; Polonovski, M. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1927**, *41*, 1190.
2. Michelot, R. *ibid.* **1969**, 4377.
3. Volz, H.; Ruchti, L. *Ann.* **1972**, *763*, 184.
4. Hayashi, Y.; Nagano, Y.; Hongyo, S.; Teramura, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1974**, 1299.
5. M'Pati, J.; Mangeney, P.; Langlois, Y. *ibid.* **1981**, *22*, 4405.
6. Lounasmaa, M.; Koskinen, A. *ibid.* **1982**, *23*, 349.
7. Manninen, K.; Hakala, E. *Acta Chem. Scand.* **1986**, *B40*, 598.
8. Grierson, D. *Org. React.* **1990**, *39*, 85.
9. Lounasmaa, M.; Jokela, R.; Halonen, M.; Miettinen, J. *Heterocycles* **1993**, *36*, 2523.
10. Thomas, O. P.; Zaparucha, A.; Husson, H.-P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 3291.

Polonovski–Potier reaction

A modification of the Polonovski reaction where trifluoroacetic anhydride is used in place of acetic anhydride.



tertiary *N*-oxide

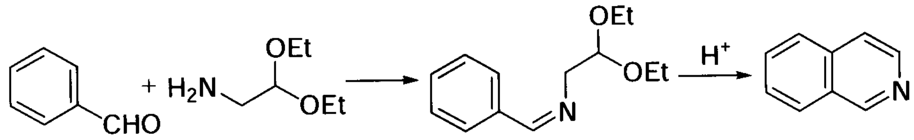


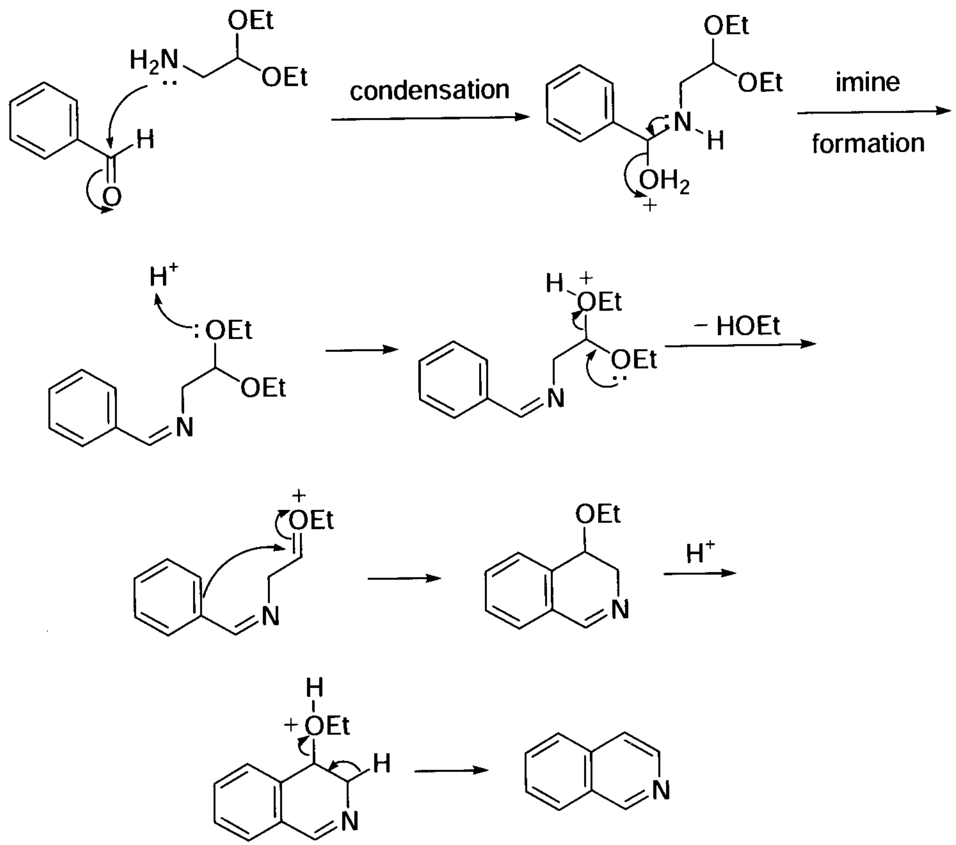
References

1. Lewin, G.; Poisson, J.; Schaeffer, C.; Volland, J. P. *Tetrahedron* **1990**, *46*, 7775.
2. Kende, A. S.; Liu, K.; Jos Brands, K. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1995**, *117*, 10597.
3. Sundberg, R. J.; Gadamasetti, K. G.; Hunt, P. J. *Tetrahedron* **1992**, *48*, 277.
4. Lewin, G.; Schaeffer, C.; Morgant, G.; Nguyen-Huy, D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 9614.
5. Renko, D.; Mary, A.; Guillou, C.; Potier, P.; Thal, C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 4251.
6. Suau, R.; Najera, F.; Rico, R. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 9713.

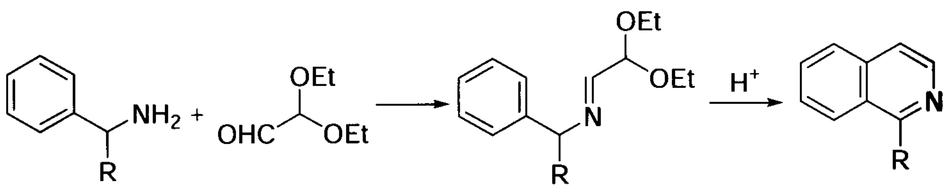
Pomeranz–Fritsch reaction

Isoquinoline synthesis from benzaldehyde and aminoacetal.





Schilittle–Müller modification

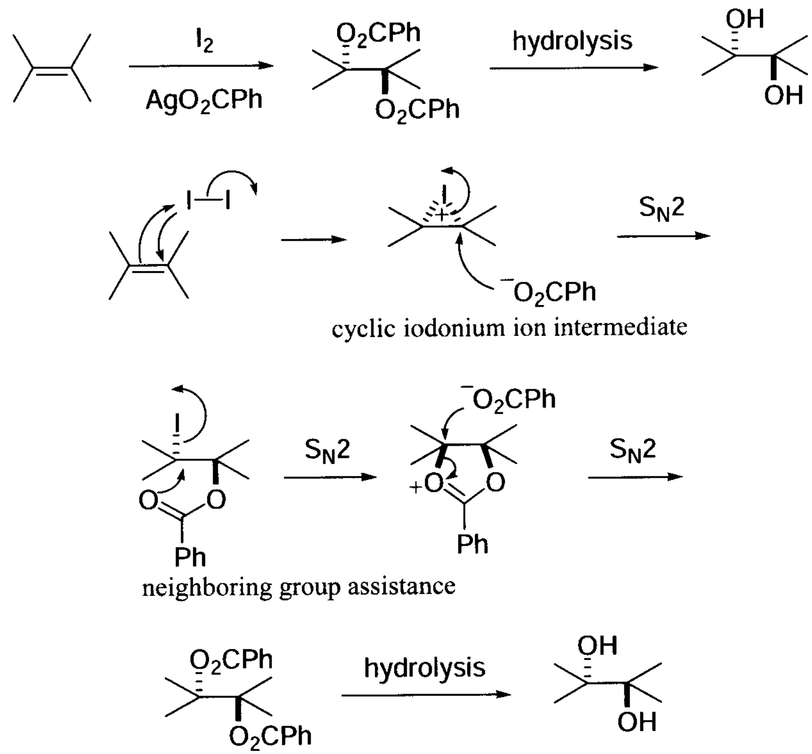


References

1. Bevis, M. J.; Forbes, Eric J.; Uff, B. C. *Tetrahedron* **1969**, *25*, 1585.
2. Bevis, M. J.; Forbes, E. J.; Naik, N. N.; Uff, B. C. *ibid.* **1971**, *27*, 1253.
3. Birch, A. J.; Jackson, A. H.; Shannon, P. V. R. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1974**, 2185.
4. Birch, A. J.; Jackson, A. H.; Shannon, P. V. R. *ibid.* **1974**, 2190.
5. Brown, E. V. *J. Org. Chem.* **1977**, *42*, 3208.
6. Gill, E. W.; Bracher, A. W. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1983**, *20*, 1107.
7. Ishii, H.; Ishida, T. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1984**, *32*, 3248.

Prévost *trans*-dihydroxylation

Cf. Woodward *cis*-dihydroxylation

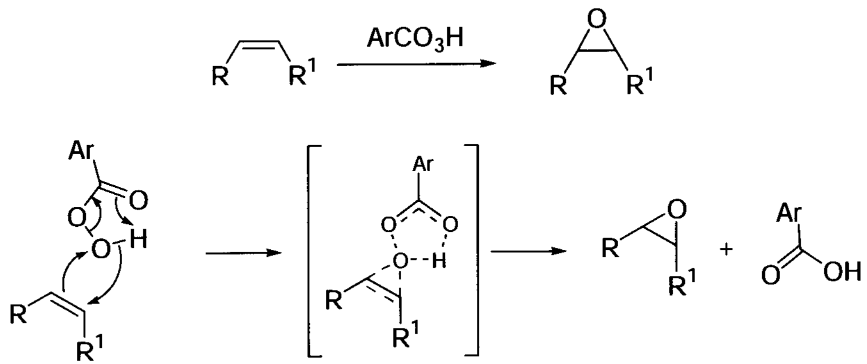


References

1. Prévost, C. *Compt. Rend.* **1933**, *196* 1129.
2. Brimble, M. A.; Nairn, M. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 4801.
3. Hamm, S.; Hennig, L.; Findeisen, M.; Muller, D.; Welzel, P. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 1345.

Prilezhaev reaction

Epoxidation of olefins using peracids.

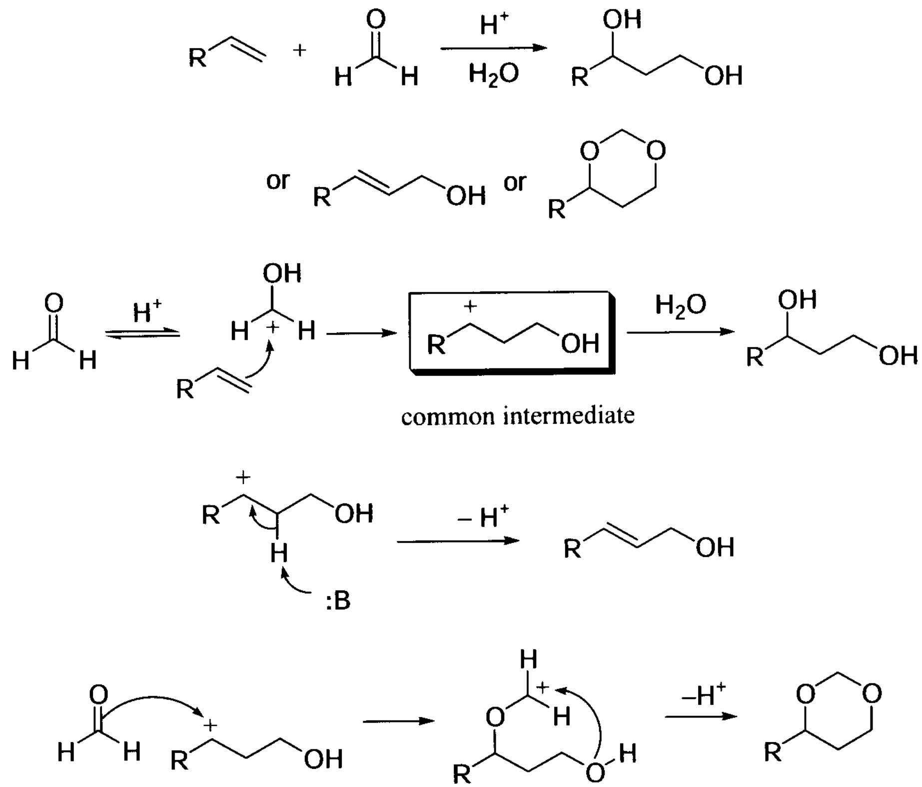


The "butterfly" transition state

References

1. Prilezhaev, N. *Ber.* **1909**, *64*, 8041.
2. Rebek, J., Jr.; Marshall, L.; McManis, J.; Wolak, R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1986**, *51*, 1649.
3. Kaneti, I. *Tetrahedron* **1986**, *42*, 4017.
4. De Cock, C. J. C.; De Keyser, J. L.; Poupaert, J. H.; Dumont, P. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg.* **1987**, *96*, 783.
5. Hilker, I.; Bothe, D.; Pruss, J.; Warnecke, H.-J. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* **2001**, *56*, 427.

Prins reaction

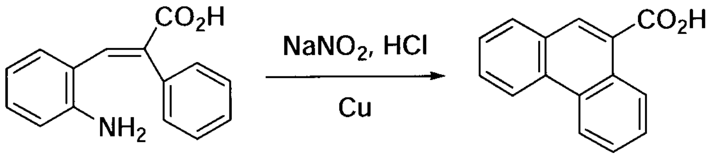


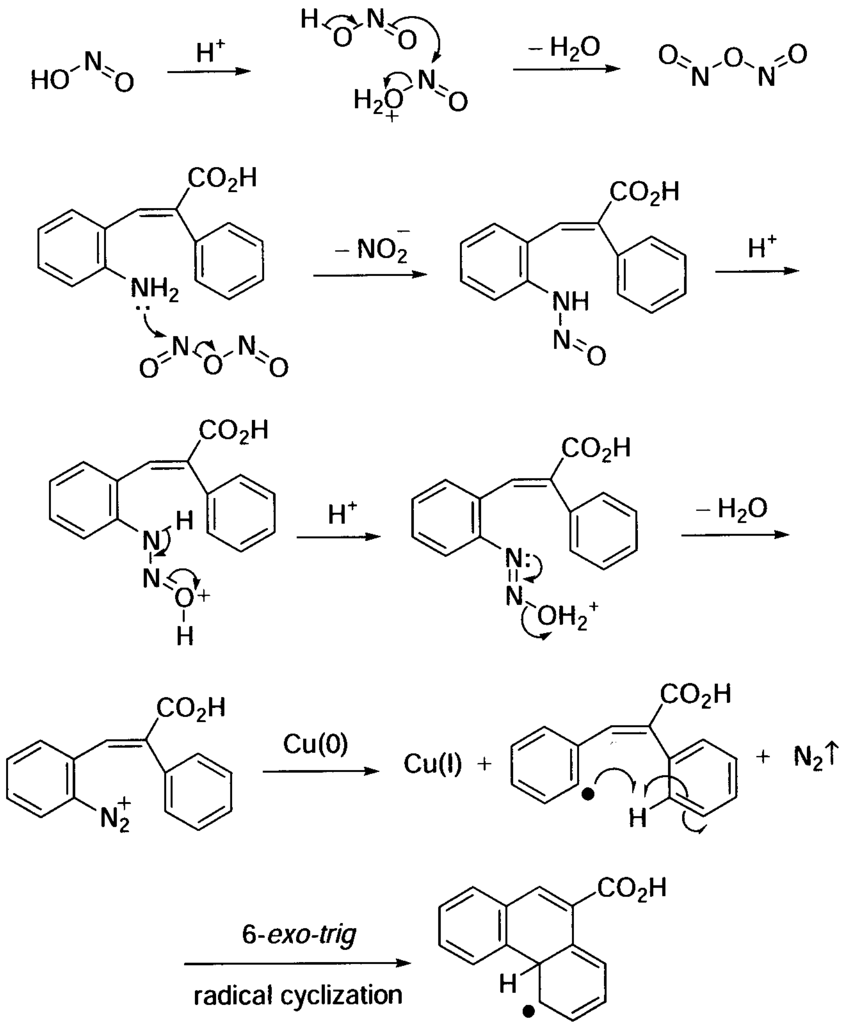
References

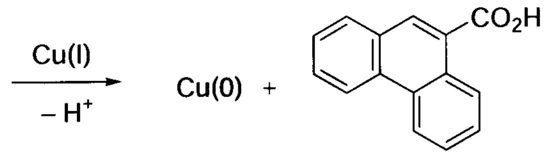
1. Prins, H. J. *Chem. Weekblad* **1919**, *16*, 64, 1072.
2. Adam, D. R.; Bhtnagar, S. P. *Synthesis* **1977**, 661.
3. El Gharbi, R. *Synthesis* **1981**, 361.
4. Hanaki, N.; Link, J. T.; MacMillan, D. W. C.; Overman, L. E.; Trankle, W. G.; Wurster, J. A. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 223.
5. Yadav, J. S.; Reddy, B. V. S.; Kumar, G. M.; Murthy, Ch. V. S. R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 89.

Pschorr ring closure

The intramolecular version of the Gomberg–Bachmann reaction.





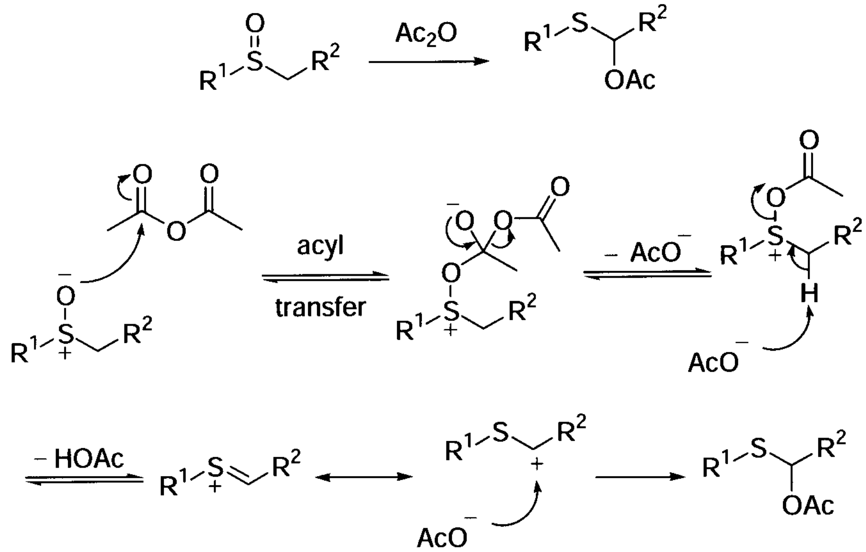


References

1. Pschorr, R. *Ber.* **1896**, *29*, 496.
2. Kametani, T.; Fukumoto, K. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1971**, *8*, 341.
3. Kupchan, S. M.; Kameswaran, V.; Findlay, J. W. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1973**, *38*, 405.
4. Daidone, G. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1980**, *17*, 1409.
5. Buck, K. T.; Edgren, D. L.; Blake, G. W.; Menachery, M. D. *Heterocycles* **1993**, *36*, 2489.
6. Wassmundt, F. W.; Kiesman, W. F. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 196.

Pummerer rearrangement

The transformation of sulfoxides into α-acyloxythioethers using acetic anhydride.

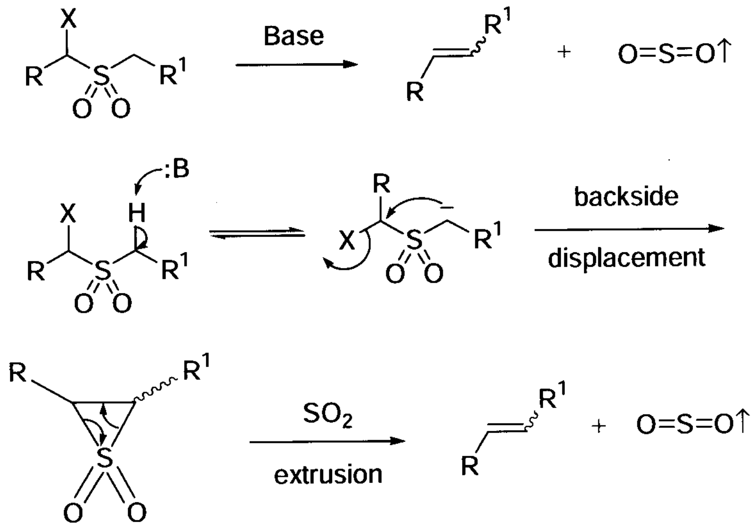


References

1. Pummerer, R. *Ber.* **1910**, *43*, 1401.
2. De Lucchi, O.; Miotti, U.; Modena, G. *Org. React.* **1991**, *40*, 157.
3. Kita, Y. *Phosphorus, Sulfur Silicon Relat. Elem.* **1991**, *120 & 121*, 145.
4. Padwa, A.; Gunn, D. E., Jr.; Osterhout, M. H. *Synthesis* **1997**, 1353.
5. Padwa, A.; Waterson, A. G. *Curr. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *4*, 175.
6. Marchand, P.; Gulea, M.; Masson, S.; Averbuch-Pouchot, M.-T. *Synthesis* **2001**, 1623.

Ramberg–Bäcklund olefin synthesis

Olefin synthesis by treatment of an α-halosulfone with base.



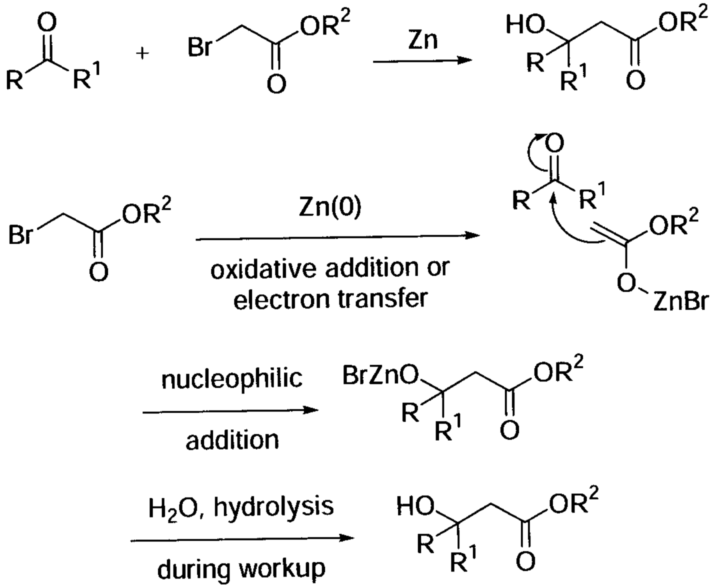
episulfone intermediate

References

1. Ramberg, L.; Bäcklund, B. *Arkiv. Kemi, Mineral Geol.* **1940**, *13A*, 50.
2. Paquette, L. A. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1968**, *1*, 209.
3. Braveman, S.; Zafrani, Y. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54*, 1901.
4. Taylor, R. J. K. *Chem. Commun.* **1999**, 217.
5. McGee, D. I.; Beck, E. J. *Can. J. Chem.* **2000**, *78*, 1060.
6. McAllister, G. D.; Taylor, R. J. K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 1197.

Reformatsky reaction

Nucleophilic addition of organozinc reagents (generated from α-haloesters) to carbonyls.

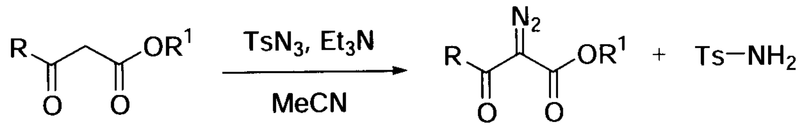


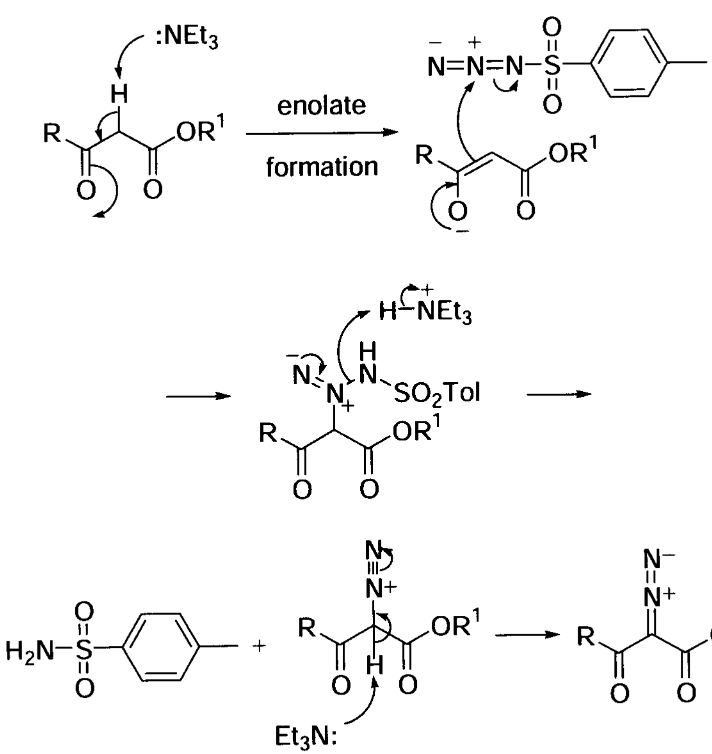
References

1. Reformatsky, S. *Ber.* **1887**, *20*, 1210.
2. Gaudemar, M. *Organometal. Chem. Rev., Sect. A* **1972**, 8, 183.
3. Fürstner, A. *Synthesis* **1989**, 571.
4. Fürstner, A. In *Organozinc Reagents* Knochel, P.; Jones, P. eds; Oxford University Press: New York, **1999**, pp 287–305.
5. Hirashita, T.; Kinoshita, K.; Yamamura, H.; Kawai, M.; Araki, S. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **2000**, 825.
6. Kurosawa, T.; Fujiwara, M.; Nakano, H.; Sato, M.; Yoshimura, T.; Murai, T. *Steroids* **2001**, *66*, 499.

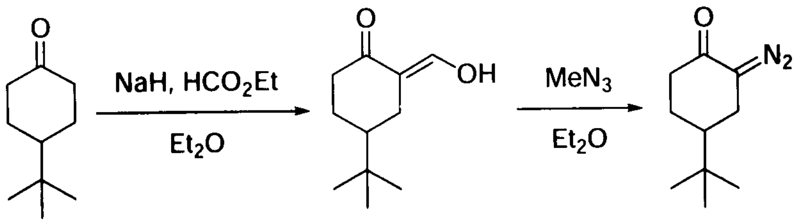
Regitz diazo synthesis

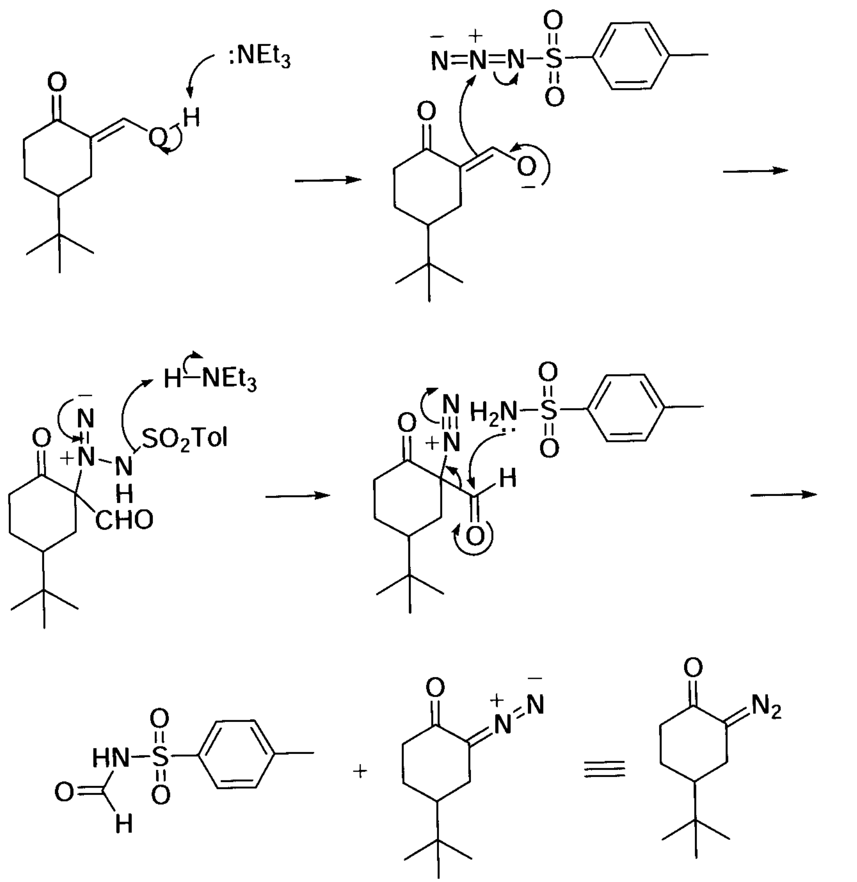
The synthesis of 2-diazo-1,3-dicarbonyl or 2-diazo-3-ketoesters using tosyl azide or mesyl azide.





When only one carbonyl is present, ethylformate can be used as an activating auxiliary [6–9]:



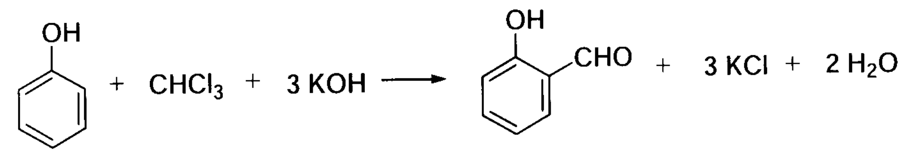


References

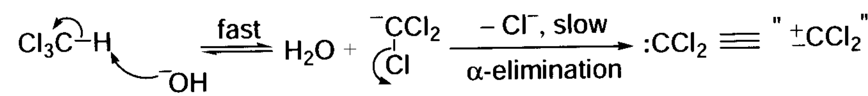
1. Regitz, M. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1967**, *6*, 733.
2. Regitz, M.; Anschuetz, W.; Bartz, W.; Liedhegener, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1968**, 3171.
3. Regitz, M. *Synthesis* **1972**, 351.
4. Hoffmann, R. W.; Gerlach, R.; Goldmann, S. *Ber.* **1980**, *113*, 856.
5. Charette, A. B.; Wurz, R. P.; Ollevier, T. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 9252.
6. Taber, D. F.; Ruckle, R. E., Jr.; Hennessy, M. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1986**, *51*, 4077.
7. Taber, D. F.; Schuchardt, J. L. *Tetrahedron* **1987**, *43*, 5677.
8. Pudleiner, H.; Laatsch, H. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1990**, 423.
9. Ihara, M.; Suzuki, T.; Katogi, M.; Taniguchi, N.; Fukumoto, K. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1992**, 865.

Reimer–Tiemann reaction

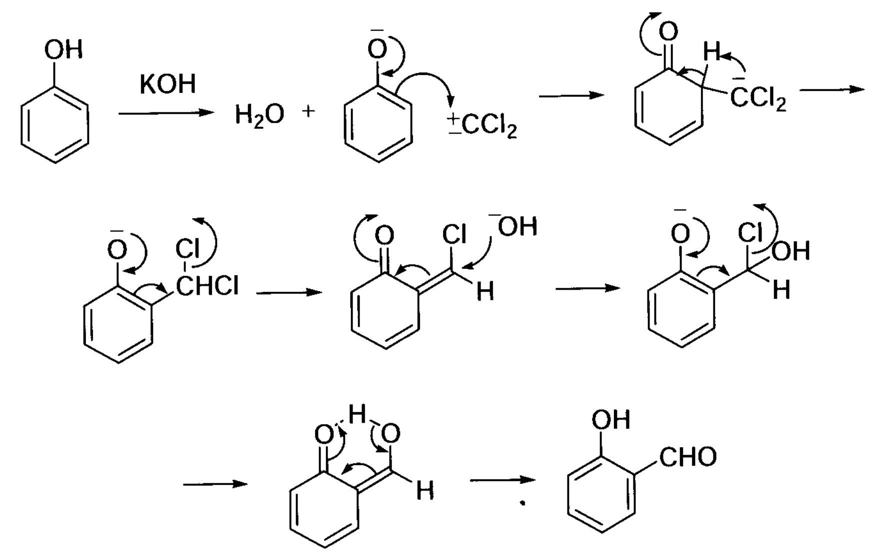
Synthesis of *o*-formylphenol from phenols and chloroform in alkaline medium.



1. Carbene generation:



2. Addition of dichlorocarbene and hydrolysis:



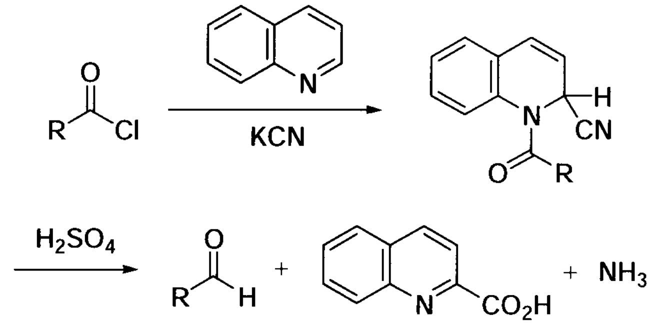
References

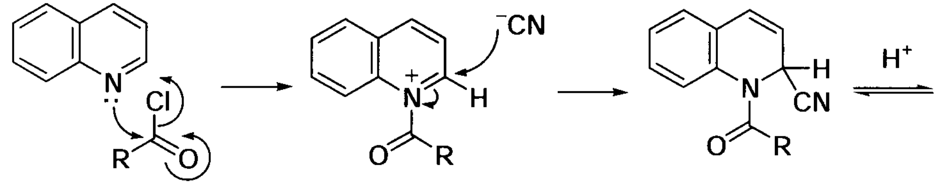
3. Reimer, K.; Tiemann, F. *Ber.* **1876**, *9*, 824.
4. Wynberg, H.; Meijer, E. W. *Org. React.* **1982**, *28*, 1.
5. Smith, K. M.; Bobe, F. W.; Minnetian, O. M.; Hope, H.; Yanuck, M. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1985**, *50*, 790.
6. Bird, C. W.; Brown, A. L.; Chan, C. C. *Tetrahedron* **1985**, *41*, 4685.
7. Cochran, J. C.; Melville, M. G. *Synth. Commun.* **1990**, *20*, 609.
8. Langlois, B. R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 3691.

9. Jimenez, M. Co.; Miranda, M. A.; Tormos, R. *Tetrahedron* **1995**, *51*, 5825.
10. Jung, M. E.; Lazarova, T. I. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *62*, 1553.
11. Castillo, R.; Moliner, V.; Andres, J. *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **2000**, *318*, 270.

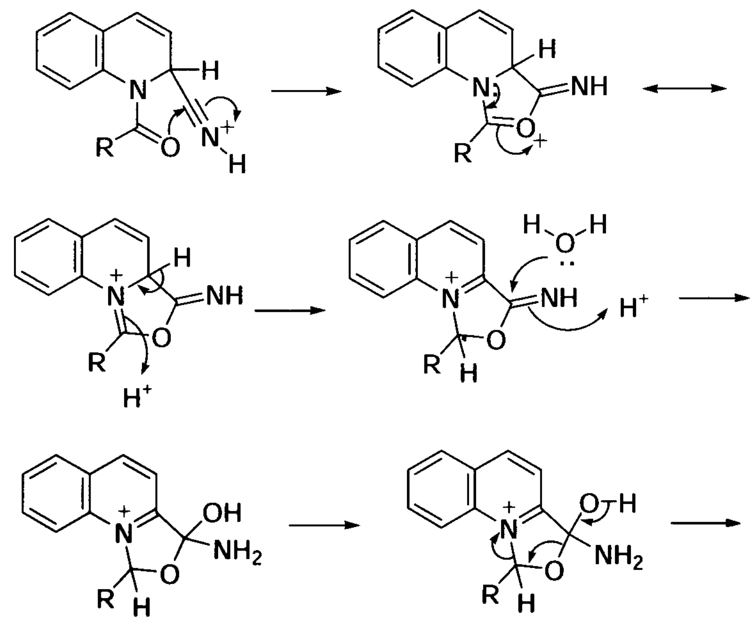
Reissert reaction (aldehyde synthesis)

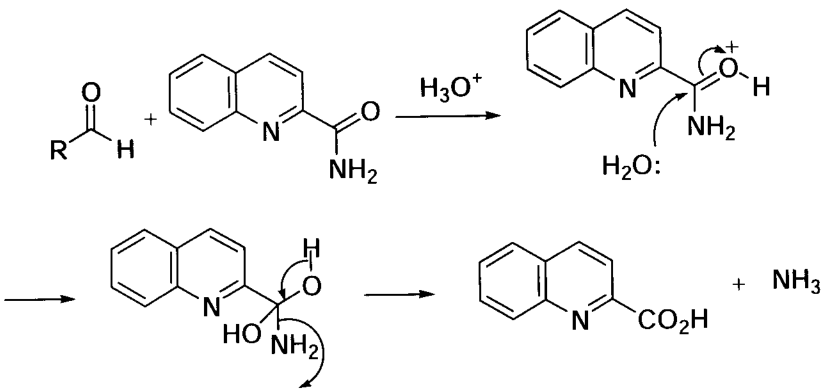
Aldehyde synthesis from the corresponding acid chloride, isoquinoline, and KCN.





Reissert compound



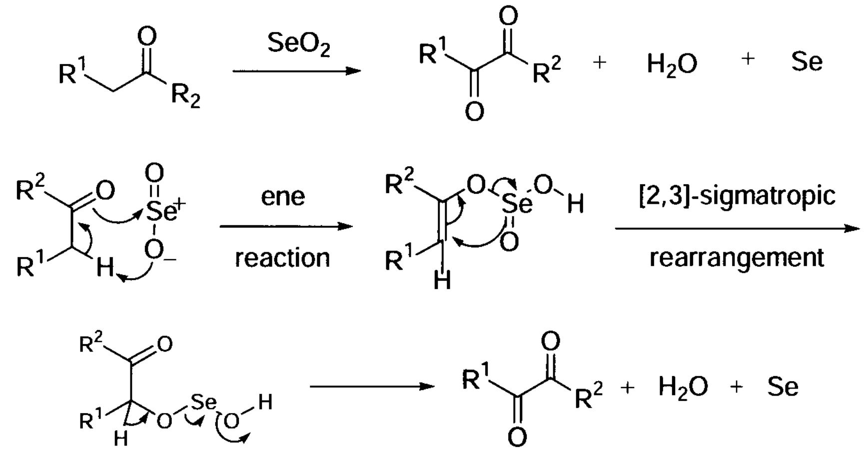


References

1. Reissert, A. *Ber.* **1905**, *38*, 1603, 3415.
2. Popp, F. D. *Adv. Heterocyclic Chem.* **1979**, *24*, 187.
3. Fife, W. K.; Scriven, E. F. V. *Heterocycles* **1984**, *22*, 2375.
4. Popp, F. D.; Uff, B. C. *ibid.* **1985**, *23*, 731.
5. Lorsbach, B. A.; Bagdanoff, J. T.; Miller, R. B.; Kurth, M. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 2244.
6. Perrin, S.; Monnier, K.; Laude, B.; Kubicki, M.; Blacque, O. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, 297.
7. Takamura, M.; Funabashi, K.; Kanai, M.; Shibasaki, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123*, 6801.

Riley oxidation (Selenium dioxide oxidation)

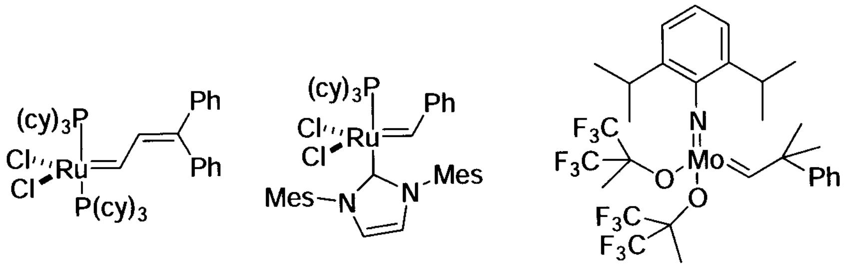
A selenium dioxide oxidation of activated methylenes into ketones.



References

1. Riley, H. L.; Morley, J. F.; Friend, N. A. C. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1932**, 1875.
2. Rabjohn, N. *Org. React.* **1976**, *24*, 261.
3. Goudgaon, N. M.; Nayak, U. R. *Indian J. Chem., Sect. B* **1985**, *24B*, 589.
4. Dalavoy, V. S.; Deodhar, V. B.; Nayak, U. R. *ibid.* **1987**, *26B*, 1.

Ring-closing metathesis (RCM) using Grubbs and Schrock catalysts



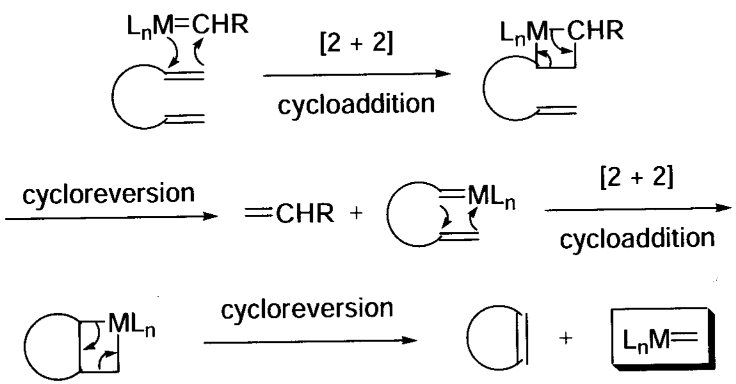
Grubbs' reagents
Mes = mesityl

Schrock's reagent

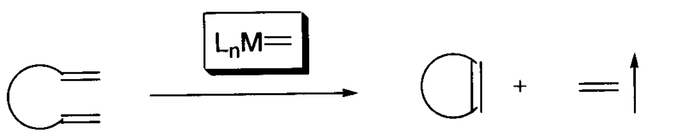
All three catalysts are illustrated as "L_nM=CHR" in the mechanism below.

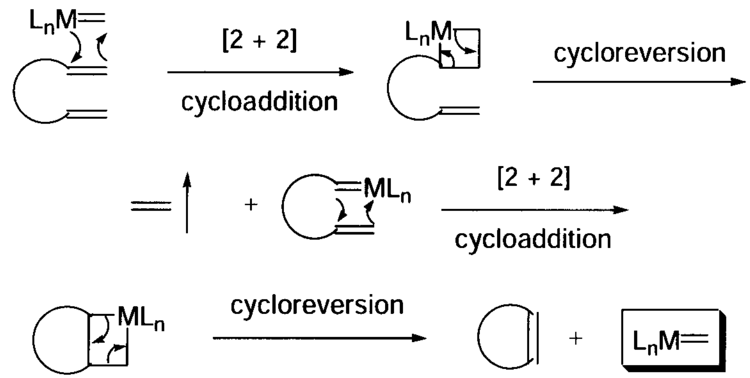
Generation of the catalyst from the precatalysts:

the real catalyst



Catalytic cycle:



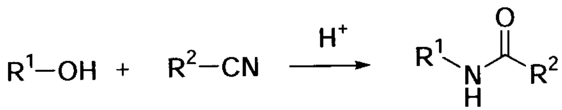


References

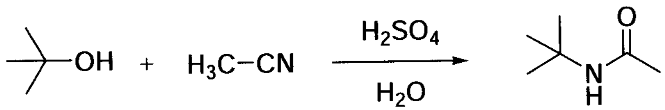
1. Schrock R. R.; Murdzek, JS.; Bazan, G. C.; Robbins, J.; DiMare, M.; O'Reagan, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 3875.
2. Grubbs, R. H.; Miller, S. J.; Fu, G. C. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1995**, *28*, 446.
3. Armstrong, S. K. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1998**, 371.
4. Morgan, J. P.; Grubbs, R. H. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3153.
5. Renaud, J.; Graf, C.-D.; Oberer, L. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 3101.
6. Lane, C.; Snieckus, V. *Synlett* **2000**, 1294.
7. Fellows, I. M.; Kaelin, D. E., Jr.; Martin, S. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 10781.
8. Timmer, M. S. M.; Ovaa, H.; Filippov, D. V.; Van der Marel, G. A.; Van Boom, J. H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 8635.
9. Lee, C. W.; Grubbs, R. H. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 7155.

Ritter reaction

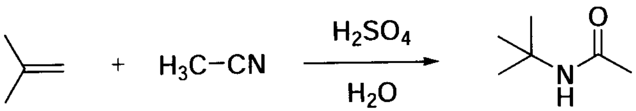
General scheme:

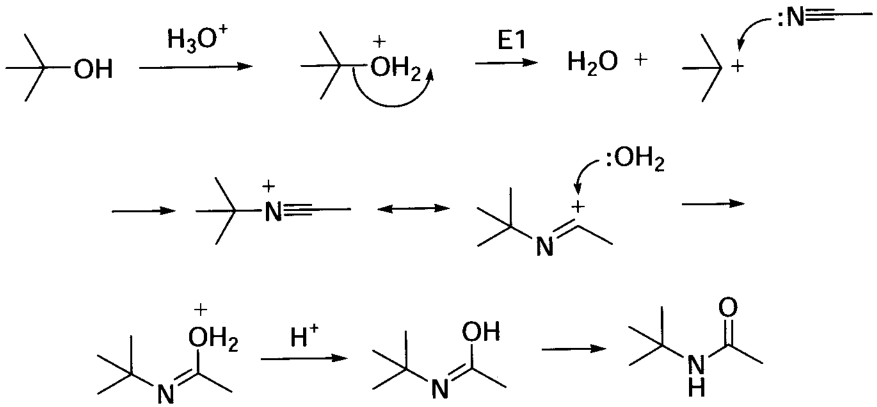


e.g.:



Similarly:

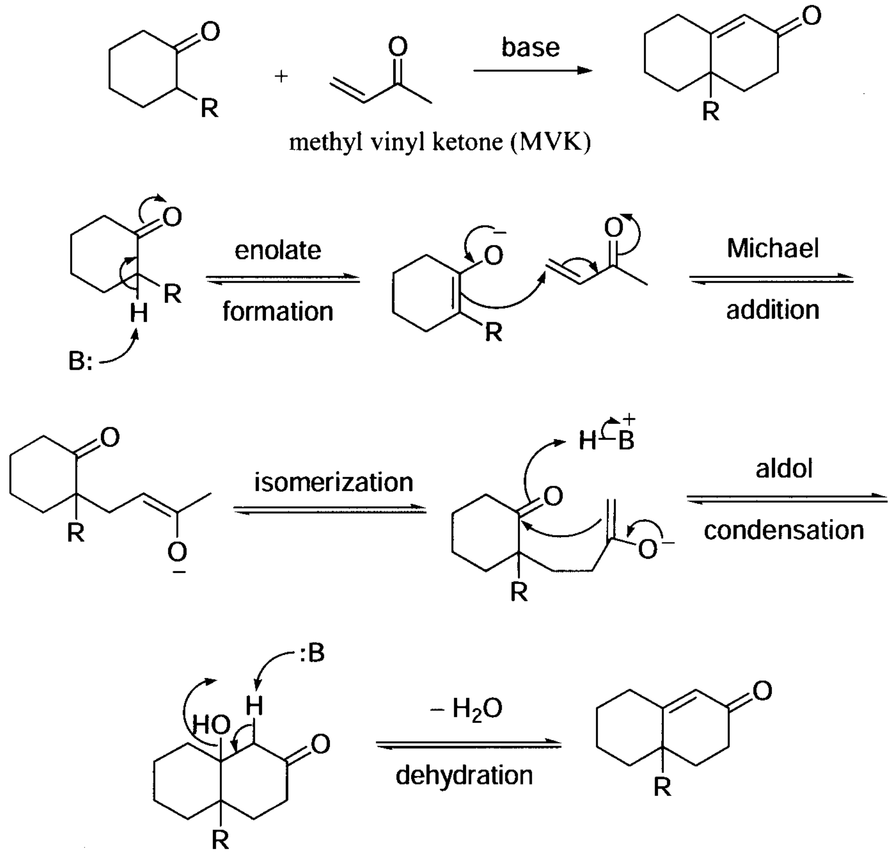




References

1. Ritter, J. J.; Minieri, P. P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1948**, *70*, 4045.
2. Ritter, J. J.; Kalish, J. *ibid.* **1948**, *70*, 4048.
3. Krimen, L. I.; Cota, D. J. *Org. React.* **1969**, *17*, 2123.
4. Djaidi, D.; Leung, I. S. H.; Bishop, R.; Craig, D. C.; Scudder, M. L. *Perkin 1* **2000**, 2037.
5. Jirgensons, A.; Kauss, V.; Kalvinsh, I.; Gold, M. R. *Synthesis* **2001**, 1709.
6. Le Goanic, D.; Lallemand, M.-C.; Tillequin, F.; Martens, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 5175.

Robinson annulation

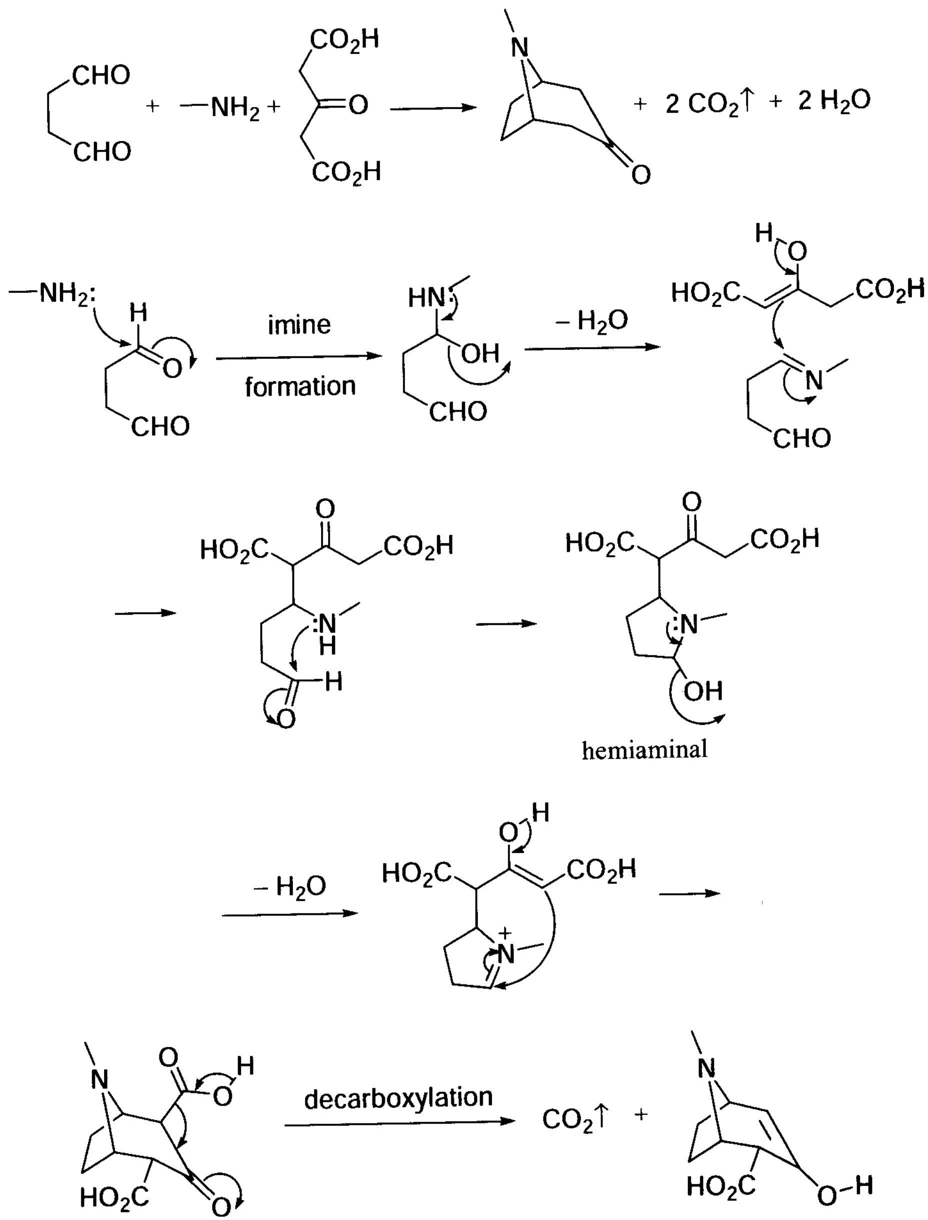


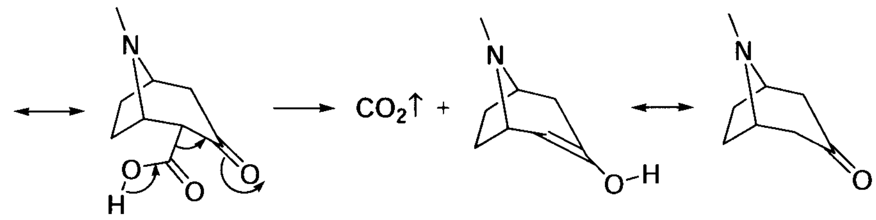
References

1. Rapson, W. S.; Robinson, R. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1935**, 1285.
2. Gawley, R. E. *Synthesis* **1996**, 777.
3. Bui, T.; Barbas, C. F., III *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 6951.
4. Jansen, B. J. M.; Hendrix, C. C. J.; Masalov, N.; Stork, G. A.; Meulemans, T. M.; Macaev, F. Z.; De Groot, A. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 2075.
5. Guarna, A.; Lombardi, E.; Machetti, F.; Occhiato, E. G.; Scarpi, D. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 8093.
6. Tai, C.-L.; Ly, T. W.; Wu, J.-D.; Shia, K.-S,; Liu, H.-J. *Synlett* **2001**, 214.

Robinson–Schöpf reaction

Tropinone synthesis.

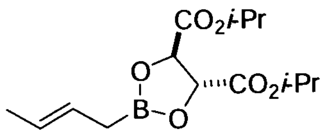




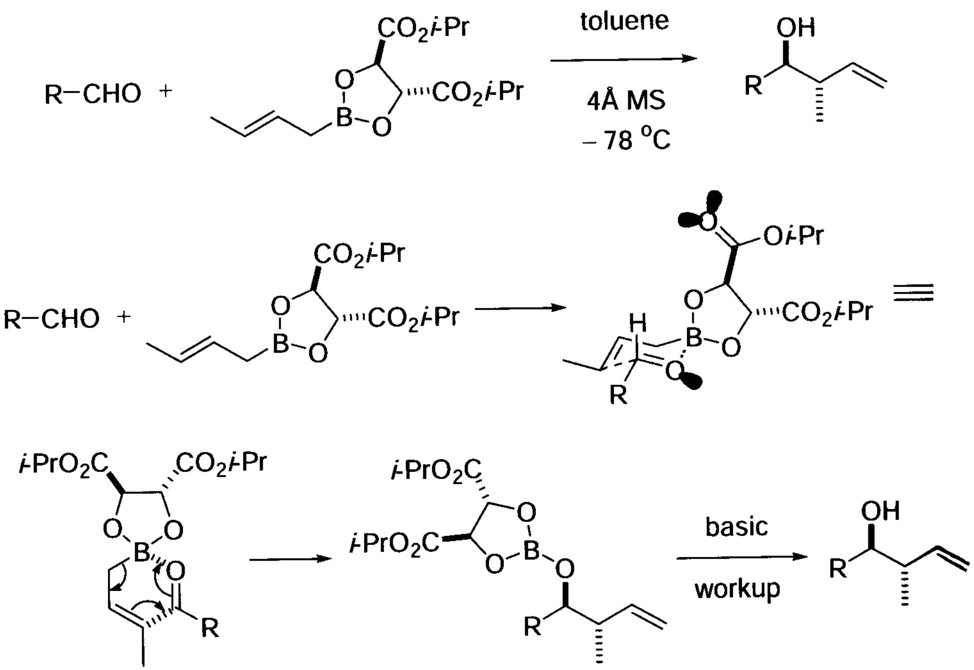
References

1. Robinson, R. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1917**, *111*, 762.
2. Büchi, G.; Fliri, H.; Shapiro, R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1978**, *43*, 4765.
3. Guerrier, L.; Royer, J.; Grierson, D. S.; Husson, H. P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1983**, *105*, 7754.
4. Royer, J.; Husson, H. P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1987**, *28*, 6175.
5. Langlois, M.; Yang, D.; Soulier, J. L.; Florac, C. *Synth. Commun.* **1992**, *22*, 3115.
6. Jarevang, T.; Anke, H.; Anke, T.; Erkel, G.; Sterner, O. *Acta Chem. Scand.* **1998**, *52*, 1350.

Roush allylboronate reagent



Tartrate allyl boronate, asymmetric allylation agent

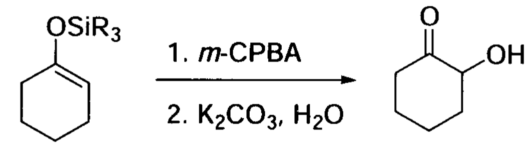


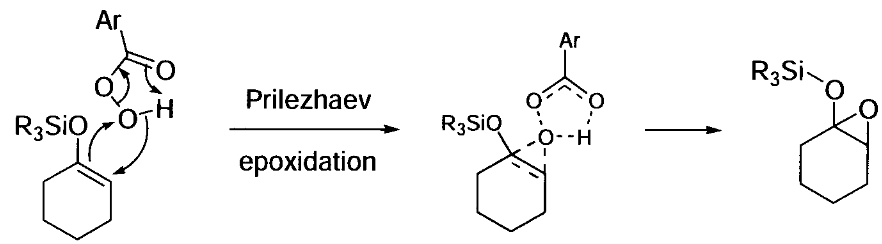
References

1. Roush, W. R.; Walts, A. E.; Hoong, L. K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1985**, *107*, 8186.
2. Roush, W. R.; Adam, M. A.; Walts, A. E.; Harris, D, J. *ibid.* **1986**, *108*, 3422.
3. Roush, W. R.; Ando, K.; Powers, D. B.; Halterman, R. L.; Palkowitz, A. D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 5579.
4. Brown, H. C.; Racherla, U. S.; Pellechia, P. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, *55*, 1868.
5. Kadota, I.; Yamamoto, Y. *Chemtracts: Org. Chem.* **1992**, *5*, 242.

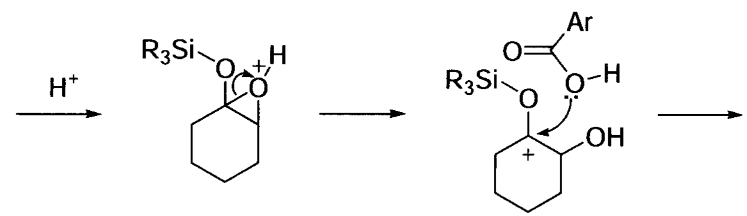
Rubottom oxidation

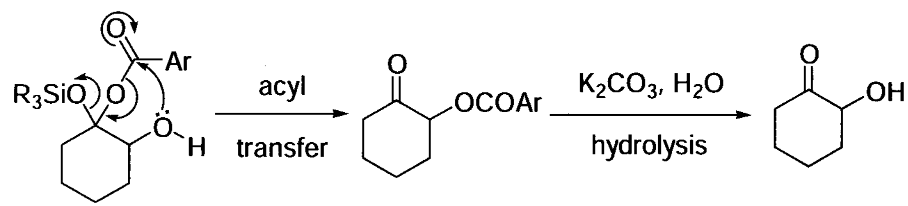
α-Hydroxylation of enolsilanes.





The "butterfly" transition state



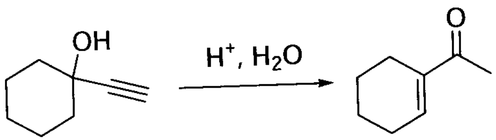


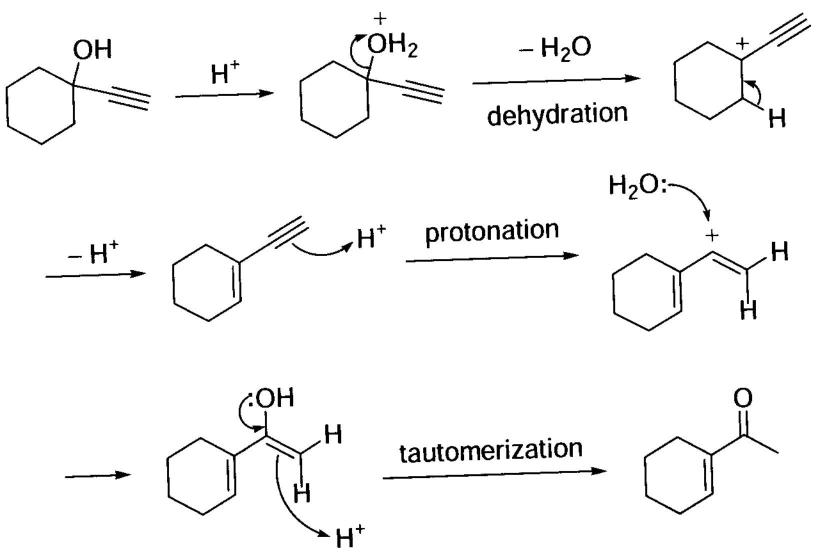
References

1. Gleiter, R.; Kraemer, R.; Irngartinger, H.; Bissinger, C. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 252.
2. Johnson, C. R.; Golebiowski, A.; Steensma, D. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1992**, *114*, 9414.
3. Jauch, J. *Tetrahedron* **1994**, *50*, 1203.
4. Gleiter, R.; Staib, M.; Ackermann, U. *Liebigs Ann.* **1995**, 1655.
5. Xu, Y.; Johnson, C. R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 1117.

Rupe rearrangement

The acid-catalyzed rearrangement of tertiary α-acetylenic (terminal) alcohols, leading to the formation of α,β-unsaturated ketones rather than the corresponding α,β-unsaturated aldehydes. *Cf.* Meyer–Schuster rearrangement.

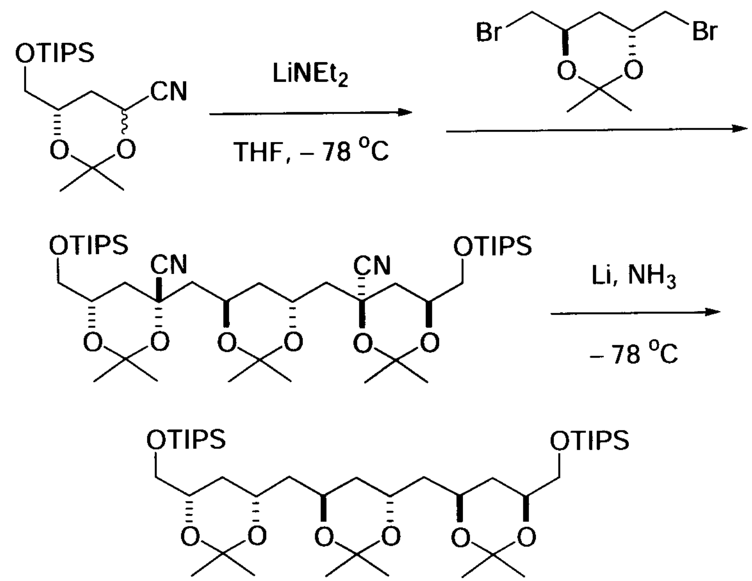




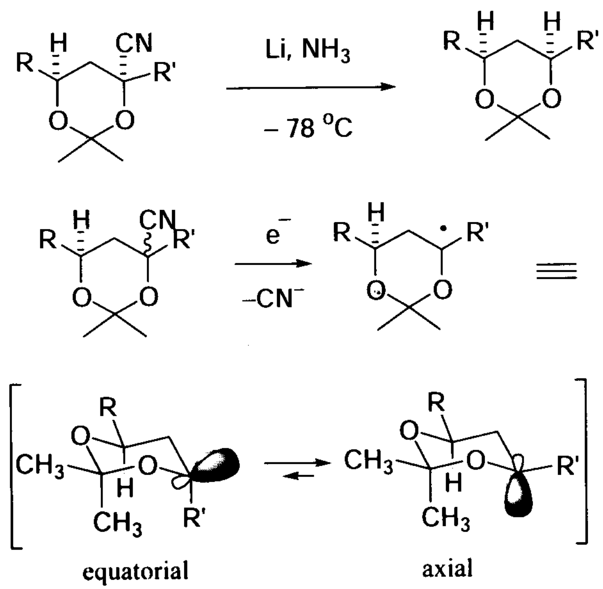
References

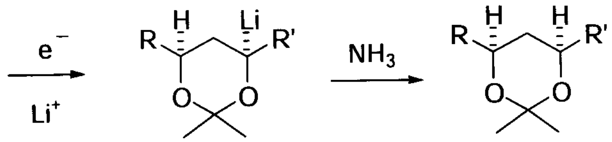
1. Schmidt, C.; Thazhuthaveetil, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1970**, 2653.
2. Swaminathan, S.; Narayanan, K. V. *Chem. Rev.* **1971**, *71*, 429.
3. Hasbrouck, R. W.; Anderson, A. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1973**, *38*, 2103.
4. Barre, V.; Massias, F.; Uguen, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 7389.
5. An, J.; Bagnell, L.; Cablewski, T.; Strauss, C. R.; Trainor, R. W. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 2505.
6. Strauss, C. R. *Aust. J. Chem.* **1999**, *52*, 83.

Rychnovsky polyol synthesis



The stereochemical outcome of the reductive decyanation:

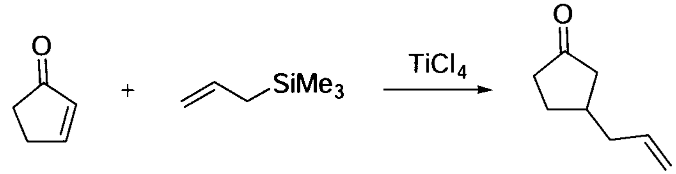


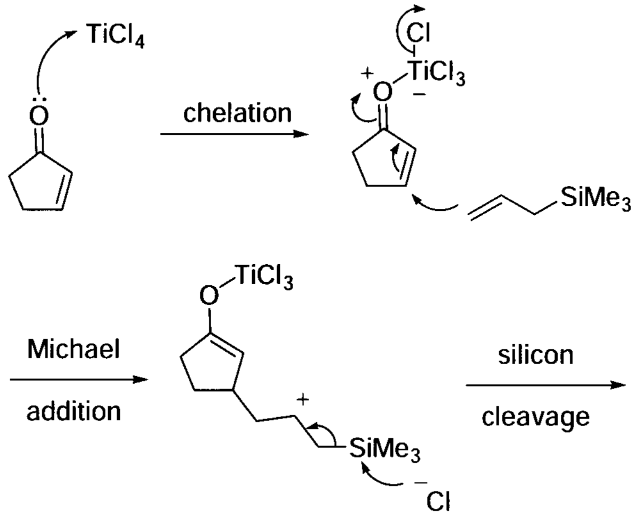


References

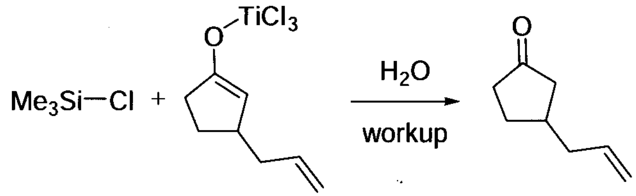
1. Cohen, T.; Lin, M. T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1984**, *106*, 1130.
2. Cohen, T.; Bhupathy, M. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1989**, *22*, 152.
3. Rychnovsky, S. D.; Zeller, S.; Skalitzky, D. J.; Griesgraber, G. *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, *55*, 5550.
4. Rychnovsky, S. D.; Powers, J. P.; Lepage, T. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1992**, *114*, 8375.
5. Rychnovsky, S. D.; Hoye, R. C. *ibid.* **1994**, *116*, 1753.
6. Rychnovsky, S. D.; Griesgraber, G.; Kim, J. *ibid.* **1994**, *116*, 2621.
7. Rychnovsky, S. D. *Chem. Rev.* **1995**, *95*, 2021.
8. Richardson, T. I.; Rychnovsky, S. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 12360.

Sakurai allylation reaction (Hosomi–Sakurai reaction)





The β-carbocation is stabilized by the silicon group



References

1. Hisomi, A.; Sakurai, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1976**, 1295.
2. Marko, I. E.; Mekhalfia, A.; Murphy, F.; Bayston, D. J.; Bailey, M.; Janoouusek, Z.; Dolan, S. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1997**, *69*, 565.
3. Bonini, B. F.; Comes-Franchini, M.; Fochi, M.; Mazzanti, G.; Ricci, A.; Varchi, G. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1998**, *9*, 2979.
4. Wang, D.-K.; Zhou, Y.-G.; Tang, Y.; Hou, X.-L.; Dai, L.-X. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 4233.
5. Sugita, Y.; Kimura, Y.; Yokoe, I. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 5877.

6. Wang, M. W.; Chen, Y. J.; Wang, D. *Synlett* **2000**, 385.
7. Organ, M. G.; Dragan, V.; Miller, M.; Froese, R. D. J.; Goddard, J. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 3666.
8. Tori, M.; Makino, C.; Hisazumi, K.; Sono, M.; Nakashima, K. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2001**, *12*, 301.

Sandmeyer reaction

Haloarenes from the reaction of diazonium salt and CuX.

$$ArN_2^+\ Y^- \xrightarrow{CuX} Ar{-}X \qquad X = Cl, Br, CN$$

e.g.:

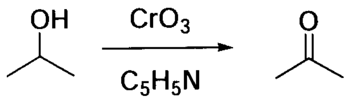
$$ArN_2^+\ Cl^- \xrightarrow{CuCl} Ar{-}Cl$$

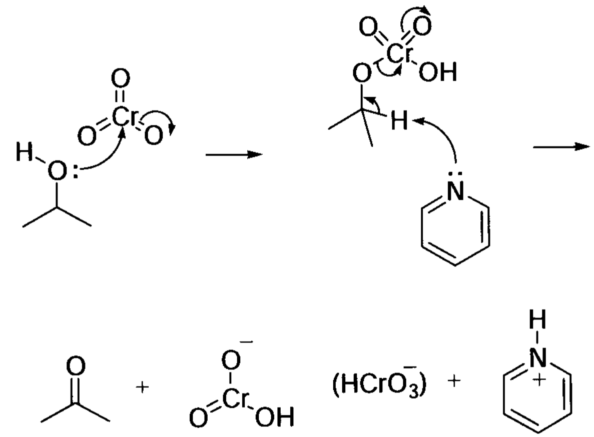
$$ArN_2^+\ Cl^- \xrightarrow{CuCl} N_2\uparrow + Ar\bullet + CuCl_2 \longrightarrow Ar{-}Cl + CuCl$$

References

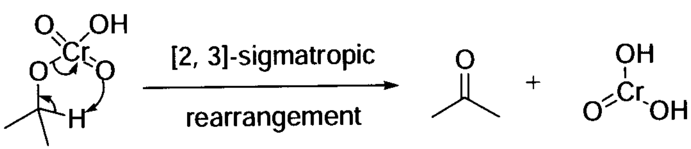
1. Sandmeyer, T. *Ber.* **1884**, *17*, 1633.
2. Galli, C. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **1984**, 897.
3. Suzuki, N.; Azuma, T.; Kaneko, Y.; Izawa, Y.; Tomioka, H.; Nomoto, T. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1987**, 645.
4. Merkushev, E. B. *Synthesis* **1988**, 923.
5. Obushak, M. D.; Lyakhovych, M. B.; Ganushchak, M. I. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 9567.
6. Hanson, P.; Lovenich, P. W.; Rowell, S. C.; Walton, P. H.; Timms, A. W. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **1999**, 49.
7. Chandler, St. A.; Hanson, P.; Taylor, A. B.; Walton, P. H.; Timms, A. W. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **2001**, 214.

Sarett oxidation





The intramolecular mechanism is also operative:



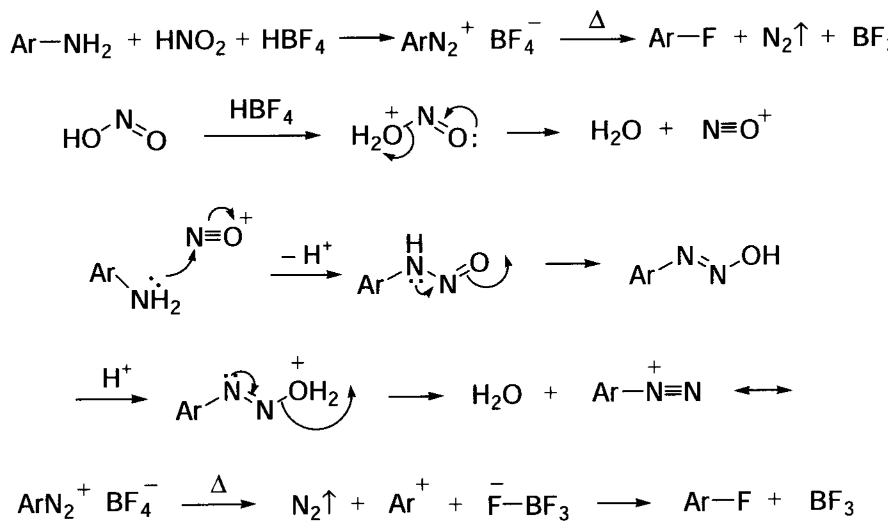
The Collins oxidation, Jones oxidation, and Corey's PCC (pyridinium chlorochromate) and PDC (pyridinium dichromate) oxidations follow a similar pathway.

References

1. Poos, G. I.; Arth, G. E.; Beyler, R. E.; Sarett, L. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, *75*, 422.
2. Ratcliffe, R. W. *Org. Syn.* **1973**, *53*, 1852.
3. Andrieux, J.; Bodo, B.; Cunha, H.; Deschamps-Vallet, C.; Meyer-Dayan, M.; Molho, D. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1976**, 1975.
4. Glinski, J. A.; Joshi, B. S.; Jiang, Q. P.; Pelletier, S. W. *Heterocycles* **1988**, *27*, 185.
5. Caamano, O.; Fernandez, F.; Garcia-Mera, X.; Rodriguez-Borges, J. E. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 4123.

Schiemann reaction (Balz–Schiemann reaction)

Fluoroarene formation from arylamines.

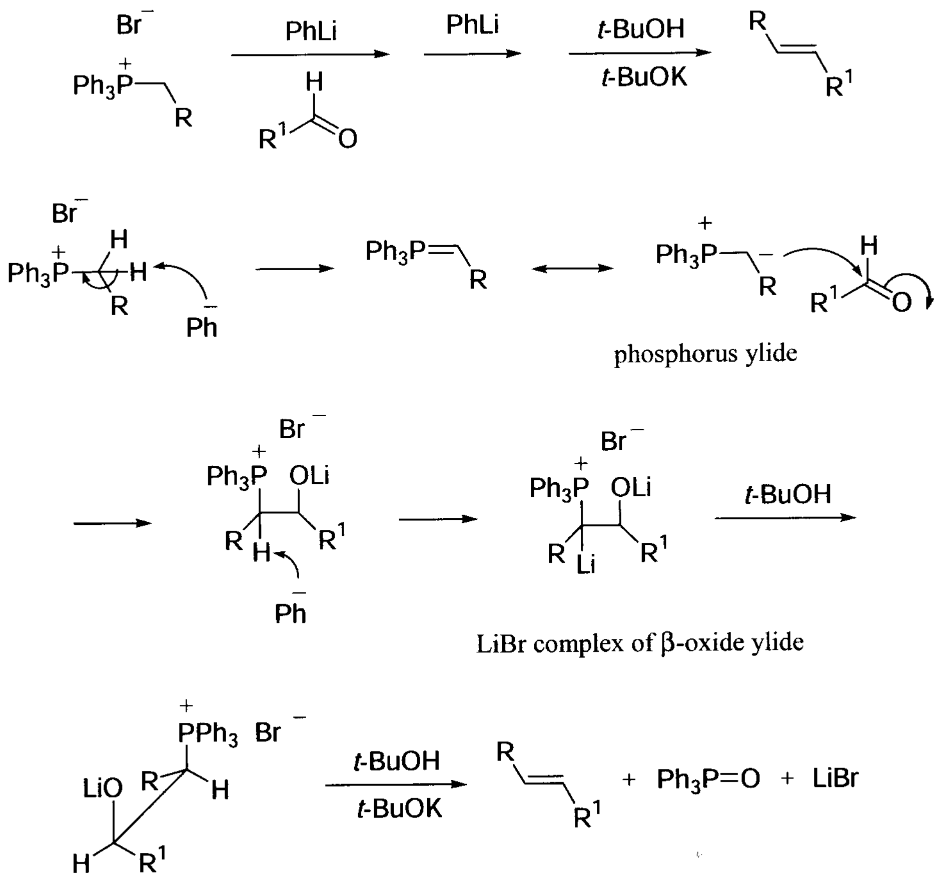


References

1. Balz, G.; Schiemann. G. *Ber.* **1927**, *60*, 1186.
2. Sharts, C. M. *J. Chem. Educ.* **1968**, *45*, 185.
3. Matsumoto, J.; Miyamoto, T.; Minamida, A.; Nishimura, Y.; Egawa, H.; Nishimura, H. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1984**, *21*, 673.
4. Corral, C.; Lasso, A.; Lissavetzky, J.; Sanchez Alvarez-Insua, A.; Valdeolmillos, A. M. *Heterocycles* **1985**, *23*, 1431.
5. Tsuge, A.; Moriguchi, T.; Mataka, S.; Tashiro, M. *J. Chem. Res., (S)* **1995**, 460.
6. Saeki, K.-i.; Tomomitsu, M.; Kawazoe, Y.; Momota, K.; Kimoto, H. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1996**, *44*, 2254.
7. Laali, K. K.; Gettwert, V. J. *J. Fluorine Chem.* **2001**, *107*, 31.

Schlosser modification of the Wittig reaction

The normal Wittig reaction of nonstabilized ylides with aldehydes gives *Z*-olefins. The Schlosser modification of the Wittig reaction of nonstabilized ylides furnishes *E*-olefins instead.

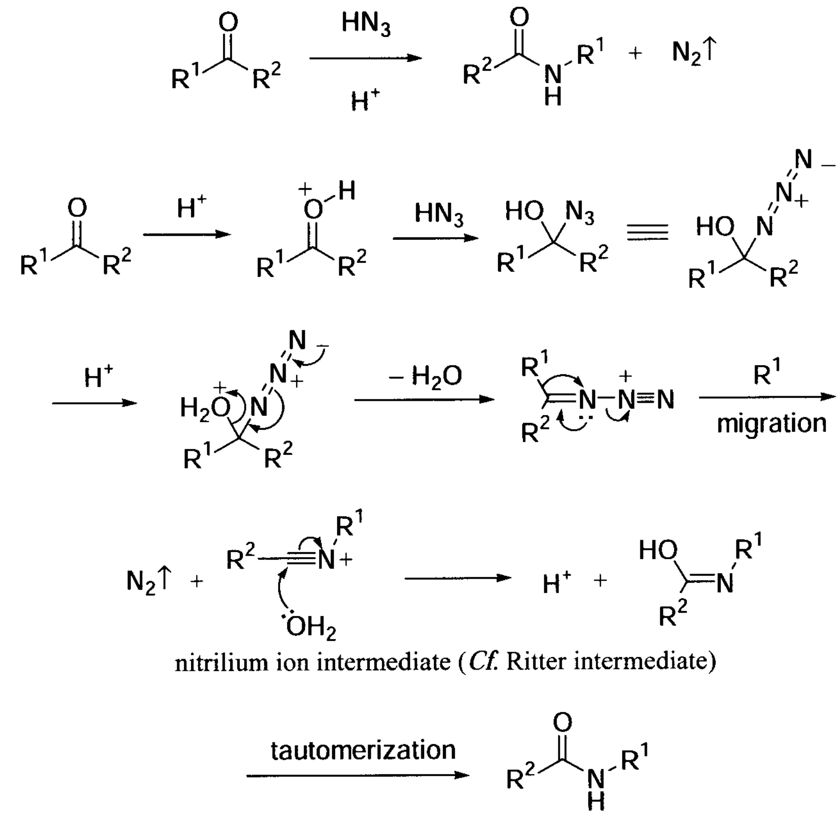


LiBr complex of *threo*-betaine

References

1. Schlosser, M.; Christmann, K. F. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1966**, *5*, 126.
2. Schlosser, M.; Christmann, K. F. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1967**, *708*, 35.
3. Schlosser, M.; Christmann, K. F.; Piskala, A.; Coffinet, D. *Synthesis* **1971**, 29.
4. Deagostino, A.; Prandi, C.; Tonachini, G.; Venturello, P. *Trends Org. Chem.* **1995**, *5*, 103.
5. Celatka, C. A.; Liu, P.; Panek, J. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 5449.

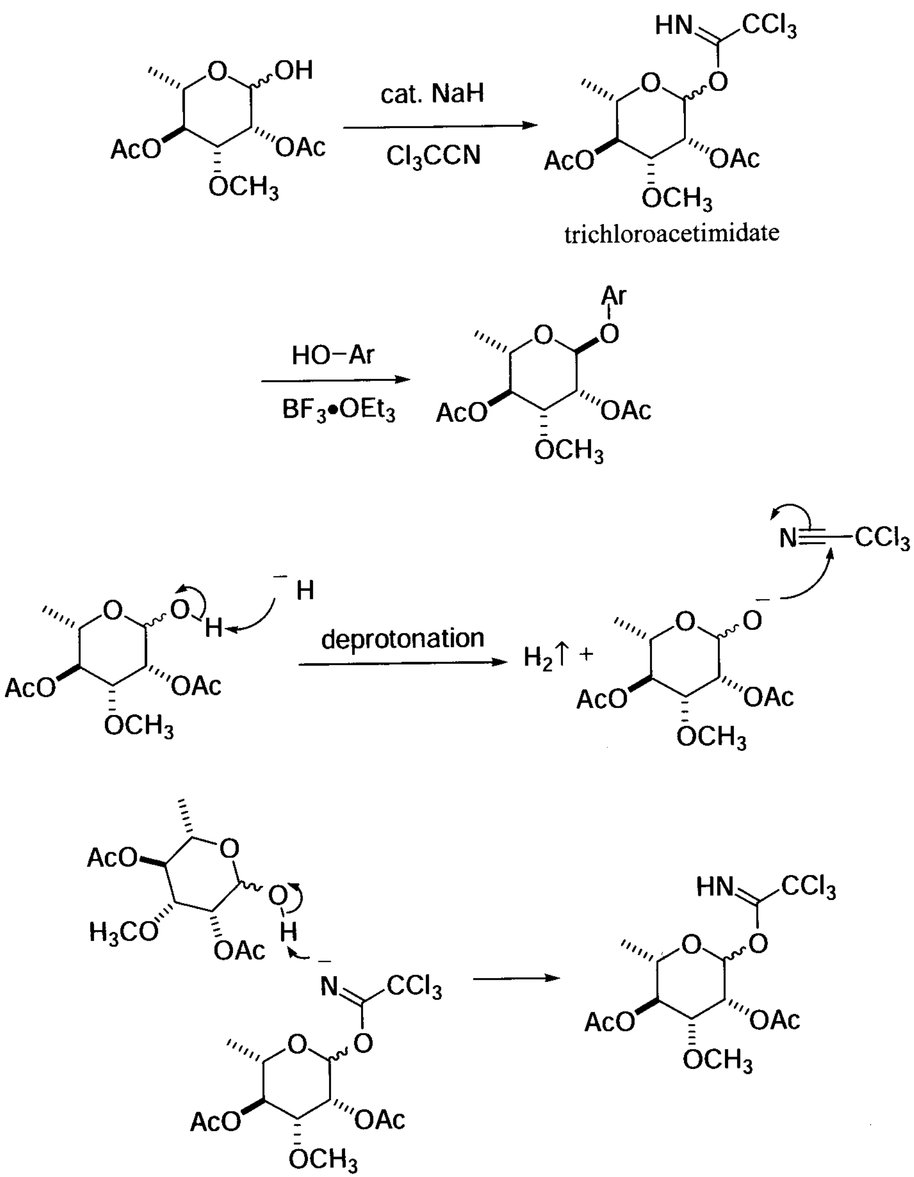
Schmidt reaction

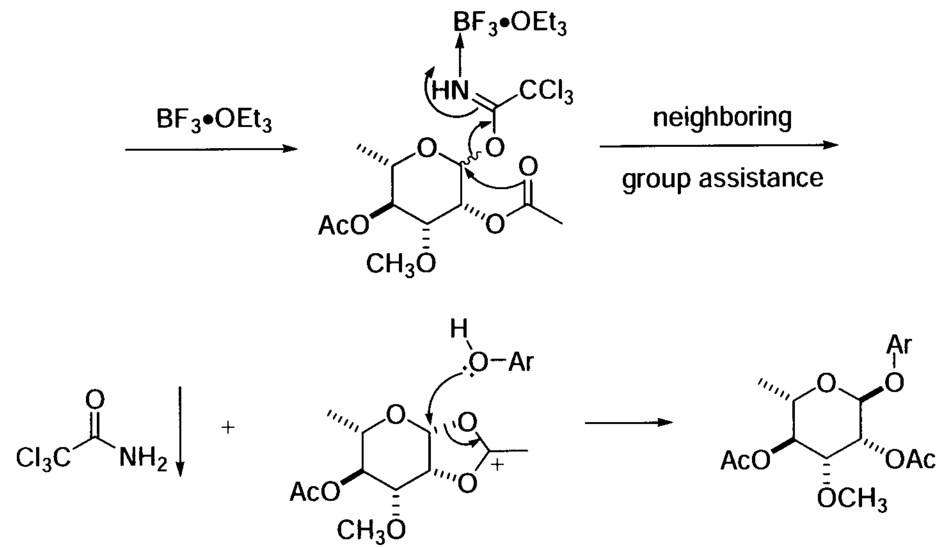


References

1. Schmidt, R. F. *Ber.* **1924**, *57*, 704.
2. Richard, J. P.; Amyes, T. L.; Lee, Y.-G.; Jagannadham, V. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 10833.
3. Kaye, P. T.; Mphahlele, M. J. *Synth. Commun.* **1995**, *25*, 1495.
4. Krow, G. R.; Szczepanski, S W.; Kim, J. Y.; Liu, N.; Sheikh, A.; Xiao, Y.; Yuan, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 1254.
5. Mphahlele, M. J. *Phosphorus, Sulfur Silicon Relat. Elem.* **1999**, *144-146*, 351.
6. Mphahlele, M. J. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1999**, 3477.
7. Iyengar, R.; Schildknegt, K.; Aubé, J. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 1625.
8. Pearson, W. H.; Hutta, D. A.; Fang, W.-k. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 8326.
9. Pearson, W. H.; Walavalkar, R. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 5081.

Schmidt's trichloroacetimidate glycosidation reaction



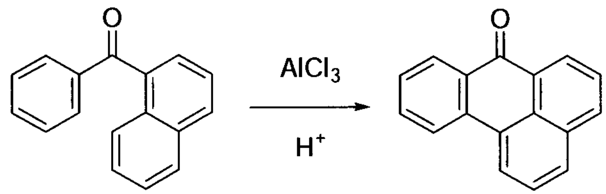


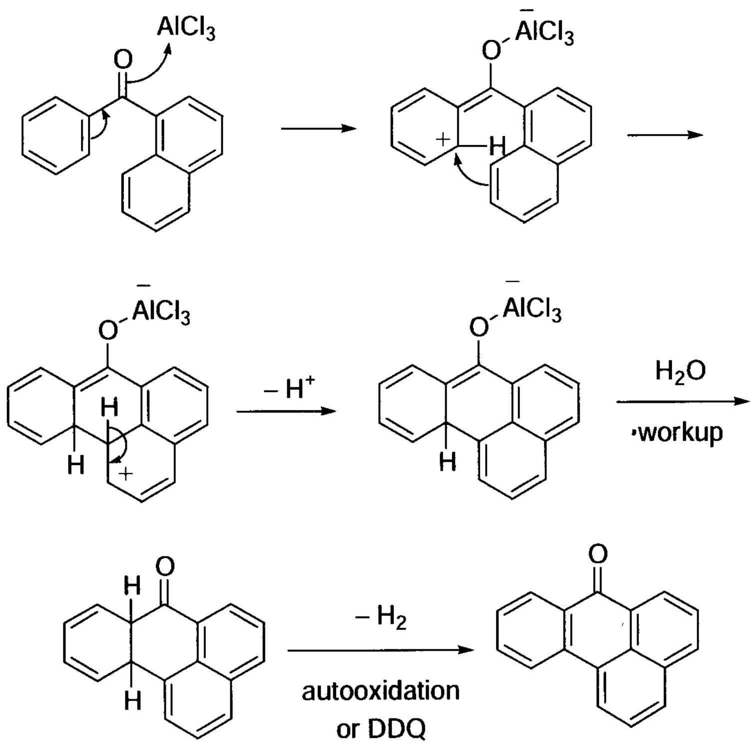
References

1. Grundler, G.; Schmidt, R. R. *Carbohydr. Res.* **1985**, *135*, 203.
2. Schmidt, R. R. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1986**, *25*, 212.
3. Toshima, K.; Tatsuta, K. *Chem. Rev.* **1993**, *93*, 1503.
4. Nicolaou, K. C. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1993**, *32*, 1377.
5. Weingart, R.; Schmidt, R. R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 8753.

Scholl reaction

The elimination of two aryl-bound hydrogens accompanied by the formation of an aryl-aryl bond under the influence of Friedel–Crafts catalysts. *Cf.* Friedel–Crafts reaction.

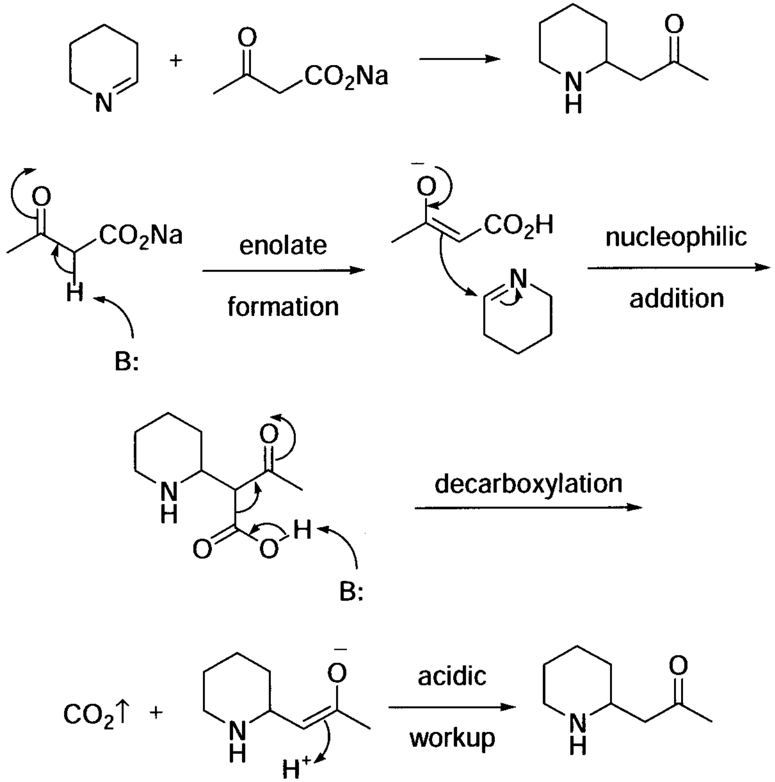




References

1. Scholl, R.; Seer, C. *Ann,* **1912**, *394*, 111.
2. Clowes, G. A. *J. Chem. Soc., C* **1968**, 2519.
3. Olah, G. A.; Schilling, P.; Gross, I. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 876.
4. Dopper, J. H.; Oudman, D.; Wynberg, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1975**, *40*, 3398.
5. Poutsma, M. L.; Dworkin, A. S.; Brynestad, J.; Brown, L. L.; Benjamin, B. M.; Smith, G. P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1978**, 873.
6. Youssef, A. K.; Vingiello, F. A.; Ogliaruso, M. A. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1979**, *11*, 17.
7. Pritchard, R. G.; Steele, M.; Watkinson, M.; Whiting, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 6915.
8. Ma, C.; Liu, X.; Li, X.; Flippen-Anderson, J.; Yu, Sh.; Cook, J. M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 4525.

Schöpf reaction

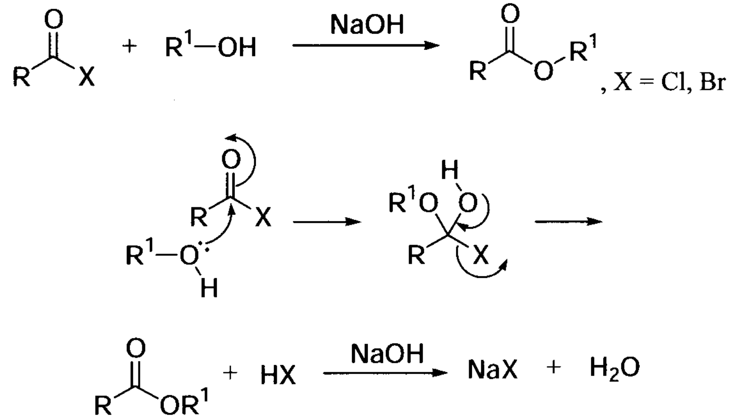


References

1. Schöpf, C.; Braun, F.; Burkhardt, K.; Dummer, G.; Müller, H. *Ann,* **1959**, *626*, 123.
2. Guerrier, L.; Royer, J.; Grierson, D. S.; Husson, H. P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1983**, *105*, 7754.
3. Bermudez, J.; Gregory, J. A.; King, F. D.; Starr, S.; Summersell, R. J. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1992**, *2*, 519.
4. Jarevang, T.; Anke, H.; Anke, T.; Erkel, G.; Sterner, O. *Acta Chem. Scand.* **1998**, *52*, 1350.
5. Bender, D. R.; Bjelfdanes, L. F.; Knapp, D. R.; Rapopport, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1975**, *40*, 1264.

Schotten–Baumann reaction

Esterification or amidation of acid chloride with alcohol or amine under basic conditions.

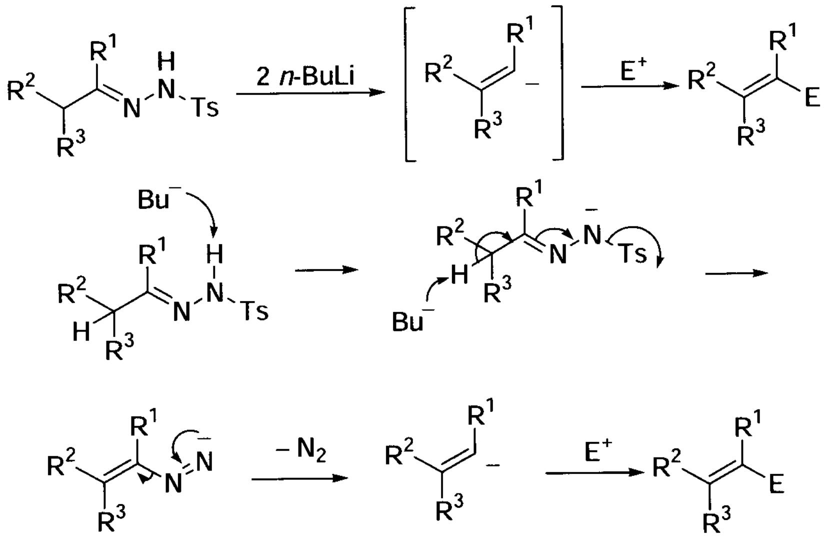


References

1. Schotten, C. *Ber.* **1884**, *17*, 2544.
2. Altman, J.; Ben-Ishai, D. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1968**, *5*, 679.
3. Babad, E.; Ben-Ishai, D. *ibid.* **1969**, *6*, 235.
4. Tsuchiya, M.; Yoshida, H.; Ogata, T.; Inokawa, S. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1969**, *42*, 1756.
5. Gutteridge, N. J. A.; Dales, J. R. M. *J. Chem. Soc., C* **1971**, 122.
6. Low, C. M. R.; Broughton, H. B.; Kalindjian, S. B.; McDonald, I. M. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1992**, *2*, 325.
7. Sano, T.; Sugaya, T.; Inoue, K.; Mizutaki, S.-i.; Ono, Y.; Kasai, M. *Org. Process Res. Dev.* **2000**, *4*, 147.

Shapiro reaction

The Shapiro reaction is a variant of the Bamford–Stevens reaction. The former uses bases such as alkyllithiums and Grignard reagents whereas the latter employs bases such as Na, NaOMe, LiH, NaH, $NaNH_2$, *etc.* As a result, the Shapiro reaction generally affords the less-substituted olefins as the kinetic products, while the Bamford–Stevens reaction delivers the more-substituted olefins as the thermodynamic products.

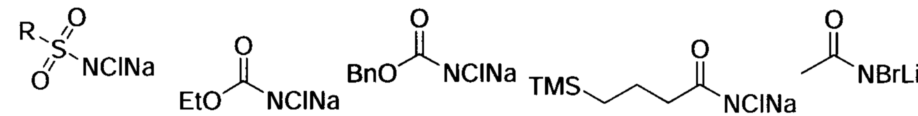


References

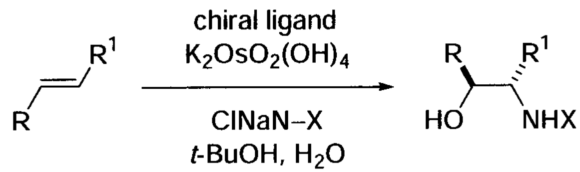
1. Bamford, W. R.; Stevens, T. S. M. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1952**, 4735.
2. Casanova, J.; Waegell, B. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1975**, 922.
3. Shapiro, R. H. *Org. React.* **1976**, *23*, 405.
4. Adlington, R. M.; Barrett, A. G. M. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1983**, *16*, 55.

Sharpless asymmetric aminohydroxylation

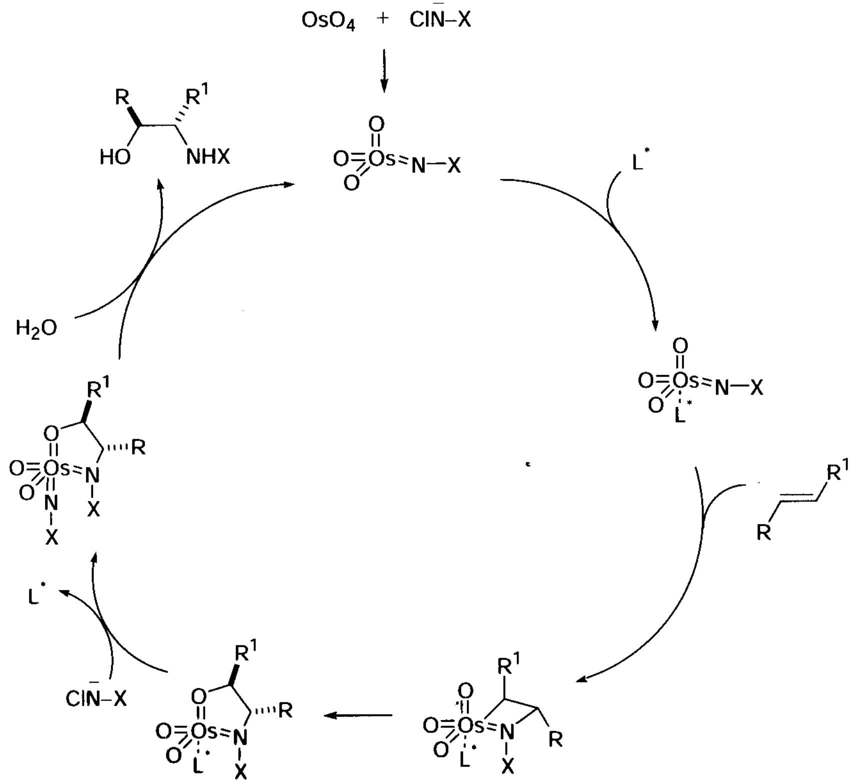
Osmium-mediated *cis*-addition of nitrogen and oxygen to olefins. Nitrogen sources (X–NClNa) include:



R = *p*-Tol; Me



The catalytic cycle:

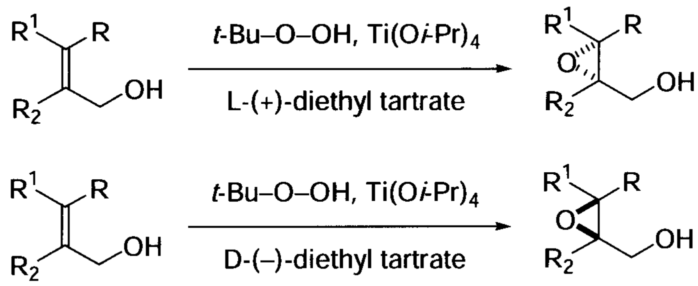


References

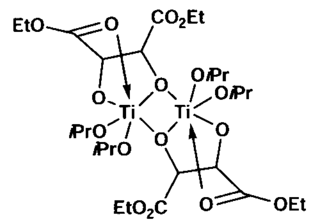
1. Herranz, E.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1978**, *43*, 2544.
2. Mangatal, L.; Adeline, M. T.; Guenard, D.; Gueritte-Voegelein, F.; Potier, P. *Tetrahedron* **1989**, *45*, 4177.
3. Engelhardt, L. M.; Skelton, B. W.; Stick, R. V.; Tilbrook, D. M. G.; White, A. H. *Aust. J. Chem.* **1990**, *43*, 1657.
4. Rubin, A. E.; Sharpless, K. B. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1997**, *36*, 2637.
5. Kolb, H. C.; Sharpless, K. B. *Transition Met. Org. Synth.* **1998**, *2*, 243.
6. Thomas, A.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 8279.
7. Gontcharov, A. V.; Liu, H.; Sharpless, K. B. *Org. Lett.* **1999**, *1*, 783.
8. Demko, Z. P.; Bartsch, M.; Sharpless, K. B. *ibid.* **2000**, *2*, 2221.
9. Bolm, C.; Hildebrand, J. P.; Muñiz, K. In *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis* 2nd ed., Ojima, I., ed.; Wiley-VCH: New York, **2000**, 399.

Sharpless asymmetric epoxidation

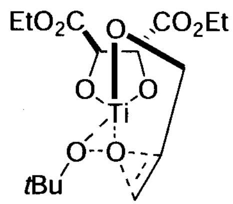
Enantioselective epoxidation of allylic alcohols using *t*-butyl peroxide, titanium tetra-*iso*-propoxide, and optically pure diethyl tartrate.



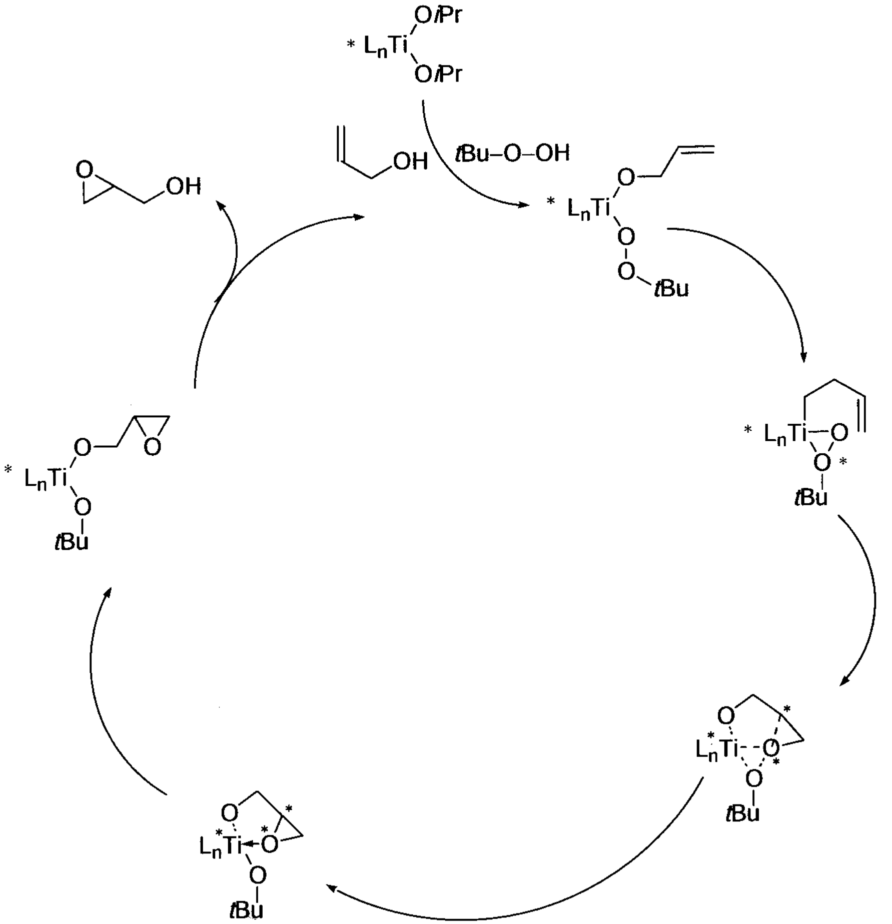
The putative active catalyst [2]:



The transition state:



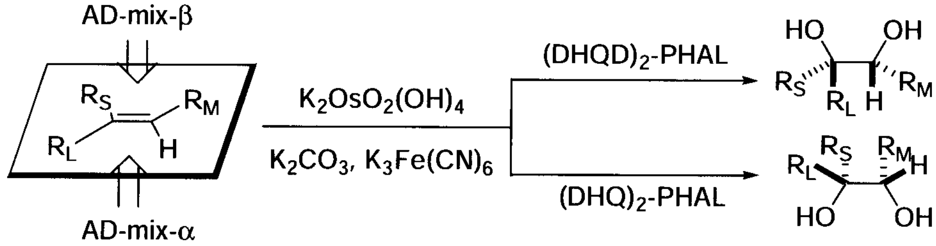
The catalytic cycle:



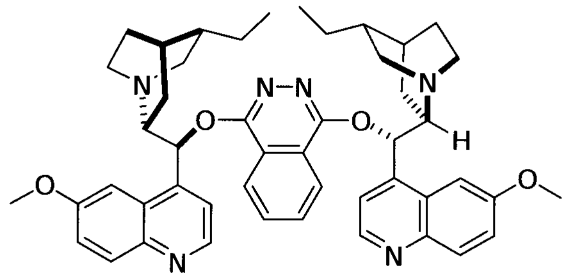
References

1. Katsuki, T.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 5974.
2. Williams, I. D.; Pedersen, S. F.; Sharpless, K. B.; Lippard, S. J. *ibid.* **1984**, *106*, 6430.
3. Rossiter, B. E. *Chem. Ind.* **1985**, *22(Catal. Org. React.)*, 295.
4. Pfenninger, A. *Synthesis* **1986**, 89.
5. Corey, E. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, *55*, 1693.
6. Woodard, S. S.; Finn, M. G.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 106.
7. Schinzer, D. *Org. Synth. Highlights II* **1995**, 3.
8. Katsuki, T.; Martin, V. S. *Org. React.* **1996**, *48*, 1–299.
9. Johnson, R. A.; Sharpless, K. B. In *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis* 2[nd] ed., Ojima, I., ed. Wiley-VCH: New York, **2000**, 231.

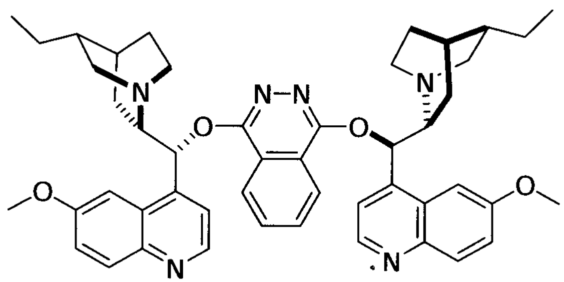
Sharpless dihydroxylation



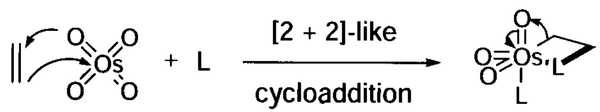
$(DHQD)_2$-PHAL = 1,4-bis(9-*O*-dihydroquinidine)phthalazine:

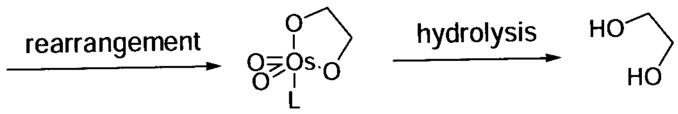


$(DHQ)_2$-PHAL = 1,4-bis(9-*O*-dihydroquinine)phthalazine:



A stepwise mechanism involving osmaoxetane seems to be more consistent with the experimental data than the corresponding concerted [3 + 2] mechanism:

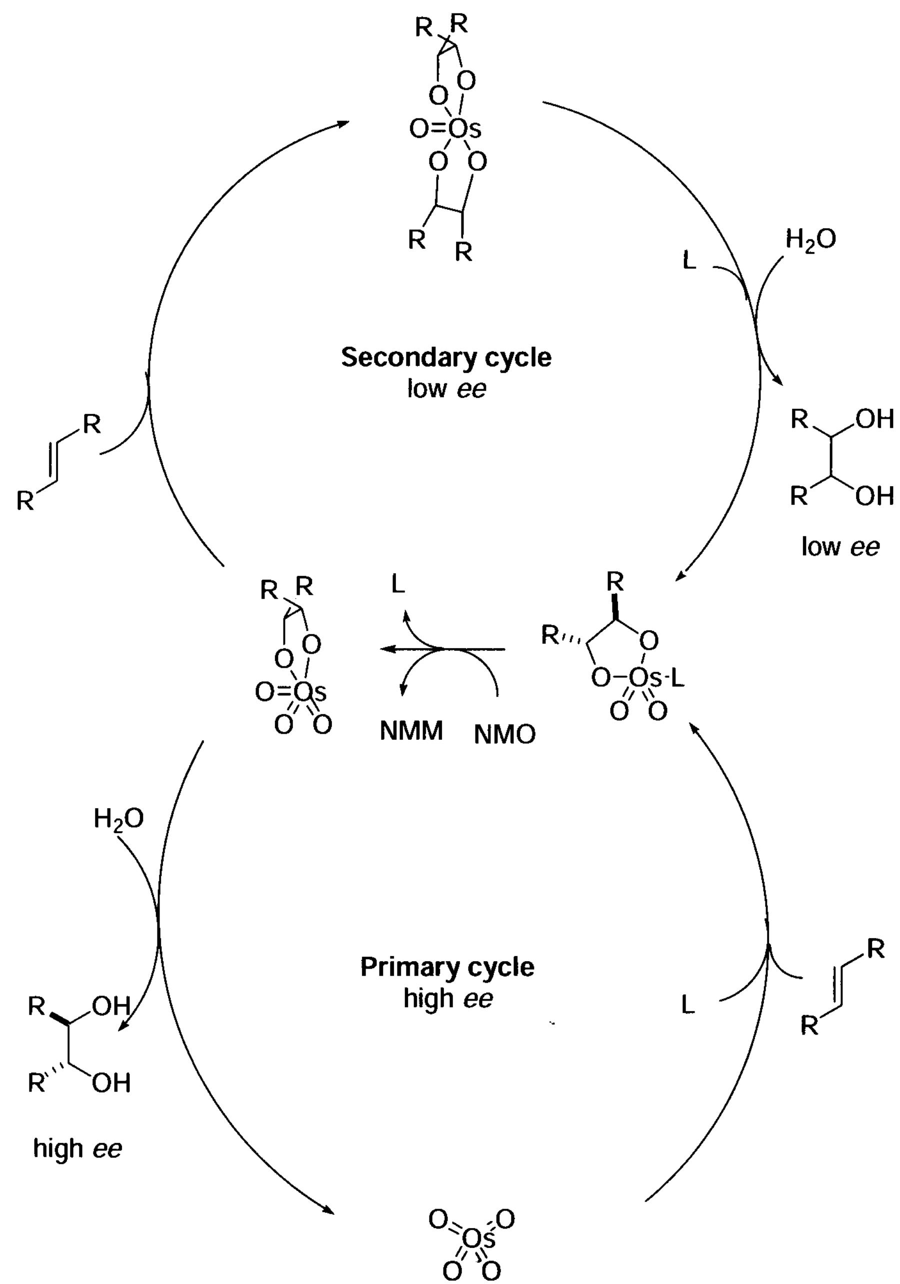




The catalytic cycle is shown on the next page (page 337, the secondary cycle is shut off by maintaining a low concentration of olefin):

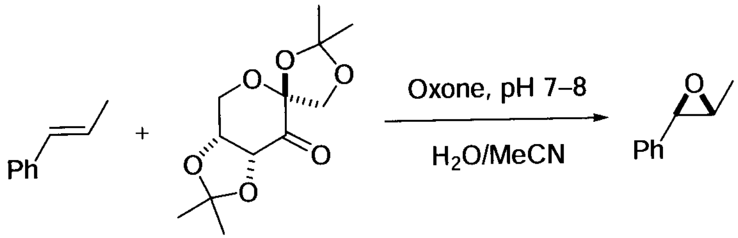
References

1. Jacobsen, E. N.; Markó, I.; Mungall, W. S.; Schröder, G.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, *110*, 1968.
2. Wai, J. S. M.; Markó, I.; Svenden, J. S.; Finn, M. G.; Jacobsen, E. N.; Sharpless, K. B. *ibid.* **1989**, *111*, 1123.
3. Kolb, H. C.; VanNiewenhze, M. S.; Sharpless, K. B. *Chem. Rev.* **1994**, *94*, 2483.
4. Bolm, C.; Gerlach, A. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, 21.
5. Balachari, D.; O'Doherty, G. A. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 863.
6. Liang, J.; Moher, E. D.; Moore, R. E.; Hoard, D. W. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 3143.
7. Mehltretter, G. M.; Dobler, C.; Sundermeier, U.; Beller, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 8083.

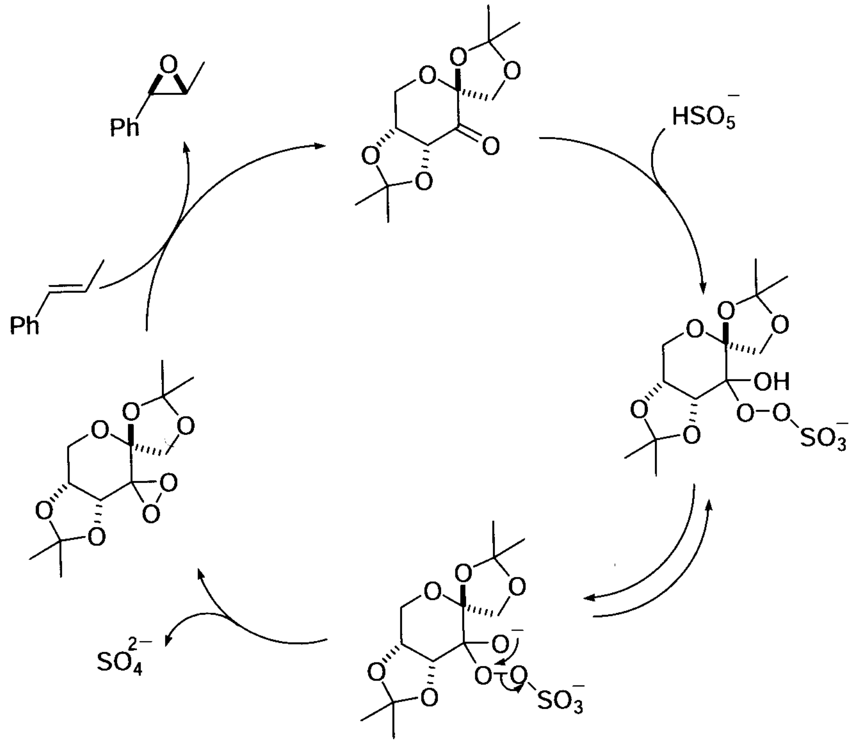


Shi asymmetric epoxidation

An asymmetric epoxidation using fructose-derived chiral ketone.



The catalytic cycle:



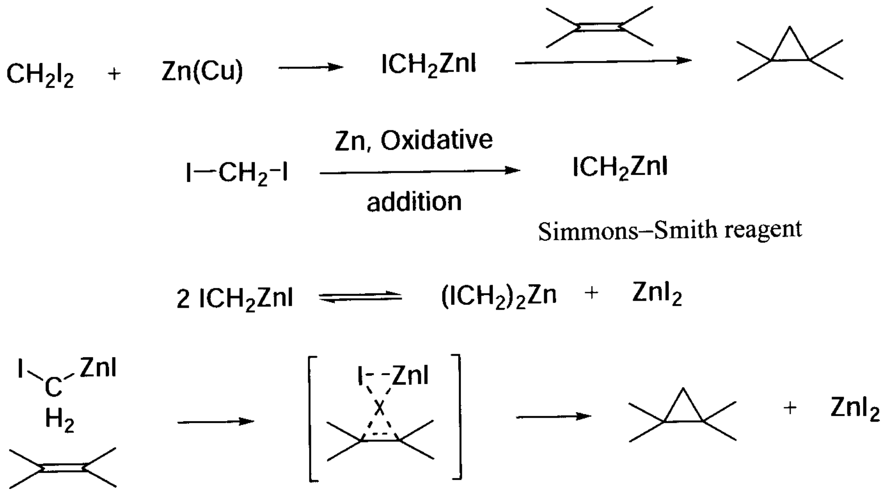
References

1. Wang, Z.-X.; Tu, Y.; Frohn, M.; Zhang, J.-R.; Shi, Y. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 11224.
2. Wang, Z.-X.; Shi, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 8622.

3. Tu, Y.; Wang, Z.-X.; Frohn, M.; He, M.; Yu, H.; Tang, Y.; Shi, Y. *ibid.* **1998**, *63*, 8475.
4. Tian, H.; She, X.; Shu, L.; Yu, H.; Shi, Y. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *1229*, 11551.
5. Katsuki, T. . In *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis* 2nd ed., Ojima, I., ed.; Wiley-VCH: New York, **2000**, 287.

Simmons–Smith reaction

Cyclopropanation of olefins using CH_2I_2 and Zn(Cu).

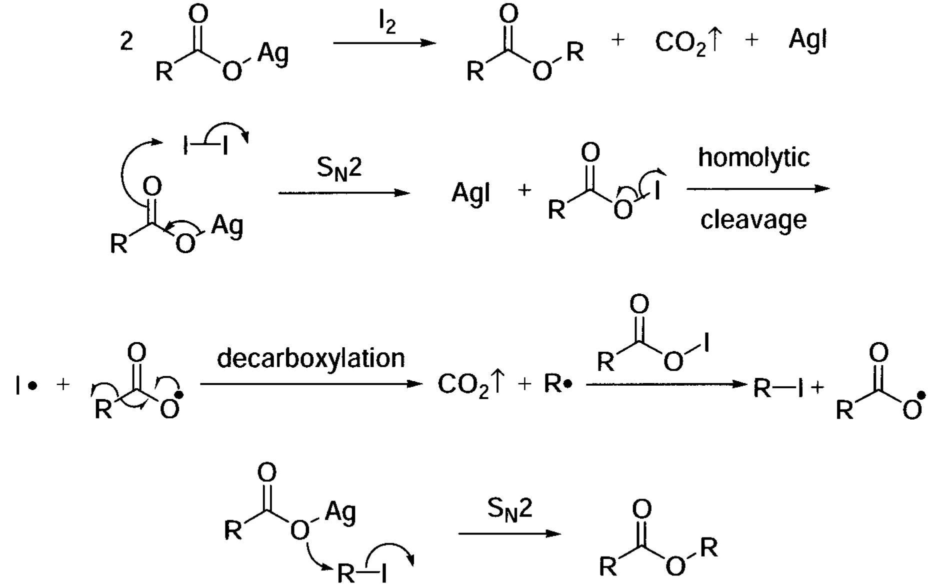


References

1. Simmons, H. E.; Smith, R. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1958**, *80*, 5323.
2. Kaltenberg, O. P. *Wiad. Chem.* **1972**, *26*, 285.
3. Takai, K.; Kakiuchi, T.; Utimoto, K. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 2671.
4. Takahashi, H.; Yoshioka, M.; Shibasaki, M.; Ohno, M.; Imai, N.; Kobayashi, S. *Tetrahedron* **1995**, *51*, 12013.
5. Nakamura, E.; Hirai, A.; Nakamura, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1998**, *120*, 5844.
6. Kaye, P. T.; Molema, W. E. *Chem. Commun.* **1998**, 2479.
7. Kaye, P. T.; Molema, W. E. *Synth. Commun.* **1999**, *29*, 1889.
8. Baba, Y.; Saha, G.; Nakao, S.; Iwata, C.; Tanaka, T.; Ibuka, T.; Ohishi, H.; Takemoto, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 81.

Simonini reaction

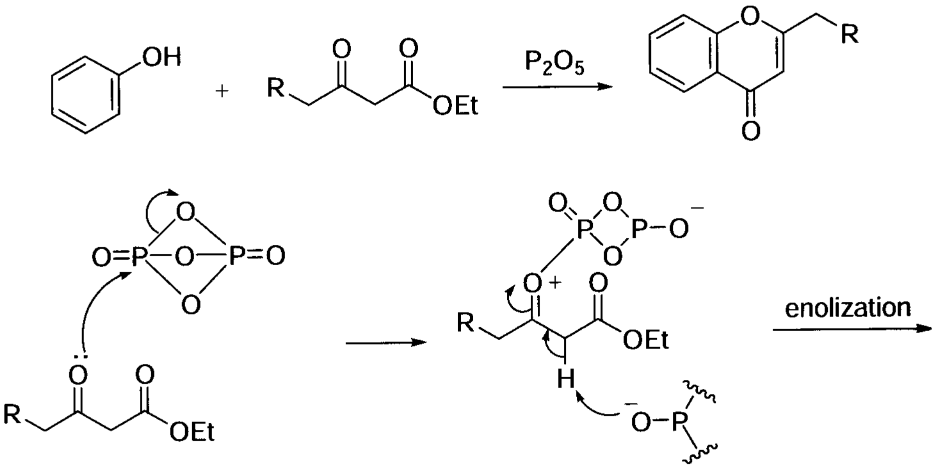
Ester formation when silver carboxylate is treated with iodine. On the other hand, when silver carboxylate is treated with bromine, the product is alkyl bromide, R–Br (**Hunsdiecker reaction**, page 178).



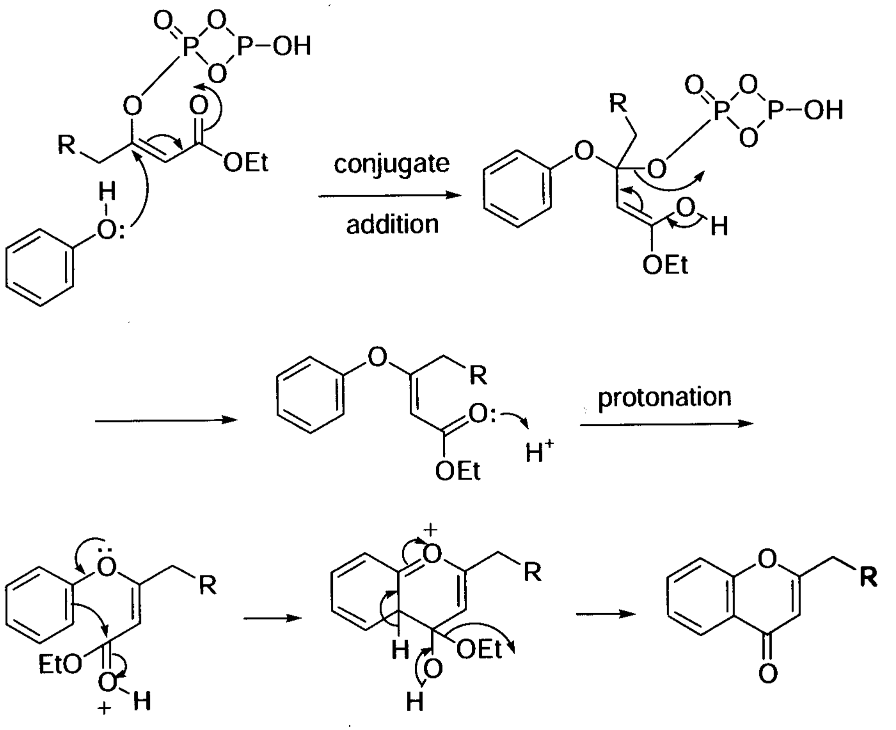
References

1. Simonini, A. *Monatsch.* **1892**, *13*, 320.
2. Wasserman, H. H.; Precopio, F. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, *76*, 1242.
3. Chalmers, D. J.; Thomson, R. H. *J. Chem. Soc. (C)* **1968**, 848.
4. Bunce, N. J.; Murray, N. G. *Tetrahedron* **1971**, *27*, 5323.

Simonis chromone cyclization



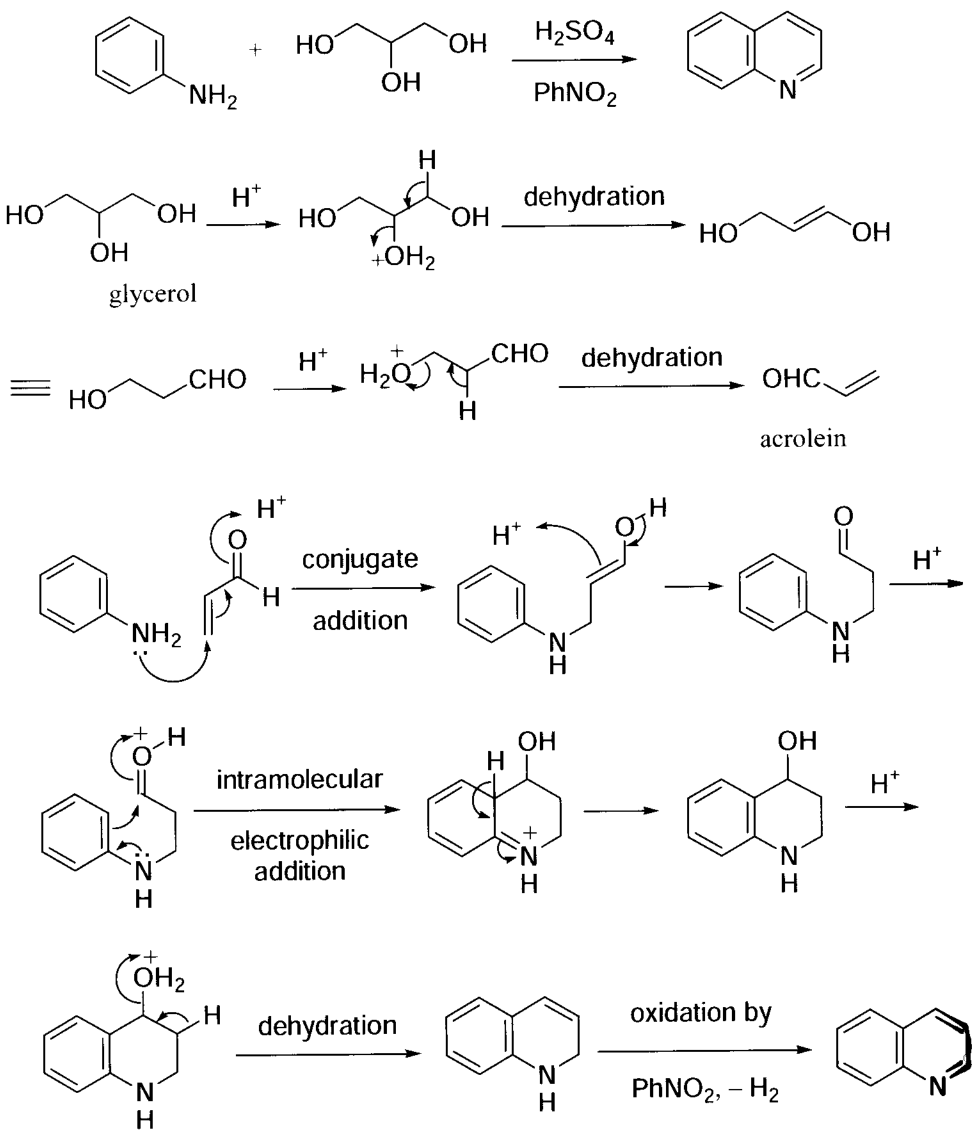
P_2O_5 actually exists as P_4O_{10}, an adamantane-like structure.



References

1. Petschek, E.; Simonis, H. *Ber.* **1913**, *46*, 2014.
2. Ruwet, A.; Janne, D.; Renson, M. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg.* **1970**, *79*, 81.
3. Oyman, U.; Gunaydin, K. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg.* **1994**, *103*, 763.

Skraup quinoline synthesis



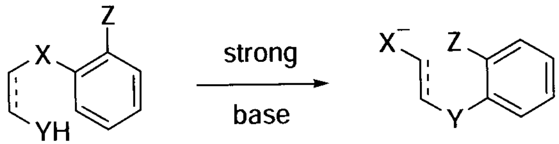
For an alternative mechanism, see that of the Doebner–von Miller reaction (page 104).

References

1. Skraup, Z. H. *Ber.* **1880**, *13*, 2086.
2. Fujiwara, H.; Okabayashi, I. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1994**, *42*, 1322.
3. Fujiwara, H. *Heterocycles* **1997**, *45*, 119.
4. Fujiwara, H.; Kitagawa, K. *ibid.* **2000**, *53*, 409.

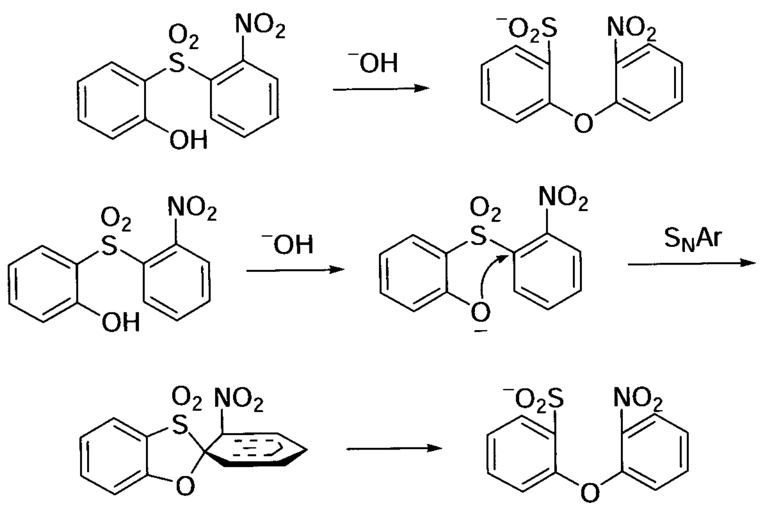
Smiles rearrangement

General scheme:



X = S, SO, SO_2, O, CO_2
YH = OH, NHR, SH, CH_2R, CONHR
Z = NO_2, SO_2R

e.g.



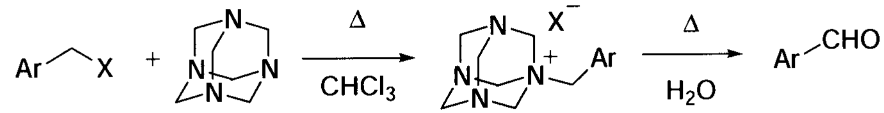
spirocyclic anion intermediate
(Meisenheimer complex)

References

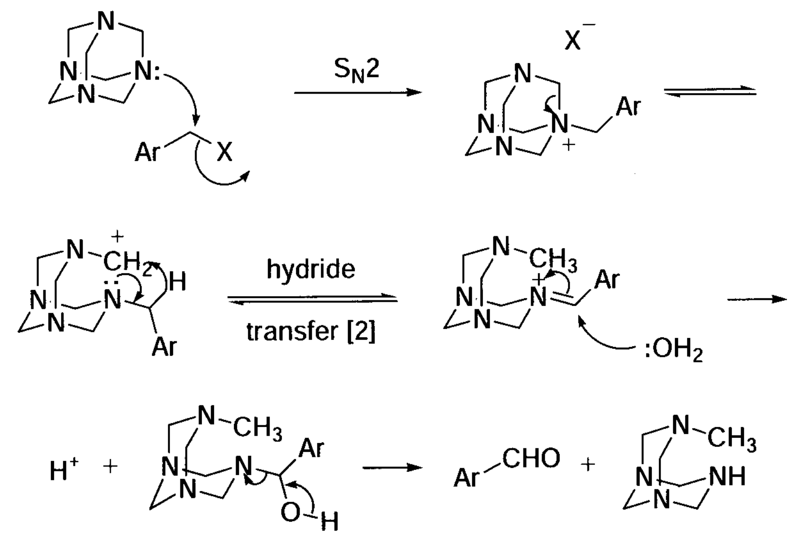
1. Evans, W. J.; Smiles, S. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1935**, 181.
2. Truce, W. E.; Kreider, E. M.; Brand, W. W. *Org. React.* **1970**, *18*, 99.
3. Gerasimova, T. N.; Kolchina, E. F. *J. Fluorine Chem.* **1994**, *66*, 69.
4. Boschi, D.; Sorba, G.; Bertinaria, M.; Fruttero, R.; Calvino, R.; Gasco, A. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **2001**, 1751.
5. Hirota, T.; Tomita, K.-I.; Sasaki, K.; Okuda, K.; Yoshida, M.; Kashino, S. *Heterocycles* **2001**, *55*, 741.

Sommelet reaction

Transformation of benzyl halides to the corresponding benzaldehydes with the aide of hexamethylenetetramine.

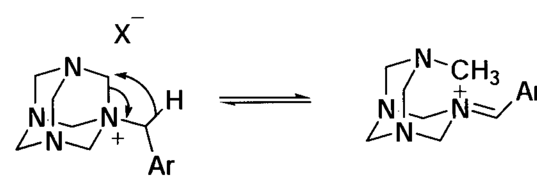


Hexamethylenetetramine



hemiaminal

The hydride transfer and the ring-opening of hexamethylenetetramine may occur in a synchronized fashion:

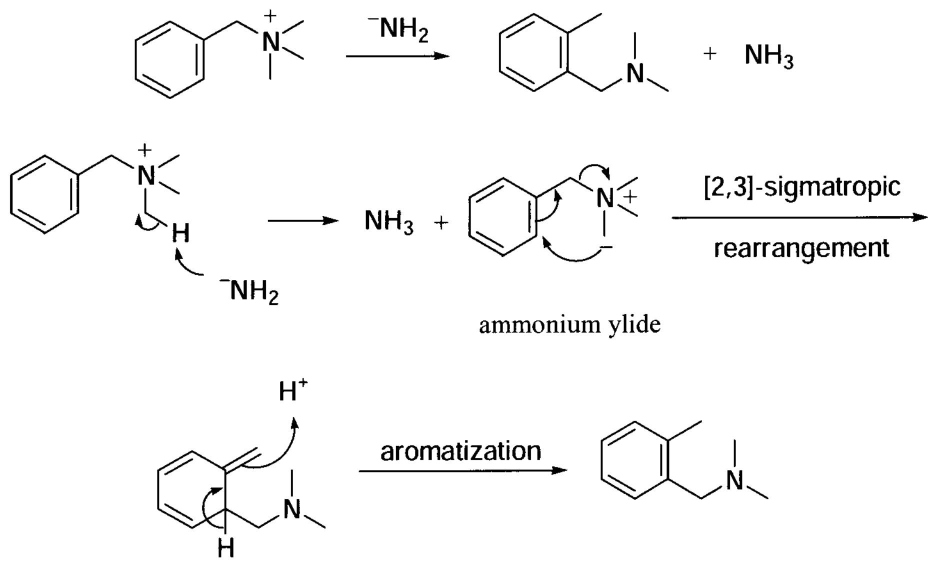


References

1. Sommelet, M. *Compt. Rend.* **1913**, *157*, 852.
2. Le Henaff, P. *Annals Chim. Phys.* **1962**, 367.
3. Zaluski, M. C.; Robba, M.; Bonhomme, M. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1970**, 1445.
4. Smith, W. E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1972**, *37*, 3972.

5. Simiti, I.; Chindris, E. *Arch. Pharm.* **1975**, *308*, 688.
6. Stokker, G. E.; Schultz, E. M. *Synth. Commun.* **1982**, *12*, 847.
7. Armesto, D.; Horspool, W. M.; Martin, J. A. F.; Perez-Ossorio, R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1985**, *26*, 5217.
8. Simiti, I.; Oniga, O. *Monatsh. Chem.* **1996**, *127*, 733.

Sommelet–Hauser (ammonium ylide) rearrangement

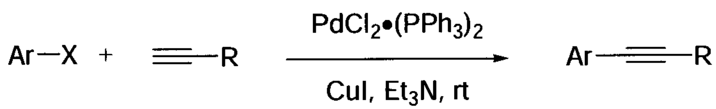


References

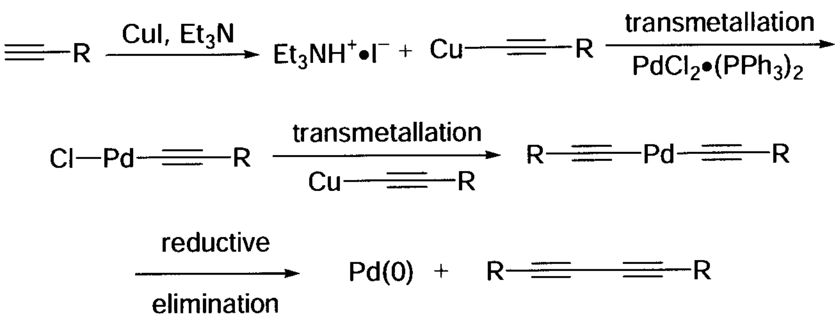
1. Sommelet, M. *Compt. Rend.* **1937**, *205*, 56.
2. Pine, S. H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1967**, 3393.
3. Wittig, G. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1971**, 1921.
4. Robert, A.t; Lucas-Thomas, M. T. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1980**, 629.
5. Shirai, N.; Sumiya, F.; Sato, Y.; Hori, M. *ibid.* **1988**, 370.
6. Tanaka, T.; Shirai, N.; Sugimori, J.; Sato, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 5034.
7. Maeda, Y.; Sato, Y. *ibid.* **1996**, *61*, 5188.

Sonogashira reaction

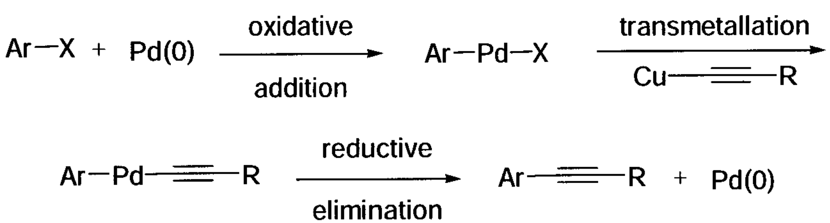
Pd-Cu-catalyzed cross-coupling of organohalides with terminal alkynes. *Cf.* Castro–Stephens reaction.



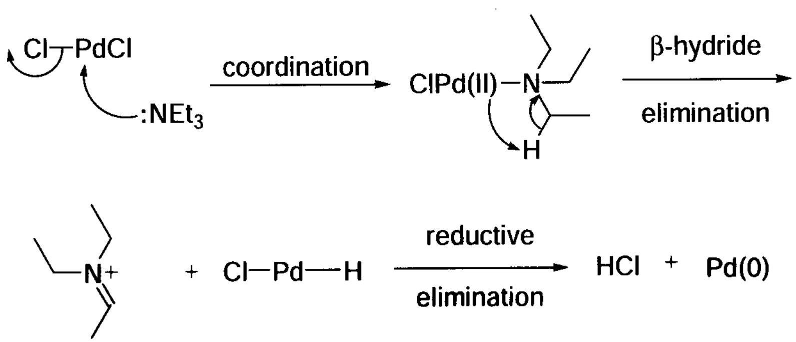
Generation of Pd(0):



Coupling reaction:



Note that Et_3N may reduce Pd(II) to Pd(0) as well, where Et_3N is oxidized to iminium ion at the same time [8]:

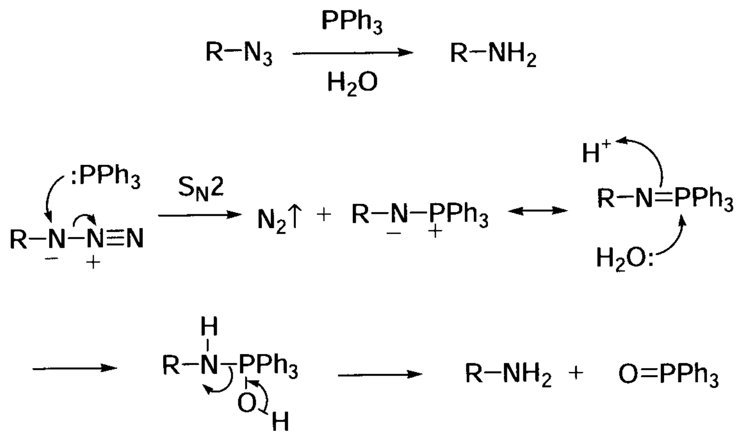


References

1. Sonogashira K.; Tohda, Y.; Hagihara, N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1975**, 4467.
2. McCrindle, R.; ferguson, G.; Arsenaut, G. J.; McAlees, A. J.; Stephenson, D. K. *J. Chem. Res. (S)* **1984**, 360.
3. Rossi, R. Carpita, A.; Belina, F. *Org. Prep. Proc. Int.* **1995**, *27*, 129.
4. Campbell, I. B. In *Organocopper Reagents*, Taylor, R. J. K. Ed. Publisher: IRL Press: Oxford, UK, **1994**, 217.
5. Hundermark, T.; Littke, A.; Buchwald, S. L.; Fu, G. C. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 1729.
6. Dai, W.-M.; Wu, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 81.
7. Alami, M.; Crousse, B.; Ferri, F. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2001**, *624*, 114.
8. Bates, R. W.; Boonsombat, J. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **2001**, 654.

Staudinger reaction

Reduction of azides to amines by Ph_3P/H_2O.

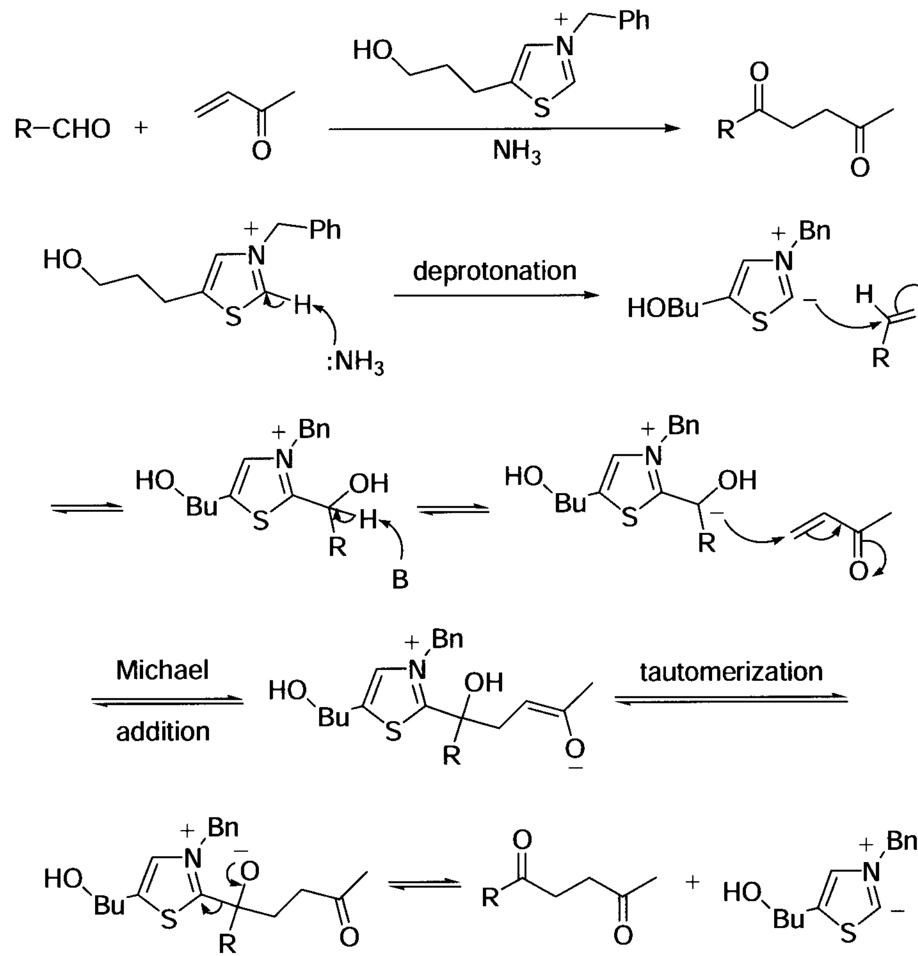


References

1. Staudinger, H.; Meyer, J. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1919**, *2*, 635.
2. Gololobov, Y. G.; Zhmurova, I. N.; Kasukhin, L. F. *Tetrahedron* **1981**, *37*, 437.
3. Gololobov, Y. G.; Kasukhin, L. F. *ibid.* **1992**, *48*, 1353.
4. Velasco, M. D.; Molina, P.; Fresneda, P. M.; Sanz, M. A. *ibid.* **2000**, *56*, 4079.
5. Bongini, A.; Panunzio, M.; Piersanti, G.; Bandini, E.; Martelli, G.; Spunta, G.; Venturini, A. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 2379.
6. Balakrishna, M. S.; Abhyankar, R. M.; Walawalker, M. G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 2733.

Stetter reaction (Michael–Stetter reaction)

1,4-Dicarbonyl derivatives from aldehydes and α,β-unsaturated ketones. The thiazolium catalyst serves as a safe surrogate for $^{-}$CN. *Cf.* Benzoin condensation.

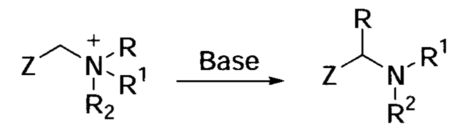


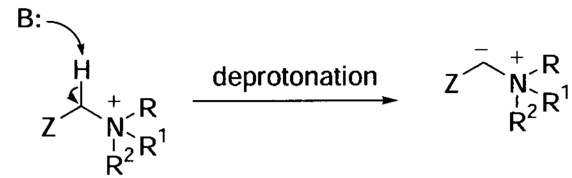
References

1. Stetter, H. *Angew. Chem.* **1973**, *85*, 89.
2. Stetter, H. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1976**, *15*, 639.
3. Castells, J.; Dunach, E.; Geijo, F.; Lopez-Calahorra, F.; Prats, M.; Sanahuja, O.; Villanova, L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1980**, *21*, 2291.
4. Ho, T. L.; Liu, S. H. *Synth. Commun.* **1983**, *13*, 1125.
5. Phillips, R. B.; Herbert, S. A.; Robichaud, A. J. *Ibid.* **1986**, *16*, 411.
6. Stetter, H.; Kuhlmann, H.; Haese, W. *Org. Synth.* **1987**, *65*, 26.

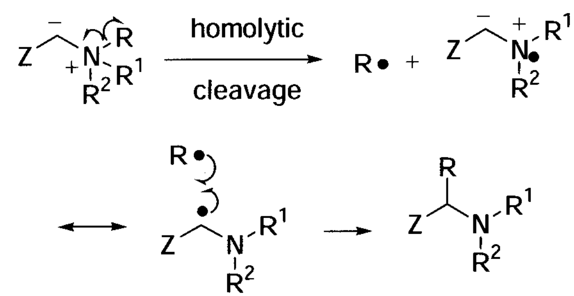
7. Powell, P.; Sosabowski, M. H. *J. Chem. Res., (S)* **1995**, 306.
8. Ciganek, E. *Synthesis* **1995**, 1311.
9. Enders, D.; Breuer, K.; Runsink, J.; Teles, J. H. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1996**, *79*, 1899.
10. Harrington, P. E.; Tius, M. A. *Org. Lett.* **1999**, *1*, 649.

Stevens rearrangement

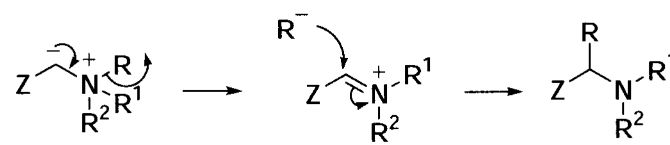




The contemporary radical mechanism:



The original ionic mechanism:

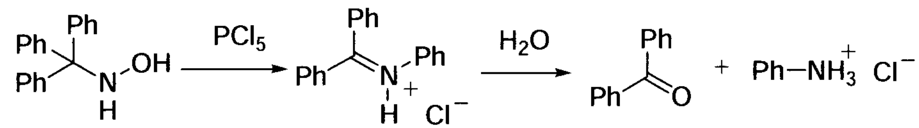


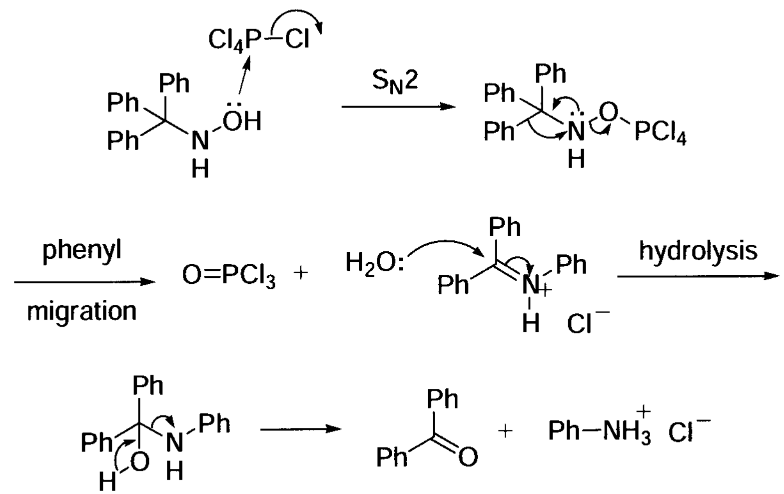
References

1. Stevens, T. S.; Creighton, E. M.; Gordon, A. B.; MacNicol, M. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1928**, 3193.
2. Schöllkopf, U.; Ludwig, U.; Ostermann, G.; Paysch, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1969**, 3415.
3. Pine, S. H.; Catto, B. A.; Yamagishi, F. G. *J. Org. Chem.* **1970**, *35*, 3663.
4. Lepey, Arthur R.; Giumanini, Angelo G. *Mech. Mol. Migr.* **1971**, *3*, 297.
5. Pant, J.; Joshi, B. C. *Indian J. Chem. Educ.* **1980**, *7*, 11.
6. Doyle, M. P.; Ene, D. G.; Forbes, D. C.; Tedrow, J. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 4367.

7. Makita, K.; Koketsu, J.; Ando, F.; Ninomiya, Y.; Koga, N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1998**, *120*, 5764.
8. Feldman, K. S.; Wrobleski, M. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 8659.
9. Kitagaki, S.; Yanamoto, Y.; Tsutsui, H.; Anada, M.; Nakajima, M.; Hashimoto, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 6361.

Stieglitz rearrangement



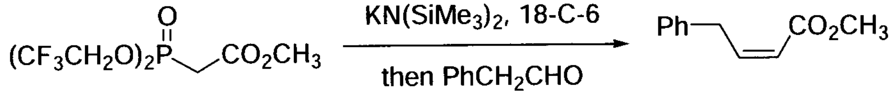


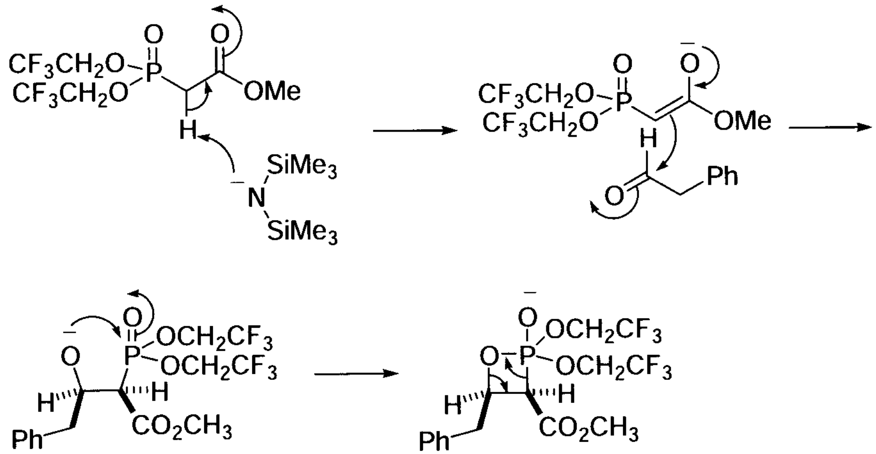
References

1. Stieglitz, J.; Leech, P. N. *Ber.* **1913**, *46*, 2147.
2. Koga, N.; Anselme, J. P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1969**, 4773.
3. Sisti, A. J.; Milstein, S. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1974**, *39*, 3932.
4. Hoffman, R. V.; Poelker, D. J. *ibid.* **1979**, *44*, 2364.
5. Renslo, A. R.; Danheiser, R. L. *ibid.* **1998**, *63*, 7840.

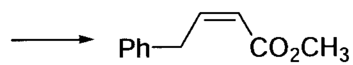
Still–Gennari phosphonate reaction

Horner–Emmons reaction using bis(trifluoroethyl)phosphonate to give *Z*-olefins.





erythro isomer, kinetic adduct

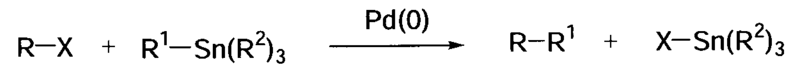


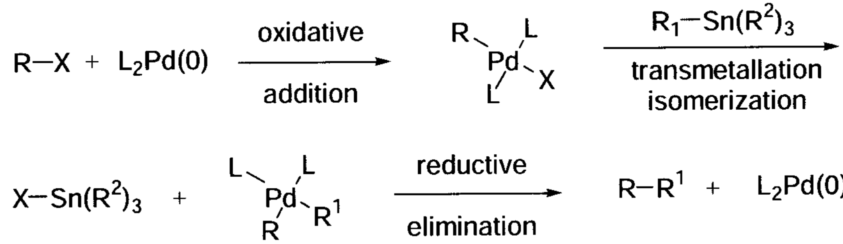
References

1. Still, W. C.; Gennari, C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1983**, *24,* 4405.
2. Ralph, J.; Zhang, Y. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54*, 1349.
3. Mulzer, J.; Mantoulidis, A.; Ohler, E. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 8633.
4. Jung, M. E.; Marquez, R. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2,* 1669.

Stille coupling

Palladium-catalyzed cross-coupling reaction of organostannanes with organic halides, triflates, *etc.* For the catalytic cycle, see Kumada coupling on page 208.



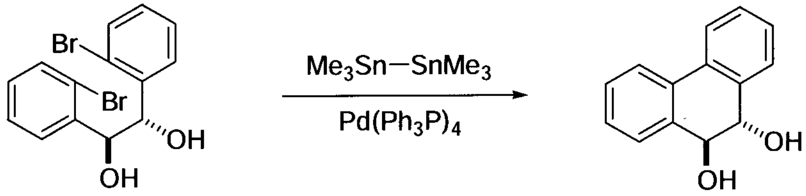


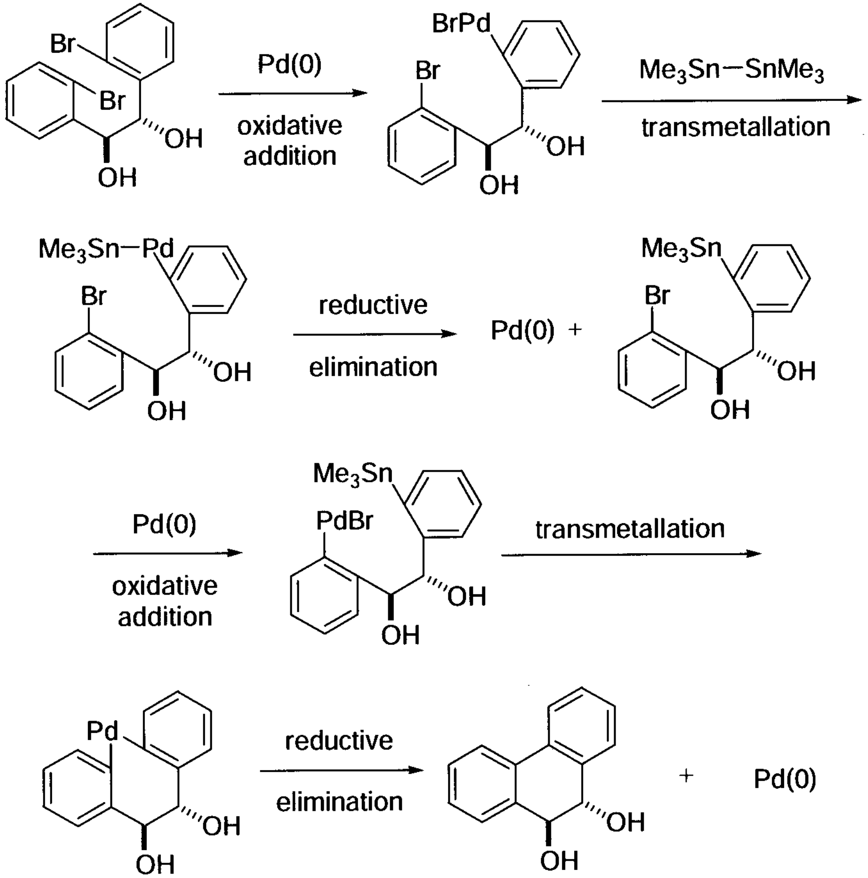
References

1. Milstein, D.; Stille, J. K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1978**, *100*, 3636.
2. Milstein, D.; Stille, J. K. *ibid.* **1979**, *101*, 4992.
3. Stille, J. K. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1986**, *25*, 508.
4. Farina, V.; Krishnamurphy, V.; Scott, W. J. *Organic Reactions* **1997**, *50*, 1–652.
5. For an excellent review on the intramolecular Stille reaction, see, Duncton, M. A. J.; Pattenden, G. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1999**, 1235.
6. Nakamura, H.; Bao, M.; Yamamoto, Y. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2001**, *40*, 3208.

Stille–Kelly reaction

Palladium-catalyzed intramolecular cross-coupling reaction of bis-aryl halides using ditin reagents.



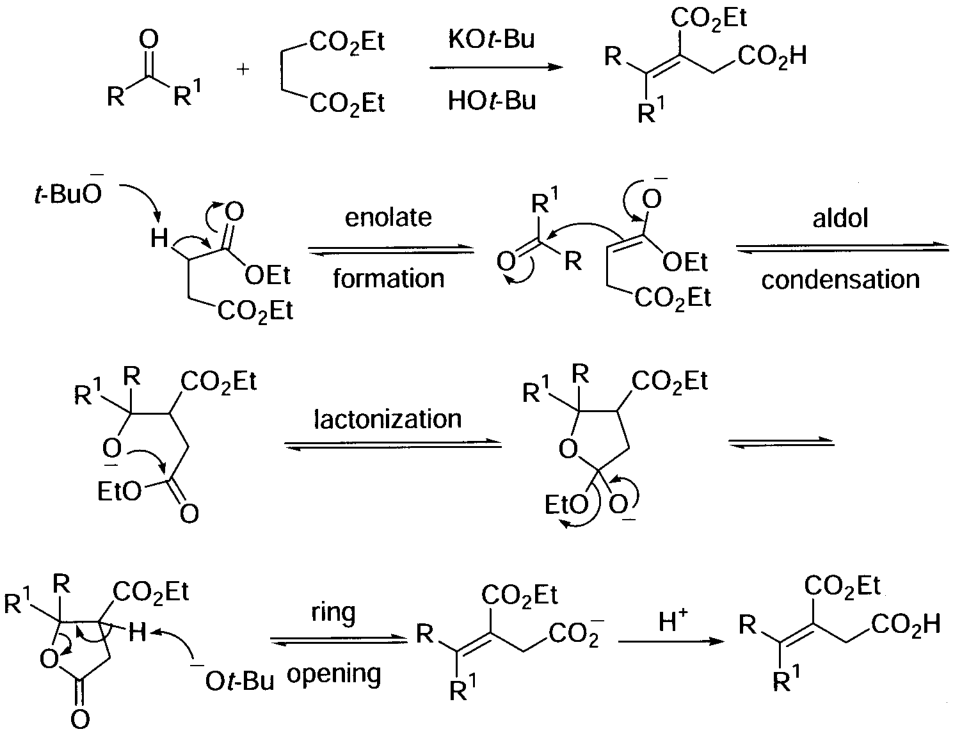


References

1. Kelly, T. R.; Li, Q.; Bhushan, V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 161.
2. Grigg, R.; Teasdale, A.; Sridharan, V. *ibid.* **1991**, *32*, 3859.
3. Sakamoto, T.; Yasuhara, A.; Kondo, Y.; Yamanaka, H. *Heterocycles* **1993**, *36*, 2597.

4. Iyoda, M.; Miura, M.i; Sasaki, S.; Kabir, S. M. H.; Kuwatani, Y.; Yoshida, M. *ibid.* **1997**, *38*, 4581.
5. Fukuyama, Y.; Yaso, H.; Nakamura, K.; Kodama, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 105.
6. Iwaki, T.; Yasuhara, A.; Sakamoto, T. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1999**, 1505.
7. Fukuyama, Y.; Yaso, H.; Mori, T.; Takahashi, H.; Minami, H.; Kodama, M. *Heterocycles* **2001**, *54*, 259.

Stobbe condensation

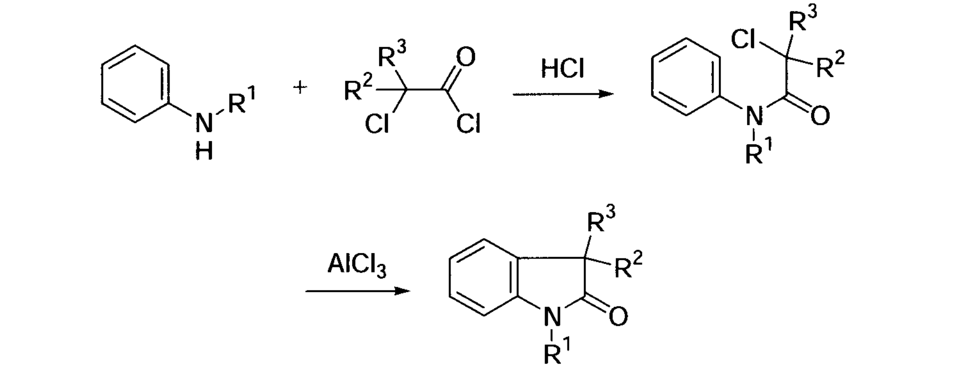


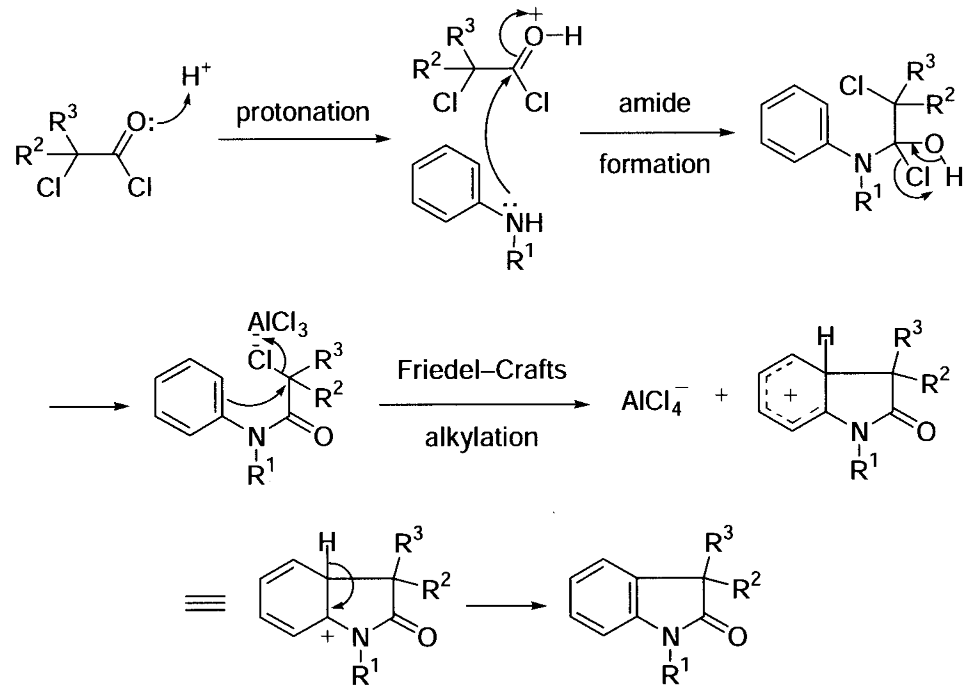
References

1. Stobbe, H. *Ber.* **1893**, *26*, 2312.
2. El-Rayyes, N. R.; Al-Salman, Mrs. N. A. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1976**, *13*, 285.
3. Baghos, V. B.; Nasr, F. H.; Gindy, M. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1979**, *62*, 90.
4. Baghos, V. B.; Doss, S. H.; Eskander, E. F. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1993**, *25*, 301.
5. Moldvai, I.; Temesvari-Major, E.; Balazs, M.; Gacs-Baitz, E.; Egyed, O.; Szantay, C. *J. Chem. Res., (S)* **1999**, 3018.
6. Moldvai, I.; Temesvari-Major, E.; Gacs-Baitz, E.; Egyed, O.; Gomory, A.; Nyulaszi, L.; Szantay, C. *Heterocycles* **2001**, *53*, 759.

Stollé synthesis

Acid-catalyzed indolinone formation from aniline and α-chlorocarboxylic acid chloride.



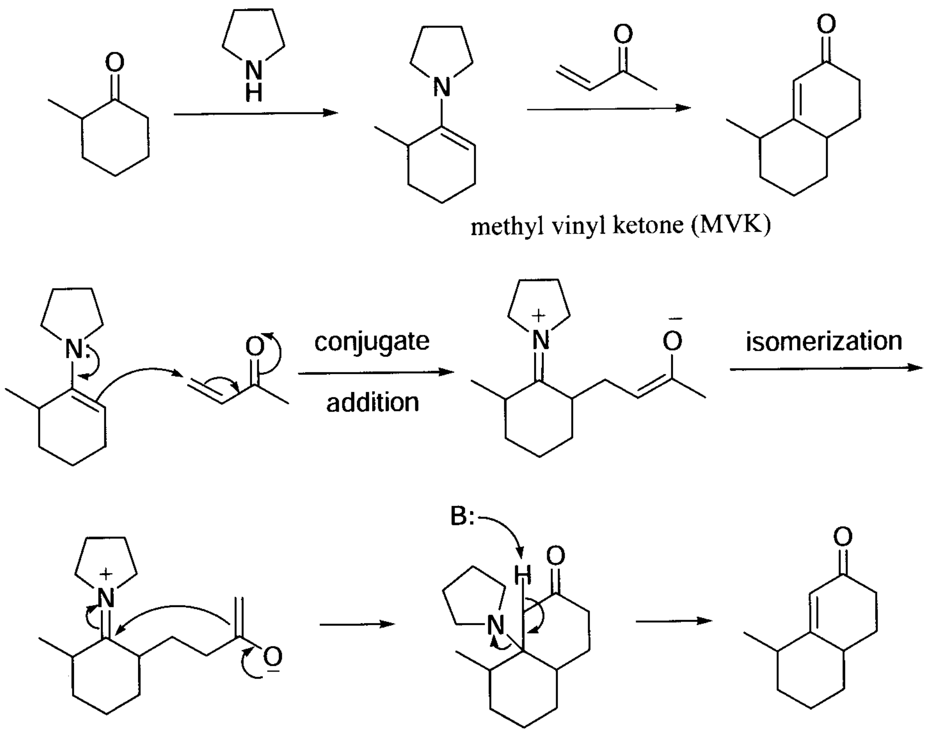


References

1. Stollé, R. *Ber.* **1913**, *46*, 3915.
2. Stollé, R. *Ibid.* **1914**, *47*, 2120.
3. Przheval'skii, N. M.; Grandberg, I. I. *Khim. Geterotsikl. Soedin.* **1982**, 940.

Stork enamine reaction

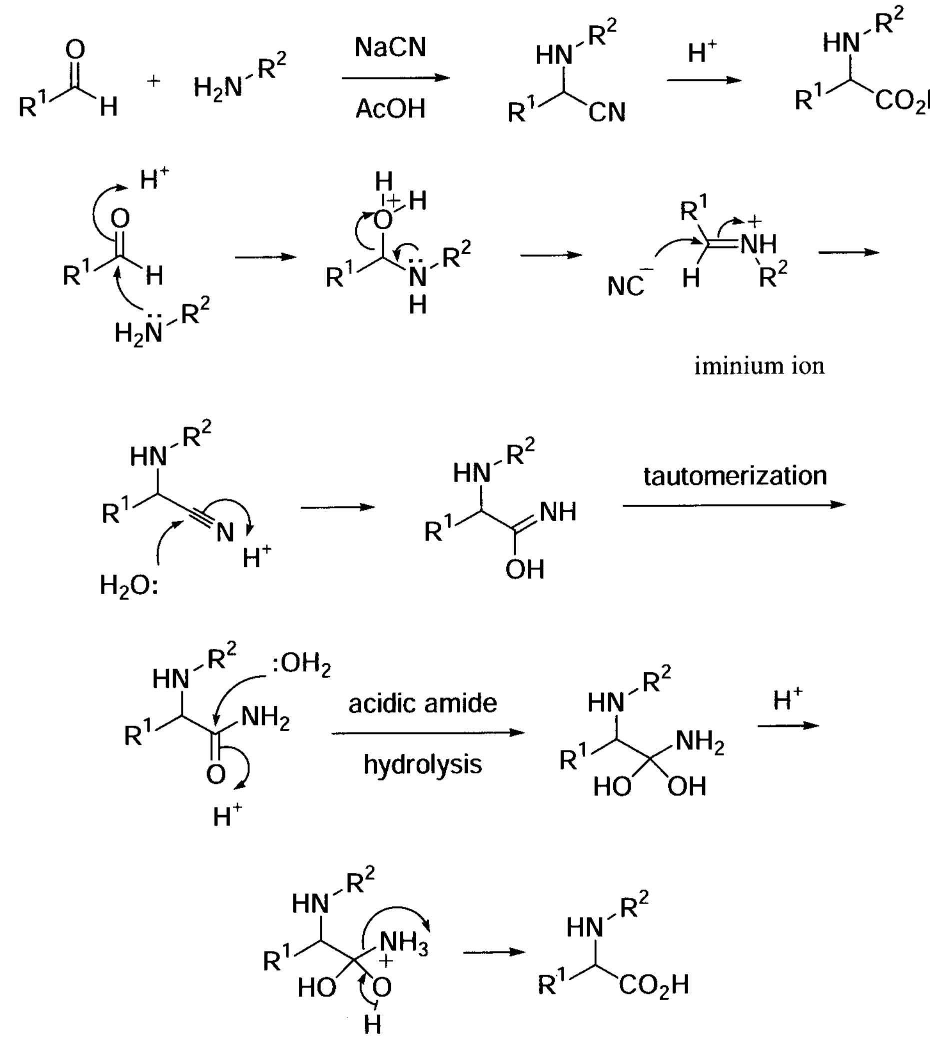
A variant of the Robinson annulation, where bulky amines such as pyrrolidine are used, making the conjugate addition to MVK take place at the less hindered side of two possible enamines.



References

1. Stork, G.; Terrell, R.; Szmuszkovicz, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, *76*, 2029.
2. *Enamines: Synthesis, Structure, and Reactions* Cook, A. G; Ed. Dekker: New York, **1969**, 514 pp.
3. Autrey, R. L.; Tahk, F. C. *Tetrahedron* **1968**, *24*, 3337.
4. Hickmott, P. W. *Tetrahedron* **1982**, *38*, 1975.
5. Szablewski, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 954.
6. Hammadi, M.; Villemin, D. *Synth. Commun.* **1996**, *26*, 2901.
7. Bridge, C. F.; O'Hagan, D. *J. Fluorine Chem.* **1997**, *82*, 21.
8. Li, J. J.; Trivedi, B. K.; Rubin, J. R.; Roth, B. D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 6111.

Strecker amino acid synthesis



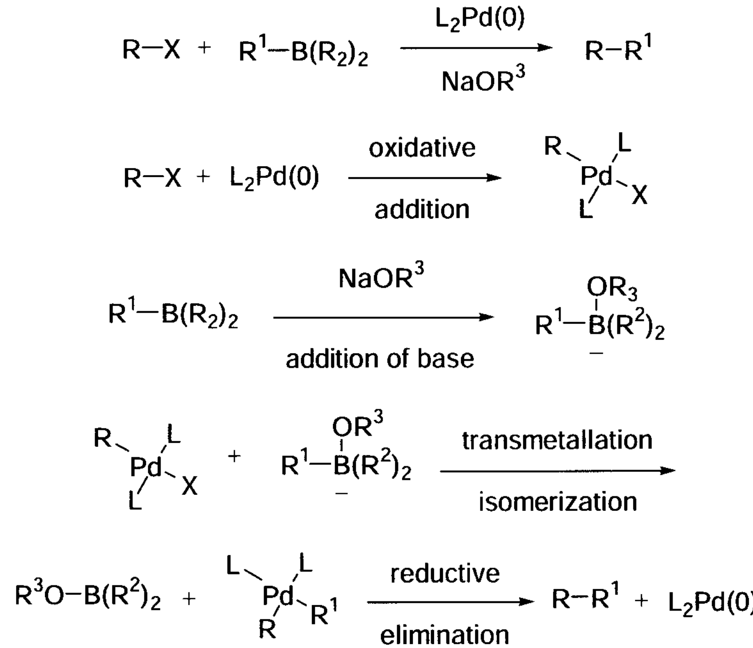
References

1. Strecker, A. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1850**, *75*, 27.
2. Chakraborty, T. K.; Hussain, K. A; Reddy, G. V. *Tetrahedron* **1995**, *51*, 9179.
3. Iyer, M. S.; Gigstad, K. M.; Namdev, N. D.; Lipton, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 4910.
4. Iyer, M. S.; Gigstad, K. M.; Namdev, N. D.; Lipton, M. *Amino Acids* **1996**, *11*, 259.

5. Mori, A.; Inoue, S. *Compr. Asymmetric Catal. I-III* **1999**, *2*, 983.
6. Ishitani, H.; Komiyama, S.; Hasegawa, Y.; Kobayashi, S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 762.
7. Wede, J.; Volk, Franz-J.; Frahm, A. W. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2000**, *11*, 3231.
8. Davis, F. A.; Lee, S.; Zhang, H.; Fanelli, D. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 8704.
9. Ding, K.; Ma, D. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 6361.

Suzuki coupling

Palladium-catalyzed cross-coupling reaction of organoboranes with organic halides, triflates, *etc.* in the presence of a base (transmetallation is reluctant to occur without the activating effect of a base). For the catalytic cycle, see Kumada coupling on page 208.

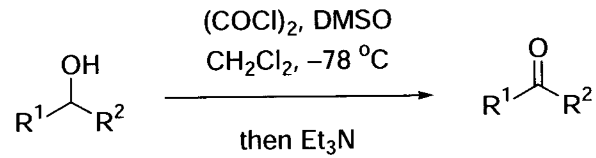


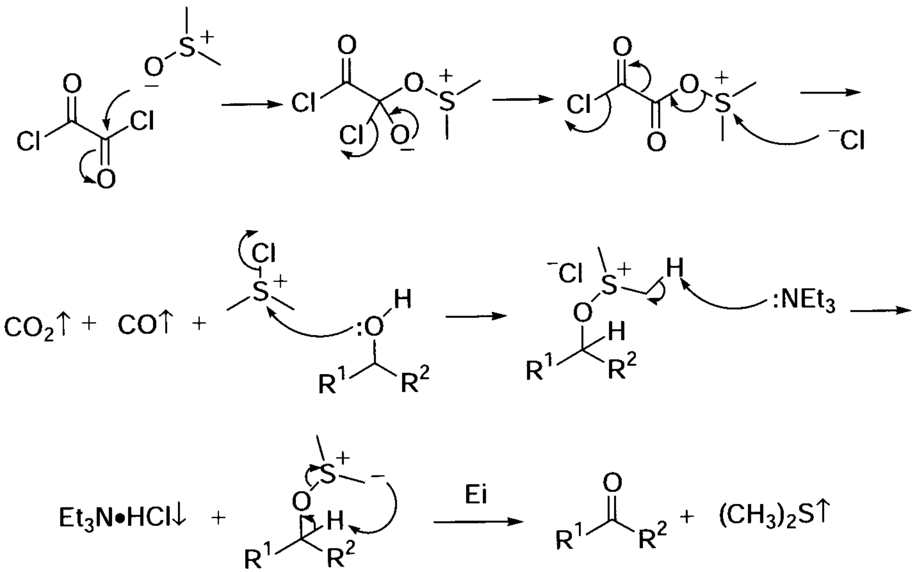
References

1. Miyaura, N.; Suzuki, A. *Chem. Rev.* **1995**, *95*, 2457.
2. Suzuki, A. In *Metal-catalyzed Cross-coupling Reactions*; Diederich, F.; Stang, P. J. Eds. Wiley-VCH: Weinhein, Germany, **1998**, 49–97.
3. Stanforth, S. P. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54*, 263.
4. Li, J. J. *Alkaloids: Chem. Biol. Perspect.* **1999**, *14*, 437.
5. Groger, H. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **2000**, *342*, 334.
6. Franzen, R. *Can. J. Chem.* **2000**, *78*, 957.
7. LeBlond, C. R.; Andrews, A. T.; Sun, Y.; and Sowa, J. R., Jr. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 1557.

Swern oxidation

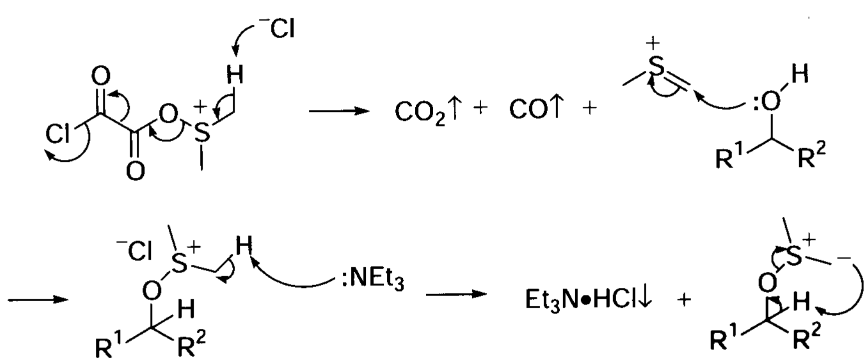
Oxidation of alcohols to the corresponding carbonyl compounds using $(COCl)_2$, DMSO, and quenching with Et_3N. Not applicable to allylic and benzylic alcohols.

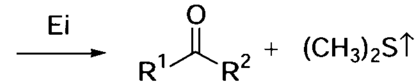




sulfur ylide

Alternatively:



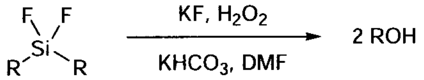


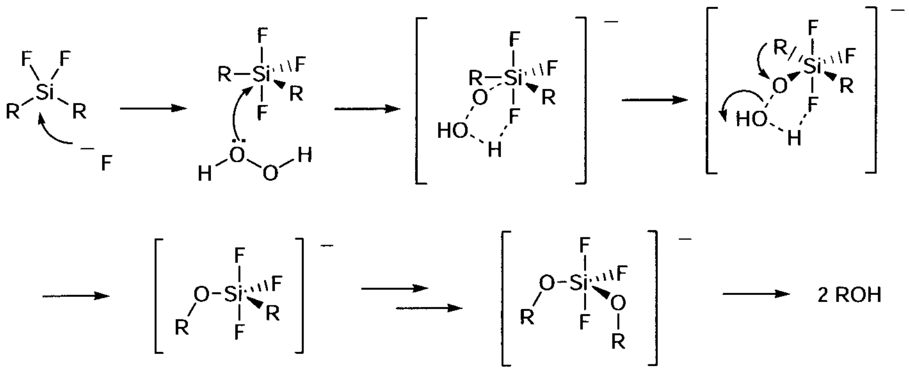
References

1. Huang, S. L.; Omura, K.; Swern, D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1976**, *41*, 3329.
2. Huang, S. L.; Omura, K.; Swern, D. *ibid.* **1978**, *43*, 297.
3. Mancuso, A. J.; Huang, S.-L.; Swern, D. *ibid.* **1978**, *43*, 2489.
4. Tidwell, T. T. *Org. React.* **1990**, *39*, 297.
5. Nakajima, N.; Ubukata, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 2099.
6. Harris, J. M.; Liu, Y.; Chai, S.; Andrews, M. D.; Vederas, J. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 2407.
7. Bailey, P. D.; Cochrane, P. J.; Irvine, F.; Morgan, K. M.; Pearson, D. P. J.; Veal, K. T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *40*, 4593.
8. Rodriguez, A.; Nomen, M.; Spur, B. W.; Godfroid, J. J. *ibid.* **1999**, *40*, 5161.
9. Dupont, J.; Bemish, R. J.; McCarthy, K. E.; Payne, E. R.; Pollard, E. B.; Ripin, D. H. B.; Vanderplas, B. C.; Watrous, R. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 1453.

Tamao–Kumada oxidation

Oxidation of alkyl fluorosilanes to the corresponding alcohols.
Cf. Fleming oxidation.

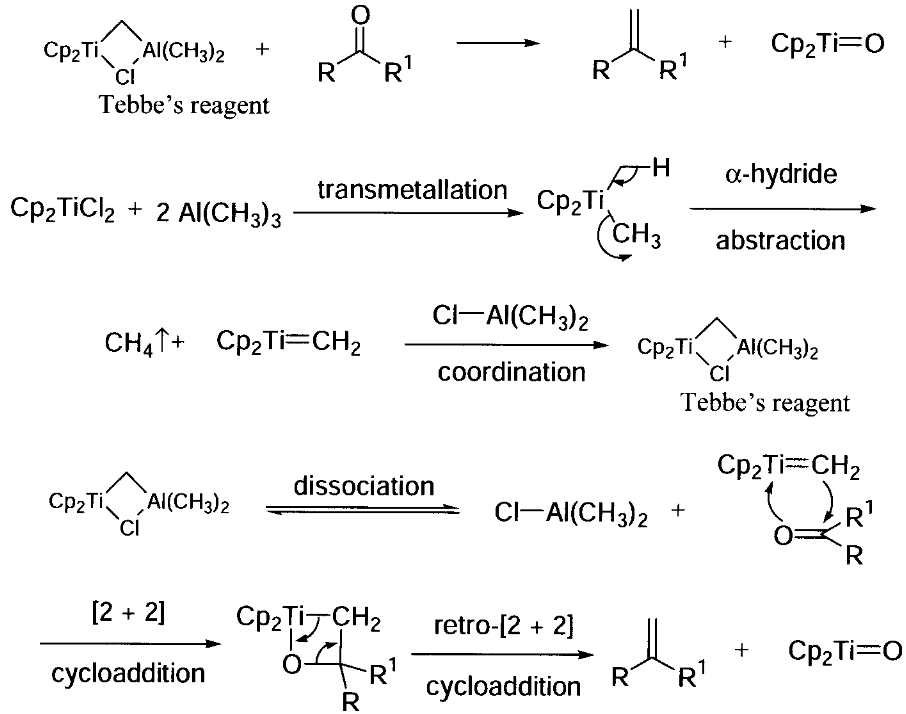




References

1. Tamao, K.; Ishida, N.; Kumada, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, *48*, 2120.
2. Kim, S.; Emeric, G.; Fuchs, P. L. *ibid.* **1992**, *57*, 7362.
3. Jones, G. R.; Landais, Y. *Tetrahedron* **1996**, *52*, 7599.
4. Hunt, J. A.; Roush, W. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 1112.
5. Knölker, H.-J.; Jones, P. G.; Wanzl, G. *Synlett* **1997**, 613.
6. Studer, A.; Steen, H. *Chem.--Eur. J.* **1999**, *5*, 759.
7. Barrett, A. G. M.; Head, J.; Smith, M. L.; Stock, N. S.; White, A. J. P.; Williams, D. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 6005.

Tebbe olefination (Petasis alkenylation)



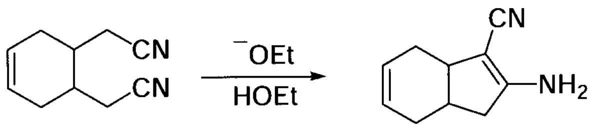
The Petasis reagent (Me_2TiCp_2, dimethyltitanocene) undergoes similar olefination reactions with ketones and aldehydes [5]. However, the mechanism is very different.

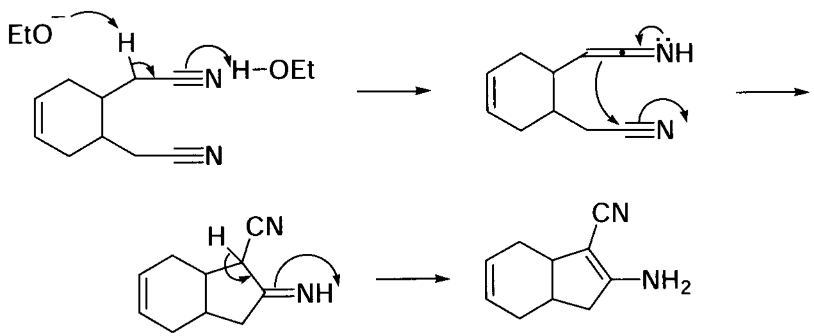
References

1. Tebbe, F. N.; Parshall, G. W.; Reddy, G. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1978**, *100*, 3611.
2. Chou, T. S.; Huang, S. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1983**, *24*, 2169.
3. Petasis, N. A.; Bzowej, E. I. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 6392.
4. Schioett, B.; Joergensen, K. A. *J. Chem. Soc., Dalton Trans.* **1993**, 337.
5. Nicolaou, K. C.; Postema, M. H. D.; Claiborne, C. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 1565.
6. Godage, H. Y.; Fairbanks, A. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 7589.

Thorpe–Ziegler reaction

The intramolecular version of the Thorpe reaction.

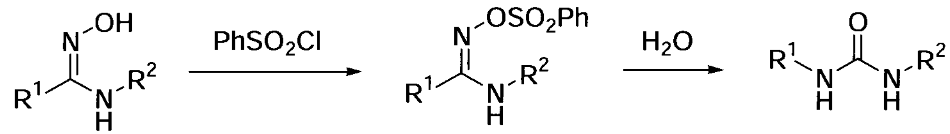




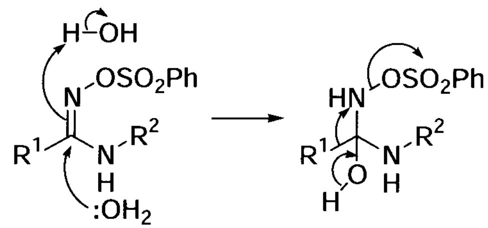
References

1. Baron, H.; Remfry, F. G. P.; Thorpe, Y. F. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1904**, *85*, 1726.
2. Yakovlev, M. Yu.; Kadushkin, A. V.; Solov'eva, N. P.; Granik, V. G. *Heterocycl. Commun.* **1998**, *4*, 245.
3. Curran, D. P.; Liu, W. *Synlett* **1999**, 117.
4. Kovacs, L. *Molecules* **2000**, *5*, 127.
5. Gutschow, M.; Powers, J. C. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2001**, *38*, 419.

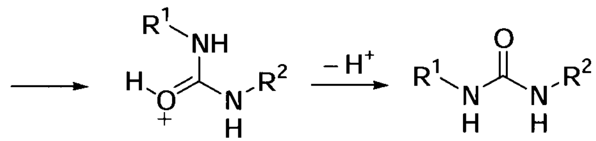
Tiemann rearrangement



amidoxime urea



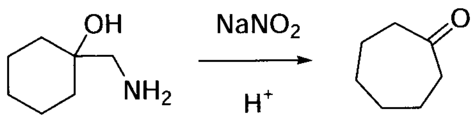
The substituent *anti* to the leaving group ($^-OSO_2Ph$) migrates.



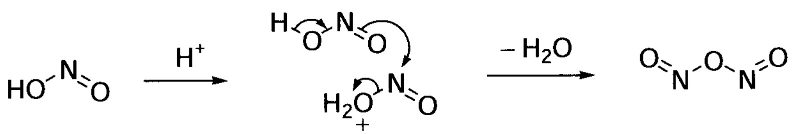
References

1. Tiemann, F. *Ber.* **1891**, *24*, 4162.
2. Garapon, J.; Sillion, B.; Bonnier, J. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1970**, 4905.
3. Adams, G. W.; Bowie, J. H.; Hayes, R. N.; Gross, M. L. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **1992**, 897.
4. Bakunov, S. A.; Rukavishnikov, A. V.; Tkachev, A. V. *Synthesis* **2000**, 1148.

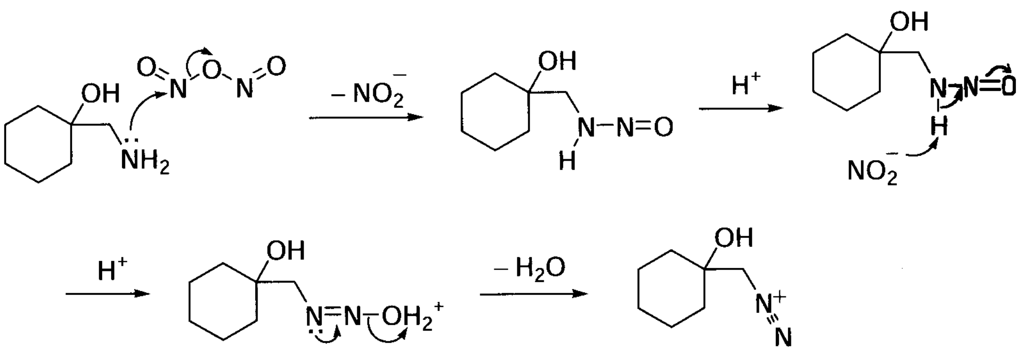
Tiffeneau–Demjanov rearrangement



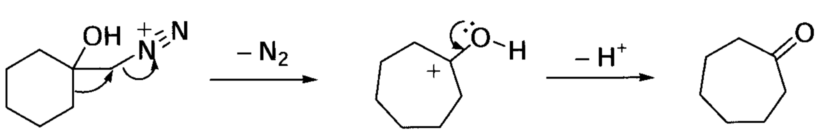
Step 1, Generation of N_2O_3



Step 2, Transformation of amine to diazonium salt



Step 3, Ring-expansion *via* rearrangement

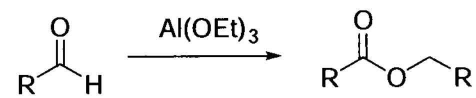


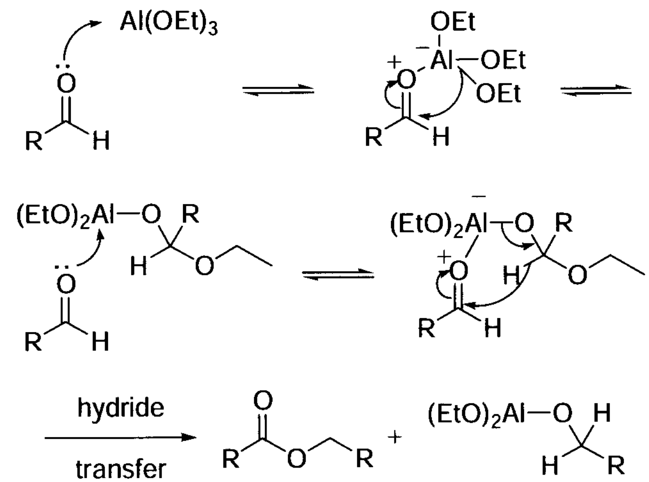
References

1. Tiffeneau, M.; Weil, P.; Tehoubar, B. *Compt. Rend* **1937**, *205*, 54.
2. Smith, P. A. S.; Baer, D. R. *Org. React.* **1960**, *11*, 157.
3. Fattori, D.; Henry, S.; Vogel, P. *Tetrahedron* **1993**, *49*, 1649.
4. Houdai, T.; Matsuoka, S.; Murata, M.; Satake, M.; Ota, S.; Oshima, Y.; Rhodes, L. L. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 5551.

Tishchenko reaction

Esters from the corresponding aldehydes and $Al(OEt)_3$.

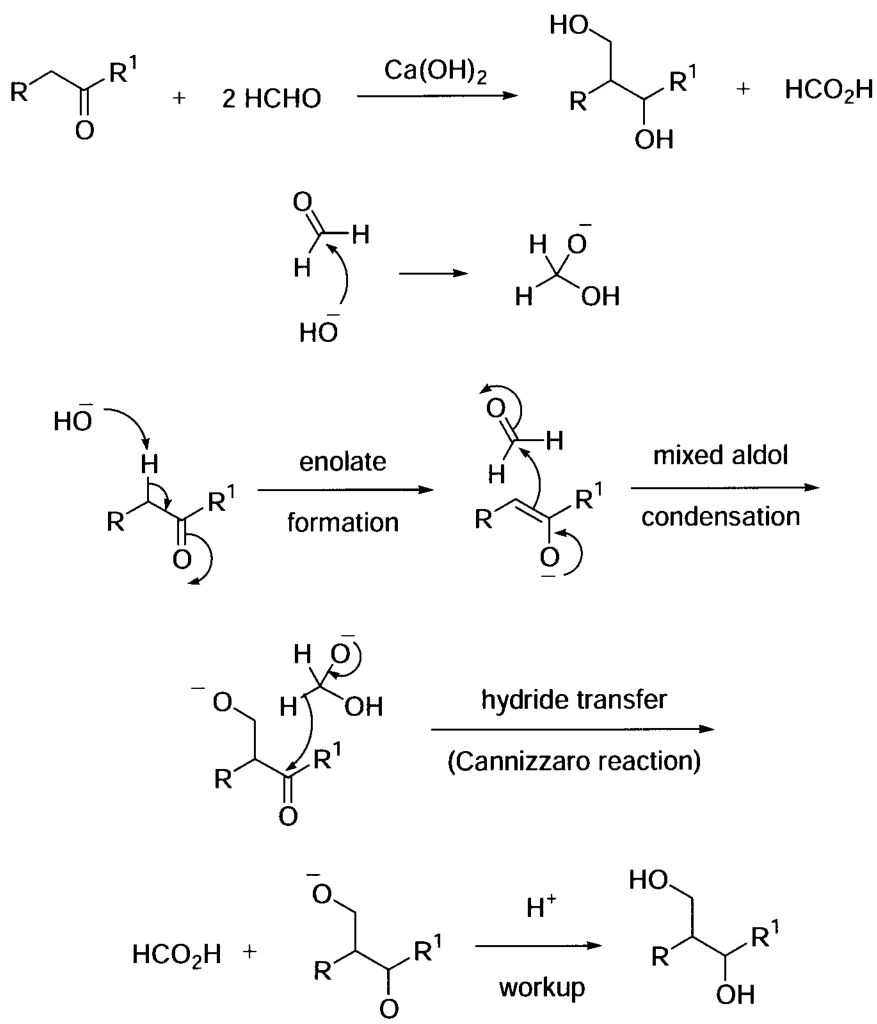




References

1. Tishchenko, V. *J. Russ. Phys. Chem. Soc.* **1906**, *38*, 355.
2. Saegusa, T.; Ueshima, T.; Kitagawa, S. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1969**, *42*, 248.
3. Ugata, Y.; Kishi, I. *Tetrahedron* **1969**, *25*, 929.
4. Berberich, H.; Roesky, P. W. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1998**, *37*, 1569.
5. Lu, L.; Chang, H.-Y.; Fang, J.-M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 843.
6. Mascarenhas, C.; Duffey, M. O.; Liu, S.-Y.; Morken, J. P. *Org. Lett.* **1999**, *1*, 1427.
7. Bideau, F. L.; Coradin, T.; Gourier, D.; Hénique, J.; Samuel, E. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 5215.
8. Toermaekangas, O. P.; Koskinen, A. M. P. *Org. Process Res. Dev.* **2001**, *5*, 421.

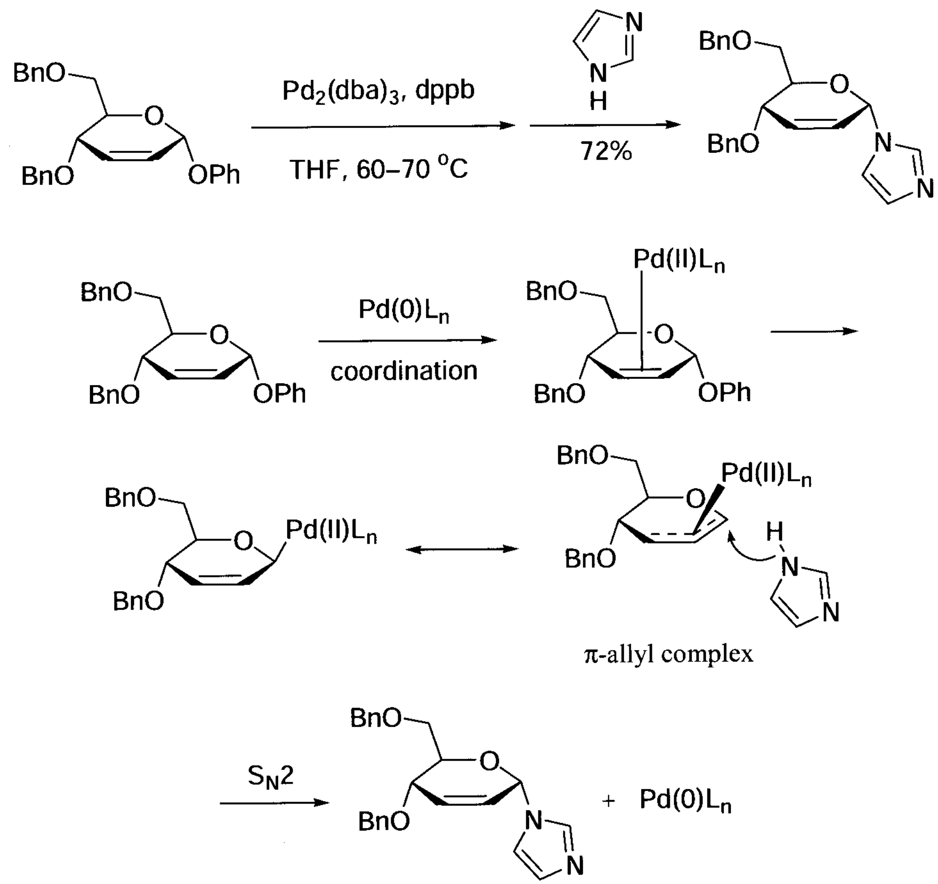
Tollens reaction



References

1. Parry-Jones, R.; Kumar, J. *Educ. Chem.* **1985**, *22*, 114.
2. Jenkins, I. D. *J. Chem. Educ.* **1987**, *64*, 164.
3. Munoz, S.; Gokel, G. W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 4899.

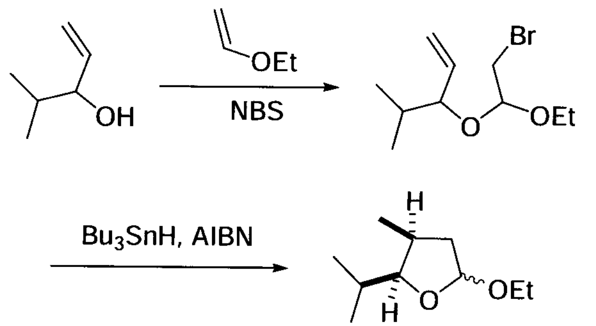
Tsuji–Trost reaction

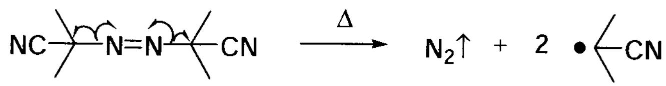


References

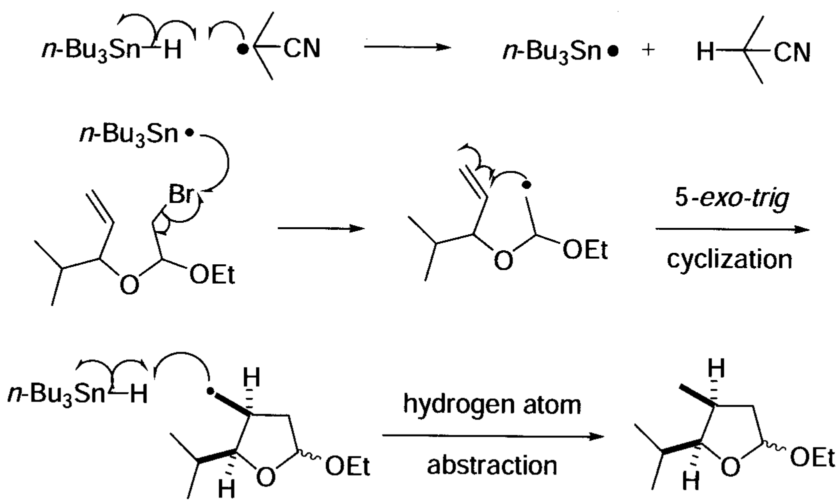
1. Tsuji, J.; Takahashi, H.; Morikawa, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1965**, 4387.
2. Tsuji, J. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1969**, *2*, 144.
3. Godleski, S. A. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis* Trost, B. M.; and Fleming, I.; eds., *vol. 4.* Chapter 3.3. Pergamon: Oxford, **1991**.
4. Bolitt, V.; Chaguir, B.; Sinou, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 2481.
5. Moreno-Mañas, M.; Pleixats, R. In *Advances in Heterocyclic Chemistry* A.R. Katritzky, ed.; Academic Press: San Diego, **1996**, *66*, 73.
6. Tietze, L. F.; Nordmann, G. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, 3247.

Ueno–Stork cyclization





2,2'-azobisisobutyronitrile (AIBN)

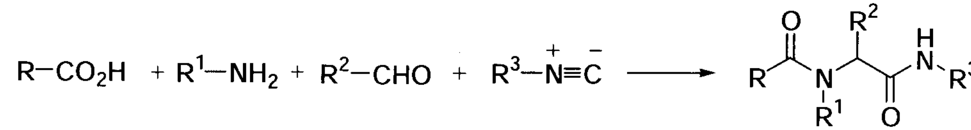


References

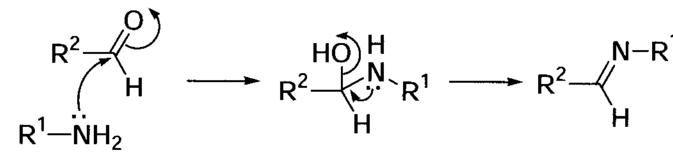
1. Ueno, Y.; Chino, K.; Watanabe, M.; Moriya, O.; Okawara, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1982**, *104*, 5564.
2. Stork, G.; Mook, R.; Biller, S. A.; Rychnovsky, S. D. *ibid.* **1983**, *105*, 3741.
3. Villar, F.; Renaud, P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 8655.
4. Villar, F.; Andrey, O.; Renaud, P. *ibid.* **1999**, *40*, 3375.
5. Villar, F.; Equey, O.; Renaud, P. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 1061.

Ugi reaction

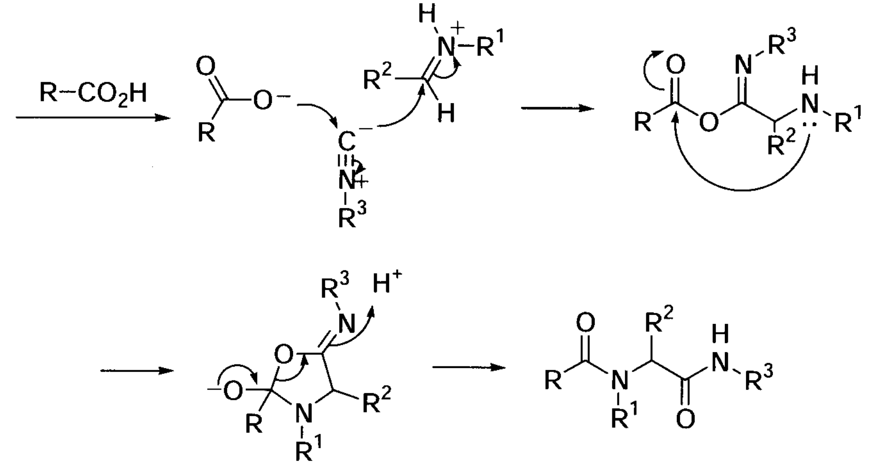
Four-component condensation (4CC) of carboxylic acids, *C*-isocyanides, amines, and oxo compounds to afford peptides. *Cf.* Passerini reaction.



isocyanide



imine

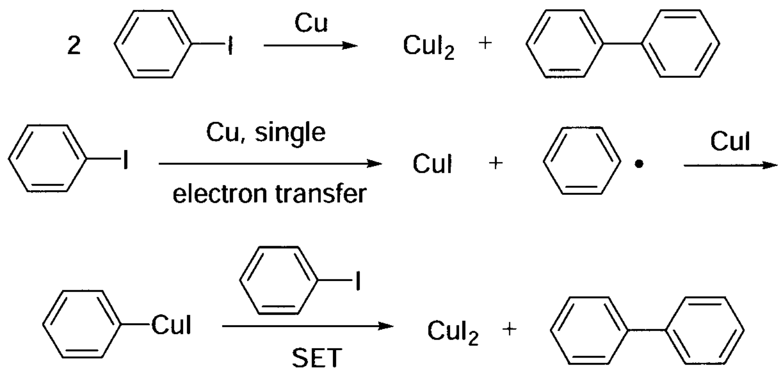


References

1. Ugi, I. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1962**, *1*, 8.
2. Ugi, I.; Lohberger, S.; Karl, R. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis*, Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I. Eds, Pergamon: Oxford, **1991**, *Vol. 2*, 1083,
3. Dömling, A.; Ugi, I. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 3168.
4. Zimmer, R.; Ziemer, A.; Grunner, M.; Brüdgam, I.; Hartl, H.; Reissig, H.-U. *Synthesis* **2001**, 1649.

Ullmann reaction

Homocoupling of aryl iodide in the presence of Cu.

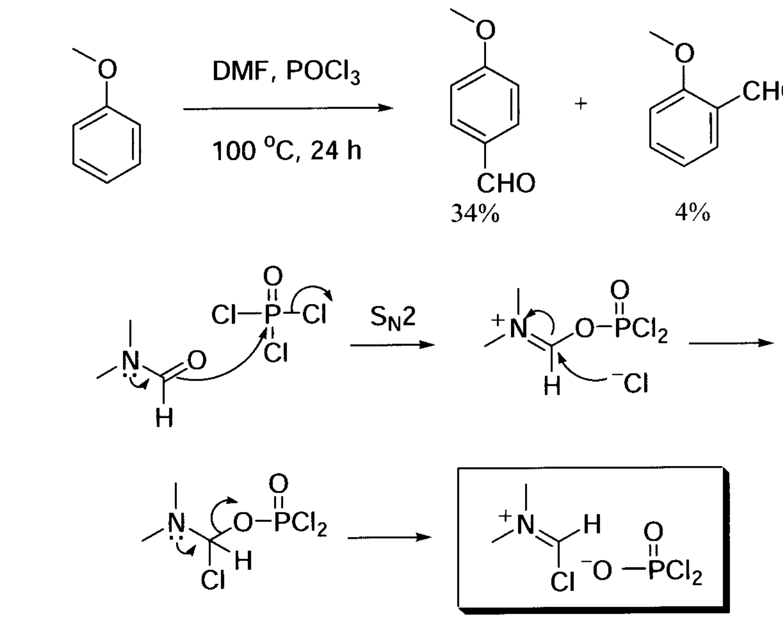


The overall transformation of PhI to PhCuI is an oxidative addition process.

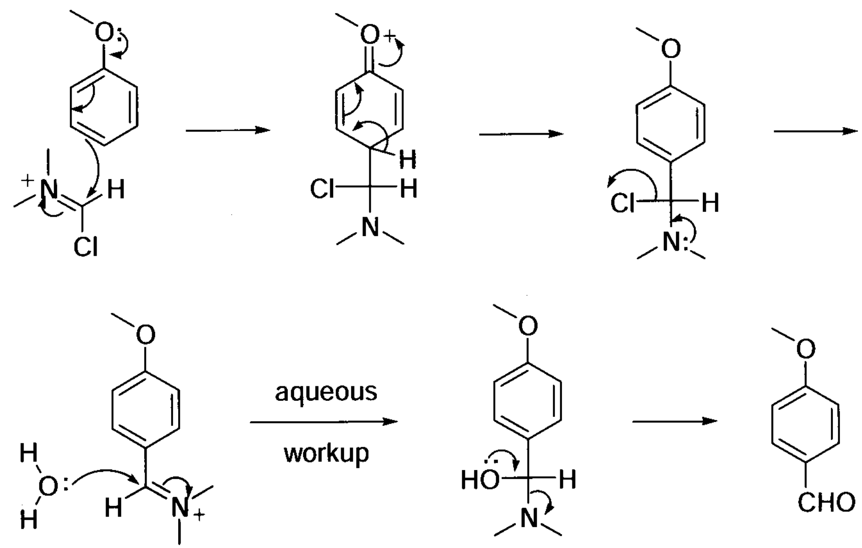
References

1. Ullmann, F. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1904**, *332*, 38.
2. Fanta, P. E. *Synthesis* **1974**, 9.
3. Stark, L. M.; Lin, X.-F.; Flippin, L. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 3227.
4. Belfield, K. D.; Schafer, K. J.; Mourad, W.; Reinhardt, B. A. *ibid.* **2000**, *65*, 4475.
5. Venkatraman, S.; Li, C.-J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 4831.
6. Farrar, J. M.; Sienkowska, M.; Kaszynski, P. *Synth. Commun.* **2000**, *30*, 4039.
7. Ma, D.; Xia, C. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 2583.

Vilsmeier–Haack reaction



Vilsmeier–Haack reagent

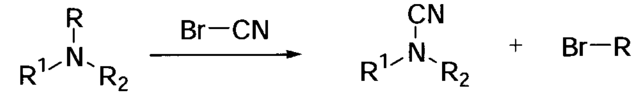


References

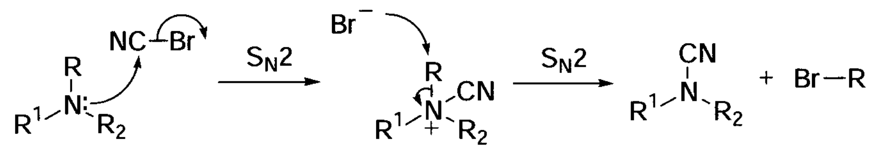
1. Vilsmeier, A.; Haack, A. *Ber.* **1927**, *60*, 119.
2. Marson, C. M.; Giles, P. R. *Synthesis Using Vilsmeier Reagents* CRC Press, **1994**.
3. Jones, G.; Stanforth, S. P. *Org. React.* **1997**, *49*, 1.
4. Ali, M. M.; Tasneem; Rajanna, K. C.; Sai Prakash, P. K. *Synlett* **2001**, 251.

von Braun reaction

Treatment of tertiary amines with cyanogen bromide, resulting in cyanamide and alkyl halides.



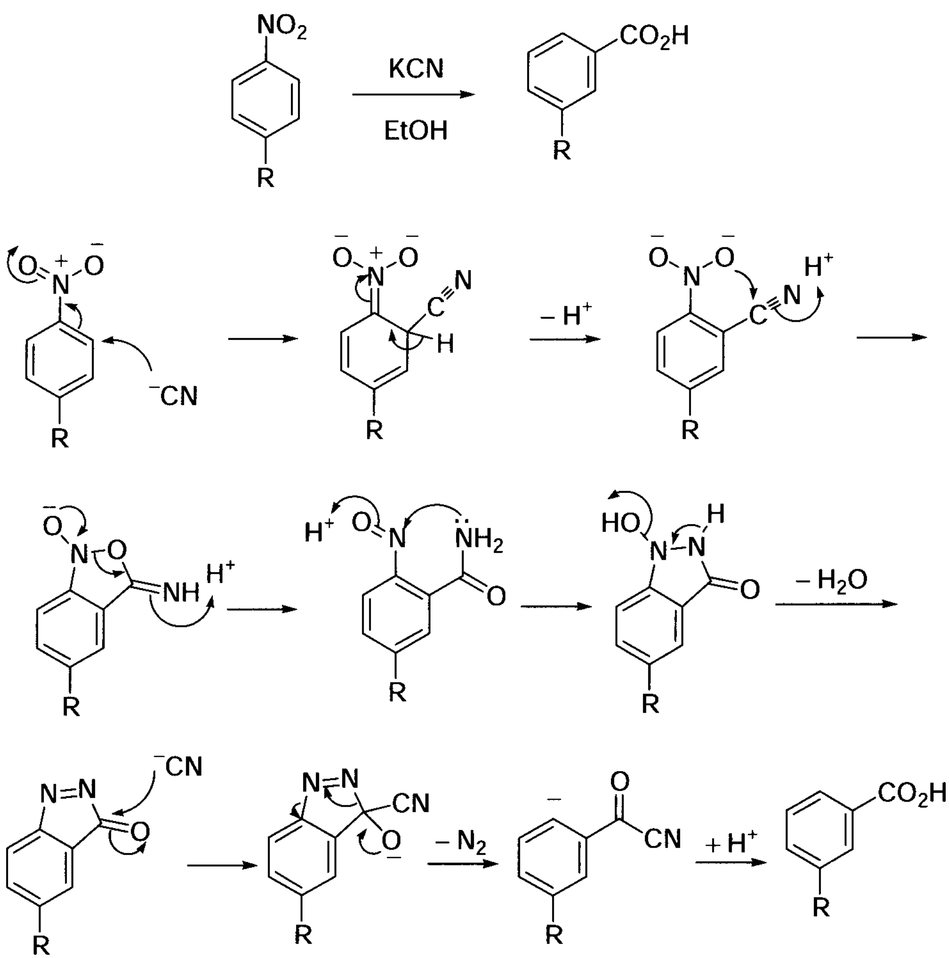
Cyanogen bromide (BrCN) is a ***counterattack reagent.***



References

1. von Braun, J. *Ber.* **1907**, *40*, 3914.
2. Hageman, H. A. *Org. React.* **1953**, *7*, 198.
3. Nakahara, Y.; Niwaguchi, T.; Ishii, H. *Tetrahedron* **1977**, *33*, 1591.
4. Fodor, G.; Nagubandi, S. *Tetrahedron* **1980**, *36*, 1279.
5. Perni, R. B.; Gribble, G. W. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1980**, *15*, 297.
6. McLean, S.; Reynolds, W. F.; Zhu, X. *Can. J. Chem.* **1987**, *65*, 200.
7. Cooley, J. H.; Evain, E. J. *synthesis* **1989**, 1.
8. Aguirre, J. M.; Alesso, E. N.; Ibanez, A. F.; Tombari, D. G.; Moltrasio Iglesias, G. Y. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1989**, *26*, 25.
9. Laabs, S.; Scherrmann, A.; Sudau, A.; Diederich, M.; Kierig, C.; Nubbemeyer, U. *Synlett* **1999**, 25.
10. Ouyang, A.; Ghoshal, M.; Sigler, G. *Abstracts of Papers, 222nd ACS National Meeting*, Chicago, IL, United States, August 26–30, **2001**, ORGN-378.

von Richter reaction

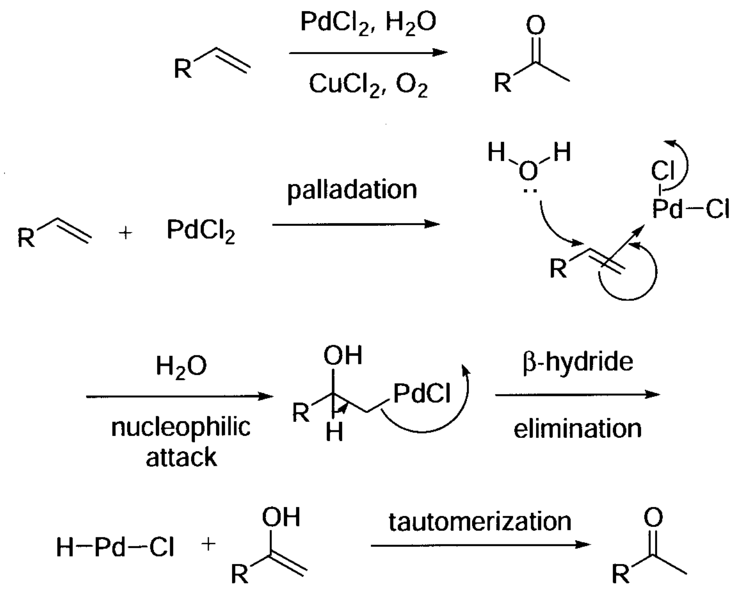


pyrazolone intermediate

References

1. von Richter, V. *Ber.* **1871**, *4*, 21, 459, 553.
2. Tretyakov, E. V.; Knight, D. W.; Vasilevsky, S. F. *Heterocycl. Commun.* **1998**, *4*, 519.
3. Tretyakov, E. V.; Knight, D. W.; Vasilevsky, S. F. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1999**, 3721.
4. Brase, S.; Dahmen, S.; Heuts, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 6201.

Wacker oxidation



$$H{-}Pd{-}Cl \longrightarrow Pd(0) + HCl$$

Regeneration of Pd(II):

$$Pd(0) + 2\ CuCl_2 \longrightarrow PdCl_2 + 2\ CuCl$$

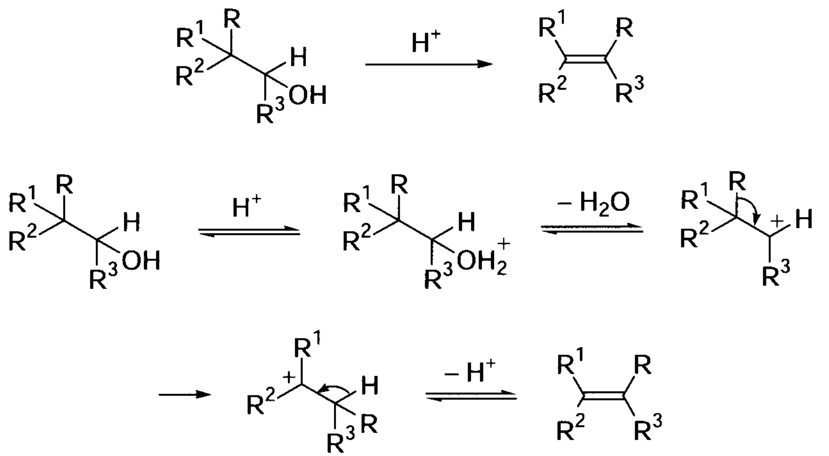
Regeneration of Cu(II):

$$CuCl + O_2 \longrightarrow CuCl_2 + H_2O$$

References

1. Tsuji, J. *Synthesis* **1984**, 369.
2. Hegedus, L. S. In *Comp. Org. Syn.* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds, Pergamon, **1991**, *Vol. 4*, 552.
3. Tsuji, J. *ibid.* **1991**, *7*, 449.
4. Feringa, B. L. *Transition Met. Org. Synth.* **1998**, *2*, 307.
5. Gaunt, M. J.; Yu, J.; Spencer, J. B. *Chem. Commun.* **2001**, 1844.

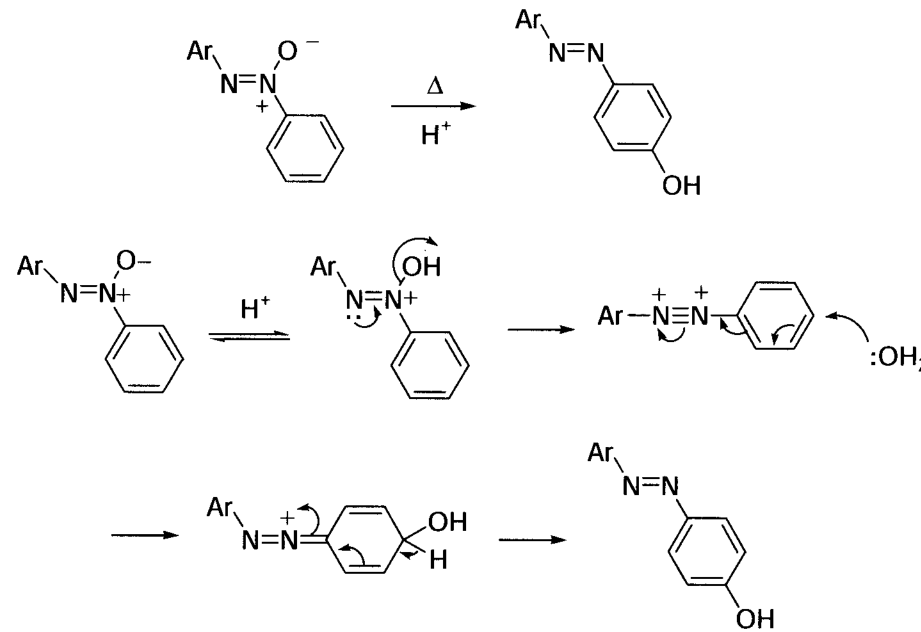
Wagner–Meerwein rearrangement



References

1. Wagner, G. *J. Russ. Phys. Chem. Soc.* **1899**, *31,* 690.
2. Hogeveen, H.; Van Kruchten, E. M. G. A. *Top. Curr. Chem.* **1979**, *80,* 89.
3. Martinez, A. G.; Vilar, E. T.; Fraile, A. G.; Fernandez, A. H.; De La Moya Cerero, S.; Jimenez, F. M. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54,* 4607.
4. Birladeanu, L. *J. Chem. Educ.* **2000**, *77,* 858.
5. Kobayashi, T.; Uchiyama, Y. *Perkin 1* **2000**, 2731.
6. Trost, B. M.; Yasukata, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123,* 7162.

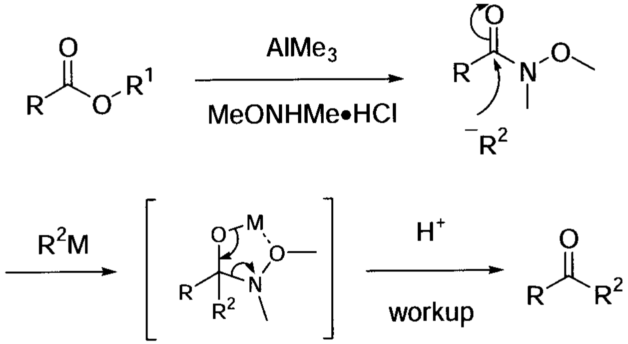
Wallach rearrangement



References

1. Wallach, O.; Belli, L. *Ber.* **1880**, *13,* 525.
2. Cichon, L. *Wiad. Chem.* **1966**, *20,* 641.
3. Buncel, E.; Keum, S. R.; *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1983**, 578.
4. Shine, H. J.; Subotkowski, W.; Gruszecka, E. *Can. J. Chem.* **1986**, *64,* 1108.
5. Okano, T. *Kikan Kagaku Sosetsu* **1998**, *37,* 130.
6. Hattori, H. *Kikan Kagaku Sosetsu* **1999**, *41,* 46.
7. Lalitha, A.; Pitchumani, K.; Srinivasan, C. *J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem.* **2000**, *162,* 429.

Weinreb amide

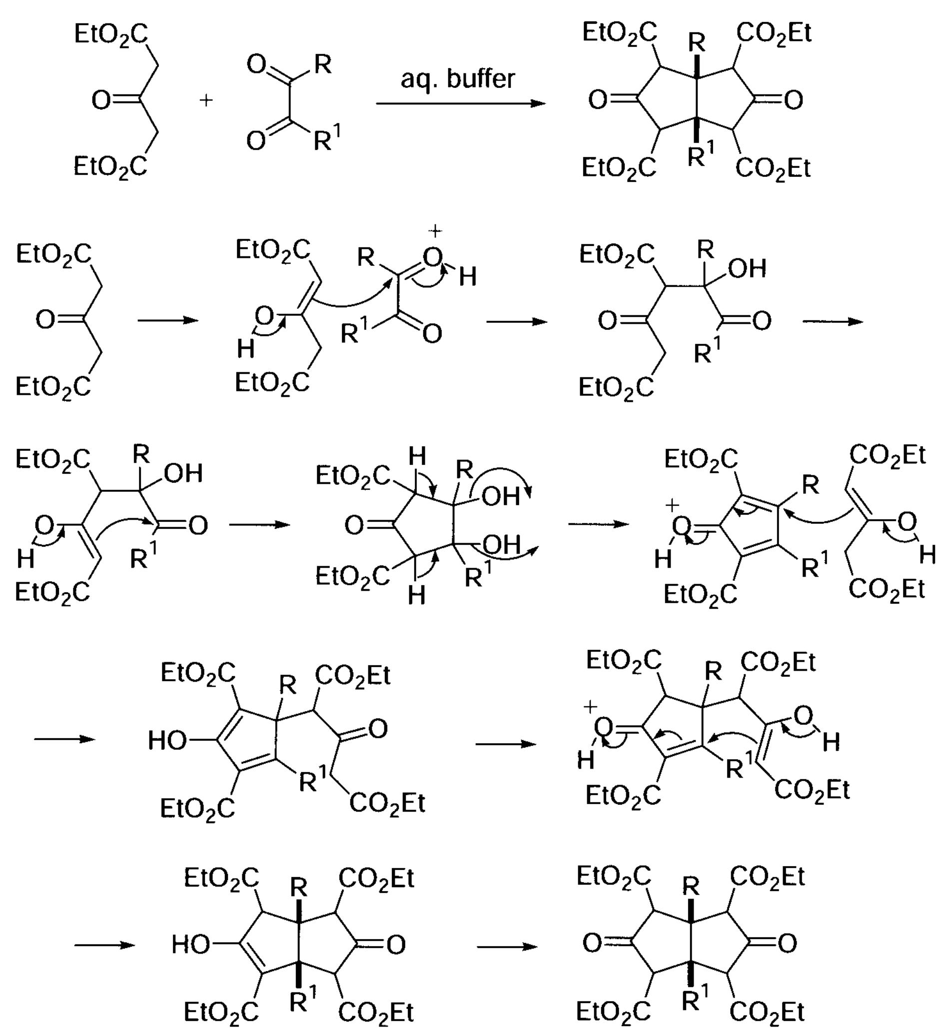


References

1. Nahm, S.; Weinreb, S. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1981**, *22*, 3815.
2. Sibi, M. P. *Org. Prep. Proc. Int.* **1993**, *25*, 15.
3. Mentzel, M.; Hoffmann, H. M. R. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1997**, *339*, 517.
4. Singh, J.; Satyamurthi, N.; Aidhen, I. S. *ibid.* **2000**, *342*, 340.
5. McNulty, J.; Grunner, V.; Mao, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 5609.

Weiss reaction

Synthesis of *cis*-bicyclo[3.3.0]octane-3,7-dione.



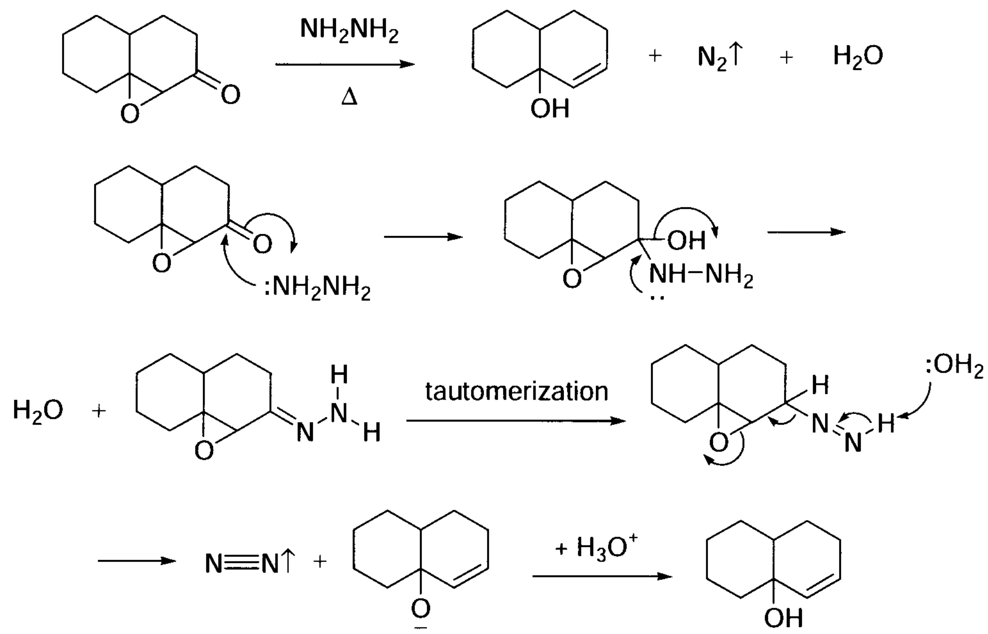
References

1. Weiss, U.; Edwards, J. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1968**, 4885.
2. Gupta, A. K.; Fu, X.; Snyder, J. P.; Cook, J. M. *Tetrahedron* **1991**, *47*, 3665.
3. Reissig, H. U. *Org. Synth. Highlights* **1991**, 121.

4. Fu, X.; Cook, J. M. *Aldrichimica Acta* **1992**, *25*, 43.
5. Fu, X.; Kubiak, G.; Zhang, W.; Han, W.; Gupta, A. K.; Cook, J. M. *Tetrahedron* **1993**, *49*, 1511.
6. Van Ornum, S. G.; Li, J.; Kubiak, G. G.; Cook, J. M. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1997**, 3471.

Wharton oxygen transposition reaction

Reduction of α,β-epoxy ketones by hydrazine to allylic alcohols.

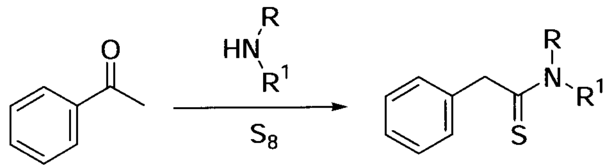


References

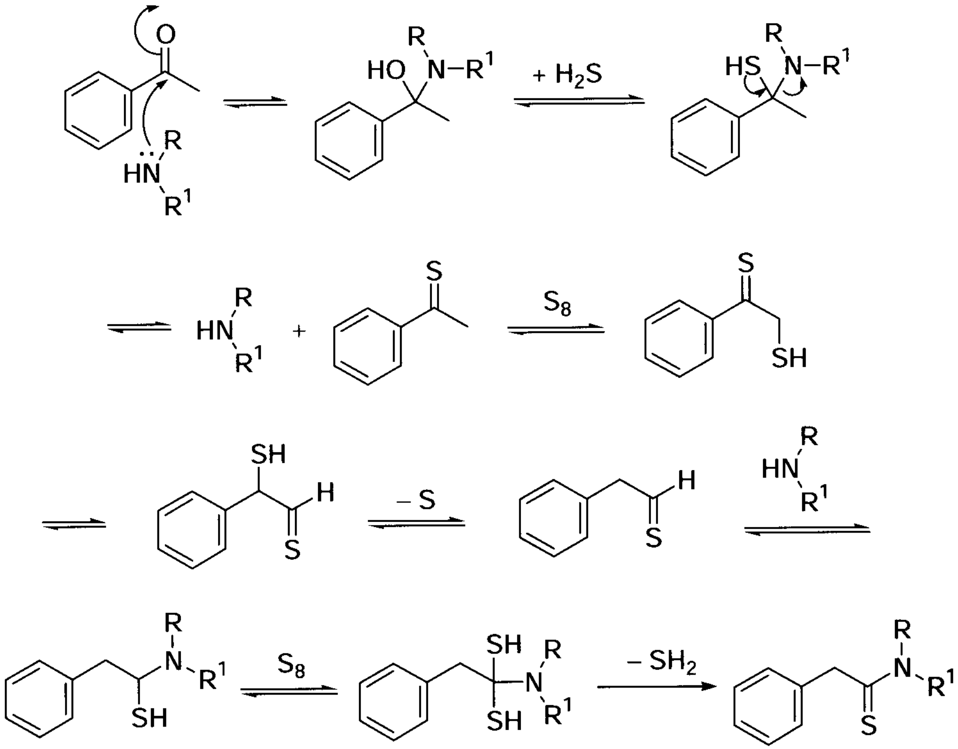
1. Wharton, P. S.; Bohlen, D. H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1961**, *26*, 3615.
2. Wharton, P. S. *ibid.* **1961**, *26*, 4781.
3. Caine, D. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1988**, *20*, 1.
4. Dupuy, C.; Luche, J. L. *Tetrahedron* **1989**, *45*, 3437.
5. Di Filippo, M.; Fezza, F.; Izzo, I.; De Riccardis, F.; Sodano, G. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, 3247.

Willgerodt–Kindler reaction

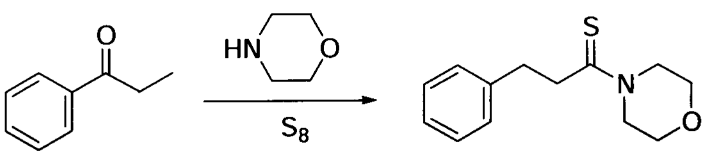
Conversion of ketones to the corresponding thioamide and/or ammonium salt.



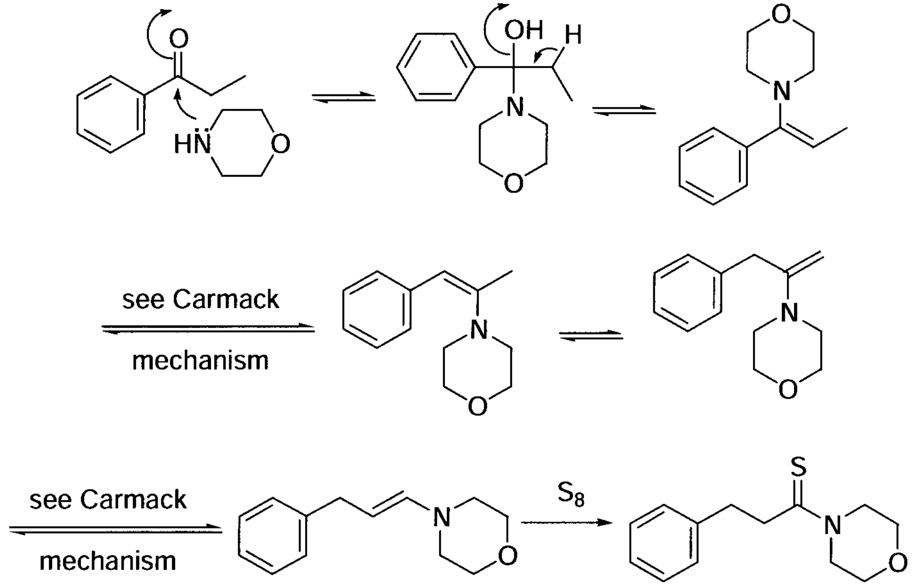
thioamide



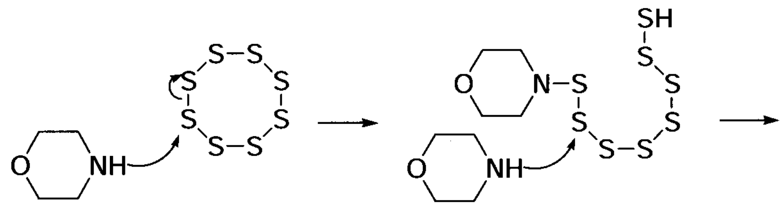
A slightly different mechanism has also been proposed:



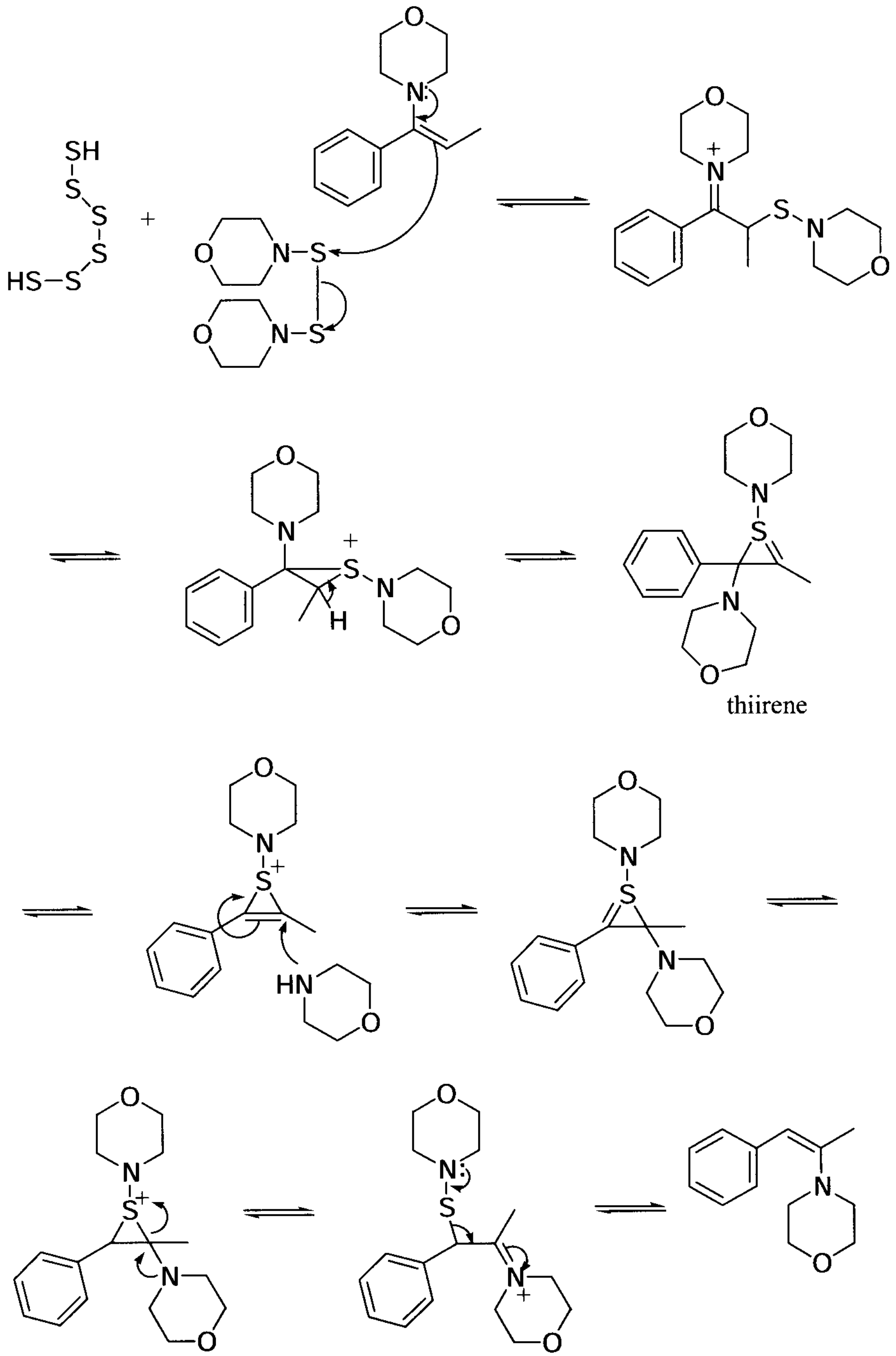
thioamide



In Carmack's mechanism [5], the most unusual movement of a carbonyl group from methylene carbon to methylene carbon was proposed to go through an intricate pathway *via* a highly reactive intermediate with a sulfur-containing heterocyclic ring. The sulfenamide serves as the isomerization catalyst:



sulfenamide

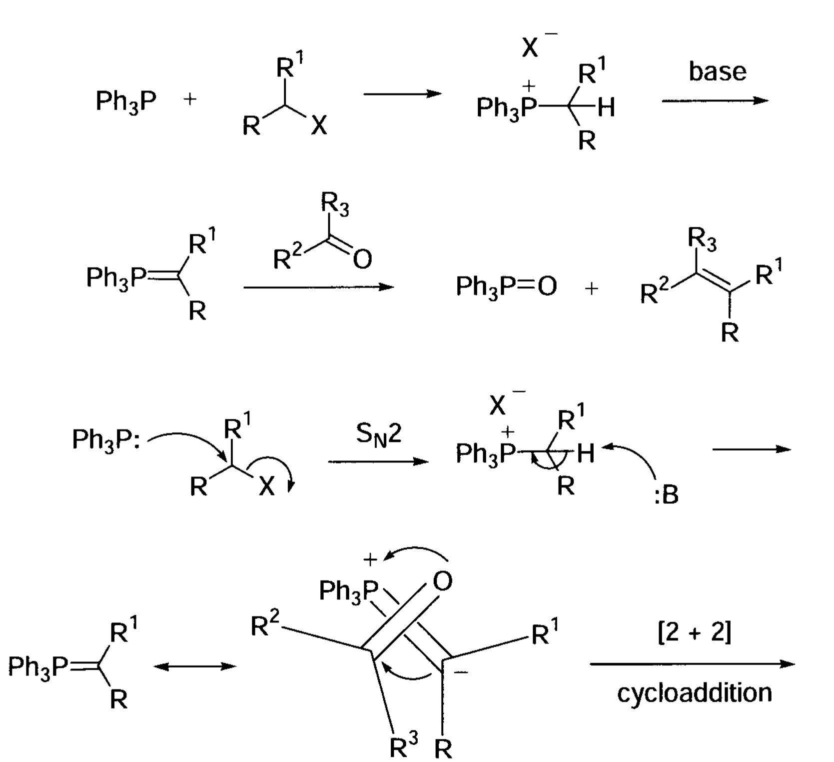


References

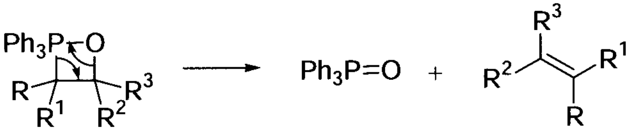
1. Willgerodt, C. *Ber.* **1887**, *20*, 2467.
2. Schneller, S. W. *Int. J. Sulfur Chem. B* **1972**, *7*, 155.
3. Schneller, S. W. *Int. J. Sulfur Chem.* **1973**, *8*, 485.
4. Schneller, S. W. *ibid*, **1976**, *8*, 579.
5. Carmack, M. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1989**, *26*, 1319.
6. You, Q.; Zhou, H.; Wang, Q.; Lei, X. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1991**, *23*, 435.
7. Chatterjea, J. N.; Singh, R. P.; Ojha, N.; Prasad, R. *J. Inst. Chem. (India)* **1998**, *70*, 108.
8. Moghaddam, F. M.; Ghaffarzadeh, M.; Dakamin, M. G. *J. Chem. Res., (S)* **2000**, 228.
9. Poupaert, J. H.; Bouinidane, K.; Renard, M.; Lambert, D. M.; Isa, M. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **2001**, *33*, 335.

Wittig reaction

Olefination of carbonyls using phosphorus ylides.



"puckered" transition state, irreversible and concerted



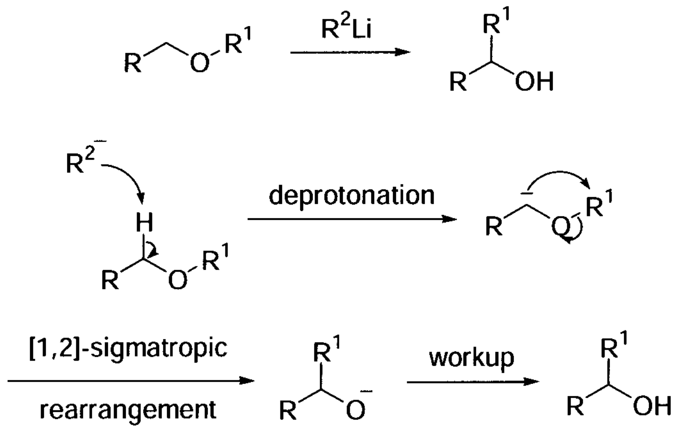
oxaphosphetane intermediate

References

1. Wittig, G.; Schöllkopf, U. *Ber.* **1954**, *87*, 1318.
2. Vedejs, E.; Peterson, M. J. *Top. Stereochem.* **1994**, *21*, 1.
3. Heron, B. M. *Heterocycles* **1995**, *41*, 2357.
4. Rein, T.; Reiser, O. *Acta Chem. Scand.* **1996**, *50*, 369.
5. Murphy, P. J.; Lee, S. E. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1999**, 3049.
6. Frattini, S.; Quai, M.; Cereda, E. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 6827.

[1,2]-Wittig rearrangement

Treatment of ethers with alkyl lithium results in alcohols.



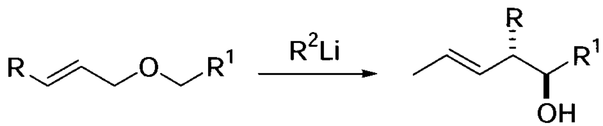
The radical mechanism is also possible as radical intermediates have been identified.

References

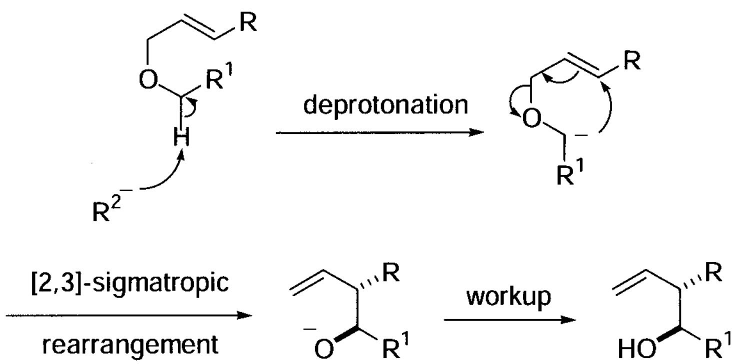
1. Wittig, G.; Löhmann *Ann.* **1942**, *550*, 260.
2. Hoffmann, R. W. *Angew. Chem.* **1979**, *91*, 625.
3. Tomooka, K.; Yamamoto, H.; Nakai, T. *Liebigs Ann.* **1997**, 1275.
4. Maleczka, R. E., Jr.; Geng, F. J. *Am. Chem. Soc.* **1998**, *120*, 8551.
5. Tomooka, K.; Kikuchi, M.; Igawa, K.; Suzuki, M.; Keong, P.-H.; Nakai, T. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 4502.
6. Katritzky, A. R.; Fang, Y. *Heterocycles* **2000**, *53*, 1783.
7. Kitagawa, O.; Momose, S.-i.; Yamada, Y.; Shiro, M.; Taguchi, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 4865.

[2,3]-Wittig rearrangement

Transformation of allyl ethers into homoallylic alcohols by treatment with base. Also known as Still–Wittig rearrangement.



R^1 = alkynyl, alkenyl, Ph, COR, CN.

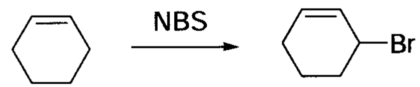


References

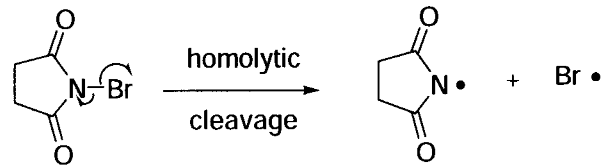
1. Cast, J.; Stevens, T. S.; Holmes, J. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1960**, 3521.
2. Nakai, T.; Mikami, K. *Org. React.* **1994**, *46*, 105.
3. Bertrand, P.; Gesson, J.-P.; Renoux, B.; Tranoy, I. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 4073.
4. Maleczka, R. E., Jr.; Geng, F. *Org. Lett.* **1999**, *1*, 1111.
5. Tsubuki, M.; Kamata, T.; Nakatani, M.; Yamazaki, K.; Matsui, T.; Honda, T. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2000**, *11*, 4725.
6. Itoh, T.; Kudo, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 1317.
7. Pévet, I.; Meyer, C.; Cossy, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 5215.

Wohl–Ziegler reaction

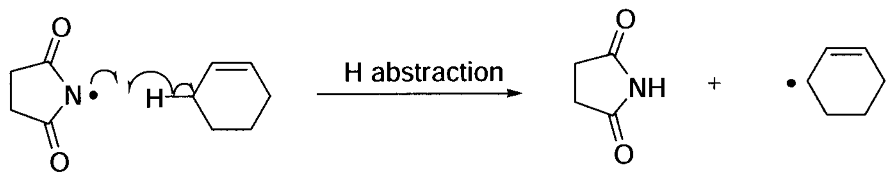
Allylic bromination.



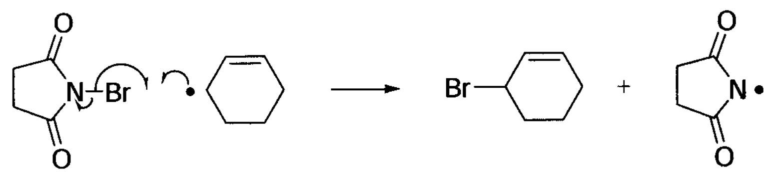
Initiation:



Propagation:



Termination:

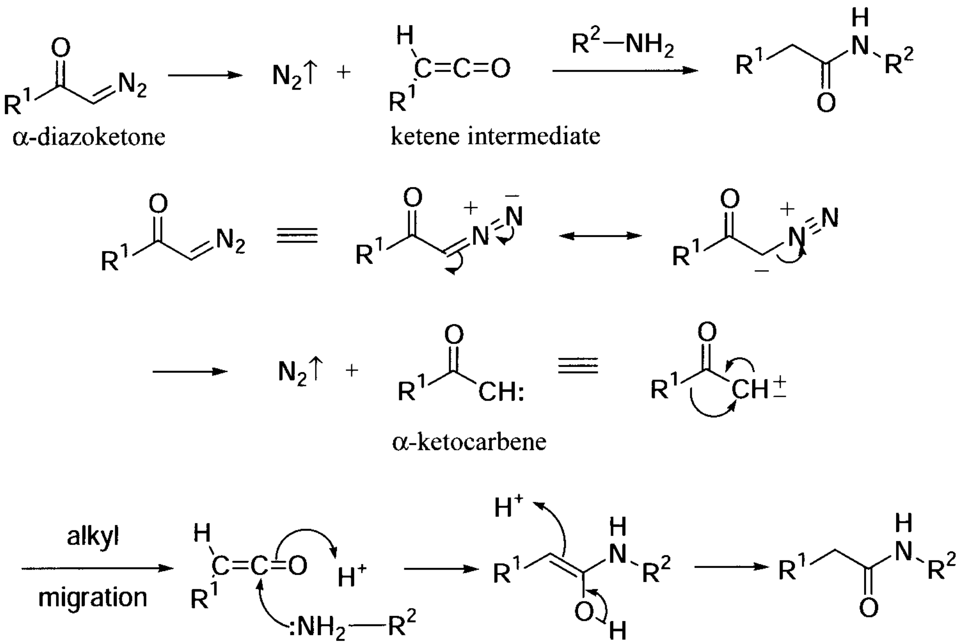


The succinimidyl radical now is available for the next cycle of the radical chain reaction

References

1. Wohl, A. *Ber.* **1919**, *52*, 51.
2. Wolfe, S.; Awang, D. V. C. *Can. J. Chem.* **1971**, *49*, 1384.
3. Strunz, G. M.; Court, A. S. *Experientia* **1970**, *26*, 1054.
4. Ito, I.; Ueda, T. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1975**, *23*, 1646.
5. Pennanen, S. I. *Heterocycles* **1978**, *9*, 1047.
6. Rose, U. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1991**, *28*, 2005.
7. Gavriliu, D.; Draghici, C.; Maior, O. *An. Univ. Bucuresti, Chim.* **1997**, *6*, 93.

Wolff rearrangement

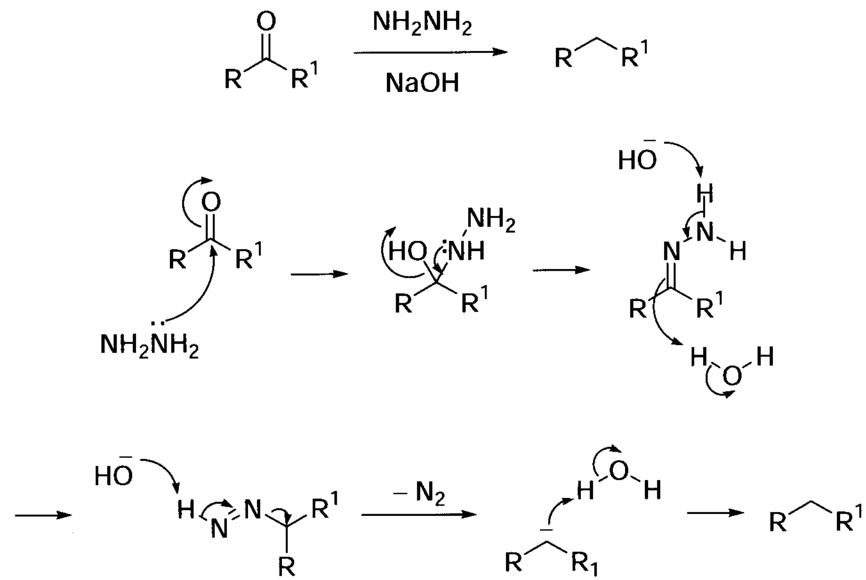


References

1. Wolff, L. *Ann.* **1912**, *394*, 25.
2. Meier, H.; Zeller, K. P. *Angew. Chem.* **1975**, *87*, 52.
3. Podlech, J.; Linder, M. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 5873.
4. Wang, J.; Hou, Y. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1998**, 1919.
5. Mueller, A.; Vogt, C.; Sewald, N. *Synthesis* **1998**, 837.
6. Lee, Y. R.; Suk, J. Y.; Kim, B. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 8219.
7. Tilekar, J. N.; Patil, N. T.; Dhavale, D. D. *Synthesis* **2000**, 395.
8. Yang, H.; Foster, K.; Stephenson, C. R. J.; Brown, W.; Roberts, E. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 2177.
9. Xu, J.; Zhang, Q.; Chen, L.; Chen, H. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **2001**, 2256.

Wolff–Kishner reduction

Carbonyl reduction to methylene using basic hydrazine.

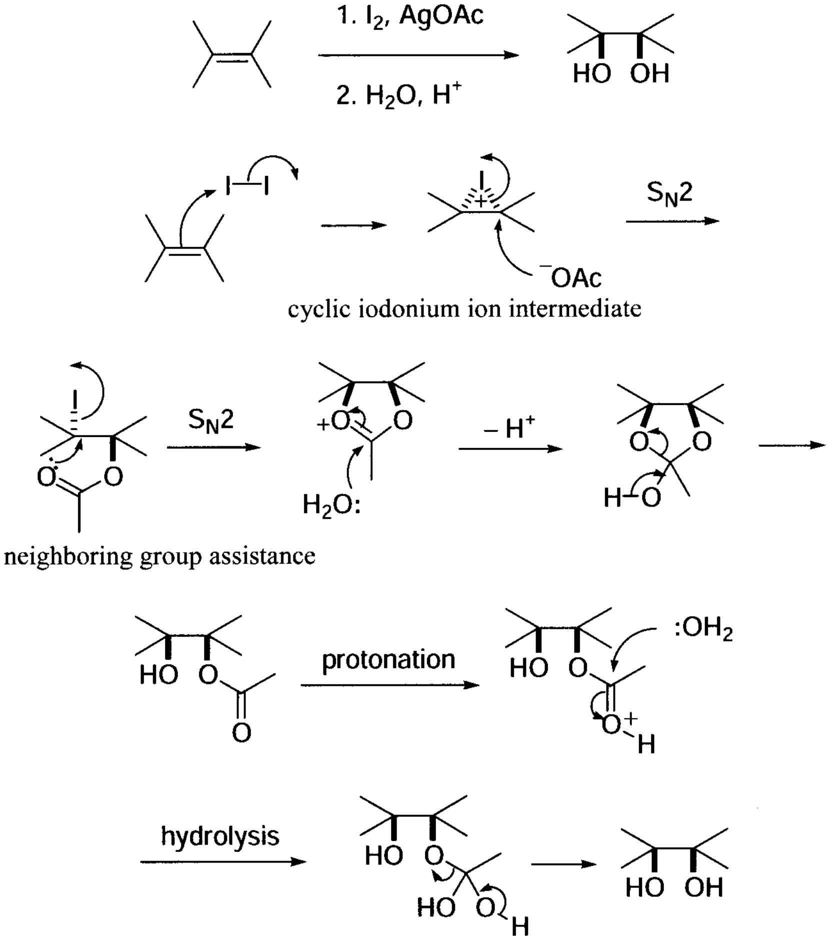


References

1. Kishner, N. *J. Russ. Phys. Chem. Soc.* **1911**, *43*, 582.
2. Szmant, H. H. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1969**, *7*, 120.
3. Murray, R. K., Jr.; Babiak, K. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1973**, *38*, 2556.
4. Akhila, A.; Banthorpe, D. V. *Indian J. Chem.* **1980**, *19B*, 998.
5. Bosch, J.; Moral, M.; Rubiralta, M. *Heterocycles* **1983**, *20*, 509.
6. Taber, D. F.; Stachel, S. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 903.
7. Gadhwal, S.; Baruah, M.; Sandhu, J. S. *Synlett* **1999**, 1573.
8. Eisenbraun, E. J.; Payne, K. W.; Bymaster, J. S. *Ind. Eng. Chem. Res.* **2000**, *39*, 1119.

Woodward *cis*-dihydroxylation

Cf. Prévost *trans*-dihydroxylation

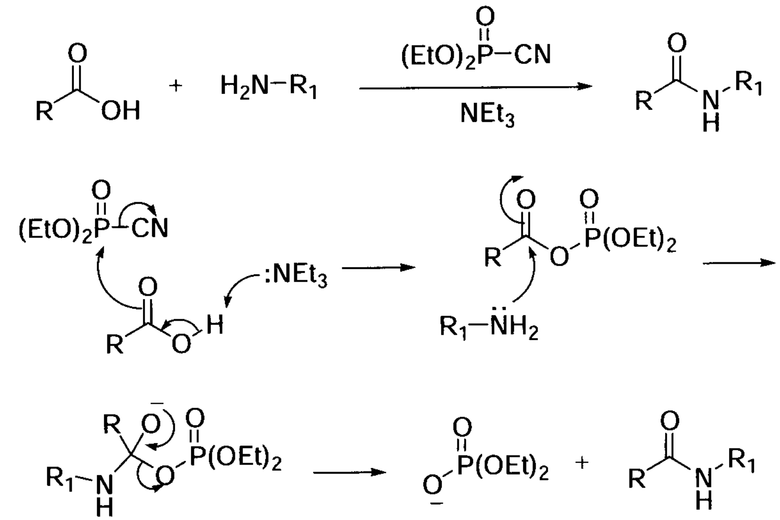


References

1. Woodward, R. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1958**, *80*, 209.
2. Mangoni, L.; Dovinola, V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1969**, 5235.
3. Kamano, Y.; Pettit, G. R.; Tozawa, M.; Komeichi, Y.; Inoue, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1975**, *40*, 2136.
4. Brimble, M. A.; Nairn, M. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 4801.
5. Hamm, S.; Hennig, L.; Findeisen, M.; Muller, D.; Welzel, P. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 134.

Yamada coupling reagent

The use of diethyl phosphoryl cyanide (diethyl cyanophosphonate) for the activation of carboxylic acids.

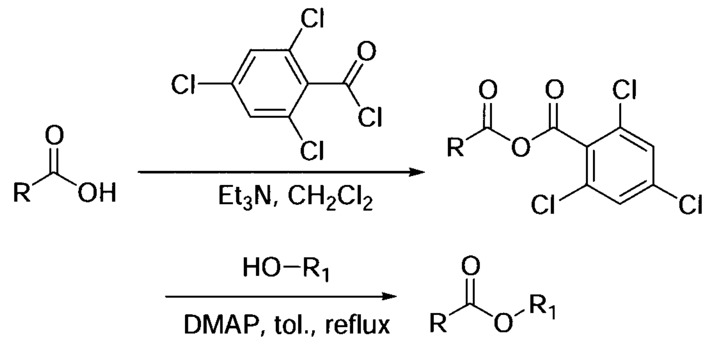


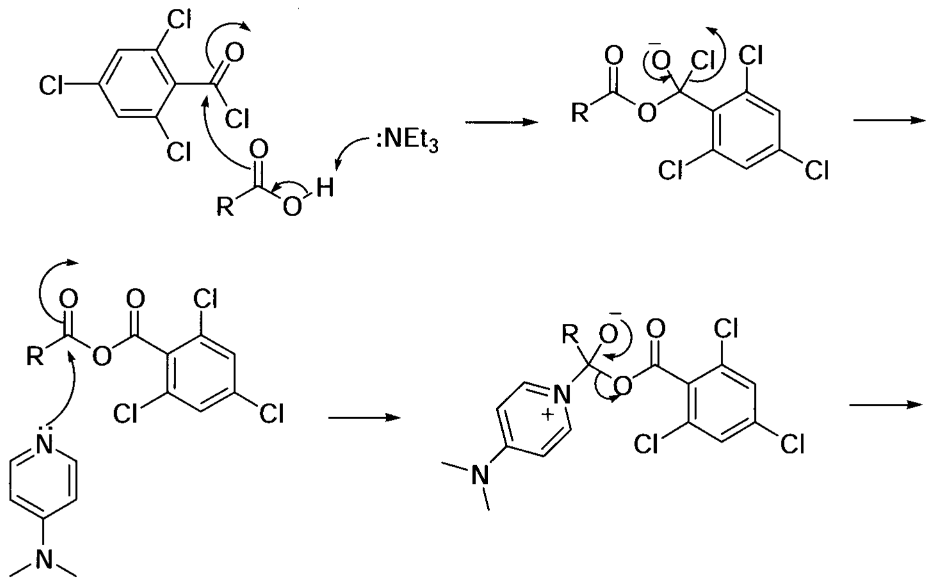
References

1. Yamada, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1971**, 3595.
2. Yamada, S.-i.; Kasai, Y.; Shioiri, T. *ibid.* **1973**, 1595.
3. Yokoyama, Y.; Shioiri, T.; Yamada, S. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1977**, *25*, 2423.
4. Shioiri, T.; Hamada, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **1978**, *43*, 3631.
5. Kato, N.; Hamada, Y.; Shioiri, T. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1984**, *32*, 3323.
6. Hamada, Y.; Mizuno, A.; Ohno, T.; Shioiri, T. *ibid.* **1984**, *32*, 3683.

Yamaguchi esterification

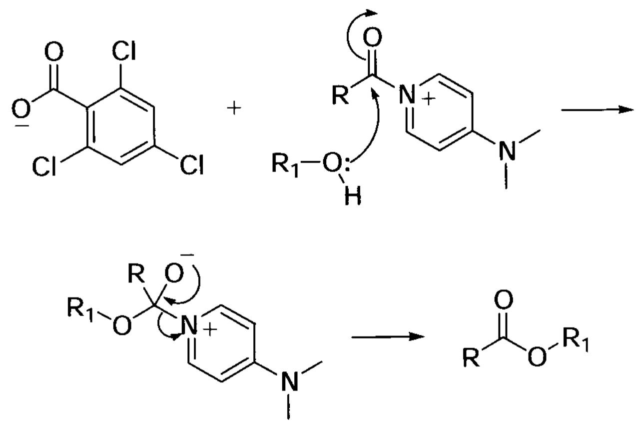
Esterification using 2,4,6-trichlorobenzoyl chloride (Yamaguchi reagent).





DMAP (Dimethylaminopyridine)

Steric hindrance of the chloro substituents blocks attack of the other carbonyl.

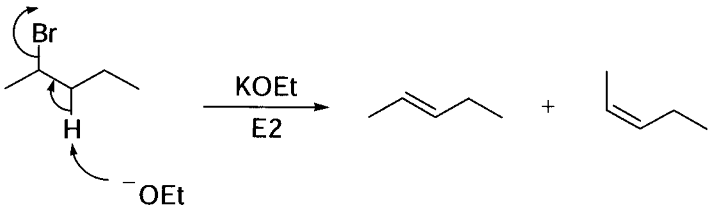


References

1. Yamaguchi, M. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1979**, *52*, 1989.
2. Yamaguchi, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, *55*, 7.
3. Richardson, T.; Rychnovsky, S. D. *Tetrahedron* **1999**, *55*, 8977.
4. Berger, M.; Mulzer, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1999**, *121*, 8393.
5. Paterson, I.; Chen, D. Y.-K.; Acena, J. L.; Franklin, A. S. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 1513.

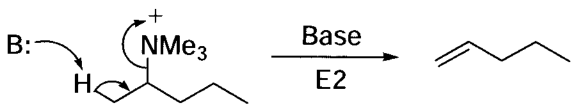
Zaitsev elimination

E2 elimination to give the more substituted olefin.



major minor

Hofmann elimination, on the other hand, furnishes the least highly substituted olefins.



References

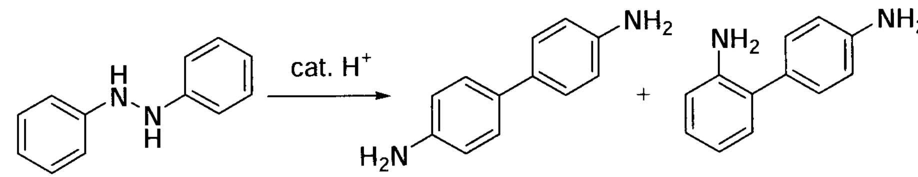
Zaitsev elimination

1. Brown, H. C.; Wheeler, O. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1956**, *78*, 2199.
2. Elrod, D. W.; Maggiora, G. M.; Trenary, R. G*Tetrahedron Comput. Methodol.* **1990**, *3*, 163.
3. Reinecke, M. G.; Smith, W. B. *J. Chem. Educ.* **1995**, *72*, 541.
4. Lewis, D. E. *Book of Abstracts, 214th ACS National Meeting*, Las Vegas, NV, September 7-11, (1997).

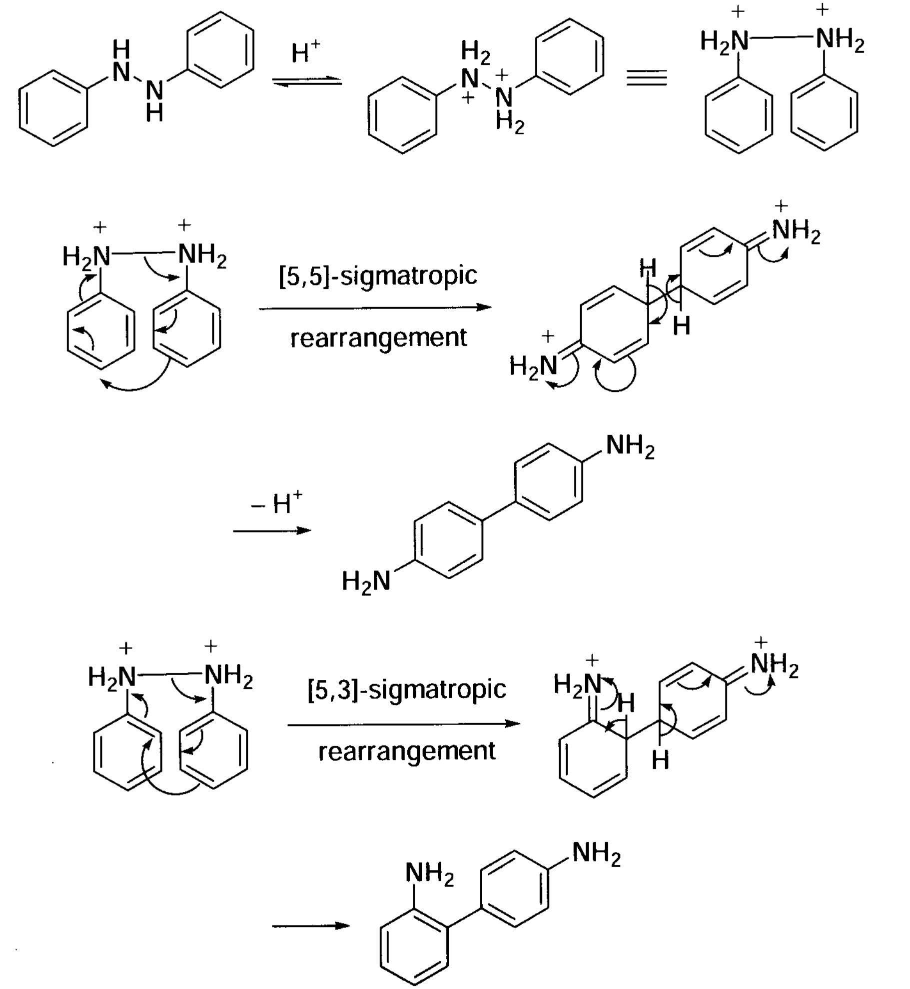
Hofmann elimination

1. Eubanks, J. R. I.; Sims, L. B.; Fry, A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 8821.
2. Bach, R. D.; Braden, M. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 7194.
3. Lai, Y. H.; Eu, H. L. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1993**, 233.
4. Sepulveda-Arques, J.; Rosende, E. Go.; Marmol, D. P.; Garcia, E. Z.; Yruretagoyena, B.; Ezquerra, J. *Monatsh. Chem.* **1993**, *124*, 323.
5. Woolhouse, A. D.; Gainsford, G. J.; Crump, D. R. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1993**, *30*, 873.
6. Bhonsle, J. B. *Synth. Commun.* **1995**, *25*, 289.
7. Berkes, D.; Netchitailo, P.; Morel, J.; Decroix, B. *ibid.* **1998**, *28*, 949.

Zinin benzidine rearrangement (semidine rearrangement)



70% 30%



References

1. Zinin, N. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1845**, *36*, 93.
2. Hofmann, A. W. *Proc. Roy. Soc., London* **1863**, *12*, 576.
3. Banthorpe, D. V.; O'Sullivan, M. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **1973**, 551.
4. Shine, H. J. *J. Phys. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *2*, 491.
5. Shine, H. J. *J. Chem. Educ.* **1989**, *66*, 793.
6. Davies, C. J.; heaton, B. T.; Jacob, C. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1995**, 1177.

Subject Index